This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 07591468 3

Inter-Collegiate Latin Series.

VIRI ROMAE ILLUSTRES

A ROMULO AD AUGUSTUM

DISTINGUISHED MEN OF ROME

FROM ROMULUS TO AUGUSTUS

BY LHOMOND

EDITED WITH NOTES, VOCABULARIES, EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION, AND INDEX

BY

MILTON E. CHURCHILL, A. M.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN ILLINOIS COLLEGE

AND

FREDERICK W. SANFORD, A. B.

INSTRUCTOR IN LATIN IN ILLINOIS COLLEGE

CHICAGO
ALBERT, SCOTT AND CO.
1895

PUBLIC LIBRARY
915094
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1950 L

Copyright 1894,
BY ALBERT, SCOTT & CO.

WHEATON COLLEGE PRESS
WHEATON, ILLINOIS.

TO

Professor Harold W. Johnston

WITH

GRATEFUL ESTEEM

PREFACE.

This edition of the VIRI ROMAE is a response to the growing sentiment among teachers of Latin in secondary schools, that Caesar's Commentaries furnish Latin uninteresting and too difficult for pupils who have just finished the work of a first Latin book. The Latin Conference in its report to the Committee of Ten said:

"The summoning of the Conference afforded a fortunate opportunity for the discussion of an important question not included in the memorandum, namely, what authors and what parts of authors, should constitute the reading of the preparatory schools? Thus far, the colleges have in general left the schools very little liberty of choice. Three authors have been named by every college that prescribes set work. Of these three the easiest, or, as one should perhaps say, the least difficult, is Caesar. Hence it has come about that the *Gallic War* is very commonly used as the first reading-book in Latin. Our American schools are probably the only ones in the world of which this is true. The choice is an unfortunate one. The book is altogether too difficult for beginners; it is too exclusively military in contents to be generally interesting; its vocabulary is too largely restricted, from the nature of the subject, to marches, sieges, and battles, to afford the best introduction to subsequent reading; and, finally, it touches human life at too few points to be morally helpful and significant. The Conference therefore makes two recommendations: first, that some easy reading, such as Gradatim, Eutropius, or the Viri Romae, be used as a transition from the introductory work of the beginner's book to the regular reading of a classic; and second, that at least a portion of the time now usually given to Caesar be taken from him and given to Nepos."

The editors of this book believe it to be suitable for pupils in the earlier stages of study for the following reasons. (1) The subject matter is in itself interesting. (2) The Latin is not too difficult for pupils who have been thoroughly drilled in any of the manuals for beginners published in this country. (3) The vocabulary contains a large percentage of the words found in the Latin read in preparatory schools, as may be seen from the following comparison. In the vocabulary of this book there are 3225 words. Among these are 1725 of the 2565 words in Cornelius Nepos, 1440 of the 2190 words in Caesar's Gallic War, Bks. I. . . IV, 1840 of

the 2800 words in Sallust's Catiline and Jugurthine War, 2400 of the 4465 in the orations of Cicero found in the editions of Profs. Johnston and Harkness. In making this comparison all proper names were excluded.

The text is that of the tenth edition of C. Holzer (Stuttgart 1889). Thirty-five selections from that edition have been made and furnished with page vocabularies and notes.

Throughout text and vocabularies the quantity of long vowels has been marked. In this we have followed, with the exception of evident misprints, Lewis's Elementary Latin Dictionary and Latin Dictionary for Schools, the latter chiefly in proper names.

The page vocabularies are in accordance with the plan of the Inter-Collegiate Series. Where a word first occurs it is given with selected definitions in the vocabulary for the page.

For convenience of pupil and teacher the notes are placed on the same page with the text. The notes on selections I . . . XXV are both grammatical and historical, those on XXVI . . . XXXV historical only.

In the grammatical notes the following plan has been pursued. The *first* occurrence of a given construction is noticed by citation of grammar references or by suitable explanation. The *second* occurrence of the construction is noticed by a reference (by use of the words "see on") to the *note* on the first occurrence, a key word (case, mood, tense etc.) being given as a guide to the student. The *third* occurrence of the construction is noticed by a reference (by use of the word "compare," "cf.") to the text of the second occurrence. Succeeding occurrences are noticed similarly to the third. The following illustration will make the plan clear. In line 49 of selection II we have **fōrmā**, ablative of quality; grammar references are given. The same construction occurs in line 1 of selection III; the reference is, **iūstitiā, religiōne,** case, see on *fōrmā*, II 49. Again in III 16, **fōrmā,** case, cf. *iūstitiā* l. 1. Again in VII 36, **animō,** case, cf. *fōrmā*, III 16. On the first two notices the pupil is therefore referred to his grammar or note explanation, afterward merely to an illustration in the text.

At the end of the notes on each of selections I . . . . XXV will be found a short list of questions on grammatical points elsewhere noted, case, mood, tense etc.

At the head of selections XIV . . . . XXXV are given short summaries of the principal events in the lives of the characters, with dates B. C.

The exercises for translation are based on the text of selections I . . . XXV. They were made with a special view to the points of syntax explained in the notes. The editors believe this to be a most effective method of fixing the principles of Latin constructions.

For purposes of reference and topical study a complete index to the notes is given.

The general vocabulary contains complete definitions of all words in

all passages. On proper names a reference is made to the place of first occurrence in the text.

Three maps have been designed specially for this edition, one of ancient Rome, one of Italy, and one of the Roman dominions. The location of all places mentioned in the text is indicated by references to the maps, both in general and page vocabularies, by the common device of cross-sections.

To prevent improper use of notes and page vocabularies a text edition is furnished for use in the class-room.

The grammars referred to are those of Allen and Greenough, revised edition, Gildersleeve, revised edition of 1894, Harkness, Standard edition, and Preble's revision of Andrews and Stoddard.

From a note prefixed to Charrier's edition of the VIRI ROMAE we learn that Charles Francois Lhomond was Professor Emeritus in the University of Paris, and lived from 1727 to 1794; that he devoted himself, from preference, to the instruction of younger pupils, steadily declining positions of greater distinction; that during the more than twenty years in which he was engaged in teaching, the desire to make himself useful to the young constituted the happiness of his life and inspired him to the production of unusually successful elementary works.

In Lhomond's preface we are told that he compiled from Livy, Valerius Maximus, Florus, and others, the VIRI ROMAE, his purpose being to awaken the interest of his pupils, while at the same time he endeavored to shape their characters, by making prominent deeds of valor, of mercy, of unselfishness, of magnanimity, and of kindness. A few minor alterations in the text he found necessary to his purpose, such as the shortening of sentences which were too long, and an occasional change in the order of the words. Otherwise the Latin is substantially that of the authors cited.

MILTON E. CHURCHILL.
FREDERICK W. SANFORD.

Jacksonville, Ill.,
Sept. 21, 1894.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE 5

TEXT, NOTES, PAGE VOCABULARIES.

THE KINGS

I. ROMANI IMPERII EXORDIUM 11

II. ROMULUS, ROMANORUM REX PRIMUS . . . 19

III. NUMA POMPILIUS, ROMANORUM REX SECUNDUS 28

IV. TULLUS HOSTILIUS, ROMANORUM REX TERTIUS 34

V. ANCUS MARCIUS, ROMANORUM REX QUARTUS . 42

VI. LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS, ROMANORUM REX QUINTUS 45

VII. SERVIUS TULLIUS, ROMANORUM REX SEXTUS . 50

VIII. TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS, ROMANORUM REX SEPTIMUS ET ULTIMUS 54

THE EARLY REPUBLIC

IX. IUNIUS BRUTUS, ROMANORUM CONSUL PRIMUS 60

X. HORATIUS COCLES 64

XI. MUCIUS SCAEVOLA 66

XII. MENENIUS AGRIPPA 67

XIII. GAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS 70

XIV. QUINCTIUS CINCINNATUS 73

XV. MARCUS FURIUS CAMILLUS 76

XVI. TITUS MANLIUS TORQUATUS 84

XVII. PUBLIUS DECIUS 92

XVIII. PUBLIUS VALERIUS LAEVINUS ET PYRRHUS, REX EPIRI 93

XIX. GAIUS FABRICIUS 99

XX. Manius Curius 104
XXI. Marcus Atilius Regulus 108
XXII. Quintus Fabius Maximus 113
XXIII. Paulus Aemilius et Terentius Varro . . 120
XXIV. Marcus Claudius Marcellus 125
XXV. Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus . . 131

Decline of the Republic

XXVI. Tiberius Gracchus et Gaius Gracchus . . 149
XXVII. Gaius Marius 154
XXVIII. Lucius Cornelius Sulla 162
XXIX. Quintus Sertorius 166
XXX. Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus 170
XXXI. Gaius Iulius Caesar 178
XXXII. Marcus Cato Uticensis 190
XXXIII. Marcus Tullius Cicero 194
XXXIV. Marcus Brutus 201
XXXV. Octavianus Caesar Augustus 203
Exercises for Translation into Latin 215
Index to Notes 227
List of Abbreviations. 236
Vocabulary. 237

ABBREVIATIONS.

A.=Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar.

G.=Gildersleeve's Latin Grammar.

H.=Harkness' Latin Grammar.

P.=Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar revised by Preble.

Commas placed between the divisions of a reference to the grammar show that each division is to be studied. The omission of the commas indicates that reference is made only to the last division.

a.	*active;* with verbs, *active* or *transitive.*
abbr.	*abbreviated* or *abbreviation.*
abl.	*ablative.*
abs.	*absolute.*
acc.	*accusative.*
adj.	*adjective.*
adv.	*adverb.*
cf.	*cōnfer* (compare).
comp. . . .	*comparative.*
conj. . . .	*conjunction.*
dat.	*dative.*
def.	*defective.*
dem.	*demonstrative.*
dep.	*deponent.*
e. g.	*exempli grātiā* (for example).
esp.	*especially.*
etc.	*et cētera* (and so forth.
f.	*feminine.*
fut.	*future.*
gen.	*genitive.*
i. e.	*id est* (that is).
imp.	*imperfect.*
impers. . . .	*impersonal.*
ind.	*indicative.*
indecl. . . .	*indeclinable.*
indef. . . .	*indefinite.*
inter. . . .	*interrogative.*
interj. . . .	*interjection.*
irr.	*irregular.*
l., ll.	*line, lines.*
lit.	*literally.*
m.	*masculine.*
n.	*neuter;* with verbs, *neuter or intransitive.*
nom.	*nominative.*
num.	*numeral.*
p., pp. . . .	*page, pages.*
part.	*participle.*
pass.	*passive.*
perf.	*perfect.*
pl.	*plural.*
plup.	*pluperfect.*
prep.	*preposition.*
pres.	*present.*
pron.	*pronoun.*
rel.	*relative.*
sc.	*scīlicet* (understand, supply).
semi-dep. . .	*semi-deponent.*
sing.	*singular.*
subj.	*subjunctive.*
subst. . . .	*substantive.*
sup.	*superlative.*
voc.	*vocative.*
w.	*with.*
1, 2, 3, 4. . .	in vocabulary with verbs, *1st., 2nd., 3rd., 4th., conjugation.*

VIRI ROMAE ILLUSTRES

THE KINGS

I. ROMANI IMPERII EXORDIUM.

Proca, rēx Albānōrum, Numitōrem et Amūlium fīliōs habuit. Numitōrī, quī nātū māior erat, rēgnum relīquit; sed

1. Proca, -ae, M., *a king of Alba, father of Numitor and Amulius.*
rēx, rēgis, M., king, monarch.
Albānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Alba, Alban; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., people of Alba.
Numitor, -ōris, M., *a king of Alba, son of Proca.*
et, *conj.*, and, and yet, but; **et . . . et,** both . . . and; *adv.*, also, too, even.
Amūlius, -ī, M., *a son of Proca.*
fīlius, -ī, M., son.
habeō, 2, *a.*, have, hold, keep.

2. quī, quae, quod, *gen.*, **cūius,** *rel. pron.*, who, which, what, that.
(nātus, -ūs), M., *only in abl. sing.*, birth, age, years.
māior, māius, *gen.*, **-ōris,** *comp. of* **māgnus**, greater, elder.
sum, fuī, esse, *fut. part.* **futūrus,** *irr.*, *n.*, be; exist; be so.
rēgnum, -ī, N., royal authority; sovereignty, a kingdom, a dominion.
relinquō, -līquī, -lictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, leave, leave behind.
sed, *conj.*, but.

---

1. Proca, traditional twelfth king of Alba Longa. **rēx,** case, A. 183, 184; G. 320, 321; H. 363; P. 324, 325. **Albānōrum,** 'the Albani,' people of Alba Longa, the 'Long White City,' the legendary founder and first king of which was Ascanius, son of Aeneas; it was head *of the Latin League* in Latium. Case, A. 214, a; G. 362; H. 395, 396, I; P. 352, (3).

2. Numitōrī, case, A. 225; G. 345; H. 384, II; P. 374, (2). **quī,** gender and number, A. 198; G. 614; H. 445; P. 342. **nātū māior,** 'the older.' **nātū,** case, A. 253; G. 397; H. 424; P. 412. **māior,** agreement, A. 186, b, 1; G. 211; H. 438, 2; P. 332, 334.

Amūlius, pulsō frātre, rēgnāvit et, ut eum subole prīvāret, Rheam Silviam, ēius fīliam, Vestae sacerdōtem fēcit, quae tamen Rōmulum et Remum geminōs ēdidit. Eā rē cōgnitā

3. pellō, pepulī, pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive out *or* away, expel, banish; defeat, rout, put to flight.
frāter, -tris, M., brother.
rēgnō, 1, *n.*, rule, be king; be lord, be supreme.
ut *or* **utī,** *conj., w. subj., of result,* that, so that; *of purpose,* in order that, to, that.
is, ea, id, *gen.* **ēius,** *dem. pron.*, he, she, it, the one mentioned; that, this, the one.
subolēs, -is, F., offspring, progeny, race.
prīvō, 1, *a.*, deprive, bereave, rob.
4. Rhea, -ae, F., *praenomen of* **Rhea Silvia,** *daughter of Numitor, mother of Romulus and Remus.*
Silvia, -ae, F., *see* **Rhea.**
fīlia, -ae, F., daughter.
Vesta, -ae, F., *daughter of Saturn, goddess of flocks and herds, and of the household.*
sacerdōs, -ōtis, M., F., priest, priestess.
faciō, fēcī, factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, make, do, choose, appoint.
5. tamen, *adv.*, notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, for all that, however, still, in spite of this.
Rōmulus, -ī, M., *mythical founder and first king of Rome.*
Remus, -ī, M., *twin brother of Romulus.*
geminus, -a, -um, *adj.*, born together, twin; two-fold; *subst., pl.*, M., twins.
ēdō, ēdidī, ēditus, ēdere, 3, *a.*, give out; give birth to, bear.
rēs, reī, F., thing, object, matter; affair, event; fact, circumstance, condition; property, estate; state, commonwealth.
cōgnōscō, -gnōvī, -gnitus, -ere, 3, *a.*, learn, perceive, understand, find out.

---

3. pulsō frātre, 'having driven out his brother,' or, 'after he had driven out his brother.' **pulsō,** agreement, A. 186; G. 289; H. 438, 1; P. 332. **frātre,** case, A. 255, d, 1; G. 409, 410, Rem. 1; H. 431, 1, 2; P. 422. **subole,** 'of offspring'; case, A. 243, a; G. 405; H. 414, I; P. 413. **prīvāret,** mood and introductory word, A. 317, 1; G. 543, 1, 2, 545, 1; H. 497, II; P. 482, (1); tense, A. 285, 1, 2, 286, Rem., b; G. 509, 512; H. 491, 493, 1; P. 482, b, 526, a, (3).

4. ēius, case, see on *Albānōrum* l. 1. **Vestae;** she was worshipped at the hearth of every home and also by the state. This state worship took place in the round temple of Vesta (M 2, b 5) and was in charge of her priestesses, six in number. They were bound by a vow of chastity. Their duties were, *to keep constantly burning* the "eternal flame" upon the altar in the temple, to watch the sacred shrines, to offer daily prayers for the welfare of the nation, to perform sacrifices, and to take part in a number of special festivals in the course of the year. They were dressed in white. Their service, which must begin between the ages of six and ten, lasted thirty years, after which they might return to private life and marry. During their time of service they lived in the atrium of Vesta (M 2, b 5) near the temple. They had special distinctions and privileges accorded them. The order was very early established. **sacerdōtem,** case, A. 239, 1, a; G. 340; H. 373, 1; P. 394, (1), a. **quae,** gender and number, see on *quī* l. 2.

5. rē, case, see on *frātre* l. 3. **cōgnitā,** agreement, see on pulsō l. 3.

Amūlius ipsam in vincula cōniēcit, parvulōs alveō impositōs abiēcit in Tiberim, quī tunc fōrte super rīpās erat effūsus; sed relābente flūmine eōs aqua in siccō relīquit. Vāstae tum in iīs locīs sōlitūdinēs erant. Lupa, ut fāmā trāditum

6. ipse, ipsa, ipsum, *gen.* **ipsīus,** *dem. pron.*, self, himself, herself, itself; *rendered freely*, very, just, mere, in person.

in, *prep. w. acc. and abl.* (1) *w. acc., of place*, into, to, towards, against; *of time*, into, till; *of purpose*, for, with a view to; (2) *w. abl., of place*, in, within, on, upon, among; *of time*, in, during, in the course of.

vinculum, -ī, N., bond, rope; *pl.*, fetters, bonds.

cōniciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw together; hurl, put, place.

parvulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, very small, petty, little; *subst.*, M., small child.

alveus, -ī, M., a wooden vessel, trough, small boat.

impōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place upon *or* in, put on board.

7. abiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw away *or* aside, give up, abandon.

Tiberis, -is, M., *name of a river;* M 3, d 4.

tunc, *adv.*, then, at that time.

fōrte, *adv.* (*abl. of* **fōrs**), by chance, perchance, as it happens.

super, *prep.* (1) *w. acc.*, over, above, beyond, upon; (2) *w. abl.*, over, upon, beyond, in addition to.

rīpa, -ae, F., bank, margin, shore.

effundō, -fūdī, -fūsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pour out, shed, spread abroad.

8. rè-lābor, -lāpsus, -lābī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, slide, slip, *or* sink back; flow back.

flūmen, -inis, N., flowing stream, river.

aqua, -ae, F., water.

siccus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dry; *subst.*, N., dry land *or* place.

vāstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, waste, unoccupied, uncultivated, rough; vast, immense.

9. tum, *adv.*, then, at that time.

locus, -ī, M., place; *pl.*, M., **locī, -ōrum,** (single) places; *pl.*, N., **loca, -ōrum,** places (connected), region, locality, spot.

sōlitūdō, -inis, F., solitude, desert, wilderness.

lupa, -ae, F., she-wolf.

ut, *adv.*, where, when, as soon as, as; how? in what manner? as, seeing that.

fāma, -ae, F., report, tradition.

trādō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, hand down, transmit, report, narrate.

---

6. ipsam, 'her,' or, 'the mother'; substantive use, A. 195, g. **parvulōs,** for ending *-ulus*, A. 164, a; G. 189, 6; H. 332; P. 259, (1). **alveō,** case, A. 228; G. 347; H. 386; P. 377, (1). *Pōnō* and its compounds, except *impōnō*, are followed by the ablative of place with *in*. **impositōs abiēcit,** 'placed in and threw.' *impositōs, use, A.* 292, Rem.; G. 664, Rem. 1; H. 549, 5; P. 547 a.

7. Tiberim, ending *-im*, A. 56, a, 1; G. 57 Rem. 1; H. 62, II, 2 (1); P. 113, a.

8. flūmine, case, cf. *rē* l. 5. **siccō,** also **locīs** l. 9, case, A. 258 c 1; G. 385; H. 425, I; P. 425.

9. fāmā, also **linguā** l. 10, case, A. 248, c 1; G. 401; H. 420; P. 407.

10est, ad vāgītum accurrit, īnfantēs linguā lambit, ūbera eōrum ōrī admōvit mātremque sē gessit.

Cum lupa saepius ad parvulōs velutī ad catulōs reverterētur, Faustulus, pāstor rēgius, rē animadversā eōs tulit in casam et Accae Laurentiae coniugī dedit ēducandōs. Adultī

10. ad, *prep. w. acc., motion*, to, towards; *place*, at, near; *time*, up to, until; *purpose*, for, to.

vāgītus, -ūs, M., cry, squalling.

accurrō, -currī *or* **-cucurrī, -cursus, -ere**, 3, *n.*, run to, hasten to.

īnfāns, -antis, *adj.*, speechless; young, infant; *subst.*, M., F., infant, babe.

lingua, -ae, F., tongue; language, speech.

lambō, —, —, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, lick, lap.

ūber, -eris, N., udder, breast.

11. ōs, ōris, N., mouth, face, countenance.

ad-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, move to *or* towards; bring up *or* near, apply, offer.

māter, -tris, F., mother.

-que, *conj., enclitic*, and, but.

suī (*gen.*), *dat.*, **sibi**, *acc. and abl.*, **sē**, *reflex. pron., sing. and pl.*, himself, herself, itself, themselves.

gerō, gessī, gestus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bear, carry; display; conduct; act.

12. cum, *conj., time*, when, while, as long as, whenever, after; *cause*, since, inasmuch as; *concession*, although.

saepe, *adv.*, **saepius, saepissimē**, often, frequently.

velut *or* **velutī**, *adv.*, even as, just as; just as if, as though.

catulus, -ī, M., young animal, whelp, cub.

re-vertor, -versus, -ī, (*perf. usually* **revertī**), 3, *dep., n.*, turn back, return.

13. Faustulus, -ī, M., *name of a shepherd.*

pāstor, -ōris, M., herdsman, shepherd.

rēgius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a king, royal, king's.

animadvertō, -vertī, -versus, -ere, 3, *a.*, turn the mind to, notice.

ferō, tulī, lātus, ferre, *irr., a. and n.*, bear, carry, bring, take; lead.

casa, -ae, F., cottage, hut.

14. Acca, -ae, F., *praenomen of* **Laurentia.**

Laurentia, -ae, F., *wife of Faustulus.*

coniux, -iugis, M., F., husband, wife.

dō, dedī, datus, dare, 1, *a.*, hand over, give, present, entrust.

ēducō, 1, *a.*, bring up, raise, rear, train, educate.

adultus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **adolēscō**), grown up, mature, adult.

---

11. ōrī, case, see on *Numitōrī* l. 2. **mātrem**, case, see on *sacerdōtem* l. 4. **sē gessit**, 'acted as.'

12. saepius, 'quite often,' 'again and again'; force of comparative, A. 93, a; G. 297; H. 444, 1; P. 164 (2) a. **reverterētur**, mood and tense, A. 325; G. 585; H. 521, II, 2; P. 509, (4), a.

13. rēgius, use, A. 214 a 2; G. 362, Rem. 1; H. 395 N. 2; P. 440. **rē**, case, cf. *flūmine* l. 8.

14. Accae Laurentiae, case, cf. *ōrī* l. 11. **ēducandōs**, 'to be brought up'; use, A. 294, d; G. 430; H. 544 N. 2; P. 552, (2). **Adultī**, 'after they had grown up.'

deinde hī inter pāstōrēs prīmō lūdicrīs certāminibus vīrēs 15
auxēre, deinde vēnandō saltūs peragrāre et latrōnēs ā rapīnā
pecorum arcēre coepērunt. Quārē cum iīs īnsidiātī essent
latrōnēs, Remus captus est, Rōmulus vī sē dēfendit. Tum
Faustulus necessitāte compulsus indicāvit Rōmulō, quis esset
eōrum avus, quae māter. Rōmulus statim armātīs pāstōri- 20

15. deinde *or* **dein**, *adv.*, then, next, thereafter, from that time on.
hīc, haec, hōc, *gen.*, **hūius**, *dem. pron.*, this, this (*present, here*); the following; this person; he, she, it.
inter, *prep. w. acc.*, among, between, in *or* into the midst of.
prīmō, *adv.*, at first, at the beginning.
lūdicer, -cra, -crum, *adj.*, belonging to play, sportive, friendly.
certāmen, -inis, N., contest, battle; match, trial; rivalry.
vīs, —, *acc.*, **vim**, *abl.*, **vī**, F., strength, force, vigor, energy; *pl.*, **vīrēs, -ium**, energy, vigor, strength.
16. augeō, auxī, auctus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, *n.*, increase.
vēnor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, hunt, chase.
saltus, -ūs, M., woodland pasture; glen, glade.
per-agrō, 1, *a.*, wander through, traverse; penetrate, range.
latrō, -ōnis, M., robber, brigand.
ā, ab, abs, *prep. w. abl.*, from, away from, out of; *place or direction*, from, out of, at, on; *time*, from, since, after; *agency*, by; *source*, from, through.
rapīna, -ae, F., robbery, plunder, pillage, rapine.
17. pecus, -oris, N., cattle; flock, herd.
arceō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *a.*, shut up; keep *or* ward off; hinder, prevent.
(coepiō), coepī, coeptus, -ere, 3, *def.*, *a.*, *n.*, begin, commence.
quārē, *adv.*, *inter.*, by what means? how? *rel.*, by reason of which, therefore, on account of this.
īnsidior, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, lie in ambush for, watch for, plot against.
18. capiō, cēpī, captus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take, seize, capture, make prisoner.
dēfendō, -dī, -fēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, ward off; defend, protect.
19. necessitās, -ātis, F., necessity.
com-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive together, collect; force, compel.
indicō, 1, *a.*, make known, show, reveal.
quis, quae, quid, *inter. pron.*, who? which one? what?
20. avus, -ī, M., grandfather.
statim, *adv.*, immediately, instantly.
armō, 1, *a.*, arm, equip.

---

15. certāminibus, case, cf. *fāmā* l. 9.
16. vēnandō, use, A. 301, (1); G. 431; H. 542, IV (1); P. 551 c. **peragrāre**, also **arcēre** l. 17, use, A. 271; G. 423, 1, 2; H. 533, I, 1; P. 532, a. **rapīnā**, case, see on *subole* l. 3
17. pecorum, case, A. 217; G. 363, 2; H. 396, III; P. 353 (2). **iīs**, case, A. 226; G. 346, 2; H. 384, I; P. 374, (1). **īnsidiātī essent**, mood and tense, see on *reverterētur* l. 12.
19. esset, mood, A. 334; G. 469; H. 529, I; P. 518; tense, see on *prīvāret* l. 3.
20. quae māter, sc. *fuisset*. **armātīs pāstōribus**, 'armed the shepherds and.' See on *impositōs* l. 6.

bus Albam properāvit. Intereā Remum latrōnēs ad Amūlium rēgem perdūxērunt, cum accūsantēs, quasi Numitōris agrōs īnfestāre solitus esset; itaque Remus ā rēge Numitōrī ad supplicium trāditus est; at cum Numitor adulēscentis vultum cōnsīderāns aetātem minimēque servīlem indolem comparāret, haud procul erat, quīn nepōtem āgnōsceret. / Nam

21. Alba, -ae, F., *a town of Latium.* *M* 3, *d* 4; 1, *b* 8.

properō, 1, *n.*, hasten.

intereā, *adv.*, meanwhile, in the meantime.

22. per-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead through, lead, conduct.

accūsō, 1, *a.*, accuse, blame.

quasi, *adv.*, as if, just as if, as though,

23. ager, -grī, M., field, farm, estate; territory, land.

īnfestō, —, —, **-āre,** 1., *a.*, annoy, disturb, infest; trespass on.

soleō, —, **solitus, -ēre,** 2, *semi-dep.*, *n.*, use, be accustomed.

itaque, *conj.*, and so, therefore, accordingly.

24. supplicium, -ī, N., punishment; execution.

at, *conj.*, but, but yet; however, nevertheless, but on the contrary.

adulēscēns, -entis, *adj.*, young; *subst.*, M., F., a youth.

vultus, -ūs, M., expression of countenance, features, face, mien.

25. cōnsīderō, 1, *a.*, look at *or* scan closely, observe, examine; consider.

aetās, -ātis, F., life, age, time of life, time.

minimē, *adv.*, *sup. of* **parum,** least of all, very little; by no means, not at all.

servīlis, -e, *adj.*, of a slave, slavish, servile.

indolēs, -is, F., inborn quality, character, nature, spirit.

comparō, 1, *a.*, match, compare.

26. haud, *adv.*, not at all, by no means, not.

procul, *adv.*, in the distance, far, afar off; far from.

quīn, *conj.*, why not? but, but that, that, so that not.

nepōs, -ōtis, M., grandson, descendant.

āgnōscō, -nōvī, -nitum, -ere, 3, *a.*, recognize, acknowledge.

nam, *conj.*, for; inasmuch as, because.

---

21. Albam, case, A. 258 b; G. 337; H. 380, II, 2, (1); P. 425, 426, (1), (2) a.

23. īnfestāre, use, see on *peragrāre* l. 16. **solitus esset,** mood and tense, A. 312; G. 602; H. 513, II, N. 1; P. 481 (2), a. **rēge,** case, A. 246; G. 401; H. 415, I; P. 406.

25. cōnsīderāns, 'scanned and.' Present participles are often best rendered by a coordinate verb or by a clause. A. 292; G. 664, Rem. 1; H. 549, 1, 5; P. 547. **aetātem indolem;** the time elapsed since the children were thrown into the river corresponded to his age, and his bearing betokened noble birth.

26. comparāret, mood and tense, cf. *īnsidiātī essent* l. 17. **erat;** its subject is the clause, *quīn . . . āgnōsceret*, 'he was not far from recognizing.' **āgnōsceret,** mood, A. 332, *g*; G. 555, 1; H. 501; P. 493 (2).

Remus ōris līneāmentīs erat mātrī simillimus aetāsque expositiōnis temporibus congruēbat. Ea rēs dum Numitōris animum anxium tenet, repente Rōmulus supervenit, frātrem līberat, interēmptō Amūliō avum Numitōrem in rēgnum re- 30
stituit.

Deinde Rōmulus et Remus urbem in iīsdem locīs, ubi expositī ubique ēducātī erant, condidērunt; sed ortā inter eōs contentiōne, uter nōmen novae urbī daret eamque imperiō

27. līneāmentum, -ī, N., line; feature, lineament.

similis, -e, *adj.*, like, resembling, similar.

expositiō, -ōnis, F., exposure, abandonment.

28. tempus, -oris, N., time, season.

congruō, -uī, —, -ere, 3., *n.*, coincide, agree, harmonize, correspond to.

dum, *conj.*, while, as long as, until.

29. animus, -ī, M., soul, life; mind, reason.

anxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious, troubled, in anxiety, in suspense.

teneō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *a.*, hold, keep.

repente, *adv.*, suddenly, unexpectedly.

super-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come up *or* upon, arrive; rush in.

30. līberō, 1, *a.*, set free, liberate.

interimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, kill, destroy.

restituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, replace, restore, reinstate.

32. urbs, urbis, F., city.

īdem, eadem, idem, *gen.*, **ēiusdem**, *dem. pron.*, same, very same, he also.

ubi, *adv. and conj.*, in which place, where, when; where?

33. ex-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put out, set forth; expose, abandon.

condō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put together, found, build.

orior, ortus, orīrī, *fut. part.*, **oritūrus**, 4, *dep.*, *n.*, arise, take place.

34. contentiō, -ōnis, F., straining; dispute, strife, controversy.

uter, utra, utrum, *gen.*, **utrīus**, *adj.*, which of two? which? whichever one; either of two.

nōmen, -inis, N., name.

novus, -a, -um, *adj.*, new, young.

imperium, -ī, N., command, authority, control; military authority; sovereignty, dominion.

---

27. līneāmentīs, case, see on *nātū* l. 2. **mātrī**, case, A. 234, a; G. 359; H. 391, I; P. 389. **simillimus**, ending *-limus*, A. 89, b; G. 87, 3; H. 163, 2; P. 167; force of superlative, A. 93, b; H. 444, 1; P. 164, b.

28. temporibus, *depends* on *congruēbat*; case, see on *iīs* l. 17.

29. tenet, mood and tense, A. 328, a; G. 570; H. 519, I, 467, 1; P. 502, 468. **supervenit**, tense, A. 276 d; G. 229; H. 467, III, 1; P. 466.

32. locīs, case, see on *siccō* l. 8.

34-35. uter . . . regeret, this clause depends on *contentiōne*. **da-**

35 regeret, auspicia dēcrēvērunt adhibēre. Remus prior sex vulturēs, Rōmulus posteā duodecim vīdit. Sīc Rōmulus, vīctor auguriō, urbem Rōmam vocāvit. Ad novae urbis tūtēlam sufficere vāllum vidēbātur. Cūius angustiās irrīdēns cum Remus saltū id trāiēcisset, eum īrātus Rōmulus interfēcit

35. regō, rēxī, rēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, direct, control, rule, govern.

auspicium, -ī, N., divination (by flight of birds), augury, auspices.

dē-cernō, -crēvī, -crētus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, decide, determine.

ad-hibeō, 2, *a.*, hold toward; apply; turn to for counsel; consult.

prior, -ius, *gen.*, **-ōris,** *adj.*, *comp.*, former, first.

sex, *num. adj.*, six.

vultur, -uris, M., vulture.

36. post-eā, *adv.*, afterwards, later, then.

duodecim, *num. adj.*, twelve.

videō, vīdī, vīsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, see, observe.

sīc, *adv.*, thus, in this way, so.

vīctor, -ōris, M., victor, conqueror; *adj.*, victorious.

37. augurium, -ī, N., augury, divination; omen.

Rōma, -ae, F., Rome. M 2; 3, c 4; 1, e 4.

vocō, 1, *a.*, call by name, name.

tūtēla, -ae, F., defence, protection.

38. sufficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, put under; be sufficient, avail, suffice.

vāllum, -ī, N., intrenchment, wall, rampart.

angustia, -ae, F., narrowness; *pl.*, narrowness; narrow place.

irrīdeō, -rīsī, -rīsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, laugh at, jeer at, ridicule.

39. (saltus, -ūs), M., *nom.*, *gen.*, *dat. sing. not used*, leap, bound.

trāiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, throw across, go over, pass over.

īrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **īrāscor**), in anger, enraged.

interficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, kill, destroy.

---

ret, regeret, mood and tense, see on *esset* l. 19. **auspicia,** ascertaining the will of the gods by various means, originally, as here, by the flight of birds. The auspices were simply answers 'Yes' or 'No' to questions put to the gods in regard to the propriety of some contemplated act which was distinctly specified. Jupiter was usually the god invoked. **Remus;** Livy tells us that Remus stationed himself on the Aventine hill and Romulus on the Palatine. **prior,** use of adjective, A. 191; G. 325, Rem. 6, 7; H. 443, N. 1; P. 557 h.

36. vīctor, sc. *factus*. By a less common legend, according to Livy, the followers of Remus saluted him as king because he had seen his vultures first, and he was killed in the ensuing dispute.

37. urbis, case, see on *pecorum* l. 17.

38. Cūius, 'its'; use, A. 201, e; G. 610, Rem. 1; H. 453; P. 451.

39. trāiēcisset, mood and tense, cf. *comparāret* l. 25.

hīs increpāns verbīs: "Sīc deinde, quīcunque alius trānsiliet 40 moenia mea." Ita sōlus potītus est imperiō Rōmulus.

40. in-crepō, -uī, -itus, -āre, 1, *a., n.*, sound; upbraid, rebuke.
verbum, -ī, N., word, saying.
quīcunque, quaec., quodc., *rel. pron.*, whoever, whatever, every one who, everything that.
alius, -a, -ud, *gen.*, **alīus,** *adj.*, another, other, different; some other.
trānsiliō, -uī, —, **-īre,** 4, *a.*, leap across, jump over.
41. moenia, -ium, *pl.*, N., defensive walls, ramparts, city walls.
meus, -a, -um, *poss. pron. adj.*, my, mine.
ita, *adv.*, thus, in this way *or* manner; so.
sōlus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **sōlīus,** *adj.*, alone.
potior, 4, *dep.*, *n.*, become master of, get possession of, acquire, obtain; hold, possess.

---

40. Sīc deinde, sc. *interficiātur*, subjunctive of wish.
41. imperiō, case, A. 249; G. 407; H. 421, I; P. 419.

Explain case of **Proca, Numitōrem, fīliōs** 1, **fīliam** 4, **Amūliō** 30, **contentiōne, urbī, imperiō** 34, **auguriō, Rōmam** 37, **moenia** 41. Gender, number, and case of **Eā** 5, **quī, effūsus** 7, **Vāstae** 8, **animadversā** 13, **quis** 19, **quae** 20, **anxium** 29. Mood of **adhibēre** 35. Tense of **līberat, restituit** 30.

II. ROMULUS, ROMANORUM REX PRIMUS.

Rōmulus imāginem urbis magis quam urbem fēcerat; incolae deerant. Erat in proximō lūcus; hunc asȳlum fēcit. Et statim eō mīra vīs latrōnum pāstōrumque cōnfūgit. Cum

1. imāgō, -inis, F., imitation, likeness, image, semblance.
magis, *adv., comp.*, more, rather.
quam, *adv., rel.*, in what manner; *after comp.*, than, rather than.
incola, -ae, M., F., inhabitant, resident.
2. dē-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr., n.*, be away *or* absent; be wanting *or* missing *or* lacking.
proximus, -a, -um, *adj., sup. of* **propior,** nearest, next; *subst., sing.*, N., neighborhood, vicinity.
lūcus, -ī, M., sacred grove; wood, grove.
asȳlum, -ī, N., place of refuge, asylum.
3. eō, *adv.*, therefore; to that place, thither.
mīrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wonderful, amazing, extraordinary.
cōn-fugiō, -fūgī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, flee, take refuge; have recourse, resort.

---

1. urbem, case after *quam*, A. 247 a; G. 644; H. 417 1; P. 416, a.
2. in proximō, 'near by.' **asȳlum,** case, cf. *mātrem* I 11. This was an oak grove between the two summits of the Capitoline hill.
3. latrōnum, pāstōrum, case, A. 214 e; G. 368; H. 397, 1; P. 352, (4).

vērō uxōrēs ipse populusque nōn habērent, lēgātōs circā vīcī-
5 nās gentēs mīsit, quī societātem cōnūbiumque novō populō peterent. Nusquam benīgnē audīta lēgātiō est: lūdibrium etiam additum: "Cūr nōn fēminīs quoque asȳlum aperuistis? Id enim compār foret cōnūbium." Rōmulus aegritūdinem animī dissimulāns lūdōs parat: indīcī deinde fīnitimīs spec-

4. vērō, *adv. and conj.*, in truth, in fact, indeed; but, however.
uxor, -ōris, F., wife.
populus, -ī, M., people, nation; the people, the citizens.
nōn, *adv.*, not, not at all.
lēgātus, -ī, M., ambassador, envoy.
circā, *adv.*, *and prep. w. acc.*, around, all around, round about, among.
vīcīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, near, neighboring, in the vicinity.
5. gēns, gentis, F., clan, gens; tribe, people, nation.
mittō, mīsī, mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send, despatch.
societās, -ātis, F., fellowship, association, intercourse, society; alliance, confederacy.
cōnūbium, -ī, N., marriage, right of intermarriage.
6. petō, -īvī, *or* **-iī, -ītus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, strive for, seek; demand, request, ask for.
nusquam, *adv.*, nowhere, in no place; on no occasion.
benīgnē, *adv.*, in friendly manner, kindly, courteously.
audiō, 4, *a.*, hear; listen to.
lēgātiō, -ōnis, F., embassy, legation.
lūdibrium, -ī, N., mockery, derision.
7. etiam, *adv. and conj.*, yet, still, and also, also, even.
ad-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put to, add, join.
cūr, *adv.*, why? wherefore.
fēmina, -ae, F., female, woman.
quoque, *conj.*, also, too.
aperiō, -eruī, -ertus, -īre, 4, *a.*, uncover, open, disclose.
8. enim, *conj.*, for, because; namely, in fact.
com-pār, -paris, *adj.*, like, equal to, suitable.
forem, *imp. subj. of* **sum.**
aegritūdō, -inis, F., sickness; mortification, vexation.
9. dis-simulō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, disguise, dissemble, conceal.
lūdus, -ī, M., game, play; public game; school.
parō, 1, *a.*, make ready, prepare, form, provide, furnish.
in-dīcō, -dīxī, -dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, declare publicly, proclaim, announce.
fīnitimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bordering on, neighboring; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., neighbors.
spectāculum, -ī, N., show, sight, spectacle; public show.

---

4. ipse, 'Romulus'; use, see on *ipsam* I 6. **habērent,** mood, A. 326; G. 586; H. 517; P. 510, (2).

5–6. quī . . . peterent, 'to ask for.' **cōnūbium**; primitive nations, as a rule, prohibit intermarriage with foreigners, except by special agreement. **populō,** case, A. 235; G. 345; H. 384, II, 1, 2); P. 381. **peterent,** mood and introductory word, A. 317, 2; G. 630; H. 497, I; P. 482, (2). What was the introductory word with *prīvāret* I 3?

7. additum, sc. *est.* **fēminīs,** case, see on *populō* l. 5.

8. foret, mood and tense, A. 308, a; G. 597, Rem. 1; H. 510, N. 2; P. 476 (2), a, b. The preceding question, *Cūr . . . aperuistis*, suggests the condition, *sī fēminīs asȳlum aperuissētis*, 'if you had opened a retreat for women.'

9–11. parat, tense, see on *su-*

tāculum iubet. ¶ Multī convēnēre studiō etiam videndae novae urbis, māximē Sabīnī cum līberīs et coniugibus. ¶ Ubi spectāculī tempus vēnit eōque conversae mentēs cum oculīs erant, tum sīgnō datō iuvenēs Rōmānī discurrunt, virginēs rapiunt.

Haec fuit statim causa bellī. Sabīnī enim ob virginēs

10. iubeō, iussī, iūssus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, order, bid, command.
multus, -a, -um, *adj.*, much; *pl.*, many, a great number of; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., many people.
con-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, *a.*, assemble, meet.
studium, -ī, N., application, zeal, desire, eagerness, endeavor.
11. māximē, *adv.*, *sup. of* **magis,** particularly; especially, most of all.
Sabīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sabine; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Sabines.
cum, *prep. w. abl.*, with; in company with; together with.
līberī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M. *f* free persons; *hence*, children.
12. veniō, vēnī, ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come, arrive, go.
con-vertō, -vertī, -versus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, turn; direct, fix, attract.
mēns, mentis, F., mind.
oculus, -ī, M., eye.
13. sīgnum, -ī, N., sign, signal.
iuvenis, -is, *adj.*, young, youthful; *subst.*, M., young person, youth.
Rōmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Roman.
dis-currō, -currī *or* **-cucurrī, -cursus, -ere, 3,** *n.*, run different ways, run about; scatter.
virgō, -inis, F., maiden, young woman, girl.
14. rapiō, -puī, -ptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seize and carry off; drag off; hurry away.
15. causa, -ae, F., cause, reason; occasion; excuse.
bellum, -ī, N., war.
ob, *prep. w. acc.*, towards, in front of; on account of, for, because of.

---

pervenit I 29. **indīcī . . . iubet,** A. 330 B, 2; G. 532; H. 535, II; P. 533, (3). **fīnitimīs,** case, cf. *Accae Laurentiae* I 14. **studiō . . . urbis,** lit., 'with a desire of the to-be-seen new city.' Translate, 'with a desire of seeing,' *or*, 'to see, the new city.' **videndae,** use, A. 296; G. 427; H. 543, 544, 1; P. 550. Contrast *ēducandōs* I 14, used to denote purpose after a verb of giving. **Sabīnī,** a people of Italian race, hardy mountaineers. **līberīs, coniugibus,** case, A. 248, a; G. 392; H. 419 I; P. 410 (1).

12. vēnit and **erant** l. 13, 'had come', 'were'; mood and tense, A. 324, a; G. 561, 562; H. 518, N. 1; P. 506, 469, a. **eō,** i. e. *ad spectāculum.* **conversae,** take this participle as a predicate adjective, 'were turned,' A. 291, b; G. 250, Rem. 2; H. 550 N. 2; P. 546. **cum,** translate, 'and.' **oculīs,** case, see on *līberīs* l. 11.

13–14. sīgnō datō, 'at a given signal.' **iuvenēs discurrunt, virginēs rapiunt,** 'the young men scatter and seize the maidens.' For omission of conjunction, called asyndeton, A. 346, c; G. 473, Rem.; H. 636, I, 1; P. 564. In case of asyndeton, the conjunction to be supplied, 'and' or 'but,' must be determined by the sense of the passage.

15–16. Haec, refers to the action, *iuvenēs . . . rapiunt*; agreement, A. 195 d; G. 210, (c) 5; H. 445 4. **virginēs raptās,** 'the

raptās bellum adversus Rōmānōs sūmpsērunt, et cum Rōmae appropīnquārent, Tarpēiam virginem nactī sunt, quae aquam fōrte extrā moenia petītum ierat. Hūius pater Rōmānae praeerat arcī. Titus Tatius, Sabīnōrum dux, Tarpēiae optiōnem mūneris dedit, sī exercitum suum in Capitōlium perdūxisset. Illa petiit, quod Sabīnī in sinistrīs manibus gere-

16. adversus *and* **adversum,** *prep. w. acc.*, opposite, against.

sūmō, sūmpsī, sūmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take up *or* in hand; enter upon, wage, begin.

17. appropīnquō, 1, *n.*, draw near, approach.

Tarpēia, -ae, F., *a Roman girl.*

nancīscor, nactus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, get, obtain; meet with, find.

18. extrā, *adv.*, on the outside, without; *prep. w. acc.*, outside of, beyond.

eō, iī, īre, *fut. part.*, **itūrus,** *irr.*, *n.*, go, walk, move, advance, march.

pater, -tris, M., father; sire.

19. prae-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr.*, *n.*, be before *or* over, have charge *or* command of.

arx, arcis, F., citadel, fortress, stronghold.

Titus, -ī, M., *a Roman praenomen.*

Tatius, -ī, M., *a Sabine leader.*

dux, ducis, M., F., leader, guide, commander, general.

optiō, -ōnis, F., choice, liberty to choose.

20. mūnus, -eris, N., service, duty; present, gift.

sī, *conj.*, if, since, when.

exercitus, -ūs, M., army.

suus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of oneself, his *or* her *or* its own; his, her, its, their.

Capitōlium, -ī, N., the Capitol.

21. ille, illa, illud, *gen.*, **illīus,** *dem. pron.*, that; he, she, it.

sinister, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, left, on the left.

manus, -ūs, F., hand.

---

seizure of the maidens.' **raptās,** use, A. 292 a; G. 664, Rem. 2; H. 549, 5 N. 2; P. 547 b.

17. aquam, for sacred rites, in which water from a living spring was used.

18. petītum, 'to get'; use, A. 302, Rem.; G. 435, N. 1; H. 546; P. 554, (2), b.

19–20. arcī, case, see on *alveō* l. 6. **Tarpēiae optiōnem dedit,** 'gave Tarpeia her choice.' These words imply a verb of saying, 'he said she should have her choice if' etc. His exact words might have been, '*tibi optiōnem mūneris dabō, sī exercitum meum in Capitōlium perdūxeris*,' 'I will give you choice of a reward, if you shall have lead my army into the Capitol.' *Perdūxeris* in the direct statement is fut. perf. ind., and in the indirect becomes *perdūxisset;* for change of mood, A. 341, c, 336 2; G. 649, N 2, 650; H. 524; P. 515, (1); for tense, A. 286, Rem., b; G. 516; H. 525 2; P. 526, a (2).

21. petiit; a verb of saying is implied, 'she asked them to give her what they wore.' **gererent,** mood, see on *perdūxisset* l. 20. Its tense is also secondary, like that of *perdūxissent*, and represents the present ind. in the direct request.

rent, vidēlicet et ānulōs et armillās. Quibus dolōsē prōmīssīs Tarpēia Sabīnōs in arcem perdūxit, ubi Tatius scūtīs eam obruī iussit: nam et ea in laevīs habuerant. Sīc impia prōditiō celerī poenā vindicāta est.

Deinde Rōmulus ad certāmen prōcessit et in eō locō, ubi nunc Rōmānum forum est, pūgnam cōnseruit. Prīmō impetū vir inter Rōmānōs īnsīgnis, nōmine Hostīlius, fortissimē

22. vidēlĭcet, *adv.*, one may see, clearly, of course, forsooth, doubtless.
ānulus, -ī, M., ring, finger-ring.
armilla, -ae, F., bracelet, armlet.
dolōsē, *adv.*, craftily, deceitfully.
prō-mittō, -mīsī, -missus, -ere, 3, *a.*, let go, put forth; promise.
23. scūtum, -ī, N., shield.
24. ob-ruō, -uī, -utus, -ere, 3, *a.*, overwhelm, bury, overcome, destroy.
laevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, left, on the left hand; *subst.*, F., left hand *or* arm.
impius, -a, -um, *adj.*, irreverent, wicked, impious, shameless.
prōditiō, -ōnis, F., betrayal, treason, treachery.
25. celer, -eris, -ere, *adj.*, swift, quick, speedy.
poena, -ae, F., punishment, expiation, penalty.
vindicō, 1, *a.*, defend; avenge, punish.
26. prō-cēdō, -cessī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, go before, go forward, proceed, march on, advance.
27. nunc, *adv.*, now, at present.
forum, -ī, N., open place, marketplace; forum, *esp.* **Forum Rōmānum**; M 2, *d* 3, *a b* 5.
pūgna, -ae, F., hand to hand fight, battle.
cōn-serō, -seruī, -sertus, -ere, 3, *a.*, connect, join, enter.
prīmus, *adj.*, *sup. of* **prior.**
impetus, -ūs, M., attack, onset.
28. vir, virī, M., man, husband.
īnsīgnis, -e, *adj.*, distinguished, noted.
Hostīlius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens;* here, **Hostus Hostīlius.**
fortiter, *adv.*, bravely, boldly.

---

22. Quibus, use, see on *Cūius* I 38.

23–24. eam obruī iussit, construction, see on *indicī iubet* l. 9–10. **habuerant**, 'had had,' at the time the girl made her request. **prōditiō**; in commemoration of the girl's treachery the place where she was killed was called the Tarpeian Rock. It was on the steepest side of the Capitoline hill, next to the Tiber. From it those accused of treason were thrown in the earliest Roman times.

27. Rōmānum forum; M 2, d 3, a b 5. A forum was an open space for *political meetings*, judicial proceedings, and traffic. The *forum Rōmānum* was originally a market-place, but soon became devoted to public purposes; in the course of time it was surrounded with temples, public buildings, and basilicas. It was divided into the *Comitium* with the *Rōstra* or speaking platform, and the *forum* proper, where the Romans habitually spent much of their morning transacting private or public business. **impetū**, case, A. 256; G. 393; H. 429; P. 424.

28. nōmine, case, cf. *līneāmentīs* I 27.

dīmicāns cecidit; cūius interitū cōnsternātī Rōmānī fugere coepērunt. Iam Sabīnī clāmitābant: "vīcimus perfidōs hospitēs, imbellēs hostēs. Nunc sciunt, longē aliud esse virginēs rapere, aliud pūgnāre cum virīs." Tunc Rōmulus arma ad caelum tollēns Iovī aedem vōvit et exercitus seu fōrte seu dīvīnitus restitit. Itaque proelium redintegrātur; sed raptae

29. dī-micō, 1, *n.*, fight, struggle, contend, strive.
cadō, cecidī, —, -ere, *fut. part.*, **cāsūrus**, 3, *n.*, fall, be killed.
interitus, -ūs, M., overthrow, fall, destruction.
cōnsternō, 1, *a.*, confound, terrify, dismay.
fugiō, fūgī, —, -ere, *fut. part.*, **fugitūrus**, 3, *n.*, *a.*, flee, take to flight; flee from.
30. iam, *adv.*, at present, now; already; immediately; soon, presently.
clāmitō, 1, *n.*, cry out, shout loudly.
vincō, vīcī, victus, -ere, 3, *a.*, conquer, defeat, subdue.
perfidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, faithless, treacherous, dishonest.
hospes, -pitis, M., entertainer, host; visitor, guest; stranger.
31. imbellis, -e, *adj.*, unwarlike, cowardly.
hostis, -is, M., F., stranger, enemy.
sciō, 4, *a.*, know, know how; understand, perceive.
longē, *adv.*, far off; greatly, by far.
32. pūgnō, 1, *n.*, fight, contend.
arma, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., implements of war, arms, weapons.
33. caelum, -ī, N., sky, heavens.
tollō, sustulī, sublātus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lift, take up, raise.
Iuppiter, Iovis, M., Jupiter, *the greatest of the gods.*
aedēs *or* **aedis, -is**, F., temple.
voveō, vōvī, vōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, *n.*, vow, pledge, consecrate.
seu *or* **sīve**, *conj.*, or if; whether; **sīve . . . sīve** *or* **seu . . . seu**, whether . . . or, if . . . or if.
34. dīvīnitus, *adv.*, from heaven; by divine influence *or* favor.
re-sistō, -stitī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, halt, stop, stand still; resist, oppose.
proelium, -ī, N., battle, combat.
red-integrō, 1, *a.*, renew, begin again.

---

29. cūius, 'his'; use, cf. *Quibus* l. 22. **interitū**, case, A. 245; G. 408; H. 416; P. 404, (1).

30. clāmitābant, for ending *-itō*, A. 167, b; G. 191, 1; H. 336, II; P. 288, (1), (2).

31–32. Nunc . . . virīs, 'now they find that seizing maidens is quite a different thing from fighting with men.' **sciunt** has the same construction following as a verb of saying; the thought or words of the Romans was, '*longē aliud est rapere virginēs*,' in which the infinitive *rapere* is subject nominative and *aliud* a predicate *adjective, nom. case* and neuter gender to agree with *rapere*. In the reported thought of the Romans as given by the Sabines, *est* becomes infinitive and *rapere* accusative subject, with *aliud*, accusative, still in the predicate. For change of *est* to **esse**, A. 336, 1, 2; G. 650; H. 523, I; P. 515 (2); tense, A. 336 A; G. 656; H. 537; P. 538. **rapere**, used as subject, A. 270, 1; G. 419, 422; H. 538; P. 531, a. **pūgnāre**, sc. *esse*. **virīs**, case, A. 248 b; G. 392; H. 419, III 1 2); P. 410.

33. aedem; the foundations of this temple to Jupiter Stator (the Stayer) on the Palatine have been recently excavated.

mulierēs crīnibus passīs ausae sunt sē inter tēla volantia īn- 35
ferre et hinc patrēs, hinc virōs ōrantēs pācem conciliārunt.

Rōmulus foedere cum Tatiō ictō et Sabīnōs in urbem recēpit et rēgnum cum Tatiō sociāvit. Vērum nōn ita multō post occīsō Tatiō ad Rōmulum potentātus omnis recidit. Centum deinde ex seniōribus ēlēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō omnia 40
ageret, quōs senātōrēs nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Trēs

35. mulier, -eris, F., woman; wife.
crīnis, -is, M., hair (*of head*).
passus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **pandō**), outspread, extended; dishevelled.
audeō, ausus, —, ēre, 2, *semi-dep., n., a.*, dare, venture.
tēlum, -ī, N., missile; dart, spear, javelin, weapon.
volō, 1, *n.*, fly; hasten, flee.
īn-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, 3, *irr., a.*, bring in, introduce; betake.
36. hinc, *adv.*, from this place, hence; **hinc . . . hinc,** on this side . . . on that, on the one side . . .on the other.
ōrō, 1, *a.*, entreat, beg, beseech.
pāx, pācis, F., peace.
conciliō, 1, *a.*, win over, conciliate; cause, bring about.
37. foedus, -eris, N., league, treaty; agreement.
(īcō), īcī, ictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, hit, strike; make, conclude.
recipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take back; accept, receive.
38. sociō, 1, *a.*, unite, associate; share, divide.
vērum, *adv.*, but; truly, certainly.
multō, by much, much.
39. post, *adv.*, after, afterwards; *prep. w. acc.*, after, behind.
occīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, strike down, kill, slay.
potentātus, -ūs, M., might, power; rule, dominion.
omnis, -e, *adj.*, all, the whole, every.
recidō, -idī, -ere, *fut. part.*, **recāsūrus,** 3, *n.*, fall back, return; fall to.
40. centum, *num. adj.*, hundred.
ex, *or* (*only before consonants*) **ē,** *prep. w. abl.*, from, out of, from among.
senior, -ōris, *adj., comp. of* **senex;** older; *subst., pl.*, M., elders, older men.
ēligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pick out, choose, select.
cōnsilium, -ī, N., council, assembly; deliberation, counsel; plan; advice; judgment, wisdom, prudence.
41. agō, ēgī, āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive; act, do, manage; treat, arrange.
senātor, -ōris, M., senator.
nōminō, 1, *a.*, name, call, designate.
propter, *prep. w. acc.*, near, next to; on account of.
senectūs, -ūtis, F., old age.
trēs, tria, *num. adj.*, three.

---

35. sē īnferre, 'rush in.'

36. conciliārunt, for contraction, A. 128, a, 1; G. 131, 1; H. 235; P. 228, a.

37. foedere ictō, 'made (lit. struck) a treaty'; *in making* a treaty it was part of the ceremony to slay a victim.

40. seniōribus, case, A. 216, c; G. 372 Rem. 2; H. 397 3 N. 3; P. 358 (5).

41. ageret, mood and intro-

equitum centuriās cōnstituit, populum in trīgintā cūriās distribuit. Hīs ita ōrdinātīs cum ad exercitum lūstrandum cōntiōnem in campō ad Caprae palūdem habēret, subitō coorta est tempestās cum māgnō fragōre tonitribusque et Rōmu-

42. eques, -itis, M., horseman, rider; cavalryman, knight.

centuria, -ae, F., a division of a hundred, a century.

cōnstituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place; form, organize, establish.

trīgintā, *num. adj.*, thirty.

cūria, -ae, F., *a division of the people*, a ward, a curia.

dis-tribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, divide, distribute, apportion.

43. ōrdinō, 1, *a.*, arrange, dispose, regulate.

lūstrō, 1, *a.*, review, inspect, purify, cleanse.

44. cōntiō, -ōnis, F., meeting, assembly.

campus, -ī, M., plain, field, campus.

capra, -ae, F., she-goat; **Caprae palūs,** the Goat's pool.

palūs, -ūdis, F., swamp, marsh, pool.

subitō, *adv.*, suddenly, unexpectedly, all at once.

coorior, -ortus, -īrī, 4, *dep., n.*, come forth, arise, appear.

45. tempestās, -ātis, F., time; weather; storm.

māgnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great, large; mighty, loud.

fragor, -ōris, M., crash, noise, din; thunder-peal.

tonitrus, -ūs, M., *pl., nom. and acc.*, **tonitrūs,** M., *or* **tonitrua,** N., thunder.

---

ductory word, see on *peterent* l. 6. **senātōrēs**; their original function was to give advice and not to legislate. Theoretically this was never changed, but their decrees, *cōnsulta*, came in time to have the force of laws. Their number was increased in the time of the republic to 300, and later to 500 or 600. During the republic anyone holding a curule office became a senator at the expiration of his term.

42. equitum; originally, as here, a real division of the army, mounted at public expense. They were early supplanted in the field by bodies of foreign troops. **cūriās**; the people are supposed to have been composed of three tribes, *Ramnēs*, *Tities*, and *Lūceres*, each containing ten *cūriae*.

43. lūstrandum, for use with **ad** to denote purpose, A. 300; G. 432; H. 544, 1; P. 551. Contrast *ēducandōs*, I 14, expressing purpose after a verb of giving. The *lūstrum* was a solemn ceremony of purification, in which the *Suovetaurilia*, a pig, ram, and bull, was conducted three times around the whole army and then sacrificed to Mars.

44. campō, called *Campus Mārtius* after the expulsion of the kings, in honor of Mars. The part near the river was used as an exercise ground by the Roman youth for athletics, riding, or military drill; on the part near the city was held the great assembly of the people, *Comitia Centuriāta*, and the *lūstrum*. M 2, c 1 and 2.

lus ē cōnspectū ablātus est. Ad deōs trānsīsse vulgō crēditus est; cuī reī fidem fēcit Iūlius Proculus, vir nōbilis. Ortā enim inter patrēs et plēbem sēditiōne in cōntiōnem prōcessit iūreiūrandō affīrmāns, vīsum ā sē Rōmulum augustiōre fōrmā, eundemque praecipere, ut sēditiōnibus abstinērent et rem mīlitārem colerent; futūrum, ut omnium gentium domi-

46. cōnspectus, -ūs, M., sight, view.

auferō, abstulī, ablātus, auferre, *irr.*, *a.*, take away, remove.

deus, -ī, M., god, deity.

trāns-eō, -iī *or* **-īvī, -itus, -īre,** *irr.*, *a.*, *n.*, cross over; be changed, turn.

vulgō, *adv.*, commonly, generally.

crēdō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, believe in, believe, think.

47. fidēs, -eī, F., faith, belief, credence; fidelity, pledge.

Iūlius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens.*

Proculus, -ī, M., *a cognomen.*

nōbilis, -e, *adj.*, noted, high-born, noble.

48. plēbs, plēbis, F., common people, the people, plebeians, populace.

sēditiō, -ōnis, F., dissension, sedition, quarrel.

49. iūs-iūrandum, iūris-iūrandī, N., oath.

affīrmō, 1, *a.*, strengthen; assert, maintain, declare.

augustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, consecrated; majestic, venerable, imposing, noble.

fōrma, -ae, F., form, shape, figure, looks; beauty.

50. praecipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, direct, bid, order.

abstineō, -tinuī, (-tentus), -ēre, 2, *a.*, *n.*, keep from, refrain from, abstain from.

51. mīlitāris, -e, *adj.*, of a soldier, of war; military, warlike.

colō, coluī, cultus, -ere, 3, *a.*, till; practise, cherish; honor, esteem.

dominus, -ī, M., master, ruler.

46–47. crēditus est, personal use, A. 330, b; G. 528, 1, 2; H. 534, 1, N. 1; P. 534. **cuī,** 'this.' **reī,** dat., governed by *fidem fēcit=fēcit ut reī crēderent*, 'made the people believe this.'

49–52. vīsum (sc. *esse*) . . . **colerent;** in translating use the direct form, which in Latin would be, '*vīsus* (sc. *est*) *ā mē Rōmulus augustiōre fōrmā, īdemque praecipit, ut sēditiōnibus abstineātis et rem mīlitārem colātis.* **sē,** case, see on *rēge* I 23. **fōrmā,** case, A. 251, a; G. 400, Rem. 1; H. 419, II; P. 411, a. **eundem,** 'also'; use, A. 195 e; G. 310; H. 451 3. **abstinērent, colerent,** mood and use of clause, A. 331; G. 546; H. 498, I; P. 484, 485, 487. **futūrum,** sc. *esse*, 'the result would be'; this infinitive depends on a verb of saying implied in *praecipere* l. 50. For tense, see on *esse* l. 31. For the periphrase, **futūrum esse ut,** A. 288 f; G. 248; H. 537 3, N. 1; P. 538 b; notice that *exsistō* has no supine stem. Mood of **exsisterent** and use of clause,

nī exsisterent. Aedēs in colle Quirīnālī Rōmulō cōnstitūta, ipse prō deō cultus et Quirīnus est appellātus.

52. ex-sistō, -stitī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, step out, appear; become; be.
collis, -is, M., elevation, hill.
Quirīnālis, -e, *adj.*, of Quirinus, Quirinal; *subst.*, M., the Quirinal hill. M 2, e 2.
53. prō, *prep. w. abl.*, for; instead of; in behalf of, in defence of; in front of; as.
Quirīnus, -ī, M., of Cures, of the Quirites; *a name given to Romulus.*
appellō, 1, *a.*, address; call, name; appeal to.

A. 332 a, 2; G. 553, 4, Rem. 3; H. 501, I, 1; P. 494, a. **colle Quirīnālī**; here the Sabines settled and named the hill from their capital, Cures; Sabine *curis*=Latin *quiris*, 'the lance,' whence the name of *Quirinus*, the god who wields the lance.

53. Quirīnus; the Sabine god corresponding to Mars; worshipped by the Sabines as founder of Cures; the deified Romulus was identified with him.

Explain case of **Sabīnī** 11, **signō** 13, **aquam** 17, **Tarpēiae** 19, **manibus** 21, **ānulōs, armillās** 22, **scūtīs** 23, **Iovī** 33, **crīnibus, sē** 35, **Tatiō** 37, **sēditiōnibus** 50, **gentium** 51, **Rōmulō** 52. Gender, number, and case of **īnsīgnis** 28, **ōrantēs** 36. Mood of **īnferre** 35.

III. NUMA POMPILIUS, ROMANORUM REX SECUNDUS.

Successit Rōmulō Numa Pompilius, vir inclitā iūstitiā et religiōne. Is Curibus, ex oppidō Sabīnōrum, accītus est.

1. succēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, follow, succeed; advance; be successful.
Numa, -ae, M., **Numa Pompilius.**
Pompilius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
inclitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, renowned, famous.
iūstitia, -ae, F., justice, uprightness.
2. religiō, -ōnis, F., sense of right *or* duty; religion, scruple, devotion to the gods.
Curēs, -ium, *pl.*, F., *a Sabine town.* M 3, d 4; 1, b 6.
oppidum, -ī, N., town, city.
acciō, 4, *a.*, call, summon, invite.

1–2. **Rōmulō**, case, cf. *arcī* II 19. **Numa Pompilius**; probably mythical like Romulus. He was in direct contrast to the latter; Romulus is represented as founder of the city and originator of its political and military institutions. Numa, as the organizer of its religious institutions, is mild and peace-loving. **iūstitiā, religiōne**, case, see on *fōrmā* II 49. **Curibus**, case, A. 258 a; G. 391; H. 412, II; P. 426, (1). **oppidō**, case, A. 258 b N. 3; G. 391, Rem. 1; H. 425, 3, 2, N.; P. 426 h.

Quī cum Rōmam vēnisset, ut populum ferum religiōne mītigāret, sacra plūrima īnstituit. Āram Vestae cōnsecrāvit, et īgnem in ārā perpetuō alendum virginibus dedit. Flāminem Iovis sacerdōtem creāvit eumque īnsīgnī veste et curūlī sellā adōrnāvit. Dīcitur quondam ipsum Iovem ē caelō ēlicuisse. Hīc ingentibus fulminibus in urbem dēmissīs dēscen-

3. ferus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wild; uncultivated; savage, barbarous.
mītigō, 1, *a.*, make gentle, calm, civilize.
4. sacrum, -ī, N., sacred vessel; divine worship, sacred rites.
plūrimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup. of* **multus.**
īnstituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place, arrange; found, establish.
āra, -ae, F., altar.
cōnsecrō, 1, *a.*, dedicate, devote, consecrate.
5. īgnis, -is, M., fire.
perpetuō, *adv.*, continually, forever.
alō, -uī, altus *or* **alitus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, feed, support, maintain.
flāmen, -inis, M., priest, flamen.
6. creō, 1, *a.*, create; make, choose, elect, appoint.
vestis, -is, F., clothing, attire; robe, garment.
curūlis, -e, *adj.*, curule.
sella, -ae, F., chair, seat.
7. ad-ōrnō, 1, *a.*, provide, equip; decorate, adorn.
dīcō, dīxī, dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, speak, say; tell.
quondam, *adv.*, at one time; once, formerly.
ēliciō, -uī, —, **-ere,** 3, *a.*, draw forth *or* down, evoke, call down.
8. ingēns, -entis, *adj.*, vast, mighty.
fulmen, -inis, N., lightning flash, thunderbolt.
dē-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send *or* let down, let fall, cast down.
dē-scendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, climb *or* come down, descend.

---

3. Rōmam, case, see on *Albam* I 21. **religiōne,** case, cf. *certāminibus* I 15. **mītigāret,** mood, tense, and introductory word, see on *prīvāret* I 3.

5. alendum, 'to be tended,' 'to be kept up'; use, see on *ēducandōs* I 14. **virginibus;** for explanation, see on *Vestae* I 4. There is an apparent inconsistency here in ascribing to Numa the founding of a priestly order, one of whose members was the mother of Romulus and Remus. Livy says the order originated at Alba. **Flāminem;** *flāmen* was the name applied to any Roman priest devoted to one particular deity. His office was for life. His priestly dress consisted of a garment called the *laena*, fastened at the throat by a brooch, and a white conical cap, *apex*, having an olive branch and woolen thread at the top. The *flāmen* of Jupiter, *flāmen Diālis*, was the most honored and privileged.

6. curūlī sellā, 'curule chair,' the chair of office belonging to the kings, and later to curule magistrates. It was of ivory, without a back, and with curved legs, like those of a camp-stool, so arranged that it could be folded up. The seat was of plaited leather straps. The curule magistrates sat on this seat while engaged in all official business, and also took it with them in war.

7. Dīcitur, use, see on *crēditus est* II 46.

dit in nemus Aventīnum, ubi Numam docuit, quibus sacrīs fulmina essent prōcūranda, et praetereā imperiī certa pīgnora populō Rōmānō datūrum sē esse prōmīsit. Numa laetus rem populō nūntiāvit. Postrīdiē omnēs ad aedēs rēgiās convēnērunt silentēsque exspectābant, quid futūrum esset. Atque sōle ortō dēlābitur ē caelō scissō scūtum, quod ancīle appellāvit Numa. Id nē fūrtō auferrī posset, Māmurium fabrum ūndecim scūta eādem fōrmā fabricāre iussit. Duodecim autem

9. nemus, -oris, N., grove.
Aventīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* on the Aventine.
doceō, -uī, -ctus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, teach, instruct; show, tell.
10. prō-cūrō, 1, *a.*, take care of; attend to; avert, expiate by sacrifice.
praeter-eā, *adv.* in addition, further, moreover, besides.
certus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* cernō), fixed, certain; definite; sure, firm.
pīgnus, -oris, N., pledge, token, assurance.
11. laetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, joyful, glad, cheerful, pleased.
12. nūntiō, 1, *a.*, announce, report, declare, inform.
postrīdiē, *adv.*, next day.
13. silēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* sileō), still, calm, quiet, silent.
ex-specto, 1, *a.*, await, wait to see.
atque, (before consonants) **āc,** *conj.*, and also, and.
14. sōl, sōlis, M., the sun.
dē-lābor, -lapsus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, slip *or* fall down, fall, sink, descend.
scissus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (*part. of* scindō), torn, rent, opened.
ancīle, -is, N., small oval shield, sacred shield.
15. nē, *adv.*, not; *conj.*, that not, for fear that, lest.
fūrtō, *adv.*, by stealth, secretly.
possum, potuī, posse, *irr.*, *n.*, be able, can.
Māmurius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman smith.*
faber, -brī, M., workman, smith, carpenter.
ūndecim, *num. adj.*, eleven.
16. fabricō, 1, *a.*, make, build.
autem, *conj.*, but, however, moreover, and now, too, again.

---

10. fulmina; the Romans regarded the falling of a thunderbolt as a portent, to be averted by propitiatory offerings. **essent prōcūranda,** form, A. 129; G. 129; H. 234; P. 229 (2); mood, cf. *daret* I 34.

11. datūrum esse, mood and tense, cf. *futūrum* (*esse*) II 51. **sē,** case, cf. *Rōmulum* II 49. **prōmīsit**=*dīxit*, A. 330 f; G. 423, 2 N. 5; H. 535. I, 2; P. 533, (5). **laetus,** also **silentēs** l. 13, use, see on *prior* I 35.

13–14. futūrum esset, 'would take place'; form, A. 113, b; H. 233; P. 229, (1); mood and tense, A. 334, a; G. 514, 515; H. 496, II N. 2. **sōle ortō,** 'at sunrise.' **sōle,** case, cf. *rē* I 13. **ancīle;** it was small, oval, and curved inwards on either side.

15–16. posset, mood, cf. *mītigāret* l 3. Notice that the regular conjunction in negative purpose clauses is *nē;* what is it in positive purpose clauses? **Māmurium . . . fabricāre iussit,** construction, cf. *eam obruī iussit* II 23–24. **fōrmā,** case, cf. *iūstitiā* l. 1.

Saliōs Mārtis sacerdōtēs lēgit, quī ancīlia, sēcrēta illa imperiī pignora, custōdīrent et calendīs Mārtiīs per urbem canentēs et rīte saltantēs ferrent. Annum in duodecim mēnsēs ad cursum lūnae dēscrīpsit; nefāstōs fāstōsque diēs fēcit; portās

17. Saliī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., dancing priests of Mars.
Mārs, Mārtis, M., *Roman god of war.*
legō, lēgī, lēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, gather, collect; choose, appoint.
sēcrētus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **sēcernō**), separated; hidden, secret.
18. custōdiō, 4, *a.*, watch, guard, defend.
calendae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., calends, *first day of the month.*
Mārtius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* to Mars; martial, warlike; of the month of March.
per, *prep. w. acc.*, through, across, throughout; during; by; by the agency off, on account of.
canō, cecinī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, sing, chant, sound.
19. rīte, *adv.*, with proper rites, duly, solemnly, fitly.
saltō, 1, *n.*, dance, leap.
annus, -ī, M., year.
20. cursus, -ūs, M., running; passage, course.
lūna, ae, F., the moon.
dē-scribō, -īpsī, -īptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, copy off, write down; describe; mark off, divide.
nefāstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, impious, unhallowed, unpropitious; on which courts or public assemblies must not sit.
fāstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, not forbidden, propitious; on which public business may be done.
diēs, diēī, M., F., day.
porta, -ae, F., gate, entrance, door.

---

17. Saliōs, lit., 'dancers'; their costume consisted of an embroidered tunic, a bronze breastplate, a pointed helmet, a short sword at the left side, a shield on the left arm, and in the right hand a spear or wand with which to strike the sacred shields. The procession of March 1st was repeated daily until the 24th, and during this time some special festivities were held in which the Salii took part. On the 14th occurred a feast in honor of Mamurius.

18–19. custōdīrent, mood and introductory word, cf. *ageret* II 41. **calendīs,** case, see on *impetū* II 27. **Mārtiīs;** the names of the Roman months were adjectives. **canentēs, saltantēs;** at all the temples and altars they stopped, sang lays, and danced a war-dance. **duodecim mēnsēs;** this new year, of 355 days, took *the place of* the year of Romulus, which had 304 days. In the year of 355 days, March, May, Quintilis (July), and October had each 31 days; February had 28, and each of the others 29. The deficiency as compared with the solar year was made up by inserting in alternate years, at the discretion of the *pōntificēs*, after Feb. 23, a month of varying length, the rest of February being omitted. **ad,** 'in accordance with.'

20–21. nefāstōs diēs; these were days on which, because of purifications, holidays, and on other religious grounds, courts could not be held or the public assemblies be convoked. *Diēs fāstī* were the opposite. **portās Iānō;** case of **Iānō,** cf. *fēminīs* II 7. Janus was the oldest of the Roman gods, the god of beginnings. January was named for him and he was invoked first in prayers. To him were holy

Iānō geminō aedificāvit, ut esset index pācis et bellī; nam apertus, in armīs esse cīvitātem, clausus, pācātōs circā omnēs populōs, significābat.

Lēgēs quoque plūrimās et ūtilēs tulit Numa. Ut vērō mā-
25 iōrem īnstitūtīs suīs auctōritātem conciliāret, simulāvit, sibi cum deā Ēgeriā esse colloquia nocturna, ēiusque monitū sē omnia, quae ageret, facere. Lūcus erat, quem medium fōns

21. Iānus, -ī, M., *Italian god of beginnings.*
aedificō, 1, *a.*, build, construct.
index, -dicis, M., F., informer; mark, sign, proof.
22. apertus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part of* **aperiō**), open, manifest.
cīvitās, -ātis, F., citizenship; the state.
clausus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **claudō**), closed, shut in.
pācātus, a-, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **pācō**), pacified, subdued; at peace, peaceful.
23. significō, 1, *a.*, show, indicate; mean, signify.
24. lēx, lēgis, F., law.
ūtilis, -e, *adj.*, useful, serviceable, profitable, expedient.
25. īnstitūtum, -ī, N., institution, ordinance; precept, principle.
auctōritās, -ātis, F., authority, power; influence; weight, prestige.
simulō, 1, *a.*, make like, represent; pretend, feign.
sibi, *dat. of* **suī.**
26. dea, -ae, F., goddess.
Ēgeria, -ae, F., *name of a nymph.*
colloquium, -ī, N., conversation, conference.
nocturnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* by night, nocturnal.
monitus, -ūs, M., warning, admonition, counsel.
27. medius, -a, -um, *adj.*, middle, in the middle.
fōns, fōntis, M., spring, fountain.

---

all places of entrance and passage, all doors and gates; many of these last named were especially dedicated to him. He was represented as a porter with a staff and key in his hands, and with two bearded faces placed back to back. His authority extended over war as well as peace, hence the *portae* here referred to, an arch built near the forum. When war was declared the double doors of this were opened and the Roman army marched through. These gates were kept open during war and closed during peace. From Numa's reign till the Christian era they were closed four times only, and twice in the reign of Augustus.

22. apertus, 'when open,' 'if *open.*' **esse,** mood and tense, cf. *esse* II 31. **cīvitātem,** case, cf. *sē* l. 11. **pācātōs,** sc. *esse;* take as a predicate adj., and see on *conversae* II 12.

23. significābat = a verb of saying.

24. plūrimās et ūtilēs; omit **et** in translation; the Latin says 'many and beneficial,' the English 'many beneficial.'

25–26. simulāvit, see on *significābat* l. 23. **sibi,** case, A. 231; G. 349, Rem. 2; H. 387; P. 384. **Egeriā,** a goddess of fountains, also of birth, and possessed of the gift of prophecy.

27. ageret, mood, A. 336, 2; G. 650; H. 524; P. 515 (1). **quem medium,** 'the middle of which.' **medium,** use, A. 193; G. 291, Rem. 2; H. 440 N. 1, 2; P. 442.

perennī rigābat aquā; eō saepe Numa sine arbitrīs sē īnferē-
bat, velut ad congressum deae: ita omnium animōs eā pietāte
imbuit, ut fidēs āc iūsiūrandum nōn minus quam lēgum et
poenārum metus cīvēs continēret. Bellum quidem nūllum
gessit, sed nōn minus cīvitātī prōfuit quam Rōmulus. Mor-
bō exstinctus in Iāniculō mōnte sepultus est. Ita duo dein-
ceps rēgēs, ille bellō, hīc pāce, cīvitātem auxērunt. Rōmulus
septem et trīgintā rēgnāvit annōs, Numa trēs et quadrāgintā.

28. perennis, -e, *adj.*, perennial; continual, never-failing.
rigō, 1, *a.*, water, moisten.
sine, *prep. w. abl.*, without.
arbiter, -trī, M., spectator, witness.
29. congressus, -ūs, M., meeting, interview; encounter, fight.
pietās, -ātis, F., dutiful conduct, religiousness, piety; devotion, affection, loyalty.
30. imbuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, wet, saturate; fill, imbue, inspire.
āc, see **atque.**
minus, *adv., comp. of* **parum,** less, by no means.
31. metus, -ūs, M., fear, terror.
cīvis, -is, M., F., citizen.
contineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, contain; restrain; curb, rule.
quidem, *adv.*, indeed, in fact, at least, even, it is true, truly.
nūllus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **nūllīus,** *adj.*, none, no.
32. prō-sum, -fuī, prōdesse, *irr. n.*, be useful, do good; benefit, profit.
morbus, -ī, M., sickness, disease.
33. ex-stinguō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, kill, destroy; extinguish.
Iāniculum, -ī, N., *a hill west of the Tiber.* M 2, b 3 and 4.
mōns, mōntis, M., mountain.
sepeliō, -īvī, -pultus, -īre, 4, *a.*, bury.
duo, -ae, -o, *num. adj.*, two, both.
deinceps, *adv.*, one after another, in succession *or* turn.
35. septem, *num. adj.*, seven.
quadrāgintā, *num. adj.*, forty.

---

28. sē īnferēbat, 'was wont to resort'; force of tense, A. 277; G. 231; H. 469, II; P. 464.

29. deae, 'with the goddess.' **eā,**=*tālī*, 'such.'

31. metus, case after *quam*, see on *urbem* II 1. **continēret,** mood and introductory word, A. 319, 1; G. 551, 552, 1; H. 500, II; P. 483, (1). **quidem,** 'it is true,' 'although'; *quidem* gives emphasis, and often has a concessive force, especially when followed by *sed* or other adversative conjunctions.

32. cīvitātī, case, A. 231 a; G. 346, Rem. 2; H. 386; P. 377 (1).

35. annōs, case, A. 256, 2; G. 336; H. 379; P. 423.

Explain case of **Vestae** 4, **veste, sellā** 6, **Ēgeriā, monitū, sē** 26, **deae** 29, **Rōmulus** 32, **bellō, pāce** 34. Agreement of **apertus** 22. Mood of **vēnisset** 3, **auferrī** 15. **esset** 21, **conciliāret** 25, **facere** 27.

IV. TULLUS HOSTILIUS, ROMANORUM REX TERTIUS.

Mortuō Numā Tullus Hostīlius rēx creātus est. Hīc nōn sōlum proximō rēgī dissimilis, sed ferōcior etiam Rōmulō fuit. Eō rēgnante bellum inter Albānōs et Rōmānōs exortum est. Ducibus Hostīliō et Fūfetiō placuit, rem paucōrum certāmine fīnīrī. Erant apud Rōmānōs trigeminī frātrēs Horātiī, trēs apud Albānōs Cūriātiī. Cum iīs agunt rēgēs, ut prō suā quisque patriā dīmicent ferrō. Foedus ictum est eā lēge, ut, unde vīctōria, ibi imperium esset.

1. mortuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (*part. of* **morior**), dead.
Tullus, -ī, M., *praenomen of* **Hostīlius.**
Hostīlius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens.*
2. sōlum, *adv.*, alone, only, merely.
dis-similis, -e, *adj.*, different, unlike.
ferōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, wild, fierce, high-spirited; warlike, brave.
3. ex-orior, -ortus, -īrī, 4, *dep., n.*, come forth, arise, appear; begin.
4. Fūfetius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **Mettius Fūfetius.**
placeō, -uī, -itus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, please; *impers.*, **placet**, it is agreed *or* resolved by, he resolves, he decides.
paucus, -a, -um, *adj.*, few, little; *subst., pl.*, M., a few, few.
5. fīniō, 4, *a.*, limit, bound; end, finish, settle, decide.
apud, *prep. w. acc.*, at, near, with, among.
trigeminus, -a, -um, *adj.*, born three at a birth, *subst., pl.*, M., triplets.
6. Horātius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens; here the three* **Horātiī.**
Curiātius, -ī, M., *name of three Alban brothers.*
7. quis-que, quae-que, quid-que, (*as adj.*) **quod-que**, *indef. pron.*, each, every, all, everybody, everything.
patria, -ae, F., fatherland, native land *or* country.
ferrum, -ī, N., iron; sword, axe.
8. unde, *adv., rel.*, whence, where, on the side that; from what place? from whom? whence?
vīctōria, -ae, F., victory.
ibi, *adv.*, there, in that place, on that side; then.

---

1. Mortuō Numā, 'upon the death of Numa.'

2. rēgī, case, see on *mātrī* I 27. **Rōmulō**, case, A. 247; G. 398; H. 417; P. 416.

3. Eō rēgnante, 'in the course of his reign.'

4–5. Ducibus ... placuit, 'the leaders decided.' **Ducibus**, case, A. 227; G. 346, Rem. 2; H. 385, I, II; P. 375, 376. **Fūfetiō**, dictator in Alba. **rem ... fīnīrī**, subject of *placuit*, A. 330, e; G. 535; H. 538; P. 531, a.

6. agunt, 'arrange,' tense, cf. *parat* II 9.

7. dīmicent, mood and use of clause, see on *abstinērent, colerent*, II 50–51; tense, A. 287 e; G. 509, 1, 2, (a), 511 Rem. 1; H. 495, II; P. 526; *agunt* is here used as a primary tense.

8. eā lēge, 'on these terms.' **ut ... esset**, a substantive clause in apposition with *lēge*, 'that the supremacy should be on the same side as the victory'; **unde**=*ex quā parte*. **vīctōria**, sc. *esset*.

Ictō foedere trigeminī arma capiunt et in medium inter duās aciēs prōcēdunt. Cōnsēderant utrimque duo exercitūs. Datur sīgnum īnfestīsque armīs ternī iuvenēs, māgnōrum exercituum animōs gerentēs, concurrunt. Ut prīmō concursū increpuēre arma micantēsque fulsēre gladiī, horror ingēns spectantēs perstringit. Cōnsertīs deinde manibus statim duo Rōmānī alius super alium exspīrantēs cecidērunt; trēs Albānī vulnerātī. Ad cāsum Rōmānōrum conclāmāvit gaudiō exercitus Albānus. Rōmānōs iam spēs tōta dēserēbat. Ūnum Horātium trēs Cūriātiī circumsteterant. Fōrte is integer fuit; sed quia tribus impār erat, ut distraheret hostēs, fugam

9. medium, -ī, N., middle, center, intervening space, midst.
10. aciēs, -ēī, F., line of battle, battle-line, line.
cōn-sīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, sit down.
utrimque, *adv.*, on both sides, on either hand.
11. īnfestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unsafe; hostile, threatening.
ternī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, three each, three on each side, three.
12. con-currō, -cucurrī *or* **-currī, -cursus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, run together, rush together in combat, fight.
concursus, -ūs, M., running together; attack, onset.
13. micō, -uī, —, āre, 1, *n.*, vibrate, quiver, flash, gleam.
fulgeō, fulsī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, flash, gleam.
gladius, -ī, M., sword.
horror, -ōris, M., trembling, dread, horror.
14. spectō, 1, *a.*, look at, see, watch, observe.
per-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, thrill, run through, move.
15. ex-spīrō, 1, *n.*, breathe out; expire, perish, die.
16. vulnerō, 1, *a.*, wound, hurt, injure.
cāsus, -ūs, M., fall; event; destruction; calamity.
con-clāmō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, cry out together, shout.
gaudium, -ī, N., joy, gladness.
17. spēs, -eī, F., hope, expectation.
tōtus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **tōtīus,** *adj.*, all, the whole, entire, wholly.
dē-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, leave, abandon, desert.
ūnus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **ūnīus,** *adj.*, one, a single.
18. circum-stō, -stetī, —, -stāre, 1, *a.*, stand around, surround.
integer, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, untouched, whole; unwounded.
19. quia, *conj.*, because, since.
impār, -aris, *adj.*, uneven, unequal; not a match for, weaker.
dis-trahō, -āxī, -actus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pull asunder; separate.
fuga, -ae, F., flight.

---

11. īnfestīs armīs, abl. of manner.

12–13. concursū, case, cf. *calendīs* III 18. **increpuēre,** 'rang' **on the** shields of their opponents; **mood and tense with** *Ut*, see on *vēnit* II 12.

14. spectantēs, 'the spectators'; use of participle, A. 113 f; G, 437; H. 441.

19. tribus, case, cf. *rēgī* l. 2. **erat,** mood, A. 321; G. 540; H. 516, I; P. 519.

20 capēssīvit, singulōs per intervālla secūtūrōs esse ratus. Iam aliquantum spatiī ex eō locō, ubi pūgnātum est, aufūgerat, cum respiciēns videt, ūnum ē Cūriātiīs haud procul ab sēsē abesse. In eum māgnō impetū redit, et dum Albānus exercitus inclāmat Cūriātiīs, ut opem ferant frātrī, iam Horātius
25 eum occīderat. | Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius posset cōnsequī, interfēcit.

20. capēssō, -īvī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, take eagerly, seize; take to, resort to.
singulī, -ae, -a, *adj.*, one at a time, single, singly.
inter-vāllum, -ī, N., interval (of time *or* space), distance.
sequor, secūtus, -ī, 3, *a.*, *n.*, follow, pursue.
reor, ratus, -ērī, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, believe, think, suppose.
21. aliquantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, somewhat, some, considerable; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., a little, considerable amount, something.
spatium, -ī, N., space, distance.
aufugiō, -fūgī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, flee, escape, flee from.
22. respiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, look back, look back at.
23. ab-sum, āfuī, abesse, *fut. part.*, **āfutūrus,** *irr.*, *n.*, be away, be far from.
red-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, go back, return, turn back.
24. in-clāmō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, make a loud cry, cry out, call out to.
(ops), opis (*no nom. or dat. sing.*), F., aid, help; means, resources.
25. alter, -tera, -terum, *gen.*, **alterīus,** *pron. adj.*, one of two, the one, the other, the second.
priusquam, *conj.*, before, sooner than.
tertius, -a, -um, *adj.*, third.
26. cōn-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, follow; overtake.

---

20. singulōs . . . ratus, 'thinking that they would follow him one by one at intervals'; for present meaning of **ratus,** A. 290 b; G. 282 N.; H. 550 N. 1; P. 544 a.

21. aliquantum, case, A. 257; G. 334; H. 379; P. 423. **spatiī,** case, A. 216, a; G. 369; H. 397, 1; P. 355 (1). **pūgnātum est,** 'the fight had taken place'; use of impersonal verb, A. 146, d; G. 208, 2; H. 301 1; P. 318, (3).

22–23. respiciēns, 'looks back and,' see on *cōnsiderāns* I 25. **videt,** mood, A. 325, b; G. 581; H. 549, 5; P. 512. We might have, '*cum aliquantum . . . aufūgisset, respiciēns videt*,' in which *videt* is the main verb and *aufūgisset* subordinate, plup. subj. according to rule for *cum* temporal; by inversion of the clauses *aufūgisset* becomes main verb, indicative, and *videt* subordinate. Whenever such inversion occurs the verb which was indicative (here *videt*) must retain its mood. **ūnum . . . abesse,** ind. discourse after *videt*. **sēsē,** case, A. 261, b, N.; G. 417, 11; H. 437, 2; P. 431 g; **procul,** with the abl., is generally followed by *ab*. **Cūriātiīs,** case, see on *seniōribus* II 40.

24. inclāmat, mood and tense, see on *tenet* I 29. **ut . . . ferant,** 'to help their brother'; mood and use of clause, cf. *ut . . . dīmicent* l. 7.

25. Alterum, 'the second.' **posset,** mood and tense, A. 327 a; G. 577, 1; H. 520, II; P. 505. "The subjunctive with *antequam* and *priusquam* gives the idea of an act

Iam singulī supererant, sed nec spē nec vīribus parēs. Alter erat intāctus ferrō et geminātā vīctōriā ferōx; alter fessum vulnere, fessum cursū trahēbat corpus. Nec illud proelium fuit. Rōmānus exsultāns male sustinentem arma 30
Cūriātium cōnficit, iacentem spoliat. Rōmānī ovantēs āc grātulantēs Horātium accipiunt et domum dēdūcunt. Prīnceps ībat Horātius trium frātrum spolia prae sē gerēns. Cui obvia fuit soror, quae dēspōnsa fuerat ūnī ex Cūriātiīs, vīsō-

27. super-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr., n.*, be left, remain; survive.
nec *or* **neque,** *adv. and conj.*, and not, also not, nor, nor yet; **nec . . . nec** *or* **neque . . . neque,** neither . . . nor.
pār, paris, *adj.*, equal, like; well-matched.
28. in-tāctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untouched, uninjured.
geminātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **geminō**), double, consecutive.
29. fessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, exhausted, tired, weak, feeble.
vulnus, -eris, N., wound; blow.
trahō, trāxī, tractus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw, drag; lead, carry.
corpus, -oris, N., body; person.
30. exsultō, -āvī, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, leap up; exult, rejoice in.
male, *adv.*, badly; extremely; scarcely, hardly, not at all.
sustineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, hold up, support; carry.
31. cōnficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, prepare, accomplish; exhaust, kill.
iaceō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, lie, be prostrate; lie dead, have fallen.
spoliō, 1, *a.*, strip, bare; rob.
ovō, —, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, exult, rejoice; receive an ovation, triumph.
32. grātulor, 1, *dep., n.*, manifest joy; congratulate.
accipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, receive; welcome.
domus, -ūs, F., house, dwelling, home; *acc.*, **domum,** homewards, home.
dē-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead away, conduct, escort, attend.
prīnceps, -cipis, *adj.*, first, foremost, at the head; *subst.*, M., leader, chief, emperor.
33. spolium, -ī, N., booty, spoil.
prae, *prep. w. abl.*, before, in front of.
34. obvius, -a, -um, *adj.*, in the way, meeting, to meet.
soror, -ōris, F., sister.
dēspōnsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **dēspondeō**), betrothed.

---

anticipated, i. e., looked forward to from the time of the act of the main clause, by some person mentioned in that sentence." Prof. W. G. Hale's Art of Reading Latin, p. 49. When Horatius killed Curiatius No. 2, he had in mind the distinct thought of doing it before No. 3 could come up. Horatius' thought was, '*alterum, priusquam tertius possit cōnsequī, interficiam.*'

27. singulī, 'one on each side.'
31. iacentem, 'his fallen foe.'
32. domum, case, cf. *Rōmam* III 3. **Prīnceps,** 'in the lead.'
33–34. Cuī . . . soror, 'his sister came to meet him'; **Cuī** is dative governed by the adjective *obvia*. The dative is also governed by the adverb *obviam*.

nī exsisterent. Aedēs in colle Quirīnālī Rōmulō cōnstitūta, ipse prō deō cultus et Quirīnus est appellātus.

52. ex-sistō, -stitī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, step out, appear; become; be.
collis, -is, M., elevation, hill.
Quirīnālis, -e, *adj.*, of Quirinus, Quirinal; *subst.*, M., the Quirinal hill. M 2, e 2.
53. prō, *prep. w. abl.*, for; instead of; in behalf of, in defence of; in front of; as.
Quirīnus, -ī, M., of Cures, of the Quirites; *a name given to Romulus.*
appellō, 1, *a.*, address; call, name; appeal to.

A. 332 a, 2; G. 553, 4, Rem. 3; H. 501, I, 1; P. 494, a. **colle Quirīnālī**; here the Sabines settled and named the hill from their capital, Cures; Sabine *curis*=Latin *quiris*, 'the lance,' whence the name of *Quirinus*, the god who wields the lance.

53. Quirīnus; the Sabine god corresponding to Mars; worshipped by the Sabines as founder of Cures; the deified Romulus was identified with him.

Explain case of **Sabīnī** 11, **signō** 13, **aquam** 17, **Tarpēiae** 19, **manibus** 21, **ānulōs, armillās** 22, **scūtīs** 23, **Iovī** 33, **crīnibus, sē** 35, **Tatiō** 37, **sēditiōnibus** 50, **gentium** 51, **Rōmulō** 52. Gender, number, and case of **īnsignis** 28, **ōrantēs** 36. Mood of **īnferre** 35.

III. NUMA POMPILIUS, ROMANORUM REX SECUNDUS.

Successit Rōmulō Numa Pompilius, vir inclitā iūstitiā et religiōne. Is Curibus, ex oppidō Sabīnōrum, accītus est.

1. succēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, follow, succeed; advance; be successful.
Numa, -ae, M., **Numa Pompilius.**
Pompilius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
inclitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, renowned, famous.
iūstitia, -ae, F., justice, uprightness.
2. religiō, -ōnis, F., sense of right *or* duty; religion, scruple, devotion to the gods.
Curēs, -ium, *pl.*, F., *a Sabine town.* M 3, d 4; 1, b 6.
oppidum, -ī, N., town, city.
acciō, 4, *a.*, call, summon, invite.

1–2. **Rōmulō**, case, cf. *arcī* II 19. **Numa Pompilius**; probably mythical like Romulus. He was in direct contrast to the latter; Romulus is represented as founder of the city and originator of its political and military institutions. *Numa, as the organizer of its* religious institutions, is mild and peace-loving. **iūstitiā, religiōne**, case, see on *fōrmā* II 49. **Curibus**, case, A. 258 a; G. 391; H. 412, II; P. 426, (1). **oppidō**, case, A. 258 b N. 3; G. 391, Rem. 1; H. 425, 3, 2, N.; P. 426 h.

Quī cum Rōmam vēnisset, ut populum ferum religiōne mītigāret, sacra plūrima īnstituit. Āram Vestae cōnsecrāvit, et īgnem in ārā perpetuō alendum virginibus dedit. Flāminem Iovis sacerdōtem creāvit eumque īnsīgnī veste et curūlī sellā adōrnāvit. Dīcitur quondam ipsum Iovem ē caelō ēlicuisse. Hīc ingentibus fulminibus in urbem dēmissīs dēscen-

3. ferus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wild; uncultivated; savage, barbarous.
mītigō, 1, *a.*, make gentle, calm, civilize.
4. sacrum, -ī, N., sacred vessel; divine worship, sacred rites.
plūrimus, -a, -um, *adj., sup. of* **multus.**
īnstituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place, arrange; found, establish.
āra, -ae, F., altar.
cōnsecrō, 1, *a.*, dedicate, devote, consecrate.
5. īgnis, -is, M., fire.
perpetuō, *adv.*, continually, forever.
alō, -uī, altus *or* **alitus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, feed, support, maintain.
flāmen, -ĭnis, M., priest, flamen.
6. creō, 1, *a.*, create; make, choose, elect, appoint.
vestis, -is, F., clothing, attire; robe, garment.
curūlis, -e, *adj.*, curule.
sella, -ae, F., chair, seat.
7. ad-ōrnō, 1, *a.*, provide, equip; decorate, adorn.
dīcō, dīxī, dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, speak, say; tell.
quondam, *adv.*, at one time; once, formerly.
ēliciō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw forth *or* down, evoke, call down.
8. ingēns, -entis, *adj.*, vast, mighty.
fulmen, -ĭnis, N., lightning flash, thunderbolt.
dē-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send *or* let down, let fall, cast down.
dē-scendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, climb *or* come down, descend.

---

3. Rōmam, case, see on *Albam* I 21. **religiōne**, case, cf. *certāminibus* I 15. **mītigāret**, mood, tense, and introductory word, see on *prīvāret* I 3.

5. alendum, 'to be tended,' 'to be kept up'; use, see on *ēducandōs* I 14. **virginibus**; for explanation, see on *Vestae* I 4. There is an apparent inconsistency here in ascribing to Numa the founding of a priestly order, one of whose members was the mother of Romulus and Remus. Livy says the order originated at Alba. **Flāminem**; *flāmen* was the name applied to any Roman priest devoted to one particular deity. His office was for life. His priestly dress consisted of a garment *called the laena*, fastened at the throat by a brooch, and a white conical cap, *apex*, having an olive branch and woolen thread at the top. The *flāmen* of Jupiter, *flāmen Diālis*, was the most honored and privileged.

6. curūlī sellā, 'curule chair,' the chair of office belonging to the kings, and later to curule magistrates. It was of ivory, without a back, and with curved legs, like those of a camp-stool, so arranged that it could be folded up. The seat was of plaited leather straps. The curule magistrates sat on this seat while engaged in all official business, and also took it with them in war.

7. Dīcitur, use, see on *crēditus est* II 46.

dit in nemus Aventīnum, ubi Numam docuit, quibus sacrīs
10 fulmina essent prōcūranda, et praetereā imperiī certa pignora populō Rōmānō datūrum sē esse prōmīsit. Numa laetus rem populō nūntiāvit. Postrīdiē omnēs ad aedēs rēgiās convēnērunt silentēsque exspectābant, quid futūrum esset. Atque sōle ortō dēlābitur ē caelō scissō scūtum, quod ancīle appellā-
15 vit Numa. Id nē fūrtō auferrī posset, Māmurium fabrum ūndecim scūta eādem fōrmā fabricāre iussit. Duodecim autem

9. nemus, -oris, N., grove.
Aventīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* on the Aventine.
doceō, -uī, -ctus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, teach, instruct; show, tell.
10. prō-cūrō, 1, *a.*, take care of; attend to; avert, expiate by sacrifice.
praeter-eā, *adv.* in addition, further, moreover, besides.
certus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* cernō), fixed, certain; definite; sure, firm.
pignus, -oris, N., pledge, token, assurance.
11. laetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, joyful, glad, cheerful, pleased.
12. nūntiō, 1, *a.*, announce, report, declare, inform.
postrīdiē, *adv.*, next day.
13. silēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* sileō), still, calm, quiet, silent.
ex-spectō, 1, *a.*, await, wait to see.
atque, (before consonants) **āc,** *conj.*, and also, and.
14. sōl, sōlis, M., the sun.
dē-lābor, -lapsus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, slip *or* fall down, fall, sink, descend.
scissus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (*part. of* scindō), torn, rent, opened.
ancīle, -is, N., small oval shield, sacred shield.
15. nē, *adv.*, not; *conj.*, that not, for fear that, lest.
fūrtō, *adv.*, by stealth, secretly.
possum, potuī, posse, *irr.*, *n.*, be able, can.
Māmurius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman smith.*
faber, -brī, M., workman, smith, carpenter.
ūndecim, *num. adj.*, eleven.
16. fabricō, 1, *a.*, make, build.
autem, *conj.*, but, however, moreover, and now, too, again.

---

10. fulmina; the Romans regarded the falling of a thunderbolt as a portent, to be averted by propitiatory offerings. **essent prōcūranda,** form, A. 129; G. 129; H. 234; P. 229 (2); mood, cf. *daret* I 34.

11. datūrum esse, mood and tense, cf. *futūrum* (*esse*) II 51. **sē,** case, cf. *Rōmulum* II 49. **prōmīsit**=*dīxit*, A. 330 f; G. 423, 2 N. 5; H. 535, I, 2; P. 533, (5). **laetus,** also **silentēs** l. 13, use, see on *prior* I 35.

13–14. futūrum esset, 'would take place'; form, A. 113, b; H. 233; P. 229, (1); mood and tense, A. 334, a; G. 514, 515; H. 496, II N. 2. **sōle ortō,** 'at sunrise.' **sōle,** case, cf. *rē* I 13. **ancīle;** it was small, oval, and curved inwards on either side.

15–16. posset, mood, cf. *mītigāret* l 3. Notice that the regular conjunction in negative purpose clauses is *nē;* what is it in positive purpose clauses? **Māmurium ... fabricāre iussit,** construction, cf. *eam obruī iussit* II 23–24. **fōrmā,** case, cf. *iūstitiā* l. 1.

Saliōs Mārtis sacerdōtēs lēgit, quī ancīlia, sēcrēta illa imperiī pignora, custōdīrent et calendīs Mārtiīs per urbem canentēs et rīte saltantēs ferrent. Annum in duodecim mēnsēs ad cursum lūnae dēscrīpsit; nefāstōs fāstōsque diēs fēcit; portās

17. Saliī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., dancing priests of Mars.
Mārs, Mārtis, M., *Roman god of war.*
legō, lēgī, lēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, gather, collect; choose, appoint.
sēcrētus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **sēcernō**), separated; hidden, secret.
18. custōdiō, 4, *a.*, watch, guard, defend.
calendae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., calends, *first day of the month.*
Mārtius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* to Mars; martial, warlike; of the month of March.
per, *prep. w. acc.*, through, across, throughout; during; by; by the agency off, on account of.
canō, cecinī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, sing, chant, sound.
19. rīte, *adv.*, with proper rites, duly, solemnly, fitly.
saltō, 1, *n.*, dance, leap.
annus, -ī, M., year.
20. cursus, -ūs, M., running; passage, course.
lūna, ae, F., the moon.
dē-scrībō, -īpsī, -īptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, copy off, write down; describe; mark off, divide.
nefāstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, impious, unhallowed, unpropitious; on which courts or public assemblies must not sit.
fāstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, not forbidden, propitious; on which public business may be done.
diēs, diēī, M., F., day.
porta, -ae, F., gate, entrance, door.

---

17. Saliōs, lit., 'dancers'; their costume consisted of an embroidered tunic, a bronze breastplate, a pointed helmet, a short sword at the left side, a shield on the left arm, and in the right hand a spear or wand with which to strike the sacred shields. The procession on March 1st was repeated daily until the 24th, and during this time some special festivities were held in which the Salii took part. On the 14th occurred a feast in honor of Mamurius.

18–19. custōdīrent, mood and introductory word, cf. *ageret* II 41. **calendīs,** case, see on *impetū* II 27. **Mārtiīs;** the names of the Roman months were adjectives. **canentēs, saltantēs;** at all the temples and altars they stopped, sang lays, and danced a war-dance. **duodecim mēnsēs;** this new year, of 355 days, took the place of the year of Romulus, which had 304 days. In the year of 355 days, March, May, Quintilis (July), and October had each 31 days; February had 28, and each of the others 29. The deficiency as compared with the solar year was made up by inserting in alternate years, at the discretion of the *pōntificēs*, after Feb. 23, a month of varying length, the rest of February being omitted. **ad,** 'in accordance with.'

20–21. nefāstōs diēs; these were days on which, because of purifications, holidays, and on other religious grounds, courts could not be held or the public assemblies be convoked. *Diēs fāstī* were the opposite. **portās Iānō;** case of **Iānō,** cf. *fēminīs* II 7. Janus was the oldest of the Roman gods, the god of beginnings. January was named for him and he was invoked first in prayers. To him were holy

Iānō geminō aedificāvit, ut esset index pācis et bellī; nam apertus, in armīs esse cīvitātem, clausus, pācātōs circā omnēs populōs, sīgnificābat.

Lēgēs quoque plūrimās et ūtilēs tulit Numa. Ut vērō māiōrem īnstitūtīs suīs auctōritātem conciliāret, simulāvit, sibi cum deā Ēgeriā esse colloquia nocturna, ēiusque monitū sē omnia, quae ageret, facere. Lūcus erat, quem medium fōns

21. Iānus, -ī, M., *Italian god of beginnings.*
aedificō, 1, *a.*, build, construct.
index, -dicis, M., F., informer; mark, sign, proof.
22. apertus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part of* **aperiō**), open, manifest.
cīvitās, -ātis, F., citizenship; the state.
clausus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **claudō**), closed, shut in.
pācātus, a-, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **pācō**), pacified, subdued; at peace, peaceful.
23. sīgnificō, 1, *a.*, show, indicate; mean, signify.
24. lēx, lēgis, F., law.
ūtilis, -e, *adj.*, useful, serviceable, profitable, expedient.
25. īnstitūtum, -ī, N., institution, ordinance; precept, principle.
auctōritās, -ātis, F., authority, power; influence; weight, prestige.
simulō, 1, *a.*, make like, represent; pretend, feign.
sibi, *dat. of* **suī.**
26. dea, -ae, F., goddess.
Ēgeria, -ae, F., *name of a nymph.*
colloquium, -ī, N., conversation, conference.
nocturnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* by night, nocturnal.
monitus, -ūs, M., warning, admonition, counsel.
27. medius, -a, -um, *adj.*, middle, in the middle.
fōns, fōntis, M., spring, fountain.

---

all places of entrance and passage, all doors and gates; many of these last named were especially dedicated to him. He was represented as a porter with a staff and key in his hands, and with two bearded faces placed back to back. His authority extended over war as well as peace, hence the *portae* here referred to, an arch built near the forum. When war was declared the double doors of this were opened and the Roman army marched through. These gates were kept open during war and closed during peace. From Numa's reign till the Christian era they were closed four times only, and twice in the reign of Augustus.

22. apertus, 'when open,' 'if *open.*' ***esse,*** *mood* and tense, cf. *esse* II 31. **cīvitātem,** case, cf. **sē** l. 11. **pācātōs,** sc. *esse;* take as a predicate adj., and see on *conversae* II 12.

23. sīgnificābat = a verb of saying.

24. plūrimās et ūtilēs; omit **et** in translation; the Latin says 'many and beneficial,' the English 'many beneficial.'

25–26. simulāvit, see on *sīgnificābat* l. 23. **sibi,** case, A. 231; G. 349, Rem. 2; H. 387; P. 384. **Ēgeriā,** a goddess of fountains, also of birth, and possessed of the gift of prophecy.

27. ageret, mood, A. 336, 2; G. 650; H. 524; P. 515 (1). **quem medium,** 'the middle of which.' **medium,** use, A. 193; G. 291, Rem. 2; H. 440 N. 1, 2; P. 442.

perennī rigābat aquā; eō saepe Numa sine arbitrīs sē īnferē-bat, velut ad congressum deae: ita omnium animōs eā pietāte imbuit, ut fidēs āc iūsiūrandum nōn minus quam lēgum et poenārum metus cīvēs continēret. Bellum quidem nūllum gessit, sed nōn minus cīvitātī prōfuit quam Rōmulus. Morbō exstinctus in Iāniculō mōnte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps rēgēs, ille bellō, hīc pāce, cīvitātem auxērunt. Rōmulus septem et trīgintā rēgnāvit annōs, Numa trēs et quadrāgintā.

28. perennis, -e, *adj.*, perennial; continual, never-failing.
rigō, 1, *a.*, water, moisten.
sine, *prep. w. abl.*, without.
arbiter, -trī, M., spectator, witness.
29. congressus, -ūs, M., meeting, interview; encounter, fight.
pietās, -ātis, F., dutiful conduct, religiousness, piety; devotion, affection, loyalty.
30. imbuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, wet, saturate; fill, imbue, inspire.
āc, see **atque.**
minus, *adv., comp. of* **parum,** less, by no means.
31. metus, -ūs, M., fear, terror.
cīvis, -is, M., F., citizen.
contineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, contain; restrain; curb, rule.
quidem, *adv.*, indeed, in fact, at least, even, it is true, truly.
nūllus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **nūllīus,** *adj.*, none, no.
32. prō-sum, -fuī, prōdesse, *irr. n.*, be useful, do good; benefit, profit.
morbus, -ī, M., sickness, disease.
33. ex-stinguō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, kill, destroy; extinguish.
Iāniculum, -ī, N., *a hill west of the Tiber.* M 2, b 3 and 4.
mōns, mōntis, M., mountain.
sepeliō, -īvī, -pultus, -īre, 4, *a.*, bury.
duo, -ae, -o, *num. adj.*, two, both.
deinceps, *adv.*, one after another, in succession *or* turn.
35. septem, *num. adj.*, seven.
quadrāgintā, *num. adj.*, forty.

---

28. sē īnferēbat, 'was wont to resort'; force of tense, A. 277; G. 231; H. 469, II; P. 464.

29. deae, 'with the goddess.' **eā,**=*tālī,* 'such.'

31. metus, case after *quam,* see on *urbem* II 1. **continēret,** mood and introductory word, A. 319, 1; G. 551, 552, 1; H. 500, II; P. 483, (1). **quidem,** 'it is true,' 'although'; *quidem* gives emphasis, and often has a concessive force, especially when followed by *sed* or other adversative conjunctions.

32. cīvitātī, case, A. 231 a; G. 346, Rem. 2; H. 386; P. 377 (1).

35. annōs, case, A. 256, 2; G. 336; H. 379; P. 423.

Explain case of **Vestae** 4, **veste, sellā** 6, **Ēgeriā, monitū, sē** 26, **deae** 29, **Rōmulus** 32, **bellō, pāce** 34. Agreement of **apertus** 22. Mood of **vēnisset** 3, **auferrī** 15. **esset** 21, **conciliāret** 25, **facere** 27.

IV. TULLUS HOSTILIUS, ROMANORUM REX TERTIUS.

Mortuō Numā Tullus Hostīlius rēx creātus est. Hīc nōn sōlum proximō rēgī dissimilis, sed ferōcior etiam Rōmulō fuit. Eō rēgnante bellum inter Albānōs et Rōmānōs exortum est. Ducibus Hostīliō et Fūfetiō placuit, rem paucōrum certāmine fīnīrī. Erant apud Rōmānōs trigeminī frātrēs Horātiī, trēs apud Albānōs Cūriātiī. Cum iīs agunt rēgēs, ut prō suā quisque patriā dīmicent ferrō. Foedus ictum est eā lēge, ut, unde victōria, ibi imperium esset.

1. mortuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (*part. of* **morior**), dead.
Tullus, -ī, M., *praenomen of* **Hostīlius**.
Hostīlius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens.*
2. sōlum, *adv.*, alone, only, merely.
dis-similis, -e, *adj.*, different, unlike.
ferōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, wild, fierce, high-spirited; warlike, brave.
3. ex-orior, -ortus, -īrī, 4, *dep., n.*, come forth, arise, appear; begin.
4. Fūfetius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **Mettius Fūfetius**.
placeō, -uī, -itus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, please; *impers.*, **placet**, it is agreed *or* resolved by, he resolves, he decides.
paucus, -a, -um, *adj.*, few, little; *subst., pl.*, M., a few, few.
5. fīniō, 4, *a.*, limit, bound; end, finish, settle, decide.
apud, *prep. w. acc.*, at, near, with, among.
trigeminus, -a, -um, *adj.*, born three at a birth, *subst., pl.*, M., triplets.
6. Horātius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens; here the three* **Horātiī**.
Curiātius, -ī, M., *name of three Alban brothers.*
7. quis-que, quae-que, quid-que, (*as adj.*) **quod-que**, *indef. pron.*, each, every, all, everybody, everything.
patria, -ae, F., fatherland, native land *or* country.
ferrum, -ī, N., iron; sword, axe.
8. unde, *adv., rel.*, whence, where, on the side that; from what place? from whom? whence?
victōria, -ae, F., victory.
ibi, *adv.*, there, in that place, on that side; then.

---

1. **Mortuō Numā**, 'upon the death of Numa.'

2. **rēgī**, case, see on *mātrī* I 27. **Rōmulō**, case, A. 247; G. 398; H. 417; P. 416.

3. **Eō rēgnante**, 'in the course of his reign.'

4–5. **Ducibus . . . placuit**, 'the leaders decided.' **Ducibus**, case, A. 227; G. 346, Rem. 2; H. 385, I, II; P. 375, 376. **Fūfetiō**, dictator in Alba. **rem . . . fīnīrī**, subject of *placuit*, A. 330, e; G. 535; H. 538; P. 581, *a*.

6. **agunt**, 'arrange,' tense, cf. *parat* II 9.

7. **dīmicent**, mood and use of clause, see on *abstinērent, colerent*, II 50–51; tense, A. 287 e; G. 509, 1, 2, (a), 511 Rem. 1; H. 495, II; P. 526; *agunt* is here used as a primary tense.

8. **eā lēge**, 'on these terms.' **ut . . . esset**, a substantive clause in apposition with *lēge*, 'that the supremacy should be on the same side as the victory'; **unde**=*ex quā parte*. **victōria**, sc. *esset*.

Ictō foedere trigeminī arma capiunt et in medium inter duās aciēs prōcēdunt. Cōnsēderant utrimque duo exercitūs. Datur sīgnum īnfestīsque armīs ternī iuvenēs, māgnōrum exercituum animōs gerentēs, concurrunt. Ut prīmō concursū increpuēre arma micantēsque fulsēre gladiī, horror ingēns spectantēs perstringit. Cōnsertīs deinde manibus statim duo Rōmānī alius super alium exspīrantēs cecidērunt; trēs Albānī vulnerātī. Ad cāsum Rōmānōrum conclāmāvit gaudiō exercitus Albānus. Rōmānōs iam spēs tōta dēserēbat. Ūnum Horātium trēs Cūriātiī circumsteterant. Fōrte is integer fuit; sed quia tribus impār erat, ut distraheret hostēs, fugam

9. medium, -ī, N., middle, center, intervening space, midst.
10. aciēs, -ēī, F., line of battle, battle-line, line.
cōn-sīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, sit down.
utrimque, *adv.*, on both sides, on either hand.
11. īnfestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unsafe; hostile, threatening.
ternī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, three each, three on each side, three.
12. con-currō, -cucurrī *or* **-currī, -cursus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, run together, rush together in combat, fight.
concursus, -ūs, M., running together; attack, onset.
13. micō, -uī, —, āre, 1, *n.*, vibrate, quiver, flash, gleam.
fulgeō, fulsī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, flash, gleam.
gladius, -ī, M., sword.
horror, -ōris, M., trembling, dread, horror.
14. spectō, 1, *a.*, look at, see, watch, observe.
per-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, thrill, run through, move.
15. ex-spīrō, 1, *n.*, breathe out; expire, perish, die.
16. vulnerō, 1, *a.*, wound, hurt, injure.
cāsus, -ūs, M., fall; event; destruction; calamity.
con-clāmō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, cry out together, shout.
gaudium, -ī, N., joy, gladness.
17. spēs, -eī, F., hope, expectation.
tōtus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **tōtīus,** *adj.*, all, the whole, entire, wholly.
dē-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, leave, abandon, desert.
ūnus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **ūnīus,** *adj.*, one, a single.
18. circum-stō, -stetī, —, -stāre, 1, *a.*, stand around, surround.
integer, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, untouched, whole; unwounded.
19. quia, *conj.*, because, since.
impār, -āris, *adj.*, uneven, unequal; not a match for, weaker.
dis-trahō, -āxī, -actus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pull asunder; separate.
fuga, -ae, F., flight.

---

11. īnfestīs armīs, abl. of manner.

12–13. concursū, case, cf. *calendīs* III 18. **increpuēre,** 'rang' on the shields of their opponents; mood and tense with *Ut*, see on *vēnit* II 12.

14. spectantēs, 'the spectators'; use of participle, A. 113 f; G, 437; H. 441.

19. tribus, case, cf. *rēgī* l. 2. **erat,** mood, A. 321; G. 540; H. 516, I; P. 519.

20 capessīvit, singulōs per intervālla secūtūrōs esse ratus. Iam aliquantum spatiī ex eō locō, ubi pūgnātum est, aufūgerat, cum respiciēns videt, ūnum ē Cūriātiīs haud procul ab sēsē abesse. In eum māgnō impetū redit, et dum Albānus exercitus inclāmat Cūriātiīs, ut opem ferant frātrī, iam Horātius
25 eum occīderat. | Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius posset cōnsequī, interfēcit.

20. capessō, -īvī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, take eagerly, seize; take to, resort to.
singulī, -ae, -a, *adj.*, one at a time, single, singly.
inter-vāllum, -ī, N., interval (of time *or* space), distance.
sequor, secūtus, -ī, 3, *a.*, *n.*, follow, pursue.
reor, ratus, -ērī, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, believe, think, suppose.
21. aliquantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, somewhat, some, considerable; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., a little, considerable amount, something.
spatium, -ī, N., space, distance.
aufugiō, -fūgī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, flee, escape, flee from.
22. respiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, look back, look back at.
23. ab-sum, āfuī, abesse, *fut. part.*, **āfutūrus,** *irr.*, *n.*, be away, be far from.
red-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, go back, return, turn back.
24. in-clāmō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, make a loud cry, cry out, call out to.
(ops), opis (*no nom. or dat. sing.*), F., aid, help; means, resources.
25. alter, -tera, -terum, *gen.*, **alterīus,** *pron. adj.*, one of two, the one, the other, the second.
priusquam, *conj.*, before, sooner than.
tertius, -a, -um, *adj.*, third.
26. cōn-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, follow; overtake.

---

20. singulōs . . . ratus, 'thinking that they would follow him one by one at intervals'; for present meaning of **ratus,** A. 290 b; G. 282 N.; H. 550 N. 1; P. 544 a.

21. aliquantum, case, A. 257; G. 334; H. 379; P. 423. **spatiī,** case, A. 216, a; G. 369; H. 397, 1; P. 355 (1). **pūgnātum est,** 'the fight had taken place'; use of impersonal verb, A. 146, d; G. 208, 2; H. 301 1; P. 318, (3).

22–23. respiciēns, 'looks back and,' see on *cōnsiderāns* I 25. **videt,** mood, A. 325, b; G. 581; H. 549, 5; P. 512. We might have, '*cum aliquantum . . . aufūgisset, respiciēns videt*,' in which *videt* is the main verb and *aufūgisset* subordinate, plup. subj. according to rule *for cum temporal;* by inversion of the clauses *aufūgisset* becomes main verb, indicative, and *videt* subordinate. Whenever such inversion occurs the verb which was indicative (here *videt*) must retain its mood. **ūnum . . . abesse,** ind. discourse after *videt*. **sēsē,** case, A. 261, b, N.; G. 417, 11; H. 437, 2; P. 431 g; **procul,** with the abl., is generally followed by *ab*. **Cūriātiīs,** case, see on *seniōribus* II 40.

24. inclāmat, mood and tense, see on *tenet* I 29. **ut . . . ferant,** 'to help their brother'; mood and use of clause, cf. *ut . . . dīmicent* l. 7.

25. Alterum, 'the second.' **posset,** mood and tense, A. 327 a; G. 577, 1; H. 520, II; P. 505. "The subjunctive with *antequam* and *priusquam* gives the idea of an act

Iam singulī supererant, sed nec spē nec vīribus parēs. Alter erat intāctus ferrō et geminātā victōriā ferōx; alter fessum vulnere, fessum cursū trahēbat corpus. Nec illud proelium fuit. Rōmānus exsultāns male sustinentem arma Cūriātium cōnficit, iacentem spoliat. Rōmānī ovantēs āc grātulantēs Horātium accipiunt et domum dēdūcunt. Prīnceps ībat Horātius trium frātrum spolia prae sē gerēns. Cuī obvia fuit soror, quae dēspōnsa fuerat ūnī ex Cūriātiīs, vīsō-

27. super-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr., n.*, be left, remain; survive.
nec *or* **neque,** *adv. and conj.*, and not, also not, nor, nor yet; **nec . . . nec** *or* **neque . . . neque,** neither . . . nor.
pār, paris, *adj.*, equal, like; well-matched.
28. in-tāctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untouched, uninjured.
geminātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **geminō**), double, consecutive.
29. fessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, exhausted, tired, weak, feeble.
vulnus, -eris, N., wound; blow.
trahō, trāxī, tractus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw, drag; lead, carry.
corpus, -oris, N., body; person.
30. exsultō, -āvī, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, leap up; exult, rejoice in.
male, *adv.*, badly; extremely; scarcely, hardly, not at all.
sustineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, hold up, support; carry.
31. cōnficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, prepare, accomplish; exhaust, kill.
iaceō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, lie, be prostrate; lie dead, have fallen.
spoliō, 1, *a.*, strip, bare; rob.
ovō, —, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, exult, rejoice; receive an ovation, triumph.
32. grātulor, 1, *dep., n.*, manifest joy; congratulate.
accipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, receive; welcome.
domus, -ūs, F., house, dwelling, home; *acc.*, **domum,** homewards, home.
dē-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead away, conduct, escort, attend.
prīnceps, -cipis, *adj.*, first, foremost, at the head; *subst.*, M., leader, chief, emperor.
33. spolium, -ī, N., booty, spoil.
prae, *prep. w. abl.*, before, in front of.
34. obvius, -a, -um, *adj.*, in the way, meeting, to meet.
soror, -ōris, F., sister.
dēspōnsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **dēspondeō**), betrothed.

---

anticipated, i. e., looked forward to from the time of the act of the main clause, by some person mentioned in that sentence." Prof. W. G. Hale's Art of Reading Latin, p. 49. When Horatius killed Curiatius No. 2, he had in mind the distinct thought of doing it before No. 3 could *come up*. Horatius' *thought was, 'alterum, priusquam tertius possit cōnsequī, interficiam.'*

27. singulī, 'one on each side.'
31. iacentem, 'his fallen foe.'
32. domum, case, cf. *Rōmam* III 3. **Prīnceps,** 'in the lead.'
33–34. Cuī . . . soror, 'his sister came to meet him'; **Cuī** is dative governed by the adjective *obvia*. The dative is also governed by the adverb obviam.

que super humerōs frātris palūdāmentō spōnsī, quod ipsa cōnfēcerat, flēre et crīnēs solvere coepit. Movit ferōcis iuvenis animum complōrātiō sorōris in tantō gaudiō pūblicō; itaque strictō gladiō trānsfīgit puellam, simul eam verbīs increpāns: "Abī hinc cum immātūrō amōre ad spōnsum, oblīta frātrum, oblīta patriae, Sīc eat quaecunque Rōmāna lugēbit hostem."

Atrōx id vīsum est facinus patribus plēbīque: quārē raptus est in iūs Horātius et apud iūdicēs condemnātus. Iam accesserat līctor iniciēbatque laqueum. Tum Horātius ad po-

35. humerus, -ī, M., shoulder.
palūdāmentum, -ī, N., military cloak, cloak.
spōnsus, -ī, M. (*part. of* **spondeō**), betrothed man, bridegroom.
36. fleō, flēvī, flētus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, weep; weep for, bewail.
solvō, solvī, solūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, loosen, unbind; untie, let down.
moveō, mōvī, mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, stir, move; remove; disturb, torment.
37. complōrātiō, -ōnis, F., lamentation, wailing.
tantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, so great, such.
pūblicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, public, of the people, official.
38. stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw; strip off.
trāns-fīgō, -fīxī, -fīxus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pierce, transfix, run through.
puella, -ae, F., girl, young woman.
simul, *adv.*, at the same time.
39. ab-eō, -iī, —, īre, *fut. part.*, **-itūrus,** go away, depart, begone.
immātūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untimely, premature, unseasonable.
amor, -ōris, M., love, desire.
oblītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **oblīvīscor**), forgetful, unmindful.
40. lugeō, lūxī, lūctus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, grieve, lament; mourn for.
42. atrōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, savage, fierce, cruel, horrible.
facinus, -oris, N., deed, action; bad deed, crime.
43. iūs, iūris, N., right, justice; court, trial; *abl.*, **iūre,** justly.
iūdex, -icis, M., judge, juror.
condemnō, 1, *a.*, condemn, find guilty, sentence.
accēdō, -cessī, —, -ere, *fut. part.*, **accessūrus,** 3, *n.*, go to, approach.
44. līctor, -ōris, M., lictor; *a Roman officer.*
iniciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3., *a.*, throw in; put in *or* on.
laqueus, -ī, M., noose, halter.

35-36. **ipsa,** 'with her own hands.' **crīnēs solvere,** an ancient custom of showing sorrow.

40. **frātrum, patriae,** case, A. 218, a; G. 373; H. 374, N 4; P. 359, (2), 360. **eat,** 'thus may every Roman woman perish who' etc; mood and tense, A. 267; G. 260; H. *483, 2; P. 473, a.*

*44. **līctor; the lictors** were attendants on the kings, and during the republic on the higher magistrates. These they accompanied in public, marching before in single file and clearing the way. Under the kings they executed sentences of punishment. As a sign of the power of punishment on the part of the king or magistrate, they carried a bundle of rods, fascēs, en-*

pulum prōvocāvit. Intereā pater Horātiī senex prōclāmābat, 45
fīliam suam iūre caesam esse; et iuvenem amplexus spoliaque Cūriātiōrum ostentāns ōrābat populum, nē sē, quem paulō ante cum ēgregiā stirpe cōnspēxissent, orbum līberīs faceret. Nōn tulit populus patris lacrimās iuvenemque absolvit admīrātiōne magis virtūtis quam iūre causae. Ut ta- 50
men caedēs manifesta expiārētur, pater quibusdam sacrificiīs perāctīs trānsmīsit per viam tigillum et fīlium capite ado-

45. **prō-vocō**, 1, *a.*, call forth, summon; appeal to.
senex, senis, *adj.*, old, aged; *subst.*, M., old man.
prō-clāmō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, call, cry out.
46. **caedō, cecīdī, caesus, -ere**, 3, *a.*, cut, cut down, kill.
amplector, amplexus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, twine around; embrace,
47. **ostentō**, 1, *a.*, show, exhibit.
48. **paulō**, *adv.*, by a little, a little, a short time.
ante, *adv.*, before; previously, ago; *prep. w. acc.*, before, in front of.
ēgregius, -a, -um, *adj.*, select; excellent, distinguished, illustrious, eminent.
stirps, -pis, F., stock, lineage, origin; progeny, offspring.
cōnspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, perceive, see, observe.
orbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bereft; parentless, childless.
49. **lacrima, -ae**, F., tear.
ab-solvō, -solvī, -solūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set free, release, acquit.
50. **admīrātiō, -ōnis**, F., wonder, surprise, admiration.
virtūs, -ūtis, F., manliness, manhood; strength; bravery, courage; virtue, worth.
51. **caedēs, -is**, F., slaughter, massacre, murder, carnage.
manifestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear, open, evident, exposed, convicted.
ex-piō, 1, *a.*, atone for, expiate; avert (by sacrifice).
quīdam, quaedam, quoddam, (*as subst.*) **quiddam**, *indef. pron. adj.*, certain, some, somebody, something.
sacrificium, -ī, N., sacrifice.
52. **per-agō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere**, 3, *a.*, thrust through; finish, complete, accomplish, perform.
trāns-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send *or* put across.
via, -ae, F., way, road, path, street.
tigillum, -ī, N., a little beam.
caput, -itis, N., head; life; person.
ad-operiō, -eruī, -ertus, -īre, 4, *a.*, cover, veil.

---

closing an axe, with its head outside. The axe, however, could not be carried in the city.

48–49. **cōnspēxissent**, mood, A. 320; G. 631, 1; H. 503, I; P. 500 (2). **orbum līberīs faceret**, 'utterly bereave of children.' **līberīs**, case, A. 243, d; G. 390, 3; H. 414, III; P. 414. **faceret**, mood and use of clause, cf. *ut...ferant l. 24.*

50. ***admīrātiōne, case,*** see on *interitū* II 29.

52. **tigillum**; according to Livy the beam was still in place at the beginning of the Christian era. **capite adopertō**, 'with veiled head.' **capite**, case, A. 255, d, 5; G. 409, N.; H. 431, 1; P. 422. The veiling of the head was a symbolical sacrifice of the young man to the gods below.

pertō velut sub iugum mīsit; quod tigillum sorōrium appellātum est.

Nōn diū pāx Albāna mānsit: nam Mettius Fūfetius, dux Albānōrum, cum sē invidiōsum apud cīvēs vidēret, quod bellum ūnō paucōrum certāmine fīnīsset, ut rem corrigeret, Vēientēs Fīdēnātēsque adversus Rōmānōs concitāvit. Ipse ā Tullō in auxilium arcēssītus aciem in collem subdūxit, ut fōrtūnam bellī exspectāret et sequerētur. Quā rē Tullus intellēctā māgnā vōce ait, suō illud iūssū Mettium facere, ut hostēs ā tergō circumvenīrentur. Quō audītō hostēs territī et vīctī sunt. Posterō diē Mettius cum ad grātulandum Tullō vēnisset, iūssū illīus quadrīgīs religātus et in dīversa dis-

53. sub, *prep. w. acc.*, under, below, beneath, until, near; *w. abl.*, under, beneath; at the foot of.
iugum, -ī, N., yoke; collar.
sorōrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a sister, sister's.
55. diū, *adv.*, a long time, long.
maneō, mānsī, mānsus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, remain, last; wait for.
Mettius, -ī, M., *praenomen of* **Fūfetius.**
56. invidiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, envious; envied; odius, unpopular.
quod, *adv.*, with respect to which; *conj.*, that, in that; because, since.
57. corrigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, make straight; correct, improve, change, restore.
Vēiēns, -entis, *adj.*, of Veii; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Veientians.
58. Fīdēnātēs, -ium, *pl.*, M., people of Fidenae; M 1, b 7.
concitō, 1, *a.*, rouse, excite; move, instigate.
59. auxilium, -ī, N., help, aid.
arcēssō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send for, summon, invite.
sub-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, withdraw, remove; carry off.
60. fōrtūna, -ae, F., chance, fortune, fate, luck.
intellegō, -ēxī, -ēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, know, find out, perceive, understand.
61. vōx, vōcis, F., voice, cry.
āiō, *pres. ind.*, **āiō, ais, ait, āiunt,** *imp.* **āiēbam,** 3, *def.*, *n.*, say, tell.
(iūssus, -ūs), M., *only abl. sing.*, order, command.
62. tergum, -ī, N., back, rear.
circum-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *a.*, go *or* come around; surround, beset.
terreō, 2, *a.*, alarm, terrify.
63. posterus, -a, -um, *adj.*, following, next, ensuing.
64. quadrīgae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., four-horse team.
re-ligō, 1, *a.*, bind, fasten.
dīversus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **dīvertō**), turned different ways, opposite; *pl.*, N., different *or* opposite directions.

---

57. fīnīsset, contraction, A. 128, a, 2; G. 131, 1, 2; H. 235, 1; P. 228, a; mood, cf. *gererent* II 21.
62. ā tergō, 'from the rear.'
63–64. grātulandum, *use* **with ad,** see on *lūstrandum* II 43; *grātulandum* is gerund. **Tullō,** case, A. 227, e, 3; G. 346, Rem. 2; H. 385, I; P. 376. **illīus,** 'the latter.' **in dīversa,** 'asunder.'

tractus est. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam[65] dīruit et Albānōs Rōmam trānsīre iussit.

Rōma interim crēvit Albae ruīnīs; duplicātus est cīvium numerus; mōns Caelius urbī additus et, quō frequentius habitārētur, eam sēdem Tullus rēgiae cēpit ibique deinde habitāvit. Auctārum vīrium fīdūciā ēlātus bellum Sabīnīs indī-[70] xit: pestilentia īnsecūta est: nūlla tamen ab armīs quiēs dabātur. Crēdēbat enim rēx bellicōsus salūbriōra mīlitiae quam domī esse iuvenum corpora, sed ipse quoque diūturnō morbō est implicitus. Tunc vērō adeō frāctī simul cum cor-

65. perfidia, -ae, F., faithlessness, treachery.
66. dī-ruō, -ruī, -rutus, -ere, 3, *a.*, tear asunder, shatter; overthrow, destroy.
67. interim, *adv.*, meanwhile.
crēscō, crēvī, crētus, -ere, 3, *n.*, spring up, grow, increase.
ruīna, -ae, F., ruin, destruction.
duplicō, 1, *a.*, double, repeat.
68. numerus, -ī, M., number, quantity.
Caelius, -ī, M., *Caelian hill*; M 2, f 4.
quō, *adv.*, whither? whither, where, when; by as much as; wherefore; *conj.*, that, in order that.
frequenter, *adv.*, often, frequently; in great numbers.
habitō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, inhabit; dwell, reside.
69. sēdēs, -is, F., seat; residence; site.
rēgia, -ae, F., royal palace, castle.
70. fīdūcia, -ae, F., trust, confidence; self-confidence; courage, boldness.
ēlātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **efferō**), lifted up; lofty, high; elated, puffed up.
71. pestilentia, -ae, F., plague, pest.
īn-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, follow; pursue, overtake.
quiēs, -ētis, F., rest, sleep; peace, quiet, respite.
72. bellicōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, warlike.
salūbris, -e, *adj.*, healthful, wholesome, beneficial.
mīlitia, -ae, F., military service, war; *loc.*, **mīlitiae,** in the field, in war, abroad.
73. diūturnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long, lasting.
74. implicō, -āvī *or* **-uī, -ātus** *or* **-itus, -āre,** 1., *a.*, infold, involve, catch, attack.
ad-eō, *adv.*, to this, so far, to such an extent, so much.
frangō, frēgī, frāctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, break in pieces, shatter; crush, subdue, overcome.

---

67. Albae ruīnīs, 'by Alba's downfall.'

68. quō . . . habitārētur, 'that it might be more thickly populated'; mood and introductory word, A. 317, b; G. 543, 2, 545, 2; H. 497, II, 2; P. *482, (3). Notice* that *if quō is used the clause must* usually contain a comparative. What introductory words in III 17, 15, 3?

69. eam . . . cēpit, 'Tullus chose it as a site for a palace.' **eam,** agreement, see on *haec* II 15.

72–73. mīlitiae, domī, case, A. 258 2, d; G. 411, Rem. 2; H. 425, II, 426, 2; P. 426, (2), a.

pore sunt spīritūs illī ferōcēs, ut nūllī reī deinceps nisi sacrīs operam daret. Memorant, Tullum fulmine ictum cum domō cōnflagrāsse. Tullus māgnā glōriā bellī rēgnāvit annōs duōs et trīgintā.

75. spīritus, -ūs, M., breath, disposition, character; spirit, pride, haughtiness.
nisi, *conj.*, if not, unless, except.
76. opera, -ae, F., service, labor, aid; attention.
memorō, 1, *a.*, bring to mind, relate, say.
77. cōn-flagrō, 1, *n.*, burn, be consumed.
glōria, -ae, F., glory, fame renown.

---

75. spīritūs illī ferōcēs, 'that proud spirit of his.'

76–77. ictum; the legend as given by Livy is, that Tullus found in documents left by Numa instructions as to certain sacrifices with which to obtain the favor of the gods and drive away the pestilence; but that some mistake was made in the beginning or in the progress of the ceremony, which angered Jupiter with the result here mentioned.
cōnflagrāsse, contraction, see on *conciliārunt* II 36.

Explain case of **Numā**, **rēx** 1, **Eō**, **Albānōs** 3, **paucōrum** 4, **certāmine** 5, **iīs** 6, **patriā** 7, **lēge** 8, **manibus** 14, **gaudiō** 16, **singulōs** 20, **locō** 21, **Cūriātiīs**, **frātrī** 24, **spē**, **vīribus** 27, **victōriā** 28, **ūnī**, **Cūriātiīs** 34, **humerōs** 35, **patribus** 42, **fīliam** 46, **Mettium** 61, **Albānōs**, **Rōmam** 66, **Sabīnīs** 70. Mood and tense of **distraheret** 19, **secūtūrōs esse** 20, **caesam esse** 46, **vidēret** 56, **facere** 61, **vēnisset** 64, **trānsīre** 66.

V. ANCUS MARCIUS, ROMANORUM REX QUARTUS.

Tullō mortuō Ancum Mārcium rēgem populus creāvit. Numae Pompilī nepōs Ancus Mārcius erat, aequitāte et religiōne avō similis. Tunc Latīnī, cum quibus Tullō rēgnante ictum foedus erat, sustulerant animōs, et incursiōnem in agrum Rōmānum fēcērunt. Ancus, priusquam iīs bellum

1. Ancus, -ī, M., a praenomen.
Mārcius, -ī, M., name of a Roman gens.
2. aequitās, -ātis, F., evenness, fairness, equity, humanity, kindness.
3. Latīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Latium. Latin: *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Latins; *for Latium*, M. 3, d 4; 1, f 5.
4. incursiō, -ōnis, F., attack, incursion, raid.

---

2. aequitāte, **religiōne**, case, *cf. nōmine* II 28.

3. Tullō rēgnante, 'in Tullus's reign.'

indīceret, lēgātum mīsit, quī rēs repeteret, eumque mōrem posterī accēpērunt. Id autem hōc modō fīēbat. Lēgātus, ubi ad fīnēs eōrum vēnit, ā quibus rēs repetuntur, capite vēlātō: "Audī, Iuppiter," inquit, "audīte, fīnēs hūius populī. Ego sum pūblicus nūntius populī Rōmānī: verbīs meīs fidēs sit." Deinde peragit postulāta. Sī nōn dēduntur rēs, quās exposcit, hastam in fīnēs hostium ēmittit bellumque ita indīcit. Lēgātus, quī eā dē rē mittitur, fētiālis rītusque bellī indīcendī iūs fētiāle appellātur.

Lēgātō Rōmānō rēs repetentī superbē respōnsum est ā Latīnīs: quārē bellum hōc modō iīs indictum est. Ancus exer-

6. re-petō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seek again; demand back, demand.
mōs, mōris, M., habit, custom.
7. modus, -ī, M., measure; limit; way, manner.
8. fīnis, -is, M., boundary, limit, end; *pl.*, territory.
vēlō, 1, *a.*, cover up, veil.
9. inquam, inquis, inquit, *def.*, *n.*, say.
ego, *gen.*, **meī,** *pers. pron.*, I.
10. nūntius, -ī, M., messenger.
11. postulātum, -ī, N., demand, claim, request.
ex-poscō, -poposcī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, demand, claim.
12. hasta, -ae, F., staff, pole; spear.
ē-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send out *or* forth; hurl.
13. dē, *prep. w. abl.*, from, out of; after, during, in; on account of, through; concerning, in regard to.
fētiālis, -e, *adj.*, negotiating, fetial; *subst.*, M., treaty-priest.
rītus, -ūs, M., rite, ceremony.
15. superbē, *adv.*, haughtily, proudly, arrogantly.
re-spondeō, -dī, -ōnsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, answer, reply.

---

6. indīceret, mood and tense, see on *posset* IV 25. **quī rēs repeteret,** 'to demand satisfaction.' **rēs,** lit., 'property,' booty taken by an enemy in a raid; it came finally to stand for any kind of satisfaction. **repeteret,** mood and introductory word, cf. *custōdīrent* III 18.

7. accēpērunt, 'adopted.'

8. capite, case, see on *capite* IV 52; the covering was of wool.

10. verbīs, dat. depending on *fidēs sit=crēdite;* cf. *reī* II 47. **sit,** mood and tense, A. 266; G. 263, 3; H. 484, II, IV; P. 472, (2).

11–12. dēduntur, ēmittit, mood and *tense, A. 306, 309; G. 595; H. 508, 5, 1); P. 476 (1), 477 d.*

hastam, tipped with iron, or charred at the end and smeared with blood as signs of fire and slaughter.

13. eā dē rē, 'on this mission.' **fētiālis;** the *fētiālēs* formed a *collēgium*, association, of about twenty men chosen for life. They made declaration of war and also presided at the formal ratification of peace. **indīcendī,** use with noun, see on *videndae* II 10.

15. Lēgātō . . . repetentī; translate by a clause. **superbē respōnsum est,** 'a haughty reply was made'; for **respōnsum est,** see on *pūgnātum est* IV 21.

16–18. hōc modō, 'in the manner described.' **hōc** here re-

citū cōnscrīptō profectus Latīnōs fūdit et complūribus oppidīs dēlētīs cīvēs Rōmam trādūxit. Cum autem in tantā hominum multitūdine facinora clandestīna fierent, Ancus carcerem in mediā urbe ad terrōrem incrēscentis audāciae aedificāvit. Īdem nova moenia urbī circumdedit, Iāniculum mōntem pōnte subliciō in Tiberī factō urbī coniūnxit, in ōre Tiberis Ōstiam urbem condidit. Plūribus aliīs rēbus intrā

17. cōn-scrībō, -īpsī, -īptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write together; enroll, enlist.
proficīscor, -fectus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, set out, depart, march, start.
fundō, fūdī, fūsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pour, pour out; scatter, rout.
complūrēs, -a *or* **-ia,** *gen.*, **-ium,** *adj.*, *pl.*, many, several.
18. dēleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, blot out, destroy.
trādūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead across, carry over, transport, transfer.
19. homō, -inis, M., human being, man, person; *pl.*, men, mankind, people.
multitūdō, -inis, F., multitude, throng.
clandestīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, secret, concealed, clandestine.
20. carcer, -eris, M., prison, dungeon.
terror, -ōris, M., terror, alarm, fear, panic.
in-crēscō, -ēvī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, grow upon; grow, increase.
audācia, -ae, F., daring, boldness; audacity, lawlessness.
21. circum-dō, -dedī, -datus, -dare, 1, *a.*, place around; surround, enclose.
22. pōns, pōntis, M., bridge.
sublicius, -a, -um, *adj.*, resting upon piles.
con-iungō, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, fasten together, join, unite.
23. Ōstia, -ae, F., *seaport of Rome;* M 3, c 4; 1, a 8.
plūs, plūris, *comp. of* **multus,** *adj.*; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., more; **plūrēs, -ium,** *pl.*, M., more, many; the majority.
intrā, *adv.*, *and prep. w. acc.*, within, during.

---

fers back, though usually to something following. **Ancus . . . dēlētīs,** 'Ancus raised an army, marched out, routed the Latins, and after destroying many towns.'

19. fierent, mood, see on *habērent* II 4.

20. carcerem; still to be seen on the eastern slope of the Capitoline hill; it consists of an upper oblong dungeon, and a smaller one underground and circular; the latter was called *Tullīānum.* **mediā,** use, see on *medium* III 27. **ad . . . audāciae,** 'as a terror against the growing lawlessness.' **audāciae,** case, cf. *urbis* I 37.

21. Īdem, use, see on *eundem* II 50. **moenia urbī,** case, A. 225 d, list of verbs; G. 348, Rem. 1; H. 384, II, 2; P. 379; we might have had, *moenibus urbem circumdedit.*

22. pōnte subliciō, so called from the wooden beams, *sublicae,* of which it was constructed. Till the second century B. C. it was the only bridge in Rome. **urbī,** case, A. 248 a, Rem.; G. 347; H. 385 II 4, 3); P. 377 (1).

23. Ōstiam; a celebrated town and harbor, Rome's sea-port. When the Romans began to have ships of war a fleet was constantly stationed there to guard the mouth of the Tiber.

paucōs annōs cōnfectīs immātūrā morte praereptus obiit.

24. mors, mortis, F., death.
praeripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, snatch away, carry off *or* away.
ob-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, *a.*, go to meet; perform; perish, die.

Explain case of **rēgem** 1, **avō, quibus, Tullō** 3, **iīs** 5, **modō** 7, **Iuppiter, fīnēs** 9, **rē** 13, **Lēgātō** 15, **exercitū** 16, **oppidīs** 17, **Rōmam** 18, **terrōrem** 20, **pōnte** 22. Mood and tense of **vēnit** 8.

VI. LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS, ROMANORUM REX QUINTUS.

Ancō rēgnante Lūcius Tarquinius Tarquiniīs, ex Etrūriae urbe, profectus cum coniuge et fortūnīs omnibus Rōmam commigrāvit. Additur haec fābula: advenientī aquila pileum sustulit et super carpentum, cuī Tarquinius īnsidēbat, cum māgnō clangōre volitāns rursus capitī aptē reposuit; inde sublīmis abiit. Tanaquil coniux, caelestium prōdigiōrum

1. Lūcius, -ī, M., *abbr.*, **L.**, *a Roman praenomen.*
Tarquinius, -ī, M., *name of an Etrurian family.*
Tarquiniī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a city in Etruria;* M 3, c 4; 1, e 4.
Etrūria, -ae, F., *a country in Italy;* M 3, c 3 and 4; 1, e 4.
3. com-migrō, 1, *n.*, move, migrate, change one's home.
fābula, -ae, F., story, play, fable.
ad-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come to, come, reach, arrive,
aquila, -ae, F., eagle.
pileus, -ī, M., a felt cap, skull-cap.
4. carpentum, -ī, N., carriage.
insideō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, sit in *or* upon; settle on.
5. clangor, -ōris, M., sound, noise, clash.
volitō, 1, *n.*, flit about, fly.
rūrsus *or* **rūrsum,** *adv.*, back; again, once more.
aptē, *adv.*, fitly, properly, neatly.
re-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put back, replace.
inde, *adv.*, from that place; from that time; then, thereupon.
6. sublīmis, e, *adj.*, through the sky, on high, aloft.
Tanaquil, -īlis, F., *wife of Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.*
caelestis, -e, *adj.*, from heaven, divine, celestial.
prōdigium, -ī, N., omen, portent, token; monster, prodigy.

1–2. Tarquiniīs, case, see on *Curibus* III 2. **urbe,** case, see on *oppidō* III 2.

3. advenientī, sc. *Tarquiniō;* case, A. 229; G. 345, Rem. 1; H. 385, II, 4, 2); P. 380, a.

4. carpentum; a two-wheeled carriage with an awning over it, and curtains by which it might be closed in front; it was usually drawn by mules. **cuī,** 'on which.'

5. capitī, 'on his head.'

6. sublīmis abiit, 'flew aloft'; use of **sublīmis,** cf. *laetus* III 11. **prōdigiōrum,** case, see on *frātrum* IV 40.

perīta, rēgnum eī portendī intellēxit: itaque virum complexa excelsa et alta spērāre eum iussit. Hās spēs cōgitātiōnēsque sēcum portantēs urbem ingressī sunt, domiciliōque ibi comparātō Tarquinius pecūniā et industriā dignitātem atque etiam Ancī rēgis familiāritātem cōnsecūtus est; ā quō tūtor līberīs relictus rēgnum intercēpit et ita administrāvit, quasi iūre adeptus esset.

Tarquinius Prīscus Latīnōs bellō domuit; circum māximum aedificāvit; dē Sabīnīs triumphāvit; mūrum lapideum urbī circumdedit. Equitum centuriās duplicāvit, nōmina

7. perītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, experienced, practiced, trained, skilled.
portendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, 3, *a.*, point out, indicate, predict, portend.
complector, -plexus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, clasp, embrace, surround.
8. excelsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **excellō**), lofty, distinguished; *subst.*, N., elevated station.
altus, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, deep; *subst.*, *pl.*, N., greatness.
spērō, 1, *a.*, hope, look for, expect.
cōgitātiō, -ōnis, F., consideration, reflection, thought.
9. portō, 1, *a.*, bear, bring, carry, convey, take.
ingredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, advance, march, enter.
domicilium, -ī, N., habitation, dwelling, dwelling-place, abode.
com-parō, 1, *a.*, prepare, provide, obtain, secure.
10. pecūnia, -ae, F., money, wealth, property.
industria, -ae, F., diligence, industry, activity.
dignitās, -ātis, F., worth, merit; rank, eminence, dignity, standing; authority; reputation, honor.
11. familiāritās, -ātis, F., familiarity, intimacy, friendship.
tūtor, -ōris, M., guardian, tutor.
12. intercipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, intercept; usurp.
ad-ministrō, 1, *a.*, manage, direct, govern, administer.
13. adipīscor, adeptus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, arrive at, reach; obtain, get.
14. Prīscus, -ī, M., the Elder, *a name of Lucius Tarquinius.*
domō, -uī, -itus, -āre, 1, *a.*, subdue, master, vanquish.
circus, -ī, M., circle, enclosure; circus; *for* **circus māximus,** M 2, d 4.
māximus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*sup. of* **māgnus**), greatest, oldest; loudest.
15. triumphō, 1, *n.*, celebrate a triumph, triumph.
mūrus, -ī, M., wall, city wall.
lapideus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of stone.

---

9. sēcum, A. 99 e; G. 413, Rem. 1; H. 184 6; P. 431 e.

10. dignitātem, 'a position of dignity and influence.'

11. līberīs, dat. with *tūtor relictus*, 'for' *or* 'to his children.'

13. adeptus esset, mood, see on *solitus esset* I 23.

14. circum māximum, between the Palatine and Aventine hills. Its length as enlarged by Caesar was 1800 ft., breadth 350 ft., seating capacity 150,000, and in the fourth century A. D., after being enlarged, 385,000.

15–16. dē Sabīnīs triumphāvit, 'celebrated a victory over the Sabines.' The triumph was a festal

mūtāre nōn potuit, dēterritus, ut ferunt, Acciī Nāviī auctōritāte. Accius enim, eā tempestāte augur inclitus, id fierī posse negābat, nisi avēs addīxissent; īrātus rēx in experīmentum artis eum interrogāvit, fierīne posset, quod ipse mente concēpisset; Accius auguriō āctō fierī posse respondit. Atquī hōc, inquit rēx, agitābam, num cōtem illam secāre novāculā possem. Potes ergō, inquit augur, et rēx secuisse dīcitur.

17. mūtō, 1, *a.*, move, remove; change, alter.
dē-terreō, 2, *a.*, frighten off; prevent, deter, avert.
Accius, -ī, M., *a proper name.*
Nāvius, -ī, M., *a family name.*
18. augur, **-uris**, M., diviner, augur.
19. negō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, say no, say that not; deny, refuse.
avis, **-is**, F., bird; sign, omen.
ad-dīcō, **-dīxī**, **-dictus**, **-ere**, 3, *n.*, *a.*, be propitious, favor; assign.
experīmentum, **-ī**, N., proof, test, trial, experiment.
20. ars, **ártis**, F., skill, art; knowledge; science; accomplishment.
inter-rogō, 1, *a.*, ask, question.
-ne, *adv., enclitic, inter., used* (1) *in a direct question;* (2) *conj., enclitic, in an indirect question*, whether.
concipiō, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, take in, receive; imagine, conceive.
21. at-quī, *conj.*, but, and yet.
22. agitō, 1, *a.*, set in violent motion, excite; consider, meditate.
num, *adv., inter., in direct question*, it is not, is it? *expecting a negative answer; in indirect questions*, whether, if.
cōs, **cōtis**, F., flint-stone, whetstone.
secō, **-cuī**, **-ctus**, **-āre**, 1, *a.*, cut off; reap; cut in two.
novācula, **-ae**, F., razor.
23. ergō, *adv.*, therefore, then.

---

procession through the city to the Capitol, accorded a victorious commander. The general rode in a **chariot drawn by four white horses, preceded by the State officials and the Senate, trumpeters, captured spoils, painted representations of the conquered country, models of the captured fortresses, ships, etc., white bulls for sacrifice on the Capitol, boys and young men in holiday attire, distinguished captives, lictors of the general, musicians, and priests. mūrum, urbī, case, see on** *moenia urbī* V 21. For **omission of conjunction after duplicāvit. see on** *iuvenēs . . . rapiunt* II 13–14; **what is to be supplied here, *et* or *sed*?**

18–20. augur; the augurs formed an association, at first three, and finally increased to sixteen, whose members possessed knowledge necessary to make the arrangements for taking the auspices, and for their interpretation when taken. id fierī posse negābat, 'said it could not be done.' addīxissent, mood and tense, see on *perdūxisset* II 20; in the direct discourse we should have the fut. perf. ind. **in experīmentum, 'to make trial of.' eum, case, A. 239 2 c; G. 339 (a), N. 1; H. 374, 2; P. 394 (2); the accusative of the thing is here replaced by the clause, *fierīne posset . . . concēpisset.* -ne, 'whether.' posset, mood, cf. *futūrum esset* III 13. concēpisset, mood, A. 342; G. 663, 1; H. 529, II, N. 1, 1); P. 523.**

22–23. num . . . possem, a clause in apposition with *hōc;* cf. *ut . . . esset* IV 8. num, 'whether'; use, A. 210 f Rem.; G. 460, (a); H.

Tarquinius fīlium tredecim annōrum, quod in proeliō hostem percussisset, praetextā bullāque dōnāvit; unde haec ingenuōrum puerōrum īnsīgnia esse coepērunt.

Supererant duo Ancī fīliī, quī aegrē ferentēs sē paternō rēgnō fraudātōs esse rēgī īnsidiās parāvērunt. Ex pāstōribus duōs ferōcissimōs dēligunt ad patrandum facinus. Ī simulātā rīxā in vestibulō rēgiae tumultuantur. Quōrum

24. tredecim, *num. adj.*, thirteen.
25. percutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pierce, strike; kill.
praetextus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bordered, edged; *subst., sing.*, F., *toga praetexta.*
bulla, -ae, F., bulla, *an amulet for the neck.*
dōnō, 1, *a.*, give, present, bestow.
ingenuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, free-born; noble.
26. puer, -ī, M., boy, young man.
īnsīgne, -is, N., mark, token; badge.
27. aegrē, *adv.*, painfully, reluctantly, indignantly, ill.
paternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, paternal, father's.
28. fraudō, 1, *a.*, cheat, defraud, rob.
īnsidiae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., ambush; artifice, craft; plot.
29. dēligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, choose, select.
patrō, 1, *a.*, bring to pass, carry out, effect, achieve, perform.
30. rīxa, -ae, F., quarrel, dispute.
vestibulum, -ī, N., vestibule, entrance.
tumultuor, 1, *dep., n.*, make a disturbance, be in confusion.

---

529 II 1 N. 3; P. 579. **secuisse,** sc. *eam.* Livy says a veiled statue of Accius stood in the comitium and that the stone was once deposited in the same place.

24-25. fīlium ... praetextā bullāque dōnāvit, 'presented his son with a *toga praetexta* and *bulla*'; for cases, see on and contrast *moenia urbī* V 21. With *praetextā* sc. *togā;* the *toga* was the distinctive garb of the Roman citizen in public. It was usually of white woolen cloth, semicircular in cut, about five yards long by four wide, so enveloping the body as to leave the right arm free. The *toga praetexta* was ornamented with a broad border of purple, and was worn by freeborn children of both sexes, also by the chief magistrates; at about 17 young men put it aside *for the toga virilis,* 'toga of manhood,' which was of pure white wool. **bullā;** usually of gold, worn suspended from the neck by Roman children, The golden *bulla* was globular (*bulla* means 'water-bubble') and contained an amulet; it was laid aside with the *toga praetexta*, dedicated to the *Larēs*, guardian spirits of the household, and hung up over the hearth. **annōrum,** case, A. 215, b; G. 365, Rem. 2; H. 396, V, N. 1; P. 356. **percussisset,** mood, A. 321, 2, N. 1; G. 541; H. 516, II; P. 519.

27-28. aegrē ferentēs, 'vexed that,' implying a thought or statement, hence followed by indirect discourse, *sē ... fraudātōs esse.* **paternō,** use of adjective, see on *rēgius* I 13. **rēgnō,** case, cf. *rapīnā* I 16. **rēgī,** case, cf. **Iānō** III 21.

29. patrandum, use with **ad,** see on *lustrandum* II 43.

clāmor cum penitus in rēgiam pervēnisset, vocātī ad rēgem pergunt. Prīmō uterque vōciferārī coepit et certātim alter alterī obstrepere. Cum vērō iūssī essent invicem dīcere, ūnus ex compositō rem ōrdītur; dumque intentus in eum sē rēx tōtus āvertit, alter ēlātam secūrim in ēius caput dēiēcit, et relictō in vulnere tēlō ambō forās sē prōripiunt.

31. clāmor, -ōris, M., cry, shout; shouting, noise.
penitus, *adv.*, inwardly, within, far within.
per-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come up; come to, penetrate.
32. pergo, perrēxī, perrēctus, -ere, 3, *n.*, go on, proceed, hasten.
uter-que, utra-que, utrum-que, *gen.*, **utrīus-que,** *adj.*, each, both, either.
vōciferor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, cry out, shout.
certātim, *adv.*, in rivalry, zealously.
33. ob-strepō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, make a noise against, clamor at, rail at, cry down.
in-vicem, *adv.*, by *or* in turn, one after the other.
34. compositum, -ī, N., agreement, compact.
ōrdior, ōrsus, -īrī, 4, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, begin, commence, undertake.
intentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* intendō), attentive, intent.
35. ā-vertō, -tī, -versus, -ere, 3, *a.*, turn, turn aside *or* away.
secūris, -is, F., axe, hatchet.
dēiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw, bring down; kill; drive out.
36. ambō, -ae, -ō, *num. adj.*, both.
forās, *adv.*, out of doors, forth, out.
prō-ripiō, -uī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drag forth, drive out, hurry.

---

34. ex compositō, 'according to previous agreement.'

35. āvertit, mood and tense, cf. *inclāmat* IV 24. **ēlātam,** 'raised and'; use, cf. *impositōs* I 6. **secūrim,** ending **-im**, A. 56, b; G. 57 Rem. 1; H. 62 III; P. 113, b.

36. sē prōripiunt, 'rush.'

Explain case of **coniuge** 2, **cuī** 4, **clangōre, capitī** 5, **rēgnum** 7, **eum** 8, **pecūniā, industriā** 10, **quō** 11, **tempestāte, id** 18. Could **rēx** 23 be accusative? **pāstōribus** 28, **alterī** 33. Agreement of **haec** 25, **tōtus** 35. Mood of **portendī** 7, **spērāre** 8, **mūtāre** 17, **fierī** 18, **dīcere** 33. Mood and tense of **pervēnisset** 31, **iūssī essent** 33. Use of **dīcitur** 23. Is **cum** 5 necessary?

VII. SERVIUS TULLIUS, ROMANORUM REX SEXTUS.

✓ Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium genitus ex nōbilī fēminā, captīvā tamen et famulā. Quī cum in domō Tarquiniī Prīscī ēducārētur, (ferunt prōdigium vīsū ēventūque mīrābile accidisse. Flammae speciēs puerī dormientis caput amplexa est. Hōc vīsū Tanaquil summam eī dignitātem portendī intellēxit coniugīque suāsit, ut eum haud secus āc suōs līberōs ēducāret. Is postquam adolēvit, et fortitūdine et cōnsiliō īnsīgnis fuit. In proeliō quōdam, in quō rēx Tarquinius adversus Sabīnōs cōnflīxit, mīlitibus sēgnius dīmicantibus, raptum sīgnum in hostem mīsit. Cūius recipiendī grātiā Rōmānī tam ācriter pūgnāvērunt, ut et sīgnum

1. Servius, -ī, M., *a proper name, see* **Tullius.**
Tullius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens.*
suscipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take, receive; assume, succeed to.
gignō, genuī, genitus, -ere, 3, *a.*, produce, give birth to, beget; **genitus,** born of.
2. captīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, captive; *subst.*, M., F., captive, prisoner.
famula, -ae, F., maid-servant, handmaid, female slave.
3. vīsus, -ūs, M., look, appearance, sight; vision.
ēventus, -ūs, M., outcome, result, consequence; occurrence, event.
4. mīrābilis, -e, *adj.*, wonderful, extraordinary, admirable, strange.
accidō, -cidī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, fall upon; happen, befall.
flamma, -ae, F., blaze, flame.
speciēs, *gen. wanting,* F., sight, appearance; semblance.
dormiō, 4, *n.*, sleep.
5. summus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*sup. of* **superus**), highest, greatest, supreme.
6. suādeō, sī-, -sus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, advise, urge, persuade.
secus, *adv.*, otherwise, differently.
7. post-quam, *conj.*, after, as soon as, when.
ad-olēscō, -olēvī, -ultus, -ere, 3, *n.*, grow up.
fortitūdō, -inis, F., strength; bravery, resolution, courage.
9. cōn-flīgō, -flīxī, -flictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, dash together; contend, fight.
mīles, -itis, M., soldier.
sēgniter, *adv.*, slowly, lazily, sluggishly, spiritlessly.
11. grātia, -ae, F., favor, gratitude, *abl., sing.*, for the sake of.
tam, *adv.*, so, so much, as much, in such a degree.
ācriter, *adv.*, sharply, spiritedly, fiercely.

---

2. fēminā, case, A. 244, a, Rem.; G. 395, N. 1; H. 415, II; P. 405, a.

3. vīsū, ēventū, case, cf. *aequitāte* V 2.

6–7. coniugī, case, see on *Ducibus* IV 4. **haud . . . līberōs,** 'just as he would his own children.'

ēducāret, mood and use of clause, cf. *nē . . . faceret* IV 47-49.

8. quōdam, 'a.'

9. sēgnius, force of comparative, see on *saepius* I 12.

10–11. sīgnum . . . mīsit; the loss of the standard without recov-

et vīctōriam referrent. | Quārē ā Tarquiniō gener adsūmptus est: et cum Tarquinius occīsus ésset, Tanaquil, Tarquiniī uxor, mortem ēius cēlāvit, populumque ex superiōre parte aedium allocūta ait, rēgem grave quidem, sed nōn lētāle vulnus accēpisse, eumque petere, ut interim, dum convalēsceret, Serviō Tulliō dictō audientēs essent. Sīc Servius Tullius rēgnāre coepit, sed rēctē imperium administrāvit. Sabīnōs subēgit; montēs trēs, Quirīnālem, Vīminālem, Esquilīnum urbī adiūnxit: fossās circā mūrum dūxit. Īdem cēnsum ōrdināvit et populum in classēs et centuriās distribuit. |

12. re-ferō, -ttulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr., a.*, bear back, bring back.
gener, -erī, M., son-in-law.
ad-sūmō, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take to oneself, receive.
14. cēlō, 1, *a.*, hide, conceal, keep secret.
superus, -a, -um, *adj.*, above, upper, higher.
pars, partis, F., part.
15. alloquor, -locūtus, -ī, 3, *dep., a.*, speak to, address.
gravis, -e, *adj.*, heavy; severe; difficult, troublesome.
lētālis, -e, *adj.*, deadly, fatal.
16. con-valēscō, -luī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, recover, gain strength.
17. dictum, -ī, N., saying, word; command.
18. rēctē, *adv.*, in a straight line; properly, rightly, duly, well.
19. subigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, conquer, subjugate; compel.
Vīminālis, -e, *adj.*, (of osiers, of the willow-copse); *sc. collis*, the Viminal hill; M 2, e 2.
Esquilīnus, -ī, M., *sc., mōns*, the Esquiline hill; M 2, f 3.
20. ad-iungō, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, join to, add to, attach.
fossa, -ae, F., ditch, trench.
dūcō, dūxī, ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead, direct, command; dig, construct.
cēnsus, -ūs, M., registration; census; wealth, property.
21. classis, -is, F., class, division of the citizens; fleet.

---

ery was considered a deep disgrace. **Cūius . . . grātiā,** 'to regain this'; **grātiā,** A. 245, c; G. 373, Rem. 1; H. 416, foot-note 2; P. 404, b.

12. referrent, mood, see on *continēret* III 31. **Tarquiniō,** case, cf. *sē* II 49. **gener,** predicate noun.

15–16. ait . . . accēpisse, 'said that although the king had received a severe wound, it was not mortal'; force of **quidem,** see on *quidem* III 31. **convalēsceret,** mood, A. 328; G. 572; H. 519, II, 2; P. 503; for ending *-scō*, A. 167, a; G. 145; H. 337; P. 289.

17–18. Serviō Tulliō dictō audientēs essent, 'would obey Servius Tullius'; **Serviō Tulliō,** dat. depending on the phrase *dictō audientēs*, A. 227, N. 2; G. 346, N. 5; H. 390 II N. 3; P. 391 (4). **Sīc . . . coepit,** has a concessive force, though no concessive word, 'although Servius Tullius began his reign in this way,' i. e., by usurping the throne. **sed,** 'nevertheless.'

19. Vīminālem; so called from the osiers or willow-copses, *vīmina*, growing there.

20–21. Īdem, use, cf. *Īdem* V 21. **cēnsum;** taken every four

Servius Tullius aliquod urbī decus addere volēbat. Iam tum inclitum erat Diānae Ephesiae fānum. Id commūniter ā cīvitātibus Asiae factum fāma ferēbat. Itaque Latīnōrum populīs suāsit, ut et ipsī fānum Diānae cum populō Rōmānō Rōmae in Aventīnō mōnte aedificārent. Quō factō bōs mīrae māgnitūdinis cuīdam Latīnō nāta dīcitur et respōnsum somniō datum, eum populum summam imperiī habitūrum, cūius cīvis bovem illam Diānae immolāsset. Latīnus bovem ad fānum Diānae ēgit et causam sacerdōtī Rōmānō exposuit. Ille callidus dīxit, prius eum vīvō flūmine manūs abluere dē-

22. aliquī, -qua, -quod, *gen.* **alicūius,** *indef. pron. adj.* some, any.
decus, -oris, N., grace, glory, honor, splendor, ornament.
volō, voluī, —, velle, *irr., a., n.,* will, wish, determine, intend; be willing, consent.
23. Diāna, -ae, F., *goddess of the chase.*
Ephesius, -a, -um, *adj.,* Ephesian, of Ephesus.
fānum, ī, N., shrine, sanctuary, temple.
commūniter, *adv.,* in common, together; generally.
24. Asia, -ae, F., *usually* Asia Minor; M 1. i 5.
26. bōs, bovis, M., F., ox, bull, cow.
27. māgnitūdō, -inis, F., size, magnitude; great number.
nāscor, nātus, -ī, 3, *dep., n.,* be born, be produced, spring from.
respōnsum, -ī, N., answer, response; oracle.
28. somnium, -ī, N., dream.
summa, -ae, F., top, chief place, supremacy.
29. immolō, 1. *a.,* sacrifice, offer.
31. callidus, -a, -um, *adj.,* practiced, skilful; shrewd, cunning.
prius, *adv.,* before, sooner, first, previously; rather.
vīvus, -a, -um, *adj.,* alive, living; running.
ab-luō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.,* wash, cleanse, bathe, purify.
dēbeō, 2, *a., n.,* owe; be under obligation; ought, should, must.

---

years, later five, to determine the legal standing of citizens in regard to the payment of taxes, to military service, and to voting in the great assembly of the *comitia centuriāta*. **classēs**; there were six, divided according to property. **centuriās**; theoretically a hundred men in each century, but some centuries must have been much larger, and some much smaller. There were 193 in all, each casting one vote; the first or richest class had 98 centuries, a majority, so that the *political power was* in its hands.

23. fānum; *see* Acts XIX 24 ff.

25. populīs, case, cf. *coniugī* l. 6. **et,** 'likewise.'

26. Rōmae, case, A. 258 e 2; G. 411; H. 425, II; P. 426, (2).

27. māgnitūdinis, case, A. 215, N.; G. 365, Rem. 2; H. 396, V., N. 1; P. 356. **cuīdam Latīnō,** 'to one of the Latini.' **nāta,** sc. *esse.*

28. datum, sc. *esse.* **summam imperiī,** 'the supremacy.'

29. Diānae, case, cf. *rēgī* VI 28. **immolāsset,** contraction, cf. *cōnflagrāsse* IV 77; mood, cf. *addixissent* VI 19.

31. eum, subject of *dēbēre.*

bēre. Latīnus dum ad Tiberim dēscendit, sacerdōs bovem immolāvit. Ita imperium cīvibus sibique glōriam adquīsīvit.

Servius Tullius fīliam alteram ferōcem, mītem alteram habēns, cum Tarquiniī fīliōs parī esse animō vidēret, ferōcem mītī, mītem ferōcī in mātrimōnium dedit, nē duo violenta ingenia mātrimōniō iungerentur. Sed mītēs seu fōrte seu fraude periērunt: ferōcēs mōrum similitūdō coniūnxit. Statim Tarquinius ā Tulliā incitātus advocātō senātū rēgnum paternum repetere coepit. (Quā rē audītā Servius dum ad cūriam contendit, iūssū Tarquiniī per gradūs dēiectus et domum refugiēns interfectus est.) Tullia carpentō vēcta in forum properāvit et coniugem ē cūriā ēvocātum prīma rēgem salūtāvit: cūius iūssū cum ē turbā āc tumultū dēcessisset do-

33. adquīrō, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, acquire, gain.
35. mītis, -e, *adj.*, mild, gentle, lenient, kind.
37. mātrimōnium, -ī, N., marriage.
violentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, violent, forcible, impetuous.
38. ingenium, -ī, N., innate quality, nature; character, disposition.
iungō, iūnxī, iūnctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, join, unite, add.
39. fraus, fraudis, F., deceit, fraud, treachery, foul play.
per-eō, -iī, —, -īre, *fut. part.*, **-itūrus,** *irr.*, *n.*, pass through or away; perish, disappear, be lost.
similitūdō, -inis, F., likeness, resemblance.
40. Tullia, -ae, F., *daughter of Servius Tullius and wife of Tarquinius Superbus.*
in-citō, 1, *a.*, urge on; arouse, incite, encourage.
ad-vocō, 1, *a.*, call to, summon.
senātus, -ūs, M., senate.
42. con-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, stretch; hasten, march rapidly; contend.
gradus, -ūs, M., step, pace; position; stage; *pl.*, steps, stairs.
43. re-fugiō, -fūgī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, flee, escape, take refuge; avoid, shun.
vehō, vēxī, vēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry, bear; *pass.*, be borne, ride, sail.
44. ē-vocō, 1, *a.*, call out *or* forth; summon.
45. salūtō, 1, *a.*, greet, salute, hail.
turba, -ae, F., crowd, throng; tumult, disturbance.
tumultus, -ūs, M., uproar, confusion, tumult.
dē-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, go away, withdraw, cease; die.

---

32. dēscendit, mood and tense, cf. *āvertit* VI 35.

36–37. animō, case, cf. *fōrmā* III 16; notice that it is in the predicate after *esse*, 'were of like disposition.' ***ferōcem mītī, mītem ferōcī*=*ferōcem fīliam mītī iuvenī mītem fīliam ferōcī iuvenī.**

43. carpentō, 'in a carriage.'

44–45. prīma . . . salūtāvit, 'was the first to greet.'

mumque redīret, vīsō patris corpore mūliōnem cunctantem et frēna inhibentem super ipsum corpus carpentum agere iussit. Unde vīcus ille scelerātus dictus est. Servius Tullius rēgnāvit annōs quattuor et quadrāgintā.

46. mūliō, -ōnis, M., mule-driver.
cunctor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, delay, hesitate.
47. frēnum, -ī, N., bridle, rein.
inhibeō, 2, *a.*, hold in, draw in.
48. vīcus, -ī, M., street, quarter; village.
scelerātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, polluted, impious, accursed.
49. quattuor, *num. adj.*, four.

---

47. super ipsum corpus, 'right over the body.'

Explain case of **captīvā** 2, **vīsū** 5, **fortitūdine** 7, **rēgem** 15, **urbī** 20, **Diānae** 23 and 25, **Id** 23, **imperiī** 28, **mātrimōniō** 38, **domum** 42, **carpentō** 43, **annōs** 49. Mood and tense of **ēducārētur** 3, **adolēvit** 7, **essent** 17, **factum (esse)** 24, **aedificārent** 26, **abluere** 31, **vidēret** 36, **iungerentur** 38, **contendit** 42, **dēcessisset** 45, **redīret** 46. Use of **Quī** 2, **raptum** 10, **callidus** 31, **ēvocātum** 44. **eum ... habitūrum** 28 depends upon what?

VIII. TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS, ROMANORUM REX SEPTIMUS ET ULTIMUS.

Tarquinius Superbus rēgnum scelestē occupāvit. Tamen bellō strēnuus Latīnōs Sabīnōsque domuit. Urbem Gabiōs in potestātem redēgit fraude Sextī fīliī. Is cum indīgnē ferret, eam urbem ā patre expūgnārī nōn posse, ad Gabīnōs sē

1. superbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, haughty, proud, arrogant; *subst.*, M., *a name given to* **Tarquinius,** *the seventh king of Rome.*
scelestē, *adv.*, wickedly, impiously.
occupō, 1, *a.*, take possession of, seize, occupy.
2. strēnuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, brisk, nimble; prompt, vigorous.
Gabiī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *name of a town;* M 3, d 4; 1, b 8.
3. potestās, -ātis, F., ability, power; authority, rule; opportunity.
redigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive back; reduce, subjugate.
Sextus, -ī, M., *a Roman praenomen.*
indīgnē, *adv.*, undeservedly, shamefully; indignantly.
4. ex-pūgnō, 1, *a.*, storm, capture.
Gabīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Gabii; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., inhabitants of Gabii.

---

3. in potestātem, 'to a state of subjection.' **Is,** i. e. Sextus. **cum indīgnē ferret,** 'vexed at the fact *that*'; *=a verb of saying* or thinking, hence followed by indirect discourse.

4–5. sē contulit, 'betook himself.'

contulit, patris saevitiam in sē conquerēns. Benīgnē ā Gabīnīs exceptus paulātim eōrum benevolentiam cōnsequitur, fictīs blanditiīs ita eōs alliciēns, ut apud omnēs plūrimum posset et ad postrēmum dux bellī ēligerētur. Tum ē suīs ūnum ad patrem mittit scīscitātum, quidnam sē facere vellet. Pater nūntiō fīliī nihil respondit, sed velut dēlīberābundus in hortum trānsiit ibīque inambulāns sequente nūntiō altissima papāverum capita baculō dēcussit. Nūntius fessus exspectandō rediit Gabiōs. Sextus cōgnitō silentiō patris et factō intellēxit, quid vellet pater. Prīmōrēs cīvitātis interēmit patrīque urbem sine ūllā dīmicātiōne trādidit.

5. cōn-ferō, -tulī, collātus, -ferre, *irr., a.*, bring together, collect; consult, confer; devote, betake.

saevitia, -ae, F., fury, fierceness, cruelty.

con-queror, -questus, -ī, 3, *dep., n., a.*, complain, complain of, deplore.

6. excipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, catch, collect; receive, welcome, entertain.

paulātim, *adv.*, gradually.

benevolentia, -ae, F., good will, kindness, favor.

7. fingō, finxī, fictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, form; think, imagine; devise, feign.

blanditia, -ae, F., flattery; *pl.*, flatteries, blandishments.

alliciō, -lēxī, -lectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, entice, attract, persuade.

8. postrēmus, -a, -um, *adj., sup. of* **posterus.**

9. scīscitor, 1, *dep., a.*, ask, inquire, examine.

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, *pron., inter.*, who *or* what then? who *or* what?

10. nihil, N., *indecl.*, nothing, not at all.

dēlīberābundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pondering, reflecting.

11. hortus, -ī, M., garden.

in-ambulō, —, —, **-āre,** 1, *n.*, walk up and down.

12. papāver, -eris, N., poppy.

baculum, -ī, N., staff, stick.

dēcutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shake off *or* down, strike off.

13. silentium, -ī, N., stillness, silence.

14. factum, -ī, N., deed, act, exploit.

prīmōrēs, -um, *pl.*, M., chiefs, nobles, leading men, leaders.

15. ūllus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **ūllīus,** *adj.*, any.

dīmicātiō, -ōnis, F., fight, struggle, contest.

7–8. plūrimum posset, 'gained great influence'; **plūrimum,** case, A. 148 d; G. 334, Rem. 1; H. 378, 2; P. 557 b. **posset, ēligerētur,** mood, cf. *referrent* VII 12. **ad postrēmum,** 'at last.'

9. *scīscitātum, use, see* on *petītum II 18.*

10. dēlīberābundus; adjectives in *-bundus* have a participial meaning and denote continuance of the act or quality.

12. exspectandō, use, see on *vēnandō* I 16.

14. vellet, 'meant' or 'wished.'

Posteā rēx Ardeam urbem obsidēbat. Ibi cum in castrīs essent, Tarquinius Collātīnus, sorōre rēgis nātus, fōrte cēnābat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum iuvenibus rēgiīs. Incidit de uxōribus mentiō: cum suam ūnusquisque laudāret, placuit experīrī. Itaque citātīs equīs Rōmam āvolant: rēgiās nurūs in convīviō et lūxū dēprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collātiam: Lucrētiam, Collātīnī uxōrem, inter ancillās in lānificiō inveniunt. Ea ergō cēterīs praestāre iūdicātur. Paucīs interiectīs diēbus Sextus Collātiam rediit et Lucrētiae vim attulit. Illa posterō diē advocātīs patre et coniuge rem exposuit et

16. **Ardea, -ae,** F., *a town in Latium;* M 3, d 4; 1, a 8.
obsideō, -ēdī, -essus, -ēre, 2, *n., a.,* sit, sit at; besiege, blockade.
castra, -ōrum, *pl.,* N., camp.
17. **Collātīnus, -ī,** M., *cognomen of* **L. Tarquinius,** *husband of Lucretia.*
nātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **nāscor**), born, sprung from; *subst.,* M., son.
cēnō, 1, *n., a.,* eat dinner, dine; eat.
18. **incidō, -cidī,** —, **-ere,** 3, *n.,* fall into; occur, arise, happen.
19. **mentiō, -ōnis,** F., mention.
ūnus-quisque, ūna-quaeque, ūnum-quodque, *adj.,* each, every one.
laudō, 1, *a.,* praise, extol.
20. **experior, -pertus, -īrī,** 4, *dep., a., n.,* try, prove, test; find out.
citātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **citō**), rapid, speedy; at full speed.
equus, -ī, M., horse.
ā-volō, 1, *n.,* fly away, hasten away.
nurus, -ūs, F., daughter-in-law, young woman, married woman.
21. **convīvium, -ī,** N., banquet, feast.
lūxus, -ūs, M., luxury, indulgence, splendor.
dē-prehendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.,* seize; surprise; discover, find.
Collātia, -ae, F., *a Sabine town;* M 1, b 7.
22. **Lucrētia, -ae,** F., *wife of Tarquinius Collatinus.*
ancilla, -ae, F., maid-servant.
lānificium, -ī, N., spinning, weaving.
in-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *a.,* come upon; find, meet with; discover.
23. **cēterī, -ōrum,** *adj., pl.,* the other; *subst.,* the rest, the others.
prae-stō, -stitī, -stitus, -stāre, 1, *n., a.,* stand before; excel, surpass; show, perform.
iūdicō, 1., *a., n.,* judge, examine, deem, consider; proclaim.
intericiō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.,* throw between; interpose, intervene.
24. **afferō, attulī, allātus, afferre,** *irr., a.,* bring to; offer to; announce.

---

17. **sorōre,** case, see on *fēminā* VII 2.
19. **suam,** sc. *uxōrem.*
21. **in convīviō et lūxū,** 'in the enjoyment of a banquet'; the Latin often uses two nouns in the same case where the English makes one an adjective or a genitive depending on the other; this is called hendiadys.

sē cultrō, quem sub veste abditum habēbat, occīdit. Conclāmat vir paterque et in exitium rēgum coniūrant. Tarquiniō Rōmam redeuntī clausae sunt urbis portae et exsilium indictum.

In antīquīs annālibus memoriae haec sunt prōdita. Anus hospita atque incōgnita ad Tarquinium quōndam Superbum rēgem adiit, novem librōs ferēns, quōs esse dīcēbat dīvīna ōrācula: eōs sē velle venumdare. Tarquinius pretium percontātus est: mulier nimium atque immēnsum poposcit.

26. culter, -trī, M., knife.

abditus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **abdō**), hidden, concealed.

27. exitium, -ī, N., destruction, ruin, downfall, death.

con-iūrō, 1, *n.*, take oath together, conspire.

28. claudō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shut, close; shut in.

exsilium, -ī, N., banishment, exile.

30. antīquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient, old, former.

annālis, -is, M., annals, records.

memoria, -ae, F., memory, remembrance.

prō-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put forth; reveal; hand down, record, relate.

anus, -ūs, F., old woman.

31. hospita, -ae, F., hostess; guest; stranger.

in-cōgnitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unknown.

32. ad-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, *a.*, go to, approach, visit; enter on.

novem, *num. adj.*, nine.

liber, -brī, M., book.

dīvīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, god-like, divine.

33. ōrāculum, -ī, N., oracle.

venum-dō, -dedī, -datus, -dare, 1, *a.*, sell.

pretium, -ī, N., price, value.

percontor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, ask, question.

34. nimius, -a, -um, *adj.*, excessive, too much, too great.

immēnsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, immense, great, vast.

poscō, poposcī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, demand, beg, ask.

---

26. abditum habēbat, A. 292 c; G. 238; H. 388 1 N.; P. 547 c.

27–28. in . . . coniūrant, 'took an oath to destroy the royal family.' **Tarquiniō . . . portae,** 'when Tarquinius returned to Rome the gates of the city were shut against him.' **Tarquiniō,** case, cf. *Dianae* VII 29.

30. Anus; the Cumaean Sibyl. Sibyls were inspired prophetesses of some deity, particularly Apollo. The Cumaean is represented as dwelling for many generations in the crypts beneath the temple of Apollo at Cumae. M 3, d 5.

33. ōrācula; inspired utterances of priests or priestesses, delivered orally, or, as in this instance, entrusted to writing; those of the Sibylline books were composed in Greek verse. **sē velle,** depends on *dīcēbat.*

35 Rēx, quasi anus aetāte dēsiperet, dērīsit. Tum illa foculum cum īgnī appōnit et trēs librōs ex novem deūrit; et, ecquid reliquōs sex eōdem pretiō emere vellet, rēgem interrogāvit. Sed Tarquinius id multō rīsit magis, dīxitque anum iam procul dubiō dēlīrāre. Mulier ibīdem statim trēs aliōs librōs
40 exussit; atque id ipsum dēnuō placidē rogat, ut trēs reliquōs eōdem illō pretiō emat. Tarquinius ōre iam sēriō atque attentiōre animō fit; eam cōnstantiam cōnfīdentiamque nōn neglegendam intellegit: librōs trēs reliquōs mercātur nihilō minōre pretiō quam quod erat petītum prō omnibus. Sed

35. dēsipiō, —, —, **-ere**, 3, *n.*, be silly, be foolish.
dē-rīdeō, -rīsī, -rīsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, laugh at, deride.
foculus, -ī, M., a sacrificial hearth, fire-pan, brazier.
36. appōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place near, set before.
de-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, 3, *a.*, burn up, consume.
ecquid, *adv., inter.*, at all? *indirect*, whether, if at all.
37. reliquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, remaining, rest.
emō, ēmī, ēmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, buy; acquire, obtain.
38. rīdeō, rīsī, rīsus, -ēre, 2, *a., n.*, laugh at, deride; laugh, smile.
39. dubius, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful, critical; *subst., sing.*, N., doubt.
dēlīrō, —, —, **-āre**, 1, *n.*, be crazy, be deranged.
ibīdem, *adv.*, in the same place.
40. ex-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, 3, *a.*, burn up, consume.
dēnuō, *adv.*, once more, again.
placidē, *adv.*, calmly, quietly.
rogō, 1, *a.*, ask, demand.
41. sērius, -a, -um, *adj.*, grave, earnest, serious.
attentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* attendō), attentive.
42. cōnstantia, -ae, F., firmness, steadiness; perseverance; resolute bearing.
cōnfīdentia, -ae, F., confidence, boldness, assurance.
43. neglegō, -ēxī, -ēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, disregard, neglect; despise.
mercor, 1, *dep., a.*, purchase.
nihilum, -ī, N., nothing.
44. minor, -us, *gen.*, **ōris**, *adj.*, *comp. of* **parvus**.

---

35. aetāte, case, cf. *admīrātiōne* IV 50. **dēsiperet**, mood, cf. *adeptus esset* VI 13.

37. pretiō, case, A. 252; G. 404; H. 422; P. 408. **rēgem**, case, see on *eum* VI 20; the clause, *ecquid . . . vellet*, takes the place of the second noun.

38–39. id, i. e., her demand. **procul dubiō**, 'far from doubtful,' '*without doubt.*' **dubiō**, case, see *on sēsē IV 22.*

40–41. ut . . . emat, a clause in apposition with *id;* cf. *ut . . . esset* IV 8. **ōre**, also **animō** l. 42, case, cf. *animō* VII 36.

43. neglegendam, sc. *esse;* for form, see on *essent prōcūranda* III 10. **nihilō**, case, A. 250; G. 403; H. 423; P. 415.

44. quod, case after *quam*, A. 247 a; G. 644, Rem. 1; H. 417, 1; P. 416, c.

eam mulierem tunc ā Tarquiniō dīgressam posteā nusquam 45
locī vīsam cōnstitit. Librī trēs in sacrāriō conditī Sibyllīnīque appellātī. Ad eōs, quasi ad ōrāculum, Quīndecemvirī adeunt, cum dīī immortālēs pūblicē cōnsulendī sunt.

46. cōn-stō, -stitī, —, -āre, *fut. part.*, **-stātūrus,** 1, *n.*, agree; stand firm; consist of; *impers.*, it is agreed *or* well known.
sacrārium, -ī, N., shrine, sanctuary.
Sibyllīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sibylline.
47. Quīndecem-vir, -ī, M., a member of a commission of fifteen men.
48. immortālis, -e, *adj.*, immortal.
pūblicē, *adv.*, publicly, by order of the state, officially.
cōnsulō, -luī, -ltum, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, consult, ask advice of; take counsel for, consult for.

45–46. mulierem ... vīsam (sc. *esse*), construction, see on *rem ... fīnīrī* IV 4–5. **nusquam locī,** 'nowhere.' **locī,** case, A. 216, a, 4; G. 372, N. 3; H. 397, 4; P. 355, (3). **cōnstitit,** 'it was the general report and belief.' **sacrārīō;** a vault beneath the Capitoline temple of Jupiter. **Sibyllīnī;** the use of these was reserved for the state, and they were not consulted for the foretelling of future events, but on the occasion of remarkable calamities, such as pestilence, earthquake, and as a means of expiating portents. They were destroyed in 83 B. C. by the burning of the Capitol; the Senate had a new collection made of similar oracular sayings distributed over various places, which was deposited in the restored temple. In 12 B. C. Augustus transferred them to the temple of Apollo on the Palatine, after they had been examined and copied; here they remained until about 405 A. D.

47. Quīndecemvirī; at first there were only two, after 367 B. C. ten, and in the first century B. C. five more were added. They were ex-consuls or ex-praetors, held office for life, and were exempt from all other public duties; they had to keep the books in safety and secrecy, consult them by order of the Senate, interpret the utterances found in them, and cause the measures to be carried out.

48. cōnsulendī sunt, form, cf. *neglegendam (esse)* l. 43; mood, A. 325; G. 580; H. 521, I; P. 509, (1), (2), (3), 510, (1).

Explain case of **bellō, Gabiōs** 2, **Gabīnīs** 5, **patrī** 15, **cēterīs** 23, **diē** 25, **memoriae** 30. Gender, number, and case of **quōs** 32. Mood of **ferret** 3, **expūgnārī** 4, **vellet** 9, 14, 37, **laudāret** 19. Subject of **placuit** 19?

VIRI ROMAE ILLUSTRES

THE EARLY REPUBLIC

IX. IUNIUS BRUTUS, ROMANORUM CONSUL PRIMUS.

Iūnius Brūtus, sorōre Tarquiniī Superbī nātus, cum eandem fortūnam timēret, in quam frāter inciderat, quī ob dīvitiās et prūdentiam ab avunculō erat occīsus, stultitiam finxit, unde Brūtus dictus est. Profectus Delphōs cum Tarquiniī fīliīs, quōs pater ad Apollinem mūneribus honōran-

1. **Iūnius, -ī,** M., *name of a Roman gens; here,* **Iūnius Brūtus.**
Brūtus, -ī, M. (dull, stupid), *a cognomen.*
2. **timeō, -uī, —, -ēre,** 2, *a.*, fear, dread.
dīvitiae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., riches, wealth.
3. **prūdentia, -ae,** F., foresight, prudence, wisdom.
avunculus, -ī, M., maternal uncle.
stultitia, -ae, F., simplicity, silliness.
4. **Delphī, -ōrum,** *pl.*, M., *a city of Phocis, with an oracle of Apollo;* M 1, h 5.
5. **Apollō, -inis,** M., *one of the chief Roman gods.*
honōrō, 1, *a.*, honor, adorn.

2. **timēret,** mood, cf. *fierent* V 19.

4. **Delphōs,** in Phocis, on the southwestern spur of Parnassus, noted for the Delphic Oracle, the most famous of the oracles of Apollo, who had a temple there.

5. ***Apollinem;*** Apollo was originally a god of light, but came to have many other attributes assigned to him. He was patron of prophecy, especially of that imparted through human instruments, chiefly women, while in a state of ecstacy; he was represented as god of the sun, of divination, of poetry and music, and president of the

dum mīserat, baculō sambūceō aurum inclūsum dōnō tulit deō. Perāctīs deinde mandātīs patris iuvenēs Apollinem cōnsulunt, quisnam ex ipsīs Rōmae rēgnātūrus esset. Respōnsum est, eum Rōmae summam potestātem habitūrum, quī prīmus mātrem ōsculātus esset. Tunc Brūtus, velut sī cāsū prōlapsus cecidisset, terram ōsculātus est, scīlicet quod ea commūnis māter omnium mortālium esset.

Expulsīs rēgibus duo cōnsulēs creātī sunt, Iūnius Brūtus et Tarquinius Collātīnus Lucrētiae marītus. At lībertās mo-

6. sambūceus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of elder, elder.

aurum, -ī, N., gold.

inclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shut up; enclose; imprison.

dōnum, -ī, N., gift, reward.

7. mandātum, -ī, N., charge, order, command.

10. ōsculor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, kiss, embrace.

11. prō-lābor, -lapsus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, fall down; fall in ruins.

terra, -ae, F., earth, ground; land.

scīlicet, *adv.*, of course, plainly, doubtless.

12. commūnis, -e, *adj.*, common, general.

mortālis, -e, *adj.*, mortal; human; *subst.*, man, mortal.

13. ex-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive out, expel, banish.

cōnsul, -is, M., consul.

14. marītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, matrimonial, nuptial; *subst.*, M., husband.

lībertās, -ātis, F., freedom, liberty.

modo, *adv.*, only, merely; just now, but now.

Muses; also as god of archery, of pestilence, and of medicine.

6–7. dōnō, deō, case, A. 233, a; G. 356, Rem. 2; H. 390, I, II; P. 385, 386.

8. ipsīs, case, cf. *Cūriātiīs* IV 22. **Rōmae,** case, see on *Rōmae* VII 26. **rēgnātūrus esset,** 'was destined to rule'; form, A. 129; G. 129; H. 233; P. 229 (1). **Respōnsum est,** use and meaning, cf. *respōnsum est* V 15.

9. habitūrum, sc. *esse*.

10. ōsculātus esset, mood and tense, cf. *immolāsset* VII 29; in the direct discourse it would be fut. perf. ind.

11–12. cecidisset, *mood*, cf. *dēsiperet* VIII 35. **quod . . . esset,** 'because (as he thought), she is.' **esset,** mood, see on *percussisset* VI 25.

13. consulēs; they held office a year, were the ordinary presiding officers of the Senate, directed its deliberations, and executed its orders. They took precedence over all other magistrates in summoning the Senate and comitia centuriata. It was their duty to raise armies for war and to command them in the field. They were the representatives of the kingly power in the new republic. Their powers were much reduced in the course of time and many of their duties were assigned to new magistrates.

do parta per dolum et prōditiōnem paene āmīssa est. Erant in iuventūte Rōmānā adulēscentēs aliquot, sodālēs adulēscentium Tarquiniōrum. Hī cum lēgātīs, quōs rēx ad bona sua repetenda Rōmam mīserat, dē restituendīs rēgibus colloquuntur, ipsōs Brūtī cōnsulis fīliōs in societātem cōnsiliī adsūmunt. Sermōnem eōrum ex servīs ūnus excēpit; rem ad cōnsulēs dētulit. Datae ad Tarquinium litterae manifestum facinus fēcērunt. Prōditōrēs in vincula cōniectī sunt, deinde damnātī. Stābant ad pālum dēligātī iuvenēs nōbilissimī; sed ā cēterīs līberī cōnsulis omnium in sē oculōs āvertēbant. Cōnsulēs in sēdem prōcessēre suam, mīssīque līctōrēs nūdātōs virgīs caedunt secūrīque feriunt. Suppliciī nōn spectātor modo, sed et exāctor erat Brūtus, quī tunc patrem exuit, ut cōnsulem ageret.

Tarquinius deinde bellō apertō rēgnum recuperāre cōnātus est. Equitibus praeerat Ārūns, Tarquiniī fīlius: rēx ip-

15. pariō, peperī, partus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bring forth; accomplish; procure, win.
dolus, -ī, M., device, artifice; fraud, cunning, trickery.
paene, *adv.*, almost, nearly.
ā-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send away, let go; lose.
16. iuventūs, -ūtis, F., age of youth, youth; young men.
aliquot, *indef. num. adj., indecl.*, some, several, a few.
sodālis, -is, *adj.*, companionable, sociable; *subst.*, M., F., friends, companions, associates.
17. bonus, -a, -um, *adj.*, good; *subst., pl.*, N., goods, possessions.
18. colloquor, -locūtus, -ī, 3, *dep., n.*, talk, confer, parley.
20. sermō, -ōnis, M., speech, talk, conversation, discussion.
servus, -ī, M., servant, slave.
21. dē-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr., a.*, bring *or* carry down *or* away; report, submit.
littera, -ae, F., letter (of alphabet); *pl.*, a letter, literature; document.
22. prōditor, -ōris, M., betrayer, traitor.
23. damnō, 1, *a.*, judge guilty, condemn, sentence.
stō, stetī, status, -āre, 1, *n.*, stand; stand firm; abide, remain.
pālus, -ī, M., stake, prop, post.
dē-ligō, 1, *a.*, bind, tie.
25. nūdō, 1, *a.*, strip, bare.
26. virga, -ae, F., rod, scourge.
ferīō, —, —, -īre, 4, *a.*, strike, kill.
spectātor, -ōris, M., observer, spectator.
27. exāctor, -ōris, M., exactor, demander; executioner.
ex-uō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw *or* take off, put off.
29. recuperō, 1, *a.*, regain, recover.
cōnor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, attempt, try.
30. Ārūns, -untis, M., *son of Tarquinius.*

---

19. in . . . cōnsiliī, 'to participation in their design.'

legiōnibus sequēbātur. Obviam hostī cōnsulēs eunt; ad explōrandum cum equitātū antecessit. Ārūns, ɔul Brūtum āgnōvit, īnflammātus īrā: "Ille est vir," "quī nōs patriā expulit; ipse ēn ille nostrīs decorātus ɔus māgnificē incēdit." Tum concitat calcāribus atque in ipsum cōnsulem dīrigit; Brūtus avidē sē cer- ɔffert. Adeō īnfestīs animīs concurrērunt, ut ambō ānsfīxī caderent; fugātus tamen proeliō est Tarquiniter cōnsul Rōmam triumphāns rediit. Brūtī collēgae ɥuantō potuit apparātū, fēcit. Brūtum mātrōnae, ut m, annum lūxērunt.

iō, -ōnis, F., legion.
, *adv.*, towards, against, to
o resist.
plōrō, 1, *n.*, reconnoitre.
s, -ūs, M., cavalry.
ō, -cessī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, go precede; surpass, excel.
flammō, 1, *a.*, inflame, excite.
F., anger; passion.
, *pers. pron., pl. of* **ego.**
., lo! behold! see!.
:ra, -trum, *poss. pron.*, our.
, *a.*, adorn, deck.
gnificē, *adv.*, magnificently.
-cessī, cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, e, aproach; step.
ɪris, N., spur.

36. dīrigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, direct, steer, drive.
avidē, *adv.*, eagerly, greedily.
37. offerō, obtulī, oblātus, offerre, *irr., a.*, present, offer, expose.
38. fugō, 1, *a.*, put to flight, rout, drive.
39. collēga, -ae, M., colleague, associate.
40. fūnus, -eris, N., funeral.
quantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, as great as, as much as, as; how great? how much?
apparātus, -ūs, M., preparation; splendor, pomp.
mātrōna, -ae, F., wife, matron.
41. parēns, -entis, M., F., parent; father, mother.

---

egiōnibus; under Romuegion had 3000 infantry cavalry; the number was l increased to between 4000

hostī, case, see on *Cuī*

pse ēn ille, 'yes! and he

in ipsum cōnsulem, at the consul.'
uantō potuit apparātū, greatest possible splendor.'

Explain case of **sorōre** 1, **Delphōs** 4, **fīliīs, mūneribus** 5, **baculō** 6, **Rōmae** 8, **cēteris** 24, **Supplicii** 26, **bellō** 29, **Equitibus** 30, **patriā** 34, **certāminī** 36, **proeliō** 38, **collēgae** 39. Mood of **ageret** 28, **recuperāre** 29, **āgnōvit** 33, **caderent** 38. Tense of **eunt** 31, **offert** 37. Use of **honōrandum** 5, **prīmus** 10, **repetenda, restituendīs** 18, **explōrandum** 32.

X. HORATIUS COCLES.

Porsena, rēx Etrūscōrum, ad restituendōs in rēgnum Tarquiniōs īnfestō exercitū Rōmam vēnit. Prīmō impetū Iāniculum cēpit. Nōn unquam aliās ante tantus terror Rōmānōs invāsit: adeō valida rēs tum Clūsīna erat māgnumque Porsenae nōmen. Ex agrīs in urbem dēmigrant; urbem ipsam saepiunt praesidiīs. Alia urbis pars mūrīs, alia Tiberī obiectō tūta vidēbātur. Pōns sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit, nisi ūnus vir fuisset Horātius Coclēs, illō cōgnōmine appellātus, quod in aliō proeliō oculum āmīserat. Is extrēmā pōntis parte occupātā aciem hostium sōlus sustinuit, dōnec pōns

1. **Porsena, -ae,** M., *a king of Etruria from Clusium.*
Etrūscī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Etruscans.
3. **unquam,** *adv.*, at any time, ever.
aliās, *adv.*, at another time; sometimes; in other respect.
4. **in-vādō, -vāsī, -vāsus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, enter; attack, invade; seize.
validus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong, able, powerful, robust.
Clūsīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Clusium. **rēs Clūsīna,** state of Clusium. M 3. c 3.
5. **dē-migrō,** 1, *n.*, remove, move, depart.
6. **saepiō, -psī, -ptus, -īre,** 4, *a.*, hedge in, enclose; fortify, guard, protect.
praesidium, -ī, N., defence; garrison, guard; post.
obiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw before, oppose, interpose.
7. **tūtus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, safe, secure.
iter, itineris, N., journey, march, way, road.
8. **Coclēs, -itis,** M., (one-eyed), *a cognomen.*
cōgnōmen, -inis, N., surname, family name; name.
9. **extrēmus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, *sup. of* **exterus,** outermost, extreme, farthest.
10. **dōnec,** *conj.*, as long as, while, until.

1. **Etrūscōrum**; the Etruscans formed a confederacy of twelve cities, the chief of which was Volsinii. At the beginning of the Roman republic they were the most powerful people of Italy, and one of the twelve cities, Veii, about ten miles north-west of Rome, proved the most formidabe enemy of the republic during its first century.

2. **exercitū,** preposition omitted, A. 248 a N.; G. 392 Rem. 1; H. 419 III 1, 1), (1); P. 410 (2).

3. **nōn unquam aliās ante,** *never before.*

6. **Tiberī obiectō,** 'by the interposition of the Tiber.' **Tiberī** is abl. abs. expressing cause or means. **obiectō,** use, see on **raptās** II 16.

7-8. **Pōns . . . dedit, nisi . . . fuisset,** 'the bridge almost furnished a passage to the enemy (and would have furnished it) had there not been.' **dedit,** mood, A. 308 b; G. 254 Rem. 3; H. 511, 1. N. 4; P. 477 c. **fuisset,** mood, A. 308; G. 597; H. 510; P. 476 (2), a, b.

9-10. **extrēmā parte,** 'the end' toward the enemy.

ā tergō interrumperētur. Ipsa audācia obstupefēcit hostēs; pōnte rescissō armātus in Tiberim dēsiluit et multīs superincidentibus tēlīs incolumis ad suōs trānsnāvit. Grāta ergā tantam virtūtem cīvitās fuit; eī tantum agrī pūblicē datum est, quantum ūnō diē circumarāvit. Statua quoque eī in comitiō posita.

11. inter-rumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, break down *or* through.
ob-stupefaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, astonish, amaze, stupefy.
12. re-scindō, -scidī, -scissus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cut off, loose, *or* down.
dēsiliō, -siluī, -sultus, -īre, 4, *n.*, leap down.
super-incidō, —, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall from above, fall down upon.
13. incolumis, -e, *adj.*, unimpaired, uninjured, safe.
trāns-nō, 1, *n.*, swim across.
grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasing; thankful, grateful.
ergā, *prep. w. acc.*, towards, to, for, with respect to.
15. circum-arō, -āvī, —, -āre, 1, *a.*, plough around.
statua, -ae, F., statue, image.
16. comitium, -ī, N., the comitium; M 2, a 5.
pōnō, posuī, positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place, fix, set up.

---

11. interrumperētur, mood, see on *convalēsceret* VII 16.

12–13. superincidentibus tēlīs, 'though many weapons were falling upon him from above.' **tēlīs,** case, A. 255, d, 3; G. 409; H. 431, 1, 2 (3); P. 422.

14. agrī, case, A. 216, a, 3; G. 369; H. 397, 3; P. 355, (5),

15–16. eī, 'in his honor.' **comitiō;** name of a small space adjoining the forum. Down to the second century B. C. it was used for the meetings of the assemblies and the courts of law.

Explain case of **impetū 2, praesidiīs 6, eī 14, quantum, diē, eī 15.** Mood of **āmīserat 9.**

XI. MUCIUS SCAEVOLA.

Cum Porsena Rōmam obsidēret, Mūcius, vir Rōmānae cōnstantiae, senātum adiit et veniam trānsfugiendī petiit, necem rēgis reprōmittēns. Acceptā potestāte cum in castra Porsenae vēnisset, ibi in cōnfertissimā turbā prope tribūnal cōnstitit. Stīpendium tunc fōrte mīlitibus dabātur et scrība cum rēge parī ferē ōrnātū sedēbat. Mūcius īgnōrāns, uter rēx esset, illum prō rēge occīdit. Apprehēnsus et ad rēgem pertractus dextram accēnsō ad sacrificium foculō iniēcit, velut manum pūniēns, quod in caede peccāsset. Attonitus mīrāculō rēx iuvenem āmovērī ab altāribus iussit. Tum Mūci-

1. **Mūcius, -ī,** M., *gentile name of* C. Mūcius Scaevola.
2. **venia, -ae,** F., indulgence, favor, kindness, permission, pardon.
trāns-fugiō, -fūgī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, flee to the other side, go over to the enemy, desert.
nex, necis, F., death, murder, slaughter.
3. **re-prōmittō, -mīsī, —, -ere,** 3, *a.*, promise in return.
4. **cōnfertus, -a, -um,** *adj.* (*part. of* cōnferciō), crowded, thick, dense, compact, close.
prope, *adv., and prep. w. acc.*, near, at hand; soon; nearly.
tribūnal, -ālis, N., judgment-seat, tribunal.
5. **cōn-sistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, stand, take position; halt; make a stand.
stīpendium, -ī, N., tax; income, salary, pay; military service.
scrība, -ae, M., scribe, clerk, secretary.
6. **ferē,** *adv.*, almost, nearly; quite, just.
ōrnātus, -ūs, M., dress, attire; decoration, ornament.
sedeō, sēdī, sessum, -ēre, 2, *n.*, sit; be encamped; settle, remain; preside.
īgnōrō, 1, *a.*, not know; disregard, ignore.
7. **apprehendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, seize, lay hold of, grasp, arrest.
8. **per-trahō, -trāxī, -tractus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, drag, bring forcibly.
dextra, -ae, F. (*sc.* **manus**), the right hand.
accendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set on fire, burn; inflame; incite.
9. **pūniō,** 4, *a.*, punish, chastise, avenge.
peccō, 1, *n.*, sin, be at fault.
attonitus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* attonō), thunderstruck, amazed, bewildered, confounded.
mīrāculum, -ī, N., marvel, miracle.
10. **ā-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre,** 2, *a.*, take away, remove.
altāria, -ium, *pl.*, N., altar.

---

2. **cōnstantiae,** case, see on **māgnitūdinis** VII 27. **veniam trānsfugiendī,** 'permission to go *over to the enemy's camp.*'

9. **peccāsset,** mood, cf. *esset* IX 12.

10. **ab,** A. 243 b; G. 390, 1, N. 1, 2; H. 413 N. 3; P. 413.

us, quasi beneficium remūnerāns, ait trecentōs adversus eum suī similēs coniūrāsse. Quā rē ille territus bellum acceptīs obsidibus dēposuit. Mūciō prāta trāns Tiberim data, ab eō Mūcia appellāta. Statua quoque eī honōris grātiā cōnstitūta est. 15

11. beneficium, -ī, N., favor, kindness, service, benefit.
re-mūneror, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, repay, reward.
trecentī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, three hundred.
13. obses, -idis, M., F., hostage.
dē-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lay *or* set down, put aside; cease, stop.
prātum, -ī, N., a meadow.
trāns, *prep. w. acc.*, across, beyond, on the other side of.
14. Mūcius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Mucius.
honōs *or* honor, -ōris, M., honor; repute, esteem; public office.

---

12. suī, case, A. 234 d; G. 359, Rem. 1; H. 391, II, 4; P. 359, (1), (2), 360. **ille**, 'the king.'
13. data, sc. *sunt*.
14. eī honōris grātiā, 'in his honor.' **eī**, dat. of reference or advantage. **honōris, grātiā**, see on *Cūius grātiā* VII 10–11.

Explain case of **potestāte** 3, **ōrnātū** 6, **foculō** 8, **trecentōs** 11, **eō** 13. Mood of **esset** 7, **coniūrāsse** 12. Tense of **dabātur** 5. Use of **trānsfugiendī** 2. Contraction of **coniūrāsse** 12.

XII. MENENIUS AGRIPPA.

Menēnius Agrippa concordiam inter patrēs plēbemque restituit. Nam cum plēbs ā patribus in mōntem sacrum sēces-

1. Menēnius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
Agrippa, -ae, M., *a cognomen.*
concordia, -ae, F., union, harmony, concord.
2. sacer, -cra, -crum, *adj.*, dedicated, sacred; accursed, forfeited.
sē-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, rebel, revolt, secede, withdraw.

---

1. patrēs, 'the patricians,' descendants of the original families which in earliest times had been members of the three tribes. The patricians formed a hereditary aristocracy, which for a long time had the exclusive right of holding offices, a right *gained by the plebs after a long struggle.* ***plēbem***, *'the* plebians,' deriving origin mainly from conquered Latins settled in Rome. They possessed hardly any rights at first; after the establishment of the republic they began a struggle which aimed at and finally secured almost complete political equality with the patricians.
2. mōntem sacrum, about 2¾ miles from Rome; M. 1, a 7.

sisset, quod tribūta simul et mīlitiam nōn tolerāret, Agrippa, vir fācundus, ad plēbem mīssus est. Quī intrōmīssus in castra nihil aliud nisi hōc nārrāsse fertur. "Ōlim hūmānī artūs, cum ventrem ōtiōsum cernerent, ab eō discordārunt cōnspīrāruntque, nē manūs ad ōs cibum ferrent nēve ōs acciperet datum nēve dentēs cōnficerent. At dum ventrem domāre volunt, ipsī quoque dēfēcērunt, tōtumque corpus ad extrēmam tābem vēnit: inde intellēxērunt, ventris quoque haud sēgne ministerium esse eumque acceptōs cibōs concoquere et per omnia membra dīgerere, et cum eō in grātiam rediērunt. Sīc senātus et plēbēs, quasi ūnum corpus, discordiā pereunt, concordiā valent."

Hāc fābulā Menēnius flēxit hominum mentēs: plēbs in urbem regressa est. Creāvit tamen tribūnōs, quī lībertātem

3. tribūtum, -ī, N., tribute.
tolerō, 1, *a.*, bear, endure, tolerate.
4. fācundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fluent, eloquent.
intrō-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send in, let in, admit.
5. nārrō, 1, *a.*, report, tell, say; recount, describe.
ōlim, *adv.*, formerly, once.
hūmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, human; humane, kind.
artūs, -uum, *pl.*, M., joints, limbs.
6. venter, -tris, M., the belly.
ōtiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, at leisure, idle, unemployed; quiet.
cernō, crēvī, certus, -ere, 3, *a.*, perceive, see; decide.
discordō, —, —, **-āre,** 1, *n.*, differ, disagree, quarrel.
cōn-spīrō, 1, *n.*, blow *or* breathe together; plot, conspire.
7. cibus, -ī, M., food, victuals.
nē-ve *or* **neu,** *adv.*, and not, nor, and that not.
8. dēns, dentis, M., tooth.
9. dēficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, desert; fail, give out, be overwhelmed, languish.
10. tābēs, -is, F., wasting, decay.
sēgnis, -e, *adj.*, slow, tardy, sluggish, lazy.
11. ministerium, -ī, N., office, service, function.
con-coquō, -cōxī, -coctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, digest.
12. membrum, -ī, N., limb, member.
dī-gerō, -gessī, -gestus, -ere, 3, *a.*, distribute, divide.
13. discordia, -ae, F., discord, dissension.
14. valeō, -uī, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, be strong, be able; be well; have power *or* influence.
15. flectō, flēxī, flexus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bend, turn; persuade, move.
16. regredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, return, retreat.
tribūnus, -ī, M., tribune, *a Roman magistrate.*

---

3. tolerāret, mood, cf. *peccāsset* XI 9.

7. datum, sc. *cibum.*

10–11. ventris . . . .esse, 'that *the office of the belly* was not at all a slothful one.'

13–14. discordiā, concordiā, case, cf. *aetāte,* VIII 35.

16. creāvit, in 494 B. C. **tribūnōs;** at first two, later five, still

suam ā nōbilitātis superbiā dēfenderent. Paulō post mortuus est Menēnius, vir omnī vītā pariter patribus āc plēbī cārus. Is tamen in tantā paupertāte dēcessit, ut eum plēbs collātīs sextantibus sepelīret, locum sepulcrō senātus pūblicē daret. Potest cōnsōlārī pauperēs Menēnius, sed multō magis docēre locuplētēs, quam nōn sit necessāria solidam laudem cupientī nimis anxia dīvitiārum comparātiō.

17. nōbilitās, -ātis, F., high birth; the nobility, the aristocracy.
superbia, -ae, F., pride, arrogance.
morior, mortuus, -ī *or* **-īrī,** *fut. part.*, **-itūrus,** *dep.*, 3, *n.*, die.
18. vīta, -ae, F., life; way of life.
pariter, *adv.*, equally, alike; as well.
cārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dear, beloved.
19. paupertās, -ātis, F., poverty, small means, moderate circumstances.
20. sextāns, -antis, M., *a small coin, one sixth of an ās.*
sepulcrum, -ī, N., burial-place, tomb, grave.
21. cōn-sōlor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, encourage, cheer, console.
pauper, -eris, *adj.*, poor; scanty, small; *subst.*, M., a poor man.
22. locuplēs, -ētis, *adj.*, rich, opulent; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the rich.
necessārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, necessary, unavoidable.
solidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, solid, substantial, genuine, real.
laus, laudis, F., praise, glory, renown; merit, achievements.
23. cupiō, 4, *a.*, long for, desire, wish.
nimis, *adv.*, beyond measure, too much, too.
comparātiō, -ōnis, F., procuring, gaining, quest after.

---

later ten. Their earliest right was that of interposing in behalf of an individual plebeian when unjustly treated; e. g., they could save a citizen from the military levy or rescue an insolvent debtor from the hands of his creditors. Their power increased with that of the plebs until they became magistrates of the whole people, and in reality the most powerful officers in the state.

18. vītā, the duration is in reality expressed here by the adjective *omnī*. Case, A. 256, b; G. 393, Rem. 2; H. 379, 1; P. 424, a.

20. sepulcrō, case, see on *dōnō* IX 6.

21. Menēnius, 'the story of Menenius.'

22. quam nōn sit necessāria, 'how unnecessary is.'

23. cupientī, 'to one who desires.'

Explain case of **superbiā** 17, **patribus, plēbī** 18, **cupientī, dīvitiārum** 23. Mood of **nārrāsse** 5, **cernerent** 6, **ferrent** 7, **dēfenderent** 17, **sepelīret** 20, **sit** 22. Mood and tense of **volunt** 8. Use of **Quī** 4.

XIII. GAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS.

Gāius Mārcius, gentis patriciae, captīs Coriolīs, urbe Volscōrum, Coriolānus dictus est. Patre puer orbātus sub mātris tūtēlā adolēvit. Cum prīma stīpendia facere coepisset adulēscēns, ē proeliīs, quibus interfuit, nunquam rediit nisi corōnā aliōve mīlitārī praemiō dōnātus. In omnī vītae ratiōne nihil aliud sibi prōpōnēbat nisi ut mātrī placēret: cumque illa audiēbat fīlium laudārī aut corōnā dōnārī vidēbat, tum dēmum fēlīcem ipse sē putābat.

Coriolānus cum ā Postumō Cominiō cōnsule omnibus dōnīs mīlitāribus et agrī centum iūgeribus et decem captīvō-

1. **Gāius**, -ī, *abbr.*, **C.**, M., *a Roman praenomen.*
Mārcius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
patricius, -a, -um, *adj.*, patrician, noble.
Coriolī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a town of Latium;* M 1, b 8.
Volscus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the Volsci, Volscian; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Volsci.
2. **Coriolānus**, -ī, M., *surname of* **C. Mārcius Coriolānus.**
orbō, 1, *a.*, bereave, deprive; rob, make destitute.
4. **inter-sum**, -fuī, **-esse**, *irr.*, *n.*, be or lie between; be present, take part in.
nunquam, *adv.*, never.
5. **corōna**, -ae, F., crown, wreath.
-ve, *conj.*, *enclitic*, or.
praemium, -ī, N., reward, prize, plunder.
ratiō, -ōnis, F., reckoning, account, method, plan; way, manner, conduct.
6. **prō-pōnō**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, put *or* set forth, set before.
7. **aut**, *conj.*, or, or at least, or rather, or else.
8. **dēmum**, *adv.*, at length, at last, finally, if ever.
fēlīx, -īcis, *adj.*, fortunate, happy, lucky.
putō, 1, *a.*, think, consider, suppose.
9. **Postumus**, -ī, M., *a Roman praenomen.*
Cominius, -ī, M., *a Roman proper name.*
10. **iūgerum**, -ī *and* **-eris**, N., acre, juger; *about two thirds of an English acre.*
decem, *num. adj.*, ten.

---

1. **gentis**, case, cf. *cōnstantiae* XI 2.

2. **puer**, 'while a mere boy.'

3. **stīpendia facere**, 'to engage in military service,' lit. 'to make pay.'

5. **corōnā . . . dōnātus**, 'presented with a crown.' **corōnā**; made of metal, leaves, or flowers, and the highest distinction awarded for service in war. At the battle *of Lake Regillus* Coriolanus won the civic crown, one of oak leaves, given for saving a citizen's life in battle. **praemiō**; medallions, necklaces, bracelets, small spears or shields of silver or gold, and sacrificial bowls, were sometimes given as rewards. **ratiōne**, 'conduct.'

6. **nisi ut**, except to.'

7–8. **audiēbat, vidēbat**, mood, A. 325, a; G. 580, 582; H. 521, II; P. 509 (1), (2), (3), 510, (1). **tum dēmum**, 'then it was.' **sē**, sc. *esse*.

rum ēlēctiōne et totidem ōrnātīs equīs, centum boum grege argentōque, quantum sustinēre potuisset, dōnārētur: nihil ex hīs praeter ūnīus hospitis captīvī salūtem equumque, quō in aciē ūterētur, accipere voluit.

Cōnsul factus gravī annōnā advēctum ē Siciliā frūmentum 15
māgnō pretiō dandum populō cūrāvit, ut plēbs agrōs, nōn sēditiōnēs coleret. Quā dē causā damnātus ad Volscōs īnfestōs tunc Rōmānīs cōnfūgit. Māgnō ubīque pretiō virtūs aestimātur. Itaque quō latebrās quaesītum vēnerat, ibi brevī

11. ēlēctiō, -ōnis, F., choice, selection.
totidem, *adj., indecl.*, just as many, the same number of.
ōrnātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **ōrnō**), fitted out, equipped, adorned, accoutred.
grex, gregis, M., flock, herd.
12. argentum, -ī, N., silver, coined silver, money.
13. praeter, *prep. w. acc.*, past, beyond; except, besides.
salūs, -ūtis, F., soundness, vigor; safety.
14. ūtor, ūsus, -ī, 3, *dep., n.*, use, employ, enjoy; find; treat.
15. annōna, -ae, F., year's produce, harvest; grain, corn-supply.
ad-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry to, bring.
Sicilia, -ae, F., Sicily; M 3, d e 7; 1, f 6.
frūmentum, -ī, N., corn, grain; crop.
16. cūrō, 1, *a.*, care for, attend to; have done, see to, order.
18. ubī-que, *adv.*, in any place, everywhere.
aestimō, 1, *a.*, determine value; value, estimate, regard.
19. latebra, -ae, F. (*usually pl.*), hiding-place, retreat; ambush.
quaerō, quaesīvī, quaesītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seek; desire, ask.
brevī, *adv.*, in a little while, soon.

---

12. quantum . . . potuisset; this was the consul's thought. **potuisset,** mood, cf. *finisset* IV 57.

13–14. hīs, case, cf. *ipsīs* IX 8. **hospitis;** guest friendship was a practice common among early nations. It was a matter of mutual consent, existed between individuals or families of different states, was hallowed by religion, was binding on a man's descendants, and the violation of it was a great crime and impiety. The man at home must receive the hospes into his house when travelling, protect him, and, in case of need, represent him in the courts *of justice.* **quō,** *case, see on imperiō I 41.* **ūterētur,** mood, cf. *repeteret* V 6.

15–16. gravī annōnā, 'during,' *or* 'because of, a failure of the crops.' **annōnā,** case, A. 255, a; G. 409, 410; H. 431, 4; P. 422 a. **advēctum . . . cūrāvit,** 'had the grain which was brought from Sicily distributed to the people at a high price.' **Siciliā;** on account of her fertility Sicily was a veritable granary for Italy. **pretiō,** case, see on *pretiō* VIII 37. **dandum,** use with *cūrāvit*, cf. *alendum dedit* III 5.

18. Rōmānīs, case after *īnfestōs*, cf. *tribus* IV 19.

19. quō, ibi, 'in the very place where.' **quaesītum,** use, cf. *scīscitātum* VIII 9.

summum adeptus est imperium. Imperātor ā Volscīs factus castrīs ad quartum ab urbe lapidem positīs agrum Rōmānum populātur.

Mīssī dē pāce ad Mārcium ōrātōrēs atrōx respōnsum rettulērunt. Iterum deinde iīdem mīssī nōn recipiuntur in castra. Sacerdōtēs quoque cum īnfulīs mīssī rē īnfectā rediērunt. Stupēbat senātus; trepidābat populus; virī pariter āc mulierēs exitium imminēns lāmentābantur. Tum Veturia, Coriolānī māter, et Volumnia uxor, duōs parvōs fīliōs sēcum trahēns, castra Volscōrum petiērunt, ut, quoniam armīs virī dēfendere urbem nōn possent, mulierēs lacrimīs precibusque dēfenderent. Ubi mātrem adspēxit Coriolānus: "Vīcistī," inquit, "īram meam, patria, precibus hūius admōtīs, cuī tuam in mē iniūriam condōnō." Complexus inde suōs castra mōvit et exercitum ex agrō Rōmānō abdūxit. Coriolānus posteā ā Vol-

20. imperātor, -ōris, M., commander-in-chief, general.
21. quartus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fourth.
lapis, -idis, M., stone; mile-stone.
22. populor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, lay waste, pillage.
23. ōrātor, -ōris, M., orator, ambassador, envoy.
24. iterum, *adv.*, again, a second time.
25. īnfula, -ae, F., band, fillet.
īnfectus, -a, -um, *adj.*, not done, unaccomplished.
26. stupeō, -uī, —, **ēre,** 2, *n.*, be struck senseless, be astounded, be amazed.
trepidō, 1, *n.*, be in alarm *or* confusion, tremble, waver.
27. immineō, —, —, **ēre,** 2, *n.*, overhang; threaten, impend.
lāmentor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, lament, weep; bewail, weep for.
Veturia, -ae, F., *mother of Coriolanus.*
28. Volumnia, -ae, F., *wife of Coriolanus.*
parvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, little, small; short, brief.
29. quoniam, *conj.*, since, because, inasmuch as, as.
30. (prex, precis), *nom. and gen. sing. not used*, F., prayer, request, entreaty.
31. adspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, look at, see, observe, examine.
32. tuus, -a, -um, *poss. pron.*, your, yours.
33. iniūria, -ae, F., injustice, wrong, injury; insult.
con-dōnō, 1, *a.*, give, surrender; remit, pardon.

---

25. **īnfulīs**; an infula was a flock of wool dyed red and white, knotted at regular intervals with a riband, so as to form a long fillet, which was worn by the priesthood *and vestals.*

26. ***pariter āc,*** 'as well as.'

30. **possent,** mood, cf. *tolerāret* XII 3.

32. **precibus hūius admōtīs,** 'by using her prayers.' **precibus,** case and force, see on *Tiberī* X 6. **cuī,** 'and for her sake.'

33. **castra mōvit,** 'broke camp.'

scīs, ut prōditor, occīsus esse fertur: aliī usque ad senectūtem vīxisse eundem trādunt. ✓

34. **ab-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere**, 3, *a.*, lead off, lead away, remove.

35. **usque**, *adv.*, right on, up to.

36. **vīvō, vīxī, —, ere**, 3, *n.*, live, dwell.

---

36. **eundem**, 'he.'

Explain case of **Coriolīs** 1, **Patre** 2, **sibī, mātrī** 6, **Postumō** 9, **agrī** 10, **boum** 11, **nihil** 12, **salūtem** 13, **urbe** 21, **rē** 25, **cuī** 32. Could **tūtēlam** be used for **tūtēlā** 3? Mood of **coleret** 17, **dēfenderent** 30. Tense of **populātur** 22. Use of the clause **ut... placēret** 6, of **cum** 28.

XIV. QUINCTIUS CINCINNATUS.

Lucius Quinctius Cincinnatus, of a patrician gens. Born about 519 B. C. 460, Consul. 458, Dictator, relieved a blockaded Roman army. 439, appointed Dictator to oppose the alleged schemes of Spurius Maelius.

Aequī cōnsulem Minucium atque exercitum ēius circumsessōs tenēbant. Id ubi Rōmam nūntiātum est, tantus pavor, tanta trepidātiō fuit, quanta sī urbem ipsam, nōn castra hostēs obsidērent: cum autem in alterō cōnsule parum esse praesidiī vidērētur, dictātōrem dīcī placuit, quī rem afflictam

1. **Aequī, -ōrum**, *pl.*, M., *a people of Latium*; M 1, b 7.
Minucius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
circum-sedeō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ēre, 2., *a.*, sit around, surround, besiege, blockade.
2. **pavor, -ōris**, M., trembling, terror.
3. **trepidātiō, -ōnis**, F., alarm, confusion, trepidation.
4. **parum**, *adv.*, not much, too little; not enough; *subst.*, too little.
5. **dictātor, -ōris**, M., dictator.
afflictus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of afflīgō*), overwhelmed, miserable, distressed; despondent.

1–4. **circumsessōs**, use with *tenēbant*, see on *abditum habēbat* VIII 26. **nūntiātum est**, 'when news of this was brought to Rome.' **tantus ... quanta**, 'as great as;' with **quanta** sc. *fuisset*, for the mood of which see on *foret* II 8. **obsidērent**, mood, see on *fuisset* X 8; tense, see on *foret* II 8.

5. **praesidiī**, *case, see on loci, VIII 46.* ***vidērētur***, *mood, cf. timēret* IX 2. **dictātōrem dīcī**, use with *placuit*, cf. *mulierem visam (esse)* VIII 45–46. **dictātōrem**; a magistrate appointed for special emergencies, never for more than six months. He had supreme judicial and military power, and unlike other magistrates, could not, on the expiration of his term of office, be called to account for any official act.

restitueret. Quīnctius Cincinnātus omnium cōnsēnsū dictātor est dictus. Ille, spēs ūnica imperiī Rōmānī, trāns Tiberim tunc quattuor iūgerūm colēbat agrum. Ad quem mīssī lēgātī nūdum eum arantem offendērunt. Salūte datā reddi- 10 tāque Quīnctius togam properē ē tuguriō prōferre uxōrem Raciliam iussit, ut senātūs mandāta togātus audīret.

Postquam abstersō pulvere āc sūdōre togā indūtus prōcessit Quīnctius, dictātōrem eum lēgātī grātulantēs cōnsalūtant; quantus terror in exercitū sit, expōnunt. Quīnctius igitur 15 Rōmam vēnit et antecēdentibus līctōribus domum dēductus est. Posterō diē ab urbe profectus Minuciō obsidiōne līberātō vīctōs hostēs sub iugum mīsit. Urbem triumphāns ingressus est. Ductī ante currum hostium ducēs, mīlitāria sī-

6. Quīnctius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **L. Quīnctius Cincinnātus.**
Cincinnātus, -ī, M., *a cognomen.*
cōnsēnsus, -ūs, M., agreement, unanimity, concord.
7. ūnicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, only, sole, single.
9. nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, naked, stripped, lightly clad; destitute.
arō, 1, *a.*, plow, till.
offendō, -dī, -fēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, come upon, find; insult, offend.
red-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, give back, restore, return.
10. toga, -ae, F., toga, gown.
properē, *adv.*, hastily, quickly.
tugurium, -ī, N., hut, cottage.
prō-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr.*, *a.*, carry out, bring forth.
11. Racilia, -ae, F., *wife of Cincinnātus.*
togātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wearing the toga, in the garb of a Roman citizen; in the garb of peace.
12. abs-tergeō, -tersī, -tersus -ēre, 2, *a.*, wipe off *or* away.
pulvis, -eris, M., dust.
sūdor, -ōris, M., sweat, perspiration.
induo, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put on; dress in, array.
13. cōn-salūtō, 1, *a.*, greet, salute.
14. igitur, *conj.*, therefore, accordingly, then.
16. obsidiō, -ōnis, F., siege, blockade.
18. currus, -ūs, M., chariot, car.

---

8. iūgerūm, case, see on *annōrum* VI 24.

9. nūdum, i. e. without his *toga*, in the tunic alone, a garment of wool worn next to the person.

12. indūtus, 'arrayed in.'

15. līctōribus; a dictator had twenty-four, representing the lictors of two consuls; these twenty-four bore axes in their *fascēs* even in the city, as a sign of unlimited *power of life and death.*

17. sub iugum mīsit, 'sent under the yoke.' A conquered army was sent under the yoke as a sign of complete submission; the men passed under, one after the other, without arms. The *iugum* was formed by two spears stuck in the ground, with a third fastened transversely over their tops. **triumphāns,** see on *dē Sabīnīs triumphāvit* VI 15.

gna praelāta; secūtus est exercitus praedā onustus; epulae īnstrūctae sunt ante omnium domōs. Atque haec tantā vēlōci- 20
tāte gessit Quīnctius, ut dictātūrā in sex mēnsēs acceptā sextō decimō diē sē abdicāret, prōrsus ut festīnāsse dictātor ad relīctum opus vidērētur; expedītiōne enim fīnītā ad bovēs rediit triumphālis agricola.

19. prae-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr., a.*, carry in front, hold forth; display.
praeda, -ae, F., booty, plunder.
onustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, loaded, laden.
epulae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., feast, banquet.
īn-struō, -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, provide, prepare; array.
20. vēlōcitās, -ātis, F., swiftness, speed, rapidity.
21. dictātūra, -ae, F., dictatorship.
mēnsis, -is, M., month.
sextus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sixth.
22. decimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, tenth.
ab-dicō, 1, *a.*, disown; resign, abdicate.
prōrsus, *adv.*, forward, right on; by all means, entirely; in short, in fact.
festīnō, 1, *n., a.*, hasten; do speedily, expedite.
23. opus, -eris, N., work, labor, toil; need, want, necessity.
expedītiō, -ōnis, F., expedition, campaign.
24. triumphālis, -e, *adj.*, triumphal; *subst.*, M., one who has had a triumph.
agricola, -ae, M., farmer.

---

20. haec, 'these exploits.'

21–23. ut .... abdicāret, 'that on the 16th day he abdicated the dictatorship which he had received for six months.' **dictātūrā,** case, cf. *rēgnō* VI 28. **ad relīctum opus,** 'to the work he had left.'

24. triumphālis, 'having had the distinction of a triumph.'

Explain case of **Rōmam** 2. Could the locative have been used? **domum** 15, **urbe, obsidiōne** 16, **praedā** 19, **vēlōcitāte** 20, **diē** 22. Mood of **restitueret** 6, **sit** 14. Mood and tense of **nūntiātum est** 2, **prōcessit** 12. Is **vidērētur** 23 personal or impersonal? Use of **quem** 8, **victōs** 17.

XV. MARCUS FURIUS CAMILLUS.

Marcus Furius Camillus, of a patrician family. 403, Censor. 401–381, Consular Tribune six times. 396, Dictator, conducted war against the Veientines, Faliscans, and Fidenates, and took Veii. 394, as Consular Tribune reduced the Faliscans, to which campaign belongs the story of the schoolmaster. 391, accused of unfair distribution of spoils of Veii, went into exile at Ardea. 390, appointed Dictator to resist the Gauls, defeated them, entered city in triumph, hailed as *pater patriae*, began to rebuild the city. 389, Dictator, defeated Volscians, Etruscans, and Aequians. 386, Consular Tribune, defeated the Antiates and Etruscans. 381, conquered revolted Volscians and Praenestines. 368, appointed Dictator to resist rogations of C. Licinius Stolo. 367, Dictator in another war with the Gauls, gained a great victory and celebrated a triumph. 365, died of the plague.

Cum Mārcus Fūrius Camillus urbem Falēriōs obsidēret, lūdī magister plūrimōs et nōbilissimōs inde puerōs, velut ambulandī grātiā ēductōs, in castra Rōmānōrum perdūxit. Quibus Camillō trāditīs nōn erat dubium, quīn Faliscī dēpositō bellō sēsē Rōmānīs dēditūrī essent. Sed Camillus perfidiam prōditōris dētestātus: "Nōn ad similem tuī," inquit,

1. Mārcus, -ī, M., *abbr.*, **M.**, *a Roman praenomen.*

Fūrius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens.*

Camillus, -ī, M., *a cognomen.*

Falēriī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a town in Etruria, capital of the Falisci*; M 3, c 4.

2. magister, -trī, M., master, captain; pilot; teacher, guardian.

ambulō, 1, *n.*, walk, walk about, take a walk.

3. ē-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead forth, conduct out.

4. Faliscī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a people of Etruria.*

5. dē-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, surrender, abandon, give up.

6. dē-testor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, abominate, denounce, deprecate.

tū, *gen.*, **tuī**, *pers. pron.*, thou, you.

---

2. plūrimōs et nōbilissimōs puerōs, 'a large number of boys of the highest rank.'

3. ēductōs perdūxit, 'lead out and conducted.'

4–5. Quibus trāditīs, 'if they had been betrayed.' **Quibus**, case and force, cf. *precibus* XIII 32. **trāditīs**, use, cf. *obiectō* X 6. **nōn erat dubium, quīn ... dēditūrī essent**, 'there was no doubt that the Falisci would have stopped the war and surrendered to *the Romans.*' ***erat***; *its subject is the clause, quīn ... essent.* **dēditūrī essent**, lit. 'were going to surrender;' mood, see on *āgnōsceret* I 26. Notice that the subjunctive is due not only to *quīn*, but also to the condition implied in *Quibus trāditīs;* in such cases the simple pluperfect is rare, the periphrastic form being used instead, the fut. part. showing clearly the idea of contingency. Form, see on *rēgnātūrus esset* IX 8.

6. ad similem tuī, 'to a man like yourself.' **tuī**, case, see on *suī* XI 12.

"vēnistī: sunt et bellī, sīcut pācis, iūra: arma habēmus nōn adversus eam aetātem, cuī etiam captīs urbibus parcitur, sed adversus armātōs, quī nec laesī nec lacēssītī ā nōbīs castra Rōmāna ad Vēiōs oppūgnāvērunt." Dēnūdārī deinde magistrum iussit, eumque manibus post tergum illigātīs in urbem redūcendum puerīs trādidit virgāsque iīs dedit, quibus prōditōrem agerent in urbem verberantēs. Statim Faliscī, beneficiō magis quam armīs victī, portās Rōmānīs aperuērunt.

Vēientēs etiam illō tempore rebellāvērunt. Quōrum quanta rēs fuerit, indicat decennis obsidiō. Tunc prīmum hībernācula mīlitibus facta hiemātumque sub pellibus, tum prīmum stīpendium ex aerāriō mīlitibus datum adāctusque mī-

7. sīc-ut *or* **sīc-utī**, *adv.*, so as, just as, as, as well as; as it were, as if.

8. parcō, perpercī, parsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, spare, not injure.

9. laedō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, injure, wound; annoy, insult, offend.

lacēssō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, excite, provoke, challenge; arouse, call forth.

10. Vēiī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a city of Etruria*; M 3, c 4; 1, a 7.

oppūgnō, 1, *a.*, attack, besiege, storm.

dē-nūdō, 1, *a.*, lay bare, strip.

11. illigō, 1, *a.*, bind, fasten, bind on.

12. re-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead *or* escort back.

13. verberō, 1, *a.*, beat, lash, scourge.

15. re-bellō, 1, *n.*, wage war again, rebel, revolt.

16. decennis, -e, *adj.*, of ten years, lasting ten years.

prīmum, *adv.*, first of all, at first, in the beginning, for the first time.

hībernācula, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., winter tents, winter-quarters.

17. hiemō, 1, *n.*, pass the winter, keep winter-quarters.

pellis, -is, F., skin, hide; leather; winter tent.

18. aerārium, -ī, N., treasury, public treasury *or* money.

adigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive, urge, compel, bind.

---

7. et, 'also.' **arma habēmus**, 'we are in arms.'

8. cuī . . . parcitur, 'which is spared even when cities are captured.' **cuī**, case, cf. *populīs* VII 25. **parcitur**, use, A. 230; G. 217; H. 384, II 5; P. 387.

12. redūcendum, use, cf. *dandum* XIII 16.

16. rēs, *'strength' or* 'resources.'

17. hiemātum, sc. *est*, and for use cf. *Respōnsum est* IX 8.

18–19. datum, sc. *est*. **iūreiūrandō** implies a statement, hence the indirect discourse following. **nisi captā urbe**, 'unless in the event of the city being captured.' Ablatives absolute, like simple participles may sometimes be joined with *nisi*, when a negative precedes, to point out an exception.

les iūreiūrandō, nisi captā urbe sē nōn esse discessūrum. Dēnique nōn scālīs neque irruptiōne, sed cunīculō et subterrāneīs dolīs perāctum urbis excidium.

Postmodum Camillō est crīminī datum, quod albīs equīs triumphāsset et praedam inīquē dīvīsisset; diē dictā ab L. Appulēiō tribūnō plēbis damnātus Ardeam concessit. Urbe ēgrediēns ā diīs precātus esse dīcitur, ut, sī innoxiō sibi ea iniūria fieret, prīmō quoque tempore dēsīderium suī cīvitātī ingrātae facerent. √

Neque multō post Gallī Senones, Clūsium Etrūriae oppidum, obsēdērunt. Clūsīnī, novō bellō exterritī, ab Rōmānīs auxilium petiērunt. Mīssī sunt Rōmā trēs lēgātī, quī Gallōs

19. dis-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, withdraw, go away.
20. dēnique, *adv.*, and thereafter, at last, finally, in fine.
scālae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., ladder, scaling-ladder.
irruptiō, -ōnis, F., invasion, attack, dash, sortie.
cunīculus, -ī, M., mine, excavation.
subterrāneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, underground, subterranean.
21. excidium, -ī, N., overthrow, ruin, destruction.
22. postmodum, *adv.*, after a while, a little later.
crīmen, -inis, N., charge, accusation; fault, offence, crime.
albus, -a, -um, *adj.*, white.
23. inīquē, *adv.*, unequally, unfairly, unjustly.
dīvidō, -vīsī, -vīsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, divide, part; distribute, share.
L., *abbr. for* **Lūcius.**
24. Appulēius, -ī, M., *a tribune.*
con-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, go away; yield; concede, give up.
25. ēgredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, go out *or* away, march forth; disembark.
precor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, beg, request; call upon, invoke, pray to.
in-noxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, harmless; blameless, innocent.
26. dēsīderium, -ī, N., longing, desire; grief, regret.
27. in-grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unpleasant; thankless, ungrateful.
28. Gallus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Gaul, Gallic; *subst.*, M., a Gaul; *pl.*, the Gauls.
Senones, -um, *pl.*, M., *a people of Gaul (capital Agedincum), part of whom settled in the northern part of eastern Italy.*
Clūsium, -ī, N., *a city of Etruria*; M 3, c 1.
29. ex-terreō, 2, *a.*, terrify, frighten, strike with terror.

22–23. Camillō . . . . datum, quod, 'the charge was made against Camillus, that.' **Camillō, crīminī,** case, see on *dōnō, deō* IX 6–7. **est datum;** its subject is *the clause, quod . . . . dīvīsisset.* ***triumphāsset, dīvīsisset,*** mood, cf. *possent* XIII 30.

25. sī, almost equals *cum*, 'since.'

26–27. dēsīderium . . . . facerent, 'inspire his ungrateful country with regret for his loss.'

monērent, ut ab oppūgnātiōne dēsisterent. Ex hīs lēgātīs ūnus contrā iūs gentium in aciem prōcessit et ducem Senonum interfēcit. Quā rē commōtī Gallī, petītīs in dēditiōnem lēgātīs neque impetrātīs, Rōmam petiērunt et exercitum Rōmānum apud Alliam fluvium cecīdērunt ante diem quīntum decimum calendās Sextīlēs: quī diēs inter nefāstōs relātus Alliēnsis dictus est.

Gallī victōrēs haud multō ante sōlis occāsum ad urbem Rōmam perveniunt. Postquam hostēs adesse nūntiātum est reliqua iuventūs Rōmāna cum Mānliō in arcem fūgit; seniōrēs vērō, domōs regressī, adventum Gallōrum obstinātō ad mortem animō exspectābant. Quī eōrum curūlēs magistrātūs gesserant, ōrnātī honōrum īnsīgnibus in vestibulīs aedium eburneīs sellīs īnsēdērunt, ut, cum vēnisset hostis, in

31. moneō, 2, *a.*, remind, admonish; advise, warn, teach; predict.
oppūgnātiō, -ōnis, F., storming, besieging, attack.
dē-sistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, 3, *n.*, cease, desist from, refrain from.
32. contrā, *adv., and prep. w. acc.*, opposite; against, contrary to.
33. com-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, move, stir, disturb; excite, arouse.
dēditiō, -ōnis, F., surrender.
34. impetrō, 1, *a.*, gain one's end *or* request, get, obtain by request *or* influence.
35. Allia, -ae, F., *a river in Italy*; M 1, b 7.
fluvius, -ī, M., river, stream.
quīntus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fifth.
36. Sextīlis, -e, *adj.*, of the sixth month; *subst.*, the sixth month (from March), August.
37. Alliēnsis, -e, *adj.*, of the Allia.
38. occāsus, -ūs, M., going down, setting.
39. ad-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr.*, *n.*, be present, be at hand; aid, support.
40. Mānlius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
41. adventus, -ūs, M., coming, approach, arrival.
obstinātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* obstinō), resolved, set, steadfast.
42. magistrātus, -ūs, M., magistracy; magistrate.
44. eburneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of ivory, ivory.

33–34. petītīs .... impetrātīs, 'after demanding the surrender of the envoys, but without getting them.'

35–36. ante ... Sextīlēs, 'July 18th.' A. 376, a, d, e; G. pp. 491-492; H. 644, II, 643; P. 660 (4), a, 1, 661.

42–43. curūlēs magistrātūs, 'curule magistracies.' The curule magistrates were those allowed the curule chair; see on *curūlī sellā* III 6. They were, consul, praetor, curule aedile, dictator, master of the horse. **gesserant**, 'had held.'

44. vēnisset, mood, see on *concēpisset* VI 20.

suā dīgnitāte morerentur. Interim Gallī, domōs patentēs ingressī, vident praetextātōs senēs, virōs ōrnātū et vultūs māiestāte diīs simillimōs. Ad quōs cum Gallī velutī ad simulācra conversī stārent, ūnus ex hīs senibus dīcitur Gallō barbam suam permulcentī scīpiōnem eburneum in caput incussisse. Īrātus Gallus eum occīdit: ab eō initium caedis ortum est. Cēterī omnēs in sēdibus suīs trucīdātī sunt.

Gallī deinde impetum facere in arcem statuunt. Prīmō mīlitem, quī tentāret viam, praemīsērunt. Tum nocte sublūstrī, sublevantēs invicem et trahentēs aliī aliōs, in summum saxum ēvāsērunt tantō silentiō, ut nōn custōdēs sōlum fallerent, sed nē canēs quidem, sollicitum animal ad nocturnōs strepitūs, excitārent. Ānserēs nōn fefellēre, quibus in sum-

45. patēns, -entis *adj.*, (*part. of* **pateō**), open, exposed, unobstructed.
46. praetextātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wearing the *toga praetexta*.
māiestās, -ātis, F., greatness, dignity, majesty; authority.
47. simulācrum, -ī, N., image, statue.
48. barba, -ae, F., beard.
49. per-mulceō, -mulsī, -mulsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, stroke.
scīpiō, -ōnis, M., staff, walking-stick.
incutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere, 3, *a.*, strike against, wield against.
50. initium, -ī, N., entrance; beginning.
51. trucīdō, 1, *a.*, cut to pieces, slaughter, massacre.
52. statuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set up, place; determine, resolve.
53. tentō, 1, *a.*, handle; try, attempt.
prae-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, *a.*, send forward *or* in advance.
nox, noctis, F., night.
sublūstris, -e, *adj.*, with faint light, glimmering.
54. sub-levō, 1, *a.*, lift up, help up, support.
55. saxum, -ī, N., rock, boulder, stone.
ē-vādō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *n.*, go away *or* forth, climb, mount, get up; escape.
custōs, -ōdis, M., guard, keeper, protector.
fallō, fefellī, falsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, deceive, trick, elude.
56. canis, -is, M., F., dog.
sollicitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, troubled; restless; sensitive, alive to.
animal, -ālis, N., living being, animal.
57. strepitus, -ūs, M., confused noise, noise, din, clash, crash.
excitō, 1, *a.*, call forth; rouse, excite, incite, cause, occasion.
ānser, -eris, M., a goose.

---

45. **suā**, 'that became them.'
48–49. **Gallō ... permulcentī**, 'of a Gaul who ventured to stroke.' **Gallō**, case, A. 235, a; G. 350, 1; H. 384, II 4, N. 2; P. 381.
54. ***aliī aliōs***, 'one another.'
56. **nē canēs quidem**, 'not even the dogs.' **nē ... quidem** generally have the emphasized word between them.
57. **excitārent**, mood, cf. *posset* VIII 8.

mā inopiā Rōmānī abstinuerant, quia avēs erant Iūnōnis sacrae: quae rēs Rōmānīs salūtī fuit. Namque clangōre eārum ālārumque crepitū excītus Mānlius, vir bellō ēgregius, cēterōs ad arma vocat et dum cēterī trepidant, armīs arreptīs Gallum, quī iam in summō cōnstiterat, umbōne ictum dēturbat. Cūius cāsus cum proximōs sterneret, omnēs Gallī ascendentēs facile dēiciuntur.

Tunc cōnsēnsū omnium placuit ab exsiliō Camillum accīrī. Mīssī igitur ad eum lēgātī ipseque dictātor absēns dictus est. Interim famēs utrumque exercitum urgēbat; sed nē Gallī putārent, Rōmānōs eā necessitāte ad dēditiōnem cōgī, multīs locīs dē Capitōliō pānis iactātus est in hostium statiōnēs. Ad postrēmum Gallī quoque obsidiōne fatīgātī pretiō mīlle

58. inopia, -ae, F., want, scarcity, need, poverty.
Iūnō, -ōnis, F., *queen of the gods.*
59. nam-que, *conj.*, for, for in fact, inasmuch as.
60. āla, -ae, F., wing.
crepitus, -ūs, M., rattling, clashing, chattering, noise.
ex-ciō, 4, *a.*, call out, summon forth, rouse, excite, awaken.
61. arripiō, -uī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seize, snatch.
62. umbō, -ōnis, M., knob, boss of a shield; shield.
dē-turbō, 1, *a.*, thrust *or* strike down.
63. sternō, strāvī, strātus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw *or* knock down, overthrow.
ascendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, mount, climb, ascend.
64. facile, *adv.*, easily, readily.
66. absēns, -entis, *adj.*, absent, away.
67. famēs, -is, F., hunger; famine, want.
urgeō, ursī, —, -ēre, 2, *a.*, drive, urge, press hard, beset.
68. cōgō, coēgī, coāctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive together; force, compel.
69. pānis, -is, M., bread, a loaf.
iactō, 1, *a.*, throw, hurl.
statiō, -ōnis, F., position, post, watch, guard, sentry, sentinel.
70. fatīgō, 1, *a.*, fatigue, weary; torment, harass, vex.
mille, *num. adj.*, *indecl. in sing.*, thousand.

---

59. Rōmānīs salūtī fuit, 'saved the Romans.' **Rōmānīs, salūtī,** case, cf. *Camillō, crīminī* l 22.

62. umbōne; a knob or boss from the center of a shield, serving to turn off missiles, or used as a sort of offensive weapon at close quarters. **ictum dēturbat,** 'struck and pushed back.'

66. mīssī, sc. *sunt.*

68–69. *multīs locīs,* '*in* many places.' **locīs,** omission of preposition, A. 258, f, 1; G. 389; H. 425, II, 2; P. 426 c.

70–71. mīlle pondō, 'a thousand pounds.' **aurī,** case, see on *latrōnum* II 3. **addūcuntur . . . relinquerent,** 'were induced to give up the siege.' **addūcuntur,** tense, cf. *agunt* IV 6. **relinquerent,** tense, see on and contrast *dīmicent* IV 7. *addūcuntur* is here taken as secondary.

pondō aurī addūcuntur, ut obsidiōnem relinquerent. Cum autem inīqua pondera essent allāta et Gallōrum dux gladiō per īnsolentiam additō vae victīs increpāret, Camillus dictātor intervēnit, collēctīs Rōmānī exercitūs reliquiīs; auferrī aurum dē mediō iubet dēnūntiatque Gallīs, ut sē ad proelium expediant. Īnstruit deinde aciem et Gallōs dēvīcit. Nē nūntius quidem clādis relīctus est. Dictātor recuperātā ex hostibus patriā triumphāns urbem ingressus et ā mīlitibus parēns patriae conditorque alter urbis appellātus est. Sed ut oppidum cīvibus, ita cīvēs oppidō reddidit. Agitābant enim tribūnī plēbem, ut relīctīs ruīnīs in urbem parātam Vēiōs trānsmigrārent; quod quidem cōnsilium gravissimā Camillī ōrātiōne discussum est. Mōvit populum vōcis quoque ōmen ex centuriōne audītae, quī, cum in forum vēnisset,

71. pondō, *adv.*, by *or* in weight; *w. num. as subst. indecl.*, pounds (*sc. libra*).
ad-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead *or* bring to; induce, influence.
72. inīquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, uneven, excessive; unfair, unjust.
pondus, -eris, N., weight, burden; importance.
73. īnsolentia, -ae, F., unusualness; insolence, arrogance.
vae, *interj.*, ah! alas! woe!
74. inter-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come in, interrupt, interfere.
colligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, gather, collect, assemble.
reliquiae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., remains, rest, remnant.
75. dē-nūntiō, 1, *a.*, announce, declare, proclaim; threaten, order.
76. expediō, 4, *a.*, let loose; prepare, array; procure, raise.
dē-vincō, -vīcī, -victus, -ere, 3, *a.*, conquer completely, subdue, utterly defeat.
77. clādēs, -is, F., destruction, massacre, disaster, defeat.
79. conditor, -ōris, M., founder, builder.
82. trāns-migrō, —, —, **-āre**, 1, *n.*, remove, migrate.
83. ōrātiō, -ōnis, F., speech, oration, discourse.
discutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shatter; remove; destroy; thwart.
84. ōmen, -inis, N., omen, sign, token.
centuriō, -ōnis, M., centurion, *commander of a century.*

---

73. per īnsolentiam, 'arrogantly.'

74. exercitūs, the one defeated at the Allia.

77. nūntius, position, see on *nē canēs quidem* l. 56.

78. ingressus, sc. *est.*

81–82. ut . . . trānsmigrārent, 'to abandon the ruins (of Rome) and go over to Veii, a city already built.'

83–84. vōcis ōmen, 'the omen of a remark.' The omen and remark were of course the same thing. **vōcis**, case, A. 214 f; G. 361, 1; H. 396, VI; P. 326. **ōmen**, Roman term for a favorable or un-

manipulāribus suīs dīxerat: "Sīgnifer, statue sīgnum, hīc ma- 85
nēbimus optimē." Quā vōce audītā et senātus accipere sē
ōmen conclāmāvit et plēbs circumfūsa adprobāvit.

M. Mānlius, quī Capitōlium ā Gallīs dēfenderat, cum ob-
strictōs aere aliēnō līberāret, nexōs exsolveret, crīmine affec-
tātī rēgnī damnātus dē saxō Tarpēiō dēiectus est. 90

85. manipulāris, -e, *adj.*, of a maniple; *subst.*, M., soldier of a maniple.
sīgnifer, -ī, M., standard-bearer.
hīc, *adv.*, here; now, hereupon, then, thereupon.
86. optimē, *adv.*, *sup. of* **bene**, most advantageously, most opportunely, most successfully.
87. circum-fundō, -fūdī, -fūsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pour around; *pass.*, crowd around, surround.
ad-probō, 1, *a.*, assent to, approve, favor.
88. ob-stringō, -strinxī, -strictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bind, fetter, hamper.
89. aes, aeris, N., copper, bronze; money.
aliēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, another's; foreign, strange.
nectō, nexuī, nexus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bind, tie; detain, imprison, confine.
ex-solvō, -solvī, -solūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, release, set free.
affectō, 1, *a.*, strive after, aim at.
90. Tarpēius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of. Tarpeia, Tarpeian.

---

favorable sign, especially a word spoken by chance.

85. manipulāribus; a legion consisted of 30 maniples, a maniple had 2 centuries, and the captain of a century was called *centuriō*. **sīgnum**; standards were of various shapes and designs, representing the wolf, the horse, the boar, the Minotaur, the dog, serpent, outstretched hand, goddess of victory.

86. accipere; to accept an omen was to consider it favorable.

88–90. obstrictōs, 'men who were in.' **aere aliēnō,** 'another's money,' 'debt.' **aliēnō,** use, cf. *paternō* VI 27. **nexōs,** 'men who had been imprisoned' for debt. **crīmine affectātī rēgnī,** 'on the charge of aiming at royal power.' **crīmine,** case, A. 253; G. 378, Rem. 2; H. 410, II, 1; P. 367, b. **affectātī,** use of participle, cf. *trāditīs* l. 4. **rēgnī,** case, see on *vōcis* l. 83

Explain case of **ambulandī** 2, **grātiā** 3, **beneficiō** 13, **armīs** 14, **mīlitibus, pellibus** 17, **diē** 23, **cīvitātī** 26, **Rōmā** 30, **sellīs** 44, **ōrnātū** 46, **diīs** 47, **eō** 50, **quibus** 57. Mood of **agerent** 13, **fieret** 26, **monērent** 31, **fallerent** 55, **relinquerent** 71, **līberāret** 89. Mood and tense of **fuerit** 16, **trepidant** 61. Tense of **dēiciuntur** 64, **Īnstruit** 76. Use of the clauses **ut ... facerent** 25-27, **ut ... dēsisterent** 31, **ut ... expediant** 75-76. Subject of **placuit** 65. Use of **ēductōs** 3. Could a prep. have been used with **Urbe** 24 ? Could **dē** 90 have been omitted? **ut** 80 is what part of speech?

XVI. TITUS MANLIUS TORQUATUS.

Titus Manlius Torquatus, of a patrician family, a favorite hero of Roman story, a brave man, obedient son, and severe father. The accusation against his father was made in 362 B. C. 361, served against the Gauls, killed a gigantic Gaul in single combat. 353, Dictator in war against Caerites and Etruscans. 349, Dictator. 347, 344, 340, Consul, the last time with P. Decius Mus. They gained a decisive victory over the Latins at the foot of Vesuvius, which established the supremacy of Rome over Latium. Before this battle occurred the incident of his son's disobedience and execution.

Titus Mānlius ob ingeniī et linguae tarditātem ā patre rūs relēgātus erat. Quī cum audīvisset, patrī diem dictam esse ā Pompōniō, tribūnō plēbis, cēpit cōnsilium rudis quidem et agrestis animī, sed pietāte laudābile. Cultrō succinctus māne in urbem atque ā portā cōnfestim ad Pompōnium pergit: introductus cultrum stringit et super lectum Pompōniī stāns sē eum trānsfīxūrum minātur, nisi ab inceptā accūsātiōne dēsistat. Pavidus tribūnus, quippe quī cerneret ferrum ante

1. **tarditās, -ātis,** F., slowness, tardiness.
rūs, rūris, N., the country.
2. **re-lēgō,** 1, *a.*, send away, banish.
3. **Pompōnius, -ī,** M., *a gentile name.*
rudis, -e, *adj.*, rude, unpolished, ignorant.
4. **agrestis, -e,** *adj.*, of the country, rural, uncultivated, rude.
laudābilis, -e, *adj.*, praiseworthy, commendable.
succingō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, gird, provide, equip.
māne, *adv.*, early in the morning.
5. **cōnfestim,** *adv.*, immediately.
6. **intrō-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, lead in, introduce, admit.
lectus, -ī, M., couch, bed.
7. **minor,** 1, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, jut forth; threaten, menace.
incipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, begin, undertake; originate, arise.
accūsātiō, -ōnis, F., accusation, prosecution.
8. **pavidus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, trembling, fearful, timid.
quippe, *adv.*, of course, as you see, doubtless, since, for, forsooth.

---

1. **rūs,** case, cf. *domum* IV 32.

2. **diem dictam esse,** 'a day for the trial of his father had been set;' the banishment of the son was the ground of the accusation.

3. **quidem,** force, cf. *quidem* VII 15.

4. **pietāte,** case, cf. *discordiā* XII 13.

8. *quī, = cum is.* **cerneret,** mood, A 320, e, N. 1; G. 633; H. 517, 3, 1); P. 500 (2), b.

9–11, **adulēscentī . . . honōrī,** 'was a greater honor to the young man for the reason.' Case, cf. *Rōmānīs salūtī* XV 59. **eō** is explained by *quod . . . āvertisset.* **quod . . . āvertisset;** this was the thought of the people, hence the mood. **ēius,** 'the son's.' **tribū-**

oculōs micāns, accūsātiōnem dīmīsit. Ea rēs adulēscentī eō māiōrī fuit honōrī, quod animum ēius acerbitās paterna ā pietāte nōn āvertisset, ideōque eōdem annō tribūnus mīlitum factus est.

Cum posteā Gallī ad tertium lapidem trāns Aniēnem fluvium castra posuissent, exercitus Rōmānus ab urbe profectus in citeriōre rīpā fluviī cōnstitit. Pōns in mediō erat: tunc Gallus eximiā corporis māgnitūdine in vacuum pōntem prōcessit et quam māximā vōce potuit: "Quem nunc," inquit, "Rōma fortissimum habet, is prōcēdat agedum ad pūgnam, ut ēventus certāminis nostrī ostendat, utra gēns bellō sit melior." Diū inter prīmōrēs iuvenum Rōmānōrum silentium fuit. Tum Titus Mānlius ex statiōne ad imperātōrem pergit: "Iniūssū tuō," inquit, "imperātor, extrā ōrdinem nunquam pūgnāverim, nōn, sī certam vīctōriam videam; sī tū permittis,

9. dī-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, release, send away; dismiss.
10. acerbitās, -ātis, F., harshness, severity.
11. id-eō, *adv.*, for that reason, therefore.
13. Aniō, -ēnis, M., *a river;* M 3, d 4; 1, b 7.
15. citerior, -ōris, *adj.*, *comp.*, on this side, nearer.
16. eximius, -a, -um, *adj.*, uncommon, remarkable; distinguished.
vacuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, vacant, clear.
18. fortis, -e, *adj.*, powerful; brave, courageous.
age-dum, *interj.*, come on! well! now then!
19. ostendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, 3, *a.*, show, manifest, make known.
melior, -ius, *gen.*, **-ōris,** *adj.*, *comp. of* **bonus.**
21. (in-iūssus, -ūs), M., *only abl.*, without command *or* orders.
22. ōrdō, -inis, M., row, order; rank, class; company, line.
23. per-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, permit, allow.

---

nus mīlitum; there were six 'tribunes of the soldiers' to each legion, two holding command for two months on alternate days. They were generally young men of senatorial or equestrian rank.

15. in mediō, 'between' the two armies.

16. māgnitūdine, case, cf. *ōre* VIII 41.

17. quam . . . potuit, 'in the loudest *voice possible;*' **quam māximā,** A 93, b; G. 303; H. 444 3; P. 164 c. **Quem;** its antecedent is *is* l. 18.

18. prōcēdat, mood and tense, see on *sit* V 10.

21–24. Iniūssū tuō, 'without your order.' **pūgnāverim, videam,** mood and tense, A. 307, 2, b, c; G. 596, 1; H. 509, N. 1; P. 476 (2), a, b. **permittis, volō,** mood and tense, see on *dēduntur, ēmittit* V 11–12.

volō ego illī bēluae ostendere mē ex eā familiā ortum esse, quae Gallōrum āgmen ex rūpe Tarpēiā dēiēcit." Cuī imperātor: "Mācte virtūte," inquit, "Tite Mānlī, estō: perge et nōmen Rōmānum invīctum praestā."

Armant deinde iuvenem aequālēs: scūtum capit, Hispānō cingitur gladiō, ad propiōrem pūgnam habilī. Exspectābat eum Gallus stolidē laetus et linguam ab irrīsū exserēns. Ubi cōnstitēre inter duās aciēs, Gallus ēnsem cum ingentī sonitū in arma Mānliī dēiēcit. Mānlius vērō inter corpus et arma Gallī sēsē īnsinuāns ūnō alterōque ictū ventrem trānsfōdit et in spatium ingēns ruentem porrēxit hostem; iacentī torquem dētrāxit, quem cruōre respersum collō circumdedit

24. bēlua, -ae, F., beast, wild animal.
familia, -ae, F., estate, family, household.
25. āgmen, -inis, N., troop, band; marching army *or* column.
rūpēs, -is, F., rock, cliff.
26. māctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worshipped, honored.
27. in-vīctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unconquered, invincible.
28. aequālis, -e, *adj.*, equal, like; *subst.*, M., one of the same age, comrade.
Hispānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Spanish.
29. cingō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, encompass, gird on; surround, blockade.
propior, -ius, *gen.*, **-ōris,** *adj.*, nearer; hand to hand.
habilis, -e, *adj.*, handy, suitable, fit.
30. stolidē, *adv.*, stolidly, stupidly.
irrīsus, -ūs, M., mockery, derision.
ex-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, thrust out.
31. ēnsis, -is, M., sword.
32. sonitus, -ūs, M., noise, sound.
33. īn-sinuō, 1, *a.*, thrust in, push in.
ictus, -ūs, M., blow, stroke, wound.
trāns-fodiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pierce *or* stab through, transfix.
34. ruō, ruī, rutus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, fall down; rush, hasten; overthrow, prostrate.
porrigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, stretch out, extend, fell to the ground.
35. torquis, -is, M., a twisted neck-chain, necklace, collar.
dē-trahō, -trāxī, -tractus, -ere, 3, *a.*, remove, withdraw, deprive.
cruor, -ōris, M., blood, gore; bloodshed.
respergō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, sprinkle over, besprinkle.
collum, -ī, N., neck.

25–26. imperātor, sc. *respondit.* **Mācte virtūte estō,** 'be increased in your merit,' 'good luck!'
28–29. Hispānō gladiō; short and two-edged. **cingitur,** *'girds on,' use of passive,* A. 111, a; G. 219; H. 465; P. 193 a. **propiōrem,** 'hand to hand.'
34. iacentī, 'his fallen enemy;' case, see on **advenientī** VI 3.
35. collō, case, cf. *urbī* VI 16.

suō. Dēfīxerat pavor cum admīrātiōne Gallōs; Rōmānī alacrēs obviam mīlitī suō prōgrediuntur et grātulantēs laudantēsque ad imperātōrem perdūcunt. Mānlius inde Torquātī cōgnōmen accēpit.

Īdem Mānlius, posteā cōnsul factus bellō Latīnō, ut disciplīnam mīlitārem restitueret, ēdīxit, nē quis extrā ōrdinem in hostēs pūgnāret. T. Mānlius, cōnsulis fīlius, cum propius fōrte ad statiōnem hostium accessisset, is, quī Latīnō equitātuī praeerat, ubi cōnsulis fīlium āgnōvit: "Vīsne," inquit, "congredī mēcum, ut singulāris certāminis ēventū cernātur, quantum eques Latīnus Rōmānō praestet?" Mōvit ferōcem animum iuvenis seu īra seu dētrectandī certāminis pudor, Itaque oblītus imperiī paternī in certāmen ruit et Latīnum ex equō excussum trānsfīxit spoliīsque lectīs in castra ad patrem vēnit. Extemplō fīlium āversātus cōnsul mīlitēs classicō advocat. Quī postquam frequentēs convēnēre:

36. dē-fīgō, -fīxī, -fīxus, -ere, 3, *a.*, **fix,** fasten; strike motionless, astound.
alacer, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, quick, alert, lively; eager, excited, vigorous.
37. prōgredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep., n.*, go forth *or* on, go forward, proceed, advance.
38. Torquātus, -ī, M., (adorned with a necklace), *cognomen given to* **T. Mānlius.**
40. disciplīna, -ae, F., discipline.
41. ē-dīcō, -dīxī, -dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, declare, publish, proclaim, decree, appoint.
quis, quae, quid, *indef. pron., used after* **sī, nisi, nē, num;** any one, any, anything.
45. congredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep., n.*, meet together; contend, join battle.
singulāris, -e, *adj.*, one by one, single, solitary; remarkable, singular.
46. quantum, *adv.*, as much as, to as great an extent; how much? how far?
47. dē-trectō, 1, *a.*, decline, refuse; disparage.
pudor, -ōris, M., modesty, shame; disgrace.
49. excutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shake off *or* out, throw off; drive out.
50. extemplō, *adv.*, immediately, forthwith.
āversor, 1, *dep., a.*, turn from, repulse, scorn.
51. classicum, -ī, N., field signal, trumpet-call.
frequēns, -entis, *adj.*, often, frequent; in great numbers, crowded.

---

37. mīlitī, case, cf. *hostī* IX 31.
42. T. Mānlius, subject of *accessisset* l. 43. **propius,** 'nearer than he ought;' use of comparative, cf. *sēgnius* VII 9.
47. dētrectandī . . . pudor, 'shame at the thought of refusing to fight.'
48. imperiī, case, cf. *prōdigiōrum* VI 6.

"Quandōquidem," inquit, "tū, fīlī, contrā imperium cōnsulis pūgnāstī, oportet disciplīnam, quam solvistī, poenā tuā restituās. Trīste exemplum, sed in posterum salūbre iuven-
55 tūtī eris. Ī, līctor, dēligā ad pālum." Metū omnēs obstupuēre; sed postquam cervīce caesā fūsus est cruor, in questūs et lāmenta ērūpēre. Mānliō Rōmam redeuntī seniōrēs tantum obviam exiērunt: iuventūs et tunc eum et omnī deinde vītā exsecrāta est.

60 Operae pretium erit aliud sevēritātis disciplīnae Rōmānae exemplum prōferre, simul ut appāreat, quam facile sevēritās in crūdēlitātem et furōrem abeat. Cn. Pīsō fuit vir ā multīs vitiīs integer, sed prāvus et cuī placēbat prō cōnstantiā rigor. Is cum īrātus ad mortem dūcī iussisset mīlitem, quasi inter-

quandō-quidem, *adv.*, since indeed, since, seeing that.
53. oportet, -uit, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *impers.*, it is necessary, is proper; must, ought.
54. trīstis, -e, *adj.*, sad, melancholy, sorrowful, stern.
exemplum, -ī, N., specimen, example, precedent.
55. ob-stupēscō, -puī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, be stupefied, be astounded.
56. cervīx, -īcis, F., neck, throat.
questus, -ūs, M., complaint.
57. lāmenta, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., wailing, laments.
ē-rumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *n.*, break out *or* forth, burst forth.
tantum, *adv.*, so much, so greatly; only, merely.
58. ex-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, go out, depart, march out.
59. exsecror, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, curse, abhor, execrate.
60. sevēritās, -ātis, F., sternness, severity.
61. appāreō, uī, -ēre, *fut. part.*, **-itūrus**, 2, *n.*, appear, come in sight; be plain, be manifest.
62. crūdēlitās, -ātis, F., cruelty, severity.
furor, -ōris, M., raving, madness, fury, passion.
Cn., *abbr. for* **Gnaeus**, *a Roman praenomen.*
Pīsō, -ōnis, M., *a family name.*
63. vitium, -ī, N., fault, vice, offence, crime.
prāvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, vicious, bad.
rigor, -ōris, M., severity, rigor.

---

52. tū, emphatic use of pronoun. **fīlī**, form, A. 40 c; G. 33, 2; H. 51 5; P. 97 (5).

53. oportet . . . restituās, 'you must by your own punishment restore the discipline which you have broken.' **oportet**; its subject is the clause, *disciplīnam . . . restituās*. **restituās**, mood *and omission of ut, A. 331* i, N. 1; G. 553, 4, Rem. 1; H. 501, I, 1, 502, 1; P. 497, 491.

57. Mānliō, case, cf. *mīlitī* l. 37.

59. vītā, case, see on *vītā* XII 18.

60. Operae pretium erit, 'it will be worth while,'

61. prōferre, use, see on *rapere* II 32.

fēcisset commīlitōnem, cum quō ēgressus erat ē castrīs et sine quō redierat, rogantī tempus aliquod ad conquīrendum nōn dedit. Damnātus mīles extrā castrōrum vāllum ductus est et iam cervīcem porrigēbat, cum subitō appāruit ille commīlitō, quī occīsus dīcēbātur. Tunc centuriō suppliciō praepositus condere gladium carnificem iubet. Ambō commīlitōnēs alter alterum complexī ingentī concursū et māgnō gaudiō exercitūs dēdūcuntur ad Pīsōnem. Ille cōnscendit tribūnal furēns et utrumque ad mortem dūcī iubet, adicit et centuriōnem, quī damnātum mīlitem redūxerat, haec praefātus: "Tē morte plectī iubeō, quia iam damnātus es; tē, quia causa damnātiōnis commīlitōnī fuistī; tē, quia iussus occīdere mīlitem imperātōrī nōn pāruistī."

Cēterum Mānliānae gentis propriam ferē fuisse illam in fīliōs acerbitātem, alius Mānlius, illīus dē quō suprā dīximus nepōs, ostendit. Cum Macedōnum lēgātī Rōmam vēnissent

65. com-mīlitō, -ōnis, M., comrade, fellow-soldier.
66. aliquī, -qua, -quod, *indef. pron. adj., gen.,* **alicūius,** some.
conquīrō, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, search for, hunt up.
70. prae-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place before *or* over; intrust with, put in charge of.
carnifex, -ficis, M., executioner.
72. cōnscendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, mount.
73. furēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **furō**), in a rage, furious.
adiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw to; add to, include.
74. (prae-for), 1, *dep., a.*, say beforehand.
75. (plectō —, —, -ere), 3, *only pass.*, be punished.
76. damnātiō, -ōnis, F., condemnation, conviction.
77. pāreō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, obey.
78. cēterum, *adv.*, moreover; otherwise.
Mānliānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Manlian.
proprius, -a, -um, *adj.*, one's own, characteristic, special.
79. suprā, *adv.*, above, before.
80. Macedō, -ōnis, M., a Macedonian.

65–66. cum quō, A. 104 e, N.; G. 413; **Rem.** 1; H. 187 2; P. 431 e. **ēgressus erat, redierat,** indicative because not a part of Piso's statement. **rogantī,** sc. *mīlitī.*

68–69. appāruit, mood, see on *videt* IV 22. **occīsus,** sc. *esse.*

71. alter alterum, 'each other.'

73. tribūnal, an elevated platform, generally *of turf in camp,* on which the general sat to administer justice.

75. damnātus es, mood, see on *erat* IV 19.

76. commīlitōnī, dat. of reference or disadvantage, to be translated as if a genitive.

78. gentis, case, A. 234 d; G. 359, Rem. 1; H. 391, II, 4.

conquestum dē Sīlānō, Mānliī Torquātī fīliō, quod praetor prōvinciam expīlāsset, pater, avītae sevēritātis hērēs, petiit ā patribus cōnscrīptīs, nē quid dē eā rē statuerent, antequam ipse īnspēxisset Macedōnum et fīliī suī causam. Id ā senātū libenter concessum est virō summae dīgnitātis, cōnsulārī iūrisque cīvīlis perītissimō. Itaque īnstitūtā domī cōgnitiōne causae sōlus per tōtum bīduum utramque partem audiēbat āc tertiō diē prōnūntiāvit, fīlium suum vidērī nōn tālem fuisse in prōvinciā, quālēs ēius māiōrēs fuissent, et in cōnspectum suum deinceps venīre vetuit. Tam trīstī patris iūdiciō

81. Sīlānus, -ī, M., *a family name.*
praetor, -ōris, M., praetor, *a Roman magistrate.*
82. prōvincia, -ae, F., province.
ex-pīlō, 1, *a.*, pillage, rob, plunder.
avītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a grandfather, grandfather's.
hērēs, -ēdis, M., F., heir, heiress.
83. cōnscrīptus, -ī, M. (*part. of* **cōnscrībō**), one enrolled.
antequam, *adv.*, before, until.
84. īnspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, look into, examine.
85. libenter, *adv.*, willingly, gladly.
cōnsulāris, -e, *adj.*, consular; *subst.*, a man of consular rank, an ex-consul.
86. cīvīlis, -e, *adj.*, of citizens, civil.
cōgnitiō, -ōnis, F., a becoming acquainted with; trial, judicial examination.
87. bīduum, -ī, N., period of two days, two days.
88. prō-nūntiō, 1, *a.*, announce, declare.
tālis, -e, *adj.*, such, of such a kind.
89. quālis, -e, *adj.*, of what kind? such as, as.
90. vetō, -uī, -itus, -āre, 1, *a.*, forbid.
iūdicium, -ī, N., judgment, sentence.

81–82. conquestum, use, cf. *quaesītum* XIII 19. **praetor;** originally a title of the consuls, afterward of the magistrates who sat as judges in the courts. The praetors were elected by the people in the *comitia centuriāta;* at the end of their year in the administration of justice they were sent as governors of provinces. **prōvinciam;** when the Romans acquired a territory outside of Italy they generally made it a province, governed by an ex-praetor or ex-consul. The provinces were subject to taxes and the furnishing of troops. It was a common practice for the governors and tax-gatherers to enrich themselves by all manner of extortions.

83. patribus cōnscrīptīs; the original members of the senate were all patricians, and were called *patrēs;* but after the expulsion of the kings some of the leading plebians were admitted to the republican senate under the title of *cōnscrīptī,* 'added to the roll.' The term *patrēs cōnscrīptī* is therefore shortened from *patrēs et cōnscrīptī.*

84. īnspēxisset, subj. in informal ind. discourse. In the direct it would be fut. perf. ind.

85. dīgnitātis, case, cf. *gentis* XIII 1. **iūris,** case, cf. *imperī* l. 48.

86. domī, case, see on *mīlitiae, domī* IV 72.

perculsus lūcem ūlterius intuērī nōn sustinuit et proximā nocte vītam suspendiō fīnīvit. Perēgerat Torquātus sevērī et religiōsī iūdicis partēs, satisfactum erat reīpūblicae, habēbat ultiōnem Macedonia, at nōndum erat īnflexus patris rigor. Igitur nē exsequiīs quidem fīliī interfuit, ut patribus 95
mōs erat apud Rōmānōs, et eō ipsō diē, quō fūnus ēius dūcēbātur, aurēs, ut solēbat, volentibus cōnsulere sē dē iūre praebuit.

91. percellō, -culī, -culsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, overwhelm, deject.
lūx, lūcis, F., light; day.
ūlterius, *adv., comp. of* **ūltrā,** longer.
in-tueor, -tuitus, -ērī, 2, *dep., a.*, look upon.
92. suspendium, -ī, N., hanging oneself.
sevērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, stern, severe.
93. religiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, conscientious, scrupulous.
satis-faciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *n.*, satisfy, do one's duty.
rēs-pūblica, *gen.*, **reī-pūblicae,** F., state, republic.
94. ultiō, -ōnis, F., revenge.
Macedonia, -ae, F., *a province;* M 1, g h 5.
nōn-dum, *adv.*, not yet.
īn-flectō, -ēxī, -exus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bend, change.
95. exsequiae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., funeral procession *or* obsequies.
97. auris, -is, F., ear.
praebeō, 2, *a.*, offer, present, give.

---

91. intuērī nōn sustinuit, 'could not bear to look upon.'

93. satisfactum erat reīpūblicae, 'he had done his duty to the state.' **satisfactum erat** is impersonal. **reīpūblicae,** case, A. 227 e, 2; G. 346, Rem. 1; H. 384, II 4 N. 1.

96–97. ipsō, 'very.' **aurēs praebuit,** 'gave audience.' **volentibus,** 'to those who wished.'

Explain case of **patrī** 2, **animī** 4, **sē** 7, **bellō** 19, **quem, collō** 35, **bellō** 40, **equitātuī** 43, **mē** 45, **cervīce** 56, **vitiīs, cuī** 63, **suppliciō** 69, **imperātōrī** 77, **exsequiīs** 95. Mood of **trānsfīxūrum (esse), dēsistat** 7, **ostendat, sit** 19, **estō** 26, **abeat** 62, **expīlāsset** 82, **fuissent** 89, **intuērī** 91. Mood and tense of **cōnstitēre** 31, **convēnēre** 51. Contraction of **pūgnāstī** 53, **expīlāsset** 82. Use of the clauses **nē quis . . . pūgnāret** 41–42, **nē quid . . . statuerent** 83. Use of **excussum** 49. **Ī** 54 from what verb? Subject of **cernātur** 45, **appāreat** 61. Position of **exsequiīs** 95. **conquīrendum** 66 gerund or gerundive? Could these prepositions be omitted, **ab** 7, **ex** 24, **ab** 30, **cum** 31? Could **cum** be used in the phrases **ingentī concursū** and **māgnō gaudiō** 71–72?

XVII. PUBLIUS DECIUS.

Publius Decius Mus, of a plebeian gens. 343, Tribune of the soldiers in the Samnite war. 340, Consul with Titus Manlius Torquatus in the Latin war, devoted himself in battle to the Manes and was killed. His son devoted himself in the battle of Sentinum 295.

P. Decius Valeriō Māximō et Cornēliō Cossō cōnsulibus tribūnus mīlitum fuit. Exercitū Rōmānō in angustiīs Gaurī mōntis clausō Decius ēditum collem cōnspēxit imminentem hostium castrīs. Acceptō praesidiō verticem occupāvit, hostēs terruit, cōnsulī spatium dedit ad subdūcendum āgmen in aequiōrem locum. Ipse, colle, quem īnsēderat, undique armātīs circumdatō, intempestā nocte per mediās hostium custōdiās somnō oppressās incolumis ēvāsit. Quārē ab exercitū dōnātus est corōnā cīvicā, quae dabātur eī, quī cīvēs in bellō servāsset. Cōnsul fuit bellō Latīnō cum Mānliō Torquātō. Hōc bellō cum utrīque cōnsulī somniō obvēnisset, eōs vīctōrēs futūrōs, quōrum dux in proeliō cecidisset, convēnit inter

1. P., *abbr. for* **Pūblius, -ī,** M., *a Roman praenomen.*

Decius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **P. Decius Mūs.**

Valerius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*

Māximus, -ī, M., *a cognomen.*

Cornēlius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*

Cossus, -ī, M., *a cognomen.*

2. Gaurus, -ī, M., *a mountain in Campania.*

3. ēditus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **ēdō**), lofty, high.

4. vertex, -icis, M., top, summit.

6. aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, even, favorable.

undique, *adv.*, on all sides.

7. intempestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dark, the dead of.

custōdia, -ae, F., guard, sentinel.

8. somnus, -ī, M., sleep.

opprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere, 3, *a.*, weigh down, bury in.

9. cīvicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of citizens, civic.

10. servō, 1, *a.*, save.

11. obveniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come to, be revealed.

---

1. Valeriō . . . cōnsulibus, 'in the consulship of' etc. A. 255 a; G. 409, 410; H. 431, 4; P. 422, a.

6. colle, case and force, see on *tēlīs* X 13.

9. corōnā cīvicā, see on *corōnā* XIII 5.

10. servāsset, mood, see on *cōnspēxissent IV 48.*

11–13. eōs . . . futūrōs (sc. *esse*), construction, cf. *dictātōrem . . . dīcī* XIV 5. **cecedisset,** mood and tense, cf. *ōsculātus esset* IX 10. **convēnit inter eōs,** 'they agreed.' **utī . . . dēvovēret,** use of clause, A. 332, a, 2; G. 553, 3, 4; H. 501, I, 1; P. 494, a. **labōrāret,** mood, cf. *vēnisset* XV 44. **diīs Mānibus;** the

eōs, utī, utrīus cornū in aciē labōrāret, is diīs sē Mānibus dēvovēret. Inclīnante suā parte Decius sē et hostēs diīs Mānibus dēvōvit. Armātus in equum īnsiluit āc sē in mediōs hostēs immīsit: corruit obrutus tēlīs et vīctōriam suīs relīquit.

13. cornū, -ūs, N., horn, wing.
labōrō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, labor; be hard pressed; work at, make.
Mānēs, -ium, *pl.*, M., deified souls of the departed, manes.
dē-voveō, -vōvī, -vōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, devote, offer.
14. inclīnō, 1, *n.*, bend, waver, yield.
15. īnsiliō, -uī, —, -īre, 4, *n.*, leap in *or* on, mount.
16. immittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send in, throw.
corruō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall, sink.

Mānēs were spirits of the dead, held to be immortal and therefore called *dīī Mānēs*.

Explain case of **castrīs** 4, **corōnā** 9, **bellō, Mānliō** 10. Tense of **dabātur** 9. Use of **subdūcendum** 5.

XVIII. PUBLIUS VALERIUS LAEVINUS ET PYRRHUS, REX EPIRI.

Publius Valerius Laevinus, of a patrician gens. 280 Consul, had the conduct of the war against Pyrrhus and was defeated.

Tarentīnīs, quod Rōmānōrum lēgātīs iniūriam fēcissent, bellum indictum est. Hī Pyrrhum, Epīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs auxilium poposcērunt, quī ex genere Achillis orīginem trahēbat. Is paulō post in Ītaliam vēnit tumque prīmum Rōmānī cum trānsmarīnō hoste dīmicāvērunt. Mīssus est contrā eum cōnsul Pūblius Valerius Laevīnus, quī cum

1. Tarentīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Tarentum; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., people of Tarentum, Tarentines.
2. Pyrrhus, -ī, M., *king of Epirus.*
Epīrus, -ī, M., *a country;* M 1, g 5.
3. genus, -eris, N., race, stock, family.
Achillēs, -is, M., *a., famous Greek hero of the Trojan war.*
orīgō, -inis, F., origin, descent.
5. trāns-marīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, from across the sea.
6. Laevīnus, -ī, M., *a cognomen.*

1. iniūriam; L. Postumius at the head of a Roman embassy had come to Tarentum to demand satisfaction for the destruction of a Roman fleet; the ambassadors were treated with *contempt* and *were beaten by the rabble.*

2–3. Pyrrhum; Pyrrhus of Epirus claimed descent from Pyrrhus son of Achilles. The name was originally an appellation meaning 'yellow-haired.' **Pyrrhum, auxilium,** case, cf. **rēgem** and clause VIII 36–37.

explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit eōs per castra dūcī, ostendī omnem exercitum tumque dīmittī, ut renūntiārent Pyrrhō, quaecunque ā Rōmānīs agerentur. √ Commīssā mox pūgnā cum iam Pyrrhī exercitus pedem referret, rēx elephantōs in Rōmānōrum aciem agī iussit; tumque mūtāta est proeliī fortūna. Rōmānōs vāstōrum corporum mōlēs terribilisque superadstantium armātōrum speciēs turbāvit. Equī etiam, cōnspectū et odōre bēluārum exterritī, sessōrēs vel excutiēbant vel sēcum in fugam abripiēbant. Nox proeliō fīnem dedit.

Pyrrhus captīvōs Rōmānōs summō honōre habuit; occīsōs sepelīvit. Quōs cum adversō vulnere et trucī vultū etiam mortuōs iacentēs vīdisset, tulisse ad caelum manūs dīcitur cum hāc vōce: sē tōtīus orbis dominum esse potuisse, sī tālēs sibi mīlitēs contigissent. Amīcīs grātulantibus: "Quid mihi cum tālī victōriā," inquit, "ubi exercitūs rōbur āmittam? Sī iterum eōdem modō vīcerō, sine üllō mīlite in Ēpīrum rever-

7. explōrātor, -ōris, M., scout, spy.
8. re-nūntiō, 1, *a.*, report, announce.
9. com-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send *or* bring together; join, begin, engage in.
mox, *adv.*, soon, presently.
10. pēs, pedis, M., foot.
elephantus, -ī, M., elephant.
12. mōlēs, -is, F., mass, weight, huge bulk.
terribilis, -e, *adj.*, frightful, terrible.
super-adstō, -stitī, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, stand over *or* upon.
13. turbō, 1, *a.*, throw into confusion, disturb.
14. odor, -ōris, M., smell, scent.
sessor, -ōris, M., rider.
vel, *conj.*, or; **vel . . . vel,** either . . . or.
15. abripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, tear away; carry off.
13. adversus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* advertō), turned towards; opposite, in front.
trux, -ucis, *adj.*, savage, fierce.
20. orbis, -is, M., ring, orbit; earth, world.
21. contingō, -tigī, -tāctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, touch; fall to the lot of; be under one's command.
amīcus, -ī, M., friend.
22. rōbur, -oris, N., oak; best part, flower, strength.

---

9. pūgnā, near Heraclea, B. C. 280.

10. pedem referret, 'was retreating.'

15. sēcum, for *-cum*, see on *sēcum* VI 9.

20-21. cum hāc vōce, = *et dixisse.* **esse potuisse,** 'could have become.' **sī . . . contigissent,** 'if he had had such soldiers.' **contigissent,** mood and tense, cf. *fuisset* X 8.

22. āmittam, fut. ind.

23. vīcerō, revertar, mood

" Deinde ad urbem Rōmam māgnīs itineribus contendit:
ıia ferrō īgnīque vāstāvit; ad vīcēsimum ab urbe lapidem
tra posuit. Pyrrhō obviam vēnit Laevīnus cum novō exer-
i. Quō vīsō rēx ait sibi eandem adversus Rōmānōs esse
ūnam quam Herculī adversus hydram, cuī tot capita re-
cēbantur, quot praecīsa erant: deinde in Campāniam sē
pit; mīssōs ā senātū dē redimendīs captīvīs lēgātōs honō-
ē excēpit: captīvōs sine pretiō reddidit, ut Rōmānī, cō-
tā iam virtūte suā, cōgnōscerent etiam līberalitātem.
rat Pyrrhus mītī ac plācābilī animō: solet enim māgnī
mī comes esse clēmentia. Eius hūmānitātem expertī sunt
entīnī. Quī cum sērō intellēxissent, sē prō sociō domi-
n accēpisse, sortem suam miserābantur idque aliquantō

vāstō, 1, *a.*, lay waste, devas-
te.
simus, -a, -um, *adj.*, twentieth.
Herculēs, -is, M., *god of*
rength.
ra, -ae, F., water-serpent; the
ydra.
adj., indecl., so many, just as
any.
āscor, -nātus, -ī, 3, *dep., n.*, be
rn again, reappear.
quot, *adj., indecl.*, as, as
any as.
ecīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere, 3, *a.*,
t off, destroy.
pānia, -ae, F., *a province;* M
d 5.
redimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere,
a., redeem, ransom.
honōrificē, *adv.*, honorably, with
respect.
32. līberālitās, -ātis, F., liberal-
ity, nobility.
33. plācābilis, -e, *adj.*, easily
pacified, placable.
34. comes, -itis, M., F., compan-
ion, attendant.
clēmentia, -ae, F., mercy, clemen-
cy.
hūmānitās, -ātis, F., humanity,
kindness.
35. sērō, *adv.*, late, too late.
socius, -ī, M., comrade, ally.
36. sors, sortis, F., lot, fate.
miseror, 1, *dep., n., a.*, lament, pity.
aliquantō, *adv.*, somewhat, rather.

---

tense, A. 307, 1, a, c; G. 595; H.
2; P. 476, (1), a.
1. māgnīs itineribus, 'by
ed marches.'
7. sibi, also **Herculī** l. 28,
see on *sibi* III 25.
3. Herculī; most illustrious
ıe heroes in Greek mythology,
esented as being possessed of
ntic strength. *The Delphic*
le commanded him to perform
twelve tasks, among which was the
killing of the hydra, a water-mon-
ster in the swamp of Lerna south
of Argos. It had nine heads, but
for each one cut off, two new ones
arose. His charioteer finally suc-
ceeded in searing the wounds with
burning brands, and the monster
was killed.
29–30. sē recēpit, 'withdrew;'
'retreated.'

līberius, ubi vīnō incaluerant. Neque deerant, quī ad Pyrrhum dēferrent: arcessītīque nōnnūllī, quod inter convīvium parum honōrificē dē rēge locūtī essent; sed perīculum simplex cōnfessiō culpae discussit. Nam cum rēx percontātus esset, num ea, quae pervēnissent ad aurēs suās, dīxissent: "Et haec dīximus," inquiunt, "rēx, et nisi vīnum dēfēcisset, multō plurā et graviōra dictūrī fuimus." Pyrrhus, quī mālēbat vīnī quam hominum eam culpam vidērī, subrīdēns eōs dīmīsit.

Pyrrhus igitur cum putāret sibi glōriōsum fore, pācem et foedus cum Rōmānīs post victōriam facere, Rōmam mīsit lēgātum Cīneam, quī pācem aequīs condiciōnibus prōpōneret. Erat is rēgī familiāris multumque apud eum grātiā valēbat. Dīcere solēbat Pyrrhus, sē plūrēs urbēs Cīneae ēloquentiā quam vī et armīs expūgnāsse. Cīneās tamen rēgis cupiditātem nōn adūlābātur: nam cum in sermōne Pyrrhus eī cōn-

37. līberē, *adv.*, boldly, freely.
vīnum, -ī, N., wine.
in-calēscō, -caluī, ——, -ere, 3, *n.*, grow warm, be flushed.
38. nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, *adj.*, some, several; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., some, several.
39. loquor, locūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, say, speak.
perīculum, -ī, N., danger, peril.
simplex, -icis, *adj.*, simple, frank.
40. cōnfessiō, -ōnis, F., confession.
culpa, -ae, F., fault, guilt.
43. mālō, māluī, ——, mālle, *irr. a.*, *n.*, prefer, choose rather.
44. sub-rīdeō, -rīsī, ——, -ēre, 2, *n.*, smile.
46. glōriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, glorious, famous.
fore, *fut. inf. of* **sum.**
48. Cīneās, -ae, M., *a friend of Pyrrhus.*
condiciō, -ōnis, F., terms, condition.
49. familiāris, -e, *adj.*, familiar; *subst.*, M., a friend, an intimate friend.
multum, *adv.*, much, very.
50. ēloquentia, -ae, F., eloquence.
51. cupiditās, -ātis, F., cupidity, ambition.
52. adūlor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, flatter.

---

38. dēferrent, mood, cf. *servāsset* XVII 10.

41. num, use, see on *num* VI 22. **pervēnissent,** mood, cf. *labōrāret* XVII 13.

42. dēfēcisset, mood and tense, cf. *contigissent* l. 21.

43. dictūrī fuimus, 'we should *have said'; form, cf. dēditūrī essent* XV 5; mood, A. 308, d; G. 596, 2, 597, Rem. 3; H. 511, 2; P. 477 c.

46–47. pācem et foedus, 'a treaty of peace'; for hendiadys see on *in convīviō et lūxū* VIII 21.

50. Cīneae, form, A. 37; G. 65; H. 50; P. 94.

51. vī et armīs, 'by force of arms'; cf. *pācem et foedus* l. 46–47.

silia sua aperīret dīxissetque sē velle Ītaliam diciōnī suae subicere, Cīneās: "Superātīs Rōmānīs," inquit, "quid agere dēstinās ō rēx?" "Ītaliae vīcīna est Sicilia," inquit Pyrrhus, "nec difficile erit eam armīs occupāre." Tunc Cīneās: "Occupātā Siciliā quid posteā āctūrus es?" Rēx, quī nōndum Cīneae mentem perspiciēbat: "In Āfricam," inquit, "trāicere mihi in animō est." Cuī ille; "Quid deinde ō rēx?" "Tum dēnique, mī Cīneās," inquit Pyrrhus, "nōs quiētī dabimus dulcīque ōtiō fruēmur." Tum Cīneās: "At quid impedit, quōminus istō ōtiō iam nunc fruāris?"

Rōmam cum vēnisset Cīneās, domōs prīncipum cum ingentibus dōnīs circumībat. Nusquam vērō receptus est. Nōn ā virīs sōlum, sed etiam ā mulieribus sprēta ēius mūnera. Intrōductus deinde in cūriam cum rēgis virtūtem prōpēnsumque in Rōmānōs animum verbīs extolleret et dē condiciōnum aequitāte dissereret et sententia senātūs ad pācem et foedus faciendum inclīnāre vidērētur, tum Appius Claudi-

53. diciō, -ōnis, F., dominion, sway.
54. subiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place under; subject, reduce.
superō, 1, *a.*, overcome, conquer.
55. dēstinō, 1, *a.*, make fast, fix; design, intend.
Ō, *interj.*, O! oh!
56. difficilis, -e, *adj.*, hard, difficult.
58. perspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, see through, perceive.
Āfrica, -ae, F., Africa.
60. mī, *voc. of* **meus.**
61. dulcis, -e, *adj.*, sweet, pleasant.
ōtium, -ī, N., leisure, peace, ease.
fruor, -frūctus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, enjoy.
impediō, 4, *a.*, hinder, prevent.
64. circum-eō, -īī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *a.*, go from one to another, visit.
65. spernō, sprēvī, sprētus, -ere, 3, *a.*, spurn, reject.
66. prōpēnsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* prōpendeō), inclined, kindly disposed.
67. ex-tollō, ——, ——, -ere, 3, *a.*, lift up; praise.
68. dis-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, speak; discuss.
sententia, -ae, F., opinion, decision.
69. Appius, -ī, M., *a Roman praenomen.*
Claudius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*

58–59. Āfricam, the northern part, which alone was known to the Romans. **trāicere . . . est,** 'I intend to cross over.' **trāicere,** use, cf. *prōferre* XVI 61. **mihi,** case, cf. *sibi* l. 27.

61–62. *quid* . . . fruāris, 'what's to hinder your enjoying.' **quōminus . . . fruāris,** mood and use of clause, A. 331, e, 2; G. 547, 549; H. 499, 3, N. 2, 505, II, 1; P 493, (2). **istō ōtiō,** 'that ease you talk of.' istō, A. 102, c; G. 306; H. 450; P. 181, (3). ōtiō, case, cf. quō XIII 13.

us ob senectūtem et caecitātem abstinēre cūriā ōlim solitus cōnfestim in senātum lectīcā dēferrī sē iussit ibique gravissimā ōrātiōne pācem dissuāsit, itaque respōnsum Pyrrhō ā senātū est, eum, dōnec Ītaliā excessisset, pācem cum Rōmānīs habēre nōn posse. Praetereā Rōmānī captīvōs omnēs, quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, īnfāmēs habērī iussērunt, quod armātī capī potuissent, neque ante eōs ad veterem statum revertī quam sī bīnūm hostium occīsōrum spolia rettulissent. Ita lēgātus ad rēgem revertit: ā quō cum Pyrrhus quaereret, quālem Rōmam comperisset, Cīneās respondit, urbem sibi templum, senātum vērō cōnsessum rēgum esse vīsum.

70. **caecitās, -ātis,** F., blindness.
solitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, accustomed.
71. **lectīca, -ae,** F., litter, sedan-chair.
72. **dis-suādeō, -suāsī, -suāsus, -ēre,** 2, *n.*, *a.*, advise against, dissuade, oppose.
73. **ex-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, depart, withdraw.
75. **īnfāmis, -e,** *adj.*, disreputable, infamous, degraded.
76. **vetus, -eris,** *adj.*, old; former.
status, -ūs, M., position; rank, standing.
77. **bīnī, -ae, -a,** *gen.*, **bīnūm,** *num. adj.*, two each.
78. **re-vertō, -tī, —, -ere,** 3, *n.*, *see* **revertor,** *general vocab.*
79. **comperiō, -perī, -pertus, -īre,** 4, *a.*, find out, learn.
80. **templum, -ī,** N., temple.
cōnsessus, -ūs, M., assembly.

---

75. **armātī,** 'though armed.'
77. **rettulissent,** mood after *quam sī*, see on *solitus esset* I 23.
79. **quālem Rōmam comperisset,** 'what kind of a city he had found Rome to be.

Explain case of **hoste** 5, **eōs** 7, **sibi, Amīcīs** 21, **itineribus** 24, **Pyrrhō** 26, **cuī** 28, **animō** 33, **sibi** 46, **rēgī, grātiā** 49, **vī** 51, **diciōnī** 53, **quid** 54, **Ītaliae** 55, **cūriā** 70, **eum** 73. Agreement of **difficile** 56. Mood of **fēcissent** 1, **cēpisset, dūcī** 7, **cōgnōscerent** 32, **locūtī essent** 39, **dīxissent** 41, **prōpōneret** 48, **habēre, posse** 74, **potuissent** 76. Subject of **ostendī** 7, **fore** 46. Use of **dīcitur** 19, **līberius** 37. Is **cum** necessary in the phrases, **cum novō exercitū** 26, **cum ingentibus dōnīs** 63-64.

XIX. GAIUS FABRICIUS.

Gaius Fabricius Luscinus came to Rome from the Hernican town Aletrium, probably about 360. 285, ambassador to the Tarentines. 282, Consul, defeated the Lucanians, Bruttians, and Samnites. 280, legate under Laevinus in the campaign against Pyrrhus, and at its close sent as one of the Roman ambassadors to Pyrrhus to negotiate ransom or exchange of prisoners. 279, served again as legate and shared in the defeat at the battle of Asculum. 278, Consul, had conduct of the war against Pyrrhus, and after the latter's evacuation of Italy subdued the king's allies in southern Italy. 277, favored Cornelius Rufinus for the consulship. 275, Censor, distinguished himself for severity in suppressing luxury.

Ex lēgātīs, quī ad Pyrrhum dē captīvīs redimendīs vēnerant, fuit C. Fabricius. Cūius postquam audīvit Pyrrhus māgnum esse apud Rōmānōs nōmen, ut virī bonī et bellō ēgregiī, sed admodum pauperis, eum prae cēterīs honōrificē ac līberāliter habuit eīque mūnera atque aurum obtulit: quae omnia repudiāvit Fabricius. Posterō diē cum illum Pyrrhus vellet exterrēre cōnspectū subitō elephantī, imperāvit suīs ut Fabriciō sēcum colloquente bēlua post aulaeum admovērētur. Quod ubi factum est, sīgnō datō remōtōque aulaeō repente bēlua strīdōrem horrendum ēmīsit et proboscidem super Fabriciī caput dēmīsit. Sed ille subrīdens: "Neque herī mē aurum tuum pellēxit, neque hodiē perterrēfēcit bēlua."

illustris

Fabriciī admīrātus virtūtem Pyrrhus illum sēcrētō invītā-

2. **Fabricius, -ī,** M., *gentile name of* **C. Fabricius Luscinus.**
4. **ad-modum,** *adv.*, quite; very.
5. **līberāliter,** *adv.*, kindly, generously.
6. **repudiō,** 1, *a.*, refuse, scorn.
7. **subitus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, sudden, unexpected.
imperō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, order, command.
8. **aulaeum, -ī,** N., curtain, canopy.
9. **re-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre,** 2, *a.*, withdraw, remove.
10. **strīdor, -ōris,** M., roar.
horrendus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of horreō*), dreadful, horrible.
proboscis, -idis, F., trunk.
12. **herī,** *adv.*, yesterday.
pelliciō, -lēxī, -lectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, allure, entice.
hodiē, *adv.*, to-day, now.
perterrēfaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, frighten thoroughly, terrify.
14. **ad-mīror,** 1, *dep.*, *a.*, wonder at, admire.
sēcrētō, *adv.*, secretly.
invītō, 1, *a.*, invite, try to induce.

1. **Ex,** 'among.'
3. **virī,** in apposition with *Cūius* l. 2.
5. **mūnera atque aurum,** 'gifts of gold'; cf. vī et armīs XVIII. 51.

vit, ut patriam dēsereret sēcumque vellet vīvere, quartā etiam rēgnī suī parte oblātā; cuī Fabricius ita respondit: "Sī mē virum bonum iūdicās, cūr mē vīs corrumpere? sīn vērō malum, cūr mē ambīs?" Annō interiectō, omnī spē pācis inter Pyrrhum et Rōmānōs conciliandae ablātā, Fabricius cōnsul factus contrā eum mīssus est. Cumque vīcīna castra ipse et rēx habērent, medicus rēgis nocte ad Fabricium vēnit eīque pollicitus est, sī praemium sibi prōposuisset, sē Pyrrhum venēnō necātūrum. Hunc Fabricius vinctum redūcī iussit ad dominum et Pyrrhō dīcī, quae contrā caput ēius medicus spopondisset. Tunc rēx admīrātus eum dīxisse fertur: "Ille est Fabricius, quī difficilius ab honestāte quam sōl ā suō cursū potest āvertī."

Fabricius cum apud Pyrrhum rēgem lēgātus esset, Cīneam audīvit nārrantem esse quendam Athēnīs, quī sē sapientem profitērētur, eumque dīcere, omnia quae facerēmus, ad voluptātem esse referenda. Tunc Fabricium exclāmāsse fe-

17. corrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, destroy; corrupt.

sīn, *conj.*, but if, if however.

malus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bad, depraved.

18. ambiō, 4, *n.*, *a.*, go around; beset, solicit, try to win over.

21. medicus, -ī, M., physician, surgeon.

22. polliceor, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, promise, offer.

venēnum, -ī, N., poison.

23. necō, 1, *a.*, kill.

vinciō, -nxī, -nctus, -īre, 4, *a.*, bind, fetter.

25. spondeō, spopondī, spōnsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, promise, pledge.

21. difficiliter, *adv.*, with difficulty.

honestās, -ātis, F., honor, integrity, virtue.

29. Athēnae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., Athens; M 1, h 5.

sapiēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **sapiō**), wise; *subst.*, wise man, sage.

30. profiteor, -fessus, —, -ērī, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, profess.

voluptās, -ātis, F., pleasure, enjoyment.

31. exclāmō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, exclaim.

---

15. vellet, 'consent.'

24. dīcī; its subject is the clause *quae . . . spopondisset.*

29. audīvit nārrantem, A. 292 e; G. 536; H. 535 I 4; P. 543, b. **quendam,** sc. *virum*; this was *Epicurus, a Greek philosopher,* 342 to 268 B. C., founder of the Epicurean school of philosophy. He taught that the goal of human life was happiness and pleasure, chiefly that of the soul.

30–31. ad . . . referenda, 'are to be measured by the standard of pleasure.'

runt: "Utinam id hostibus nostrīs persuādeātur, quō facilius vincī possint, cum sē voluptātibus dederint!" Nihil magis ab ēius vītā aliēnum erat quam voluptās et lūxus. Tōta ēius suppellex argentea salīnō ūnō cōnstābat et patellā ad ūsum sacrōrum, quae corneō pediculō sustinēbātur. Cēnābat ad focum rādīcēs et herbās, cum lēgātī Samnītium ad eum vēnērunt māgnamque eī pecūniam obtulērunt; quibus sīc respondit: "Quamdiū cupiditātibus imperāre poterō, nihil mihi deerit; vōs autem pecūniam ad eōs, quī hāc indigent, reportāte."

Gāius Fabricius cum Rūfīnō, virō nōbilī, simultātem gerē-

32. utinam, *adv.*, would that, if only.
per-suādeō, -suāsī, -suāsus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, persuade, convince.
35. supellex, -lectilis, F., domestic utensils, furniture.
argenteus, -a, -um, *adj.*, silver.
salīnum, -ī, N., salt-cellar.
patella, -ae, F., offering-dish, small dish.
36. ūsus, -ūs, M., use.
corneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of horn, horn.
pediculus, -ī, M., little foot.
37. focus, -ī, M., fire-place, hearth.
rādīx, -īcis, F., root.
herba, -ae, F., herb.
Samnītēs, -ium, *pl.*, M., Samnites, people of Samnium; M 3, d e 4.
39. quam-diū, *adv.*, as long as.
40. vōs, *pl. of* **tū.**
indigeō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, need, want.
41. re-portō, 1, *a.*, carry back *or* away.
42. Rūfīnus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **P. Cornēlius.**
simultās, -ātis, F., enmity, rivalry.

---

32. Utinam, use, A. 267 b, N. 2; G. 261; H. 483 1; P. 473, b. **hostibus,** to be taken as subject; case, cf. *cui* XV 8. **persuādeātur,** mood, see on *eat* IV 40.

33–34. possint, mood and introductory word, see on *habitārētur* IV 68. **dederint,** mood and tense, A. 325, c; G. 583; H. 521, I; P. 509 (1), (2). **magis . . . aliēnum,** 'more foreign to his manner of life.' The comparative of *aliēnus* is usually formed by *magis* and the positive.

35. supellex argentea, 'silver plate.' **salīnō, patellā,** case, A. 244 c; G. 396; H. 415, III; P. 405, c. The *salīnum* was used both for salt sprinkled over the altar at a sacrifice, and that used at meals. It usually consisted of a cup standing in a dish or saucer; because of its use in the domestic sacrifice it was an object of veneration in the family, so that persons even of slender means were ambitious to possess one of silver. The *patella* was a small, round, shallow dish, of silver if the household could afford it. In it solid viands were offered as a feast to the gods, and especially to the *Larēs*, the good spirits of the departed.

40. mihi, case, see on *cīvitātī* III 32.

bat ob mōrum dissimilitūdinem, cum ipse pecūniae contemptor esset, hīc avārus et fūrāx exīstimārētur. Quia tamen Rūfīnus industrius āc bonus imperātor erat, māgnumque et grave bellum imminēre vidēbātur, Fabricius auctor fuit, ut Rūfīnus cōnsul creārētur, cumque is deinde Fabriciō grātiās ageret, quod sē homō inimīcus cōnsulem fēcisset, hīc respondit, nōn esse mīrandum, sī compīlārī quam vēnīre māluisset. Eundem posteā Fabricius cēnsor factus senātū mōvit, quod argentī factī decem pondō habēret. Fabricius omnem vītam in glōriōsā paupertāte exēgit adeōque inops dēcessit,

43. dissimilitūdō, -inis, F., unlikeness, difference.
contemptor, -ōris, M., scorner, despiser.
44. avārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, greedy, avaricious.
fūrāx, -ācis, *adj.*, thievish.
exīstimō, 1, *a.*, think, consider.
45. industrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, active, diligent.
46. auctor, -ōris, M., author, promoter, adviser, backer, cause,
48. inimīcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unfriendly; *subst.*, M., personal enemy.
49. mīror, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, wonder, wonder at; **mīrandus, -a, -um,** wonderful, strange.
compīlō, 1, *a.*, plunder, rob.
vēneō, -iī, —, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, be sold.
50. cēnsor, -ōris, M., censor; *a Roman magistrate.*
52. exigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive out; pass, spend.
inops, -opis, *adj.*, poor, needy.

---

43. ipse, 'Fabricius.'

44. hīc, 'the latter,' 'Rufinus.'

46. auctor fuit, 'used his influence'; nouns of agency with *esse* should generally be translated as verbs.

47–48. grātiās ageret, 'expressed his thanks.' **homō inimīcus,** 'though his personal enemy.'

49–50. nōn . . . māluisset, 'that it was not surprising that he had preferred to be robbed (by Rufinus) rather than sold (by the enemy)'; **sī . . . māluisset,** A. 333 b, Rem.; G. 542 N. 1, 2. *Miror* and similar expressions are sometimes followed by a clause with *sī;* this is apparently substantive, but really protasis. **cēnsor;** the office of censor was established 443 B.C. There were two censors, elected at *intervals of four or five years* and holding office eighteen months. Their duty was to assemble the people every five years on the campus Martius to take the census. They also had control over the state's finances, in the collection of revenues and in superintending the construction and maintenance of public works. They had the power of fixing a stigma on a citizen by removing him from the senate, if a senator, from the equestrian order, if a knight, and if a common citizen, from a country tribe to a less respectable city tribe or by expelling him from the tribes altogether; this would be done for offences not punishable by law, for instance, luxurious living, as in this case.

51. argentī factī, 'silver plate'; case, cf. auri XV 71.

ut, unde dōs fīliārum expedīrētur, nōn relinqueret. Senātus patris sibi partēs dēsūmpsit et datīs ex aerāriō dōtibus fīliās collocāvit.

Pyrrhus cum adversus Rōmānōs parum prōfectūrum sē intellegeret, Siciliam diciōnis suae facere statuit. Inde rediēns cum Locrōs classe praeterveherētur, thēsaurōs fānī Prōserpinae intāctōs ad eam diem spoliāvit: atque ita pecūniā in nāvēs impositā ipse terrā est profectus. Quid ergō ēvēnit? Classis posterō diē foedissimā tempestāte lacerāta omnēsque nāvēs, quae sacram pecūniam habēbant, in lītora Locrōrum ēiectae sunt. Quā tantā clāde ēdoctus tandem deōs esse superbissimus rēx pecūniam omnem conquīsītam in fānum Prōserpinae referrī iussit. Nec tamen illī unquam prōsperī

53. dōs, dōtis, F., dowry.

54. dē-sūmō, -sūmpsī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, take upon oneself.

55. collocō, 1, *a.*, arrange, establish; give in marriage.

56. prōficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, accomplish, make headway, succeed.

58. Locrī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a town;* M 3, f 7.

praeter-vehor, -vēctus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, drive past, pass by.

thēsaurus, -ī, M., treasure, store.

Prōserpina, -ae, F., *wife of Hades and queen of the lower world.*

60. nāvis, -is, F., ship.

ē-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come out, happen.

61. foedus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foul; terrible, destructive.

lacerō, 1, *a.*, wreck, shatter.

62. lītus, -oris, N., shore, beach.

63. ēiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cast up.

ēdoceō, -cuī, -ctus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, teach thoroughly, teach.

tandem, *adv.*, at last, finally.

65. prōsperus, -a, -um, *adj.*, favorable, fortunate, propitious. *subst.*, N., good fortune, prosperity.

---

53. ut . . . relinqueret, 'that he did not leave the means to furnish his daughter's dowry.' **unde** = *ex quā.* **dōs** included everything brought to a husband by a wife. It was the duty of the wife to provide her husband with a dowry, and she had a legal claim on her father and other paternal ancestors that they should furnish it. **expedīrētur,** mood, cf. *dēferrent* XVIII 38.

57. Siciliam . . . facere, 'to bring Sicily under his sway.' **diciōnis,** case, A. 214 c; G. 365, Rem. 1; H. 401, 403; P. 357.

58. Prōserpinae, daughter of Zeus and Demeter, wife of Hades and queen of the lower world.

61. lacerāta, sc. *est.*

63. deōs esse, 'that there were gods.'

quidquam ēvēnit, pulsusque Ītaliā īgnōbilī morte occubuit, cum temerē noctū ingressus esset Argōs.

66. quis-quam, quae-quam, quid-quam *or* **quic-quam,** *indef. pron.*, anyone, any, anything.
īgnōbilis, -e, *adj.*, unknown, ignoble.
occumbō, -cubuī, -cubitum, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall dying, die.
67. temerē, *adv.*, rashly, heedlessly.
Argī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *and* **Argos** (*only nom. and acc.*), N., Argos, *a city*; M 1, h 6.

65–66. prōsperī quidquam, 'any good fortune.' **prōsperī,** case, see on *agrī* X 14. **īgnōbilī morte,** see XX 34–41.

Explain case of **bellō** 3, **eī** 5, **suīs, Fabriciō** 8, **sē** 22, **Athēnīs** 29, **vītā** 34, **cupiditātibus** 39, **hāc** 40, **sibi** 54. Could the ablative be used instead of **nāvēs** 60? Mood of **iūdicās** 17, **habērent** 21, **spopondisset** 25, **profitērētur, facerēmus** 30, **esset** 44, **erat** 45, **creārētur** 47. Mood and tense of **prōposuisset** 22, **necātūrum** (*esse*) 23, **vēnērunt** 38. Use of the clauses **ut . . . admovērētur** 8-9, **ut . . . dēsereret** 15. Use of **conquīsītam** 64.

XX. MANIUS CURIUS.

Manius Curius Dentatus, of a plebeian gens. 290, Consul with P. Cornelius Rufinus. They defeated the Samnites and brought the Samnite wars to a close. In the same year Dentatus defeated the Sabines. 283, Praetor, fought against the Senones. 275, Consul, defeated Pyrrhus near Beneventum and in the Arusinian plain. 274, Consul, conquered the Lucanians, Samnites, and Bruttians, who were still in arms after the defeat of Pyrrhus. He then retired to his small farm in the Sabine country. 272, Censor, executed public works of great importance, commenced viaduct from the river Anio to the city, and a canal from lake Velinus to the river Nar.

Mānius Curius contrā Samnītēs profectus eōs ingentibus proeliīs vīcit. In quō bellō cum permultum agrī hominumque māximam vim cēpisset, ipse inde dītārī adeō nōluit, ut,

1. Mānius, -ī, M., *abbr.*, **M.,**' *a Roman praenomen.*
Curius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
2. permultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, very much, very large; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., a great deal *or* extent.
3. dītō, 1, *a.*, enrich.
nōlō, nōluī, —, nōlle, *irr.*, *n.*, wish, be unwilling.

---

1. **Mānius Curius,** noted for *simplicity of manners* and life, as well as for warlike achievements and public services.

cum interversae pecūniae arguerētur, catillō līgneō, quō ūtī ad sacrificia cōnsuēverat, in medium prōlātō iūrāret, sē nihil amplius dē praedā hostīlī in domum suam convertisse. Curiō ad focum sedentī in agrestī scamnō et ex līgneō catillō cēnantī cum māgnum aurī pondus Samnītēs attulissent, repudiātī ab eō sunt dīxitque, nōn aurum habēre sibi praeclārum vidērī, sed iīs, quī habērent aurum, imperāre. Quō respōnsō Curius Samnītibus ostendit, sē neque aciē vincī neque pecūniā corrumpī posse. Agrī captī septēna iūgera populō virītim dīvīsit; cumque ipsī senātus iūgera quīnquāgintā assīgnāret, plūs accipere nōluit, quam singulīs cīvibus erat datum, dīxitque perniciōsum esse cīvem, quī eō, quod reliquīs tribuerētur, contentus nōn esset.

Posteā cōnsul creātus adversus Pyrrhum mīssus est: cum-

4. inter-vertō, -tī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, turn aside; embezzle.

arguō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, make known, declare; accuse.

catillus, -ī, M., small dish, plate.

līgneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wooden.

5. cōn-suēscō, -suēvī, -suētus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, accustom, be accustomed.

6. amplius, *adv. and indecl. adj.*, further, more, besides.

hostīlis, -e, *adj.*, hostile, of *or* from the enemy.

7. scamnum, -ī, N., bench, stool, step.

9. prae-clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, excellent, splendid, honorable, a source of fame.

12. septēnī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, seven each.

13. virītim, *adv.*, man by man, individually.

quīnquāgintā, *num. adj.*, fifty.

14. assīgnō, 1, *a.*, assign, award.

15. perniciōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dangerous, pernicious.

16. tribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, assign, grant, bestow.

contentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **contineō**), content, satisfied.

---

4. cum ... arguerētur, 'when accused of embezzling the money.' **interversae,** use, cf. *affectātī* XV 89. **pecūniae,** case, A. 220; G. 378, Rem. 1; H. 409, II; P. 367.

5. cōnsuēverat, 'was accustomed'; for ending *-scō* in the present, see on *convalēsceret* VII 16; use of tense, A. 279 e; G. 236, 2, Rem.; H. 297, I, 2.

6. Curiō, dat. indirect object after *attulissent l. 8.*

9. nōn, to be taken with *vidērī* l. 10. aurum habēre, 'the possession of gold.'

10. iīs imperāre, 'control over those.'

13. populō virītim, 'to each of the citizens.'

15. esse; its subject is *eum*, the omitted antecedent of *quī*. **eō,** case, A. 254 b, 2; G. 401, N. 6; H. 421, III; P. 418.

que in Capitōliō dēlēctum habēret et iūniōrēs taediō bellī nōmina nōn darent cōniectīs in ūrnam omnium tribuum nōmi-
20 nibus prīmum nōmen ūrnā extractum citārī iussit et cum adulēscēns nōn respondēret, bona ēius hastae subiēcit, deinde cum is questus dē iniūriā cōnsulis tribūnōs plēbis appellāsset, ipsum quoque vēndidit, nihil opus esse reīpūblicae eō cīve, quī nēscīret pārēre, dīcēns. Neque tribūnī plēbis adu-
25 lēscentī auxiliō fuērunt; posteāque rēs in cōnsuētūdinem abiit, ut dēlēctū rīte āctō, quī mīlitiam dētrectāret, in servitūtem vēnderētur. Hōc terrōre cēterī adāctī nōmina prōmptius dedērunt.

Hīs cōpiīs Curius Pyrrhī exercitum cecīdit dēque eō rēge

18. dēlēctus, -ūs, M., choosing, levy.
iūnior, -ius, -ōris, *comp. of* **iuvenis.**
taedium, -ī, N., weariness, disgust, tediousness.
19. ūrna, -ae, F., urn, voting urn.
tribus, -ūs, F., tribe.
20. ex-trahō, -āxī, -actus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw out.
citō, 1, *a.*, rouse; name, announce, summon.
22. queror, questus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, lament, complain.
23. vēndō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, sell.
24. nē-sciō, -īvī, —, -īre, 4, *a.*, not know, not know how.
25. cōnsuētūdō, -inis, F., custom, habit.
26. servitūs, -ūtis, F., slavery, servitude.
28. prōmptē, *adv.*, readily, quickly.
29. cōpia, -ae, F., abundance; *pl.* forces, troops.

18–19. iūniōrēs; the six classes (see on *classēs* VII 21) were composed half of *seniōrēs* and half of *iūniōrēs;* the latter were men from seventeen to forty-six years of age and were employed for active service in the field, while the *seniōrēs*, men from forty-six upwards, remained at home to defend the city. **nōmina nōn darent,** 'would not volunteer.' **tribuum;** in the course of time Rome's territory increased and was divided into tribes, till the total number became thirty five.

21. hastae subiēcit; it was usual to set up a spear in auctions, a symbol said to be derived from the ancient practice of selling under a spear the booty acquired in war.

22. tribūnōs appellāsset, see on *tribūnōs* XII 16.

23–24. nihil, a strong *nōn.* **reīpūblicae, cīve,** cases, A. 231, 243, e; G. 406; H. 414, IV, N. 2; P. 417, a. **nēscīret,** mood, cf. *expedīrētur* XIX 53.

25. rēs, 'this act.'

26–27. ut . . . vēnderētur, use of clause, cf. *ut . . . emat* VIII 40–41. **Hōc terrōre,** 'fear of this'; a demonstrative is often attracted to the case of a noun, where we should expect it to modify the genitive of *rēs*, here, *terrōre hūius reī*, 'fear of this fate.'

29. cecīdit, near Beneventum, 275 B. C.

triumphāvit. Īnsīgnem triumphum fēcērunt quattuor elephantī cum turribus suīs, tum prīmum Rōmae vīsī. Victus rēx relictō Tarentī praesidiō in Ēpīrum revertit. Cum autem bellum renovātūrus putārētur, Mānium Curium iterum cōnsulem fierī placuit. Sed inopīnāta mors rēgis Rōmānōs metū līberāvit. Pyrrhus enim, dum Argōs oppūgnat, urbem iam ingressus ā iuvene quōdam Argīvō lanceā leviter vulnerātus est. Māter adulēscentis, anus paupercula, cum aliīs mulieribus ē tēctō domūs proelium spectābat; quae cum vīdisset Pyrrhum in auctōrem vulneris suī māgnō impetū ferrī, perīculō fīliī suī commōta prōtinus tēgulam corripuit et utrāque manū lībrātam in caput rēgis dēiēcit.

30. **triumphus, -ī,** M., triumph.
31. **turris, -is,** F., tower.
32. **Tarentum, -ī,** N., *a city;* M 3, f 5.
33. **re-novō,** 1, *a.*, renew, revive.
34. **in-opīnātus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, unexpected.
36. **Argīvus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, of Argos, Argive.
lancea, -ae, F., spear, lance.
leviter, *adv.*, lightly, slightly.
37. **pauperculus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, poor.
38. **tēctum, -ī,** N., roof; house.
40. **prōtinus,** *adv.*, onward; immediately.
tēgula, -ae, F., roof-tile, roof.
corripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seize, catch up.
41. **lībrō,** 1, *a.*, poise, brandish, hurl.

31–32. **Rōmae, Tarentī,** case, cf. *Rōmae* IX 8.

33. **renovātūrus,** sc. *esse.*

34. **placuit,** sc. *Rōmānis.*

39. **ferrī,** to be translated by a present participle, A. 292 e; G. 527 N. 1; H. 535, I, 4; P. 543, b; for use of the passive see on *cingitur* XVI 29.

40–41. **corripuit . . . lībrātam . . . dēiēcit,** 'seized a tile, poised it with both hands, and hurled it down upon the king's head.'

Explain case of **agrī, hominum** 2, **quō** 4, **aurī** 8, **adulēscentī** 24, **auxiliō** 25, **cōpiīs** 29. Agreement of **praeclārum** 9. Mood of **habērent** 10, **assīgnāret** 14, **esset** 16, **respondēret** 21, **dētrectāret** 26. Mood and tense of **oppūgnat** 35. Subject of **vidērī** 10, **erat datum** 15. Is **putārētur** 33 personal or impersonal? Use of **lībrātam** 41.

XXI. MARCUS ATILIUS REGULUS.

Marcus Atilius Regulus, of a plebeian gens. 267, Consul, conquered the Sallentini, took Brundisium, and celebrated a triumph. 256, Consul with L. Manlius Vulso Longus. They defeated a Carthaginian fleet, landed in Africa with a large force, and met with great success. Manlius returned to Rome with half the army, while Regulus remained to carry on the war. He inflicted a severe defeat on the Carthaginians, compelling them to retire within the city. 255, Regulus in turn was defeated and taken prisoner by the Carthaginians, who were helped by Xanthippus, a Lacedaemonian general. 250, sent to Rome with ambassadors to solicit peace, was said to have been tortured to death on his return. The stories of his torture and death are not related on good authority.

Mārcus Rēgulus cum Poenōs māgnā clāde affēcisset, Hannō Carthāginiēnsis ad eum vēnit, quasi dē pāce āctūrus, rēvērā ut tempus extraheret, dōnec novae cōpiae ex Āfricā advenīrent. Is ubi ad cōnsulem accessit, exortus est mīlitum clāmor audītaque vōx, idem huīc faciendum esse, quod paucīs ante annīs Cornēliō cōnsulī ā Poenīs factum esset. Cornēlius enim velut in colloquium per fraudem ēvocātus ā Poenīs comprehēnsus erat et in vincula cōniectus. Iam Hannō timēre incipiēbat, sed perīculum astūtō respōnsō āvertit: "Hōc vērō," inquit, "sī fēceritis, nihilō eritis Āfrīs meliōrēs." Cōnsul tacēre iussit eōs, quī pār parī referrī

1. **Rēgulus, -ī,** M., *a cognomen.*
Poenī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Carthaginians.
afficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, do to; visit with, attack.
Hannō, -ōnis, M., *a Carthaginian.*
2. **Carthāginiēnsis, -e,** *adj.*, Carthaginian; *subst.*, M., a Carthaginian.
rē-vērā, *abl. of* **rēs vēra,** in truth, in reality, in fact.
8. **com-prehendō, -dī, -hēnsus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, seize, arrest.
9. **astūtus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, shrewd, artful.
10. **Āfer, -fra, -frum,** *adj.*, African; *subst.*, M., an African.
11. **taceō,** 2, *n.*, be *or* keep silent.

2. **āctūrus,** 'intending to sue'; use, A. 293, b, 2; G. 438, N.; H. 549, 3; P. 545, a.

3. **advenīrent,** mood, cf. *interrumperētur* X 11.

5. **huīc,** 'to him.'

6. **annīs,** case, see on *nihilō VIII 43.*

10. **fēceritis,** mood and tense, see on *vicerō* XVIII 23. **nihilō,** case, cf. *annīs* l. 6. **eritis,** mood and tense, see on *revertar* XVIII 23. **Āfrīs,** case, see on *Rōmulō* IV 2; 'Punic faith' was a common expression among the Romans when speaking of people or nations whose word could not be trusted.

volēbant, et conveniēns gravitātī Rōmānae respōnsum dedit: "Istō tē metū, Hannō, fidēs Rōmāna līberat." Dē pāce, quia neque Poenus sēriō agēbat et cōnsul victōriam quam pācem mālēbat, nōn convēnit.

Rēgulus deinde in Āfricam prīmus Rōmānōrum ducum trāiēcit. Clypeam urbem et trecenta castella expūgnāvit, neque cum hominibus tantum, sed etiam cum mōnstrīs dīmicāvit. Nam cum ad flūmen Bagradam castra habēret, anguis mīrā māgnitūdine exercitum Rōmānōrum vēxābat; multōs mīlitēs ingentī ōre corripuit; plūrēs caudae verbere ēlīsit; nōnnūllōs ipsō pestilentis hālitūs adflātū exanimāvit. Neque is tēlōrum ictū perforārī poterat, dūrissimā squāmārum lōrīcā omnia tēla facile repellente. Cōnfugiendum fuit ad māchinās advēctīsque ballistīs et catapultīs, velut arx quaedam mūnīta, dēiciendus hostis fuit. Tandem saxōrum pondere

12. conveniēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **conveniō**), agreeing; consistent; becoming.
gravitās, -ātis, F., weight; dignity.
14. sēriō, *adv.*, in earnest, seriously.
17. Clypea, -ae, F., *a city;* M 3, c 8; 1, e 6.
castellum, -ī, N., fort, stronghold, redoubt.
18. mōnstrum, -ī, N., monster.
19. Bagrada, -ae, F., *a river;* M 1, e 6.
anguis, -is, M., serpent.
20. vēxō, 1, *a.*, harass, molest, disturb.
21. cauda, -ae, F., tail.
verber, -eris, N. (*in sing. only gen. and abl.*), lash, blow.
ēlīdō, -līsī, -līsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shatter, crush.
22. pestilēns, -entis, *adj.*, pestilential, destructive.
hālitus, -ūs, M., breath.
adflātus, -ūs, M., blast, exhalation.
exanimō, 1, *a.*, exhaust, kill.
23. per-forō, 1, *a.*, bore *or* pierce through.
dūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hard, rough, strong.
squāma, -ae, F., scale.
lōrīca, -ae, F., cuirass, corselet.
24. re-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive back, repel, ward off.
māchina, -ae, F., machine, engine of war; device.
25. ballista, -ae, F., ballista, *an engine for hurling stones.*
catapulta, -ae, F., catapult, *an engine for hurling missiles.*
26. mūnītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **mūniō**), fortified, defended.

---

12. gravitātī, case, cf. *Rōmānīs* XIII 18.
13. Istō, see on *istō* XVIII 62.
15. nōn convēnit, 'no agreement was made.'
17. trecenta, '*hundreds* of'; *trecentī* is sometimes used of an indefinitely large number.
22. ipsō, 'mere.'
24. Cōnfugiendum ... māchinās, 'engines of war had to be resorted to.'

oppressus iacuit, sed cruōre suō flūmen corporisque pestiferō adflātū vīcīna loca īnfēcit Rōmānōsque castra inde summovēre coēgit. Corium bēluae, centum et vīgintī pedēs longum, Rōmam mīsit Rēgulus.

Huīc ob rēs bene gestās imperium in annum proximum prōrogātum est. Quod ubi cōgnōvit Rēgulus, scrīpsit senātuī, vīllicum suum in agellō, quem septem iūgerūm habēbat, mortuum esse et servum occāsiōnem nactum aufūgisse ablātō īnstrūmentō rūsticō ideōque petere sē, ut sibi successor in Āfricam mitterētur, nē, dēsertō agrō, nōn esset, unde uxor et līberī alerentur. Senātus acceptīs litterīs rēs, quās Rēgulus āmīserat, pūblicā pecūniā redimī iussit, agellum colendum locāvit, alimenta coniugī āc līberīs praebuit. Rēgulus dein-

27. pestifer, -era, -erum, *adj.*, destructive, noxious, pestilential.
28. īnficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, stain, color, infect, corrupt.
summoveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, move, remove.
29. corium, -ī, N., skin, hide.
vīgintī, *num. adj.*, twenty.
longus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long, in length.
31. bene, *adv.*, well, successfully.
32. prō-rogō, 1, *a.*, prolong, extend.
scrībō, scrīpsī, scrīptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write.
33. vīllicus, -ī, M., overseer, steward.
agellus, -ī, M., small estate, little field.
34. occāsiō, -ōnis, F., opportunity, occasion.
35. īnstrūmentum, -ī, N., implement, tool; plant.
rūsticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the country; farming, rural.
successor, -ōris, M., successor.
36. dēsertus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **dēserō**), deserted, desert, abandoned.
39. locō, 1, *a.*, place; let; contract for.
alimentum, -ī, N., nourishment; *pl.*, food, provisions.

---

28. Rōmānōs . . . summovēre; *cōgō* takes the same construction as *iubeō;* cf. *tacēre . . . eōs* l. 11.

29. pedēs, case, see on *aliquantum* IV 21.

31. rēs bene gestās, 'successful exploits.'

33. agellō, ending *-ellus*, A. 164, a; G. 189, 7; H. 321, 4; P. 259, (3). **iūgerūm,** to be translated with *agellō; case, cf. iūgerūm* XIV 8.

36–37. nē . . . alerentur, 'for fear that the means would be lacking for the support of his wife and children.' **nōn esset** = *deesset.* **unde,** see on *unde* XIX 53. **alerentur,** mood, cf. *expedīrētur* XIX 53.

38–39. agellum colendum locāvit, 'contracted for the cultivation of the farm.' **colendum,** use, cf. *redūcendum* XV 12. **iussit** 38, **locāvit, praebuit** 39, *et* omitted, A. 208 b, 1; H. 554, 1, 6; P. 564.

de multīs proeliīs Carthāginiēnsium opēs contudit eōsque pācem petere coēgit. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet nisi dūrissimīs condiciōnibus dare, ā Lacedaemoniīs illī auxilium petiērunt.

Lacedaemoniī Xanthippum, virum bellī perītissimum, Carthāginiēnsibus mīsērunt, ā quō Rēgulus vīctus est ūltimā perniciē: nam duo tantum mīlia hominum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt et Rēgulus ipse captus et in carcerem cōniectus est. Inde Rōmam dē permūtandīs captīvīs mīssus est datō iūreiūrandō, ut, sī nōn impetrāsset, redīret ipse Carthāginem. Quī cum Rōmam vēnisset, inductus in senātum mandāta exposuit; sententiam nē dīceret, recūsāvit; quamdiū iūreiūrandō hostium tenērētur, sē nōn esse senātōrem. Iūssus tamen sententiam dīcere, negāvit esse ūtile, captīvōs Poenōs reddī, illōs enim adulēscentēs esse et bonōs ducēs, sē iam cōnfectum senectūte. Cūius cum valuisset auctōritās,

40. con-tundō, -tudī, -tūsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, beat; crush, destroy.
42. Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Lacedaemonian; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Lacedaemonians.
44. Xanthippus, -ī, M., *a Lacedaemonian general.*
45. ūltimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup. of* **ūlterior,** farthest; extreme, utmost, greatest.
46. perniciēs, -ēī, F., destruction, ruin, disaster.
48. per-mūtō, 1, *a.*, exchange.
49. Carthāgō, -inis, F., Carthage; M 3, *b* 8; 1, *e* 6.
50. in-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead *or* bring in, introduce.
51. recūsō, 1, *a.*, decline, refuse.
55. cōnfectus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **cōnficiō**), worn out, exhausted, disabled.

40–41. eōs ... petere, construction, see on *Rōmānōs ... summovēre* l. 28.

44. bellī, case, cf. *iūris* XVI 85.

46. mīlia, use, A. 94 e; G. 293; H. 178; P. 161 g, h.

49. ut ... redīret, use of clause, cf. *ut ... vēnderētur* XX 26–27.

51. sententiam ... recūsāvit, 'refused to express his opinion', 'to give his vote.' **nē dīceret,** G. 548; H. 505 II; P. 493, (2), a. The senate was the only assembly in which debate was allowed. It came together at the call of any qualified magistrate, *consul, praetor, tribune.* The presiding magistrate laid before the senate the matters about which he wished advice; if he desired discussion he called upon the members to express their opinion in a regular order fixed by custom. As each member was called he might give his opinion in full or simply express agreement with a previous speaker.

53. negāvit; take the negative idea with *ūtile* as if it were *dīxit esse inūtile* (useless, inexpedient).

55. valuisset, mood, cf. *vidērētur* XIV 5.

captīvī retentī sunt, ipse, cum retinērētur ā propīnquīs et amīcīs, tamen Carthāginem rediit: neque vērō tunc īgnōrābat, sē ad crūdēlissimum hostem et ad exquīsīta supplicia proficīscī, sed iūsiūrandum cōnservandum putāvit. Reversum Carthāginiēnsēs omnī cruciātū necāvērunt: palpebrīs enim resectīs aliquamdiū in locō tenebricōsō tenuērunt: deinde cum sōl esset ārdentissimus, repente ēductum intuērī caelum coēgērunt; postrēmō in ārcam līgneam, undique clāvīs praeacūtīs horrentem et tam angustam, ut ērēctus perpetuō manēre cōgerētur, inclūsērunt. Ita dum fessum corpus, quōcunque inclīnābat, stimulīs ferreīs cōnfoditur, vigiliīs et dolōre continuō interēmptus est. Hīc fuit Atīlīī Rēgulī exitus, ipsā vītā clārior et illūstrior.

56. retineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, hold back; restrain; detain, keep.
propīnquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, near; *subst.*, M., relative, kinsman.
58. crūdēlis, -e, *adj.*, unfeeling, cruel.
exquīsītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (*part. of* **exquīrō**,), carefully sought out, studied, exquisite.
59. cōn-servō, 1, *a.*, keep, preserve, guard.
60. cruciātus, -ūs, M., torture, torment.
palpebrae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., eyelids.
61. re-secō, -cuī, -ctus, -āre, 1, *a.*, cut loose *or* off.
aliquamdiū, *adv.*, for a while.
tenebricōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, utterly dark, gloomy.
62. ārdēns, -entis, *adj.*, (*part. of* **ārdeō**), glowing, bright.
63. postrēmō, *adv.*, at last, finally.
ārca, -ae, F., chest, box.
clāvus, -ī, M., nail.
64. prae-acūtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sharpened, pointed.
horrēns, -entis, *adj.*, (*part. of horreō*), bristling, rough.
angustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, narrow, cramped.
ērēctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (*part. of ērigō*), upright, erect.
66. quō-cunque, *adv.*, to whatever place *or* side.
stimulus, -ī, M., prick, goad.
ferreus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of iron, iron.
cōn-fōdiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere, 3, *a.*, dig up; stab, pierce.
vigilia, -ae, F., watching, sleeplessness.
67. dolor, -ōris, M., pain.
continuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, continual.
exitus, -ūs, M., departure; end of life, death.
68. clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear, bright; famous, honorable.
illūstris, -e, *adj.*, bright; distinguished, illustrious.

---

56. retinērētur, mood, A. 326, N. 2, Rem.; G. 587, Rem. 1; H. 515, III; P. 510, 2.
59. Reversum, sc. *Rēgulum*.

Explain case of **Poenīs** 8, **parī** 11, **metū** 13, **pācem** 14, **māgnitūdine** 20, **Huīc** 31, **condiciōnibus** 42, **sē** 52, **vītā** 68. Mood of **extraheret** 3, **factum esset** 6, **agēbat** 14, **esset** 36, **tenērētur** 52, **dīcere** 53, **intuērī** 62, **manēre** 65. Mood

and tense of **impetrāsset** 49. Subject of **esse** 53. Use of **Cōnfugiendum fuit** 24, of the clause **ut . . .** **mitterētur** 35–36. Upon what does **idem huīc faciendum esse** 5 depend?

XXII. QUINTUS FABIUS MAXIMUS.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, of a patrician gens. 233, Consul, triumphed over the Ligurians. 230, Censor. 228, Consul. 227, opposed the agrarian law of C. Flaminius. 221, Dictator for holding the comitia. 218, envoy to Carthage to demand reparation for the attack on Saguntum. 217, Dictator to oppose Hannibal. So long as the war was merely defensive Fabius was the leading man at Rome. 215, Consul. 214, Consul. 213, served as lieutenant to his own son. 209, Consul, re-took Tarentum. 203, died.

Hannibal, Hamilcaris fīlius, novem annōs nātus, ā patre ārīs admōtus odium in Rōmānōs perenne iūrāvit. Quae rēs māximē vidētur concitāsse secundum Pūnicum bellum. Nam mortuō Hamilcare Hannibal causam bellī quaerēns Saguntum, cīvitātem Hispāniae Rōmānīs foederātam, ēvertit. Quāpropter Rōmā mīssī sunt Carthāginem lēgātī, quī Hannibalem, malī auctōrem, exposcerent. Tergiversantibus Poenīs Quīntus Fabius, lēgātiōnis princeps, sinū ex

1. Hannibal, -alis, M., *a Carthaginian general.*
Hamilcar, -aris, M., *a Carthaginian general.*
2. odium, -ī, N., hatred, enmity.
iūrō, 1, *n., a.*, swear, take oath; swear to.
3. secundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, following, second.
Pūnicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Carthaginian, Punic.
5. Saguntus, -ī, F., *a town*; M 1, c 5.
Hispānia, -ae, F., Spain.
foederātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, leagued. allied.
ē-vertō, -tī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, overturn, overthrow; destroy.
6. quā-propter, *adv.*, why? wherefore; on account of which.
7. malum, -ī, N., evil, injury.
tergiversor, 1, *dep., n.*, turn the back; refuse; make difficulties, evade.
8. Quīntus, -ī, M., *abbr.*, **Q.**, *a praenomen.*
Fabius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
sinus, -ūs, M., fold.

1. novem annōs nātus, 'nine years old.'

5. Saguntum, captured and destroyed after a siege of eight months. **foederātam;** states allied to Rome were those not reduced to complete subjection. At first they were exclusively Italian, but as Rome's influence and dominion extended, they were mostly foreign, The relations between them and Rome were specified in treaties. These treaties were of different kinds, stipulating for friendship, for reciprocal hospitality, or for military assistance.

6. Rōmā, case, cf. *Tarquiniīs* VI 1.

togā factō: "Hīc," inquit, "vōbīs bellum et pācem portāmus; utrum plācet, sūmite." Poenīs "bellum" succlāmantibus, Fabius excussā togā bellum sē dare dīcit. Poenī accipere sē respondērunt et, quibus acciperent animīs, iīsdem sē gestūrōs.

Hannibal superātīs Pyrēnaeī et Alpium iugīs in Ītaliam vēnit. Pūblium Scīpiōnem apud Tīcīnum amnem, Semprōnium apud Trebiam, Flāminium apud Trasimēnum prōflīgāvit.

Adversus hostem totiēs victōrem mīssus Quīntus Fabius dictātor Hannibalis impetum morā frēgit; namque priōrum ducum clādibus ēdoctus bellī ratiōnem mūtāre et adversus Hannibalem, successibus proeliōrum īnsolentem, recēdere ab ancipitī discrīmine et tuērī tantummodo Ītaliam cōnstituit Cunctātōrisque nōmen et laudem summī ducis meruit.

10. succlāmō, 1, *n.*, cry out, shout in answer.
14. Pyrēnaeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the Pyrenees; *subst.*, M., the Pyrenees; M 1, c 4.
Alpēs, -ium, *pl.*, F., the Alps; M 3, a 1 and 2; 1, d e 3.
15. Scīpiō, -ōnis, M., *a family name.*
Tīcīnus, -ī, M., *a river;* M 3, b 2.
amnis, -is, M., river, stream.
Semprōnius, -ī, M., *a gentile name; here, of* **Tiberius Semprōnius Longus.**
16. Trebia, -ae, F., *a river;* M 3, b 2.
Flāminius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Flāminius Nepōs.**
Trasimēnus, -ī, M., *a lake;* M 3, c 3.
prōflīgō, 1, *a.*, overthrow, defeat.
18. totiēs, *adv.*, so often, as often as.
19. mora, -ae, F., delay; policy of delay.
21. successus, -ūs, M., advance; success.
īn-solēns, -entis, *adj.*, unaccustomed, excessive; haughty, insolent.
re-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, go back, retire, withdraw.
22. anceps, -cipitis, *adj.*, double, doubtful, dangerous.
discrīmen, -inis, N., interval; crisis; peril; decisive battle.
tueor, tūtus, -ērī, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, look at; defend, protect.
tantum-modo, *adv.*, only, merely.
23. Cunctātor, -ōris, M., the Delayer.
mereō, 2, *a.*, deserve; earn, win.

---

12. quibus . . . animīs, position of clause, A. 201 c; G. 620; H. 572 II. **animīs**, to be taken in translation with *iīsdem;* for attraction into relative clause, A. 200, b; G. 616; H. 445 9; P. 342, c, (1).

19. morā; for this Fabius was *given the name Cunctātor*, 'Delayer'; in modern times the same characteristic in generals has been called the 'Fabian Policy,' e. g. in the case of General Greene in the American Revolution.

20–22. mūtāre, recēdere, tuērī, infinitives complementary to *cōnstituit.*

Per loca alta āgmen dūcēbat modicō ab hoste intervāllō, ut neque omitteret eum neque cum eō congrederētur; castrīs, nisi quantum necessitās cōgeret, mīles tenēbātur. Dux neque occāsiōnī reī bene gerendae deerat, sī qua ab hoste darētur, neque ūllam ipse hostī dabat. Itaque cum ex levibus proeliīs superior discēderet, mīlitem minus iam coepit aut virtūtis suae aut fōrtūnae paenitēre.

Hīs artibus cum Hannibalem Fabius in agrō Falernō locōrum angustiīs clausisset, ille sine ūllō exercitūs dētrīmentō sē expedīvit. Namque ārida sarmenta in boum cornibus dēligāta prīncipiō noctis incendī bovēsque ad mōntēs, quōs Rōmānī īnsēderant, agī iussit. Quī cum accēnsīs cornibus per mōntēs, per silvās hūc illūc discurrerent, Rōmānī mīrāculō attonitī cōnstitērunt; ipse Fabius, īnsidiās esse ratus, mīlitem extrā vāllum ēgredī vetuit. Intereā Hannibal ex angustiīs ēvāsit.

24. modicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, moderate.
25. omittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, let go, neglect, lose sight of.
28. levis, -e, *adj.*, slight; unimportant.
29. superior, -ius, *adj.*, *gen.* **-ōris,** *comp. of* **superus,** higher; superior, victorious.
30. paenitet, -uit, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *impers.*, it repents, it grieves, it makes sorry.
31. Falernus, -a, -um, *adj.*, **Falernian;** *with* **ager,** *a district in Campania.*
32. dētrīmentum, -ī, N., loss, damage.
33. āridus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dry.
sarmentum, -ī, N., twig; *pl.*, fagots.
34. prīncipium, -ī, N., beginning.
incendō, -dī, -cēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set fire to.
36. silva, -ae, F., wood, forest.
hūc, *adv.*, hither, this way.
illūc, *adv.*, thither, that way.

---

24. intervāllō, case, cf. *nihilō* XXI 10.

25–27. eō, case, see on *virīs* II 32. **castrīs,** case, see on *locīs* XV 69. **cōgeret,** subjunctive in subordinate clause in informal indirect discourse. **mīles tenēbātur** implies a thought on the part of Fabius, *castrīs, nisi quantum necessitās cōget, mīlitem tenēbō.* **Dux . . . deerat,** 'their general neglected no opportunity *for a successful* encounter.' **occāsiōnī,** case, cf. *mihi* XIX 40. **darētur,** mood, see on *cōgeret* l. 26.

29–30. mīlitem, virtūtis, fōrtūnae, cases with **paenitēre,** A. 221, b; G. 377; H. 409, III; P. 362 (2).

31–32. locōrum angustiīs, 'in a narrow place.'

37–38. ratus, 'thinking,' see on *ratus* IV 20. **mīlitem . . . ēgredī; vetō** takes the same construction as *iubeō* and *cōgō*.

Dein Hannibal, ut Fabiō apud suōs cōnflāret invidiam, agrum ēius, omnibus circā vāstātīs, intāctum relīquit. At Fabius mīssō Rōmam Quīntō fīliō inviolātum ab hoste agrum vēndidit ēiusque pretiō captīvōs Rōmānōs redēmit.

Haud grāta tamen Rōmānīs erat Fabiī cunctātiō: eumque prō cautō timidum, prō cunctātōre sēgnem vocitābant. Augēbat invidiam Minucius, magister equitum, dictātōrem crīminandō: illum in dūcendō bellō sēdulō tempus terere, quō diūtius in magistrātū esset sōlusque et Rōmae et in exercitū imperium habēret. Hīs sermōnibus accēnsa plēbs dictātōrī magistrum equitum imperiō aequāvit. Hanc iniūriam aequō animō tulit Fabius exercitumque suum cum Minuciō dīvīsit. Cum autem Minucius temerē proelium commīsisset, eī perīclitantī auxiliō vēnit Fabius. Cūius subitō adventū repressus Hannibal receptuī cecinit, palam cōnfessus, ab sē Minucium, sē ā Fabiō vīctum esse. Redeuntem ex aciē dī-

40. **dein**, *adv.*, *see* **deinde.**
cōn-flō, 1, *a.*, blow up; light up; stir up, cause.
invidia, **-ae**, F., envy; ill will, hatred, unpopularity.
42. **in-violātus**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, unhurt.
44. **cunctātiō**, **-ōnis**, F., delay, hesitation.
45. **cautus**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* **caveō**), careful, cautious, wary, shrewd.
timidus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, fearful, cowardly, timid.
cunctātor, **-ōris**, M., a delayer.
vocitō, 1, **a.**, call, name.
46. **crīminor**, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, accuse, complain of, denounce.
47. **sēdulō**, *adv.*, eagerly, purposely.
terō, **trīvī**, **trītus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, wear out, waste.
48. **diūtius**, *adv.*, *comp. of* **diū.**
50. **aequō**, 1, *a.*, make equal.
53. **perīclitor**, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, be in danger.
54. **reprimō**, **-pressī**, **-pressus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, press back; **check.**
receptus, **-ūs**, M., retreat.
palam, *adv.*, openly, publicly.
cōnfiteor, **-fessus**, **-ērī**, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, confess, acknowledge.

---

46. **magister equitum**, 'master of the horse,' the assistant of the dictator, appointed by him and representing him in his absence. It was his duty to command the cavalry in battle, while the dictator was at the head of the infantry. **dictātōrem crīminandō**; notice the gerund with direct object.

48. ***esset***, *mood*, cf. *possint* XIX 33.

50–51. **imperiō**, abl. of specification. **aequō animō**, 'patiently.'

53. **eī . . . Fabius**, 'Fabius went to help him in his peril.' **eī**, **auxiliō**, case, cf. *adulēscentī*, *honōrī* XVI 9–10.

54. **receptuī cecinit**, 'sounded a retreat.'

xisse eum ferunt, tandem eam nūbem, quae sedēre in iugīs mōntium solita esset, cum procellā imbrem dedisse. Minucius autem perīculō līberātus castra cum Fabiō iūnxit et patrem eum appellāvit idemque facere mīlitēs iussit.

Posteā Hannibal Tarentō per prōditiōnem potītus est. Hanc urbem ut Poenīs trāderent, tredecim ferē nōbilēs iuvenēs Tarentīnī cōniūraverant. Hī nocte per speciem vēnandī urbe ēgressī ad Hannibalem, quī haud procul castra habēbat, vēnērunt. Cuī cum, quid parārent, exposuissent, collaudāvit eōs Hannibal monuitque, ut redeuntēs pecora Carthāginiēnsium, quae pāstum prōpulsa essent, ad urbem agerent et velutī praedam ex hoste factam aut praefectō aut custōdibus portārum dōnārent. Id iterum āc saepius ab iīs factum eōque cōnsuētūdinis adducta rēs est, ut, quōcunque noctis tempore sībilō dedissent sīgnum, porta urbis aperīrētur. Tunc Hannibal eōs nocte mediā cum decem mīlibus hominum dēlēctōrum secūtus est. Ubi portae appropīnquārunt, nōta iuvenum vōx et familiāre sīgnum vigilem excitāvit. Duo prīmī īnferēbant aprum vāstī corporis. Vigil incautus, dum bēluae māgnitūdinem mīrātur, vēnābulō occī-

56. nūbēs, -is, F., cloud.
57. procella, -ae, F., storm, hurricane; sudden attack.
imber, -bris, M., rain, shower.
64. collaudō, 1, *a.*, praise highly.
66. pāscō, pāvī, pāstus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, feed; graze, pasture.
prō-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive out.
67. praefectus, -ī, M., commander; prefect, governor.
70. sībilus, -ī, M., hissing, whistle.
72. dēlēctus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* dēligō), chosen, picked.
73. nōtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* nōscō), known, familiar.
74. aper, -prī, M., wild boar, boar.
vigil, -ilis, *adj.*, awake; *subst.*, M., watchman, sentinel.
in-cautus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unsuspecting, off one's guard.
75. vēnābulum, -ī, N., hunting-spear.

---

62. per speciem, 'with the pretence.'
66. pāstum, use, cf. *conquestum* XVI 81.
67. factam, 'taken.'
69. eōque ... est, *'the occurrence became such a regular custom.'* **cōnsuētūdinis,** case, cf. *praesidii* XIV 5.
70. aperīrētur, subjunctive of result.
71. mīlibus, use, see on *mīlia* XXI 46.

sus est. Ingressī prōditōrēs cēterōs vigilēs sōpītōs obtruncant. Tum Hannibal cum suō āgmine ingreditur: Rōmānī passim trucīdantur. Līvius Salīnātor, Rōmānōrum praefectus, cum iīs, quī caedī superfuērunt, in arcem cōnfūgit.

Profectus igitur Fabius ad recipiendum Tarentum urbem obsidiōne cinxit. Leve dictū mōmentum ad rem ingentem perficiendam eum adiūvit. Praefectus praesidiī Tarentīnī dēperībat amōre mulierculae, cūius frāter in exercitū Fabiī erat. Mīles iūssus ā Fabiō prō perfugā Tarentum trānsiit āc per sorōrem praefectum ad trādendam urbem perpulit. Fabius vigiliā prīmā accessit ad eam partem mūrī, quam praefectus custōdiēbat. Adiuvantibus recipientibusque ēius mīlitibus Rōmānī in urbem trānscendērunt. Inde, proximā portā refrāctā, Fabius cum exercitū intrāvit. Hannibal nūntiātā Tarentī oppūgnātiōne cum ad opem ferendam festīnāns captam urbem esse audīvisset: "Et Rōmānī," inquit, "suum Hannibalem habent: eādem, quā cēperāmus, arte Tarentum āmīsimus."

Cum posteā Līvius Salīnātor cōram Fabiō glōriārētur,

76. sōpiō, 4, *a.*, make unconscious, put to sleep.
ob-truncō, —, **-ātus**, **-āre**, 1, *a.*, cut to pieces, kill, slay.
78. passim, *adv.*, at random; in every direction, far and wide.
Līvius, **-ī**, M., *gentile name of* **M. Līvius Salīnātor.**
Salīnātor, **-ōris**, M., *a family name.*
81. mōmentum, **-ī**, N., moment; circumstance.
82. perficiō, **-fēcī**, **-fectus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, perform, accomplish.
ad-iuvō, **-iūvī**, **-iūtus**, **-āre**, 1, *a.*, help.
83. dē-pereō, **-iī**, —, **-rīre**, *irr. n.*, perish, die, be utterly lost *or* undone.
muliercula, **-ae**, F., little woman; mere woman, girl.
84. perfuga, **-ae**, M., deserter.
85. per-pellō, **-pulī**, —, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, urge; induce.
88. trānscendō, **-dī**, —, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, climb *or* pass over, surmount.
89. refringō, **-frēgī**, **-frāctus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, break open *or* down.
intrō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, enter.
94. cōram, *adv. and prep. w. abl.*, in person; before, in the presence of.
glōrior, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, boast, brag.

---

81. Leve dictū, 'insignificant.' **dictū**, use, A. 303; G. 436, N. 1, 2; H. 547, 1, 2; P. 555, a.

83. dēperībat amōre, 'was desperately in love with.' **mulierculae**, for ending *-ula*, see on *parvulōs I 6.*

86. vigiliā prīmā, 'in the first watch'; the night, from sunset to sunrise, was divided into four watches.

91–92. suum Hannibalem, 'a Hannibal of their own.'

quod arcem Tarentīnam retinuisset, dīxissetque eum suā operā Tarentum recēpisse: "Certē," inquit Fabius rīdēns, "nam nisi tū āmīsissēs, ego nunquam recēpissem."

Quīntus Fabius iam senex fīliō suō cōnsulī lēgātus fuit; cumque in ēius castra venīret, fīlius obviam patrī prōgressus est, duodecim līctōribus prō mōre antecēdentibus. Equō vehēbātur senex neque appropīnquante cōnsule dēscendit. Iam ex līctōribus ūndecim verēcundiā paternae māiestātis tacitī praeterierant. Quod cum cōnsul animadvertisset, proximum līctōrem iussit inclāmāre Fabiō patrī, ut ex equō dēscenderet. Pater tum dēsiliēns: "Nōn ego, fīlī," inquit, "tuum imperium contempsī, sed experīrī voluī, num scīrēs cōnsulem tē esse." Ad summam senectūtem vīxit Fabius Māximus, dignus tantō cōgnōmine. Cautior quam prōmptior habitus est, sed īnsita ēius ingeniō prūdentia eī bellō, quod tum gerēbātur, propriē apta erat. Nēminī dubium est,

96. certē, *adv.*, certainly, surely.

102. verēcundia, -ae, F., modesty, respect.

103. tacitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, silent, in silence.

praeter-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, *a.*, pass by, go by.

106. con-temnō, -tempsī, -temptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, disregard, disdain, despise.

108. dignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy, deserving.

prōmptus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* prōmō), ready, prompt, quick.

109. īnsitus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* īnserō), ingrafted, inborn, innate.

110. propriē, *adv.*, peculiarly, specially.

aptus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fit, suitable, adapted.

nēmō, M., F., *pl., and gen. and abl. sing. not used;* no man, no one, nobody.

---

95. eum, i. e. Fabius. **suā**, i. e. Livius.

97. āmīsissēs, mood and tense, cf. *dēfēcisset* XVIII 42. **recēpissem**, mood and tense, see on *foret* II 8.

98. lēgātus; lieutenants ranked next to the general, by whom they were appointed with consent of the senate. They had no permanent command, but took such as were given them, and in battle were put in charge *of the legions.*

100. Equō vehēbātur, 'was riding a horse.'

105. fīlī, form, see on *fīlī* XVI 52.

108. cōgnōmine, case, A. 245 a, 1; G. 397, N. 2; H. 421 III; P. 418 **Cautior, prōmptior**, A. 192; G 299; H. 444 2,

110–111. Nēminī dubium est. quīn, 'no one doubts that.' **restituerit**, mood and use of clause, cf. *quīn . . . dēditūrī essent* XV 4–5.

quīn rem Rōmānam cunctandō restituerit. Ut Scīpiō pūgnandō, ita hīc nōn dīmicandō māximē cīvitātī Rōmānae succurrisse vīsus est. Alter enim celeritāte suā Carthāginem oppressit, alter cunctātiōne id ēgit, nē Rōma opprimī posset.

112. succurrō, -currī, -cursus, -ere, 3, *n.*, run under; help, succor.

113. celeritās, -ātis, F., swiftness, celerity.

Explain case of **annōs** 1, **Rōmānīs** 5, **Poenīs** 10, **angustiīs** 32, **Fabiō** 40, **hoste** 42, **dictātōrī** 49, **receptuī** 54, **Tarentō** 60, **hominum, portae** 72, **corporis** 74, **caedī** 79, **amōre** 83, **Fabiō** 94, **fīliō** 98, **patrī** 99, **ingeniō, bellō** 109, **cīvitātī** 112. Mood of **exposcerent** 7, **omitteret** 25, **discēderet** 29, **trāderent** 61, **prōpulsa essent** 66, **dedissent** 70, **scīrēs** 106. Use of **gerendae** 27, **Cuī** 64, **recipiendum** 80, **nē . . . posset** 114. Could **ex urbe** be used for **urbe** 63?

XXIII. PAULUS AEMILIUS ET TERENTIUS VARRO.

L. Aemilius Paulus, of a patrician gens. 219, Consul, conquered Demetrius, a Greek of the island of Pharos. 216, Consul with C. Terentius Varro. The two were defeated in the battle of Cannae, Paulus perishing in the engagement.

C. Terentius Varro is said to have been the son of a butcher and to have carried on the business himself in his early years. He rose to eminence by pleading the causes of the lower classes. 216, Consul with L. Aemilius Paulus, defeated at Cannae. He was afterwards employed in Italy for several successive years in important military commands till nearly the close of the Punic war.

Hannibal in Āpūliam pervēnerat. Adversus eum Rōmā profectī sunt duo cōnsulēs, Paulus Aemilius et Terentius Varrō. Paulō Fabiī cunctātiō magis placēbat; Varrō autem, ferōx et temerārius, ācriōra sequēbātur cōnsilia. Ambō cōnsulēs ad vīcum, quī Cannae appellābātur, castra commūnīvē-

1. Āpūlia, -ae, F., *a province in Italy;* M 3, e f 4 and 5.

2. Paulus, -ī, M., *a family name.*

Aemilius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*

Terrentius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*

3. Varrō, -ōnis, M., *a family name.*

4. temerārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, rash, heedless, imprudent.

ācer, ācris, ācre, *adj.*, sharp; fierce; spirited, vigorous.

5. Cannae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., *a town;* M 3, e 4.

com-mūniō, 4, a., fortify, intrench.

runt. Ibi deinde Varrō invītō collēgā aciem īnstrūxit et sīgnum pūgnae dedit. Hannibal autem ita cōnstituerat aciem, ut Rōmānīs et sōlis radiī et ventus ab oriente pulverem adflāns adversī essent. Victus caesusque est Rōmānus exercitus; nusquam graviōre vulnere afflicta est rēspūblica. Paulus Aemilius tēlīs obrutus cecidit: quem cum mediā in pūgnā sedentem in saxō opplētum cruōre cōnspēxisset quīdam tribūnus mīlitum, "Cape," inquit, "hunc equum et fuge, Aemilī. Etiam sine tuā morte lacrimārum satis lūctūsque est." Ad ea cōnsul: "Tū quidem mācte virtūte estō! Sed cavē, exiguum tempus ē manibus hostium ēvādendī perdās! Abī, nūntiā patribus, ut urbem mūniant āc prius quam hostis victor adveniat, praesidiīs firment. Mē in hāc strāge meōrum mīlitum patere exspīrāre." Alter cōnsul cum paucīs equitibus Venusiam perfūgit. Cōnsulārēs aut praetōriī occidērunt vīgintī, senātōrēs captī aut occīsī trīgintā, nōbilēs

6. invītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unwilling, against one's will.
8. radius, -ī, M., beam, ray.
ventus, -ī, M., wind.
oriēns, -entis, M., *adj.* (*part. of* **orior**), rising; *subst.*, M., East, Orient, rising sun.
ad-flō, 1, *a.*, blow towards.
10. afflīgō, -īxī, -īctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, dash at, throw down; overwhelm, defeat, afflict.
12. oppleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, cover, cover over.
14. satis, *adj.*, N., *indecl.*, enough; *subst.*, N., enough; *adv.*, enough, sufficiently.
lūctus, -ūs, M., sorrow, distress.
15. caveō, cāvī, cautus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, *n.*, be on one's guard, take care, beware of.
16. exiguus, -a, -um, *adj.*, scanty, short, brief.
per-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, destroy; lose, waste.
17. mūniō, 4, *a.*, strengthen; fortify, make, build.
18. firmō, 1, *a.*, strengthen, reinforce, fortify.
strāgēs, -is, F., overthrow, defeat, massacre, carnage.
19. patior, passus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, suffer, allow, permit, let.
20. Venusia, -ae, F., *a town*; M 3, e 5.
per-fugiō, -fūgī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, flee to, flee for refuge.
occidō, -cidī, -cāsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall, perish, be lost.

---

6. invītō collēgā, A. 255 a; G. 409, 410 N. 1; H. 431 4; P. 422 a.

8. Rōmānīs, case with *adversī* l. 9, cf. *gravitāti* XXI 12.

13. Aemilī, form of voc., cf. *fī-* § XXII 105.

15–16. *mācte virtūte estō*, see on *mācte virtūte estō* XVI 26.

cavē . . . perdās, for the prohibition, A 269 a, 3; G. 271, 2; H. 489, 2), 499, 2; P. 529, d.

18–19. adveniat, mood, cf. *indiceret* V 6. **Mē . . . patere exspīrāre**, A. 331 c; G. 532; H. 535, II; P. 533, (2).

virī trecentī, mīlitum quadrāgintā mīlia, equitum tria mīlia et quīngentī. Hannibal in testimōnium vīctōriae suae trēs modiōs aureōrum ānulōrum Carthāginem mīsit, quōs dē manibus equitum Rōmānōrum et senātōrum dētrāxerat.

Hannibalī vīctōrī cum cēterī grātulārentur suādērentque, ut quiētem iam ipse sūmeret et fessīs mīlitibus daret, ūnus ex ēius praefectīs, Maharbal, minimē cessandum rātus, Hannibalem hortābātur, ut statim Rōmam pergeret, diē quīntō vīctor in Capitōliō epulātūrus. Cumque Hannibal illud nōn probāsset, Maharbal: "Nōn omnia nīmīrum," inquit, "eīdem diī dedēre. Vincere scīs, Hannibal; vīctōriā ūtī nēscīs." Mora hūius diēī satis creditur salūtī fuisse urbī et imperiō. Hannibal cum vīctōriā posset ūtī, fruī māluit, relīctāque Rōmā in Campāniam dīvertit, cūius dēliciīs mox exercitūs ārdor ēlanguit: adeō ut vērē dictum sit, Capuam Hannibalī Cannās fuisse.

Nunquam tantum pavōris Rōmae fuit, quantum ubi acceptae clādis nūntius advēnit. Neque tamen ūlla pācis mentiō facta est; quīn etiam animō cīvitās adeō māgnō fuit, ut Varrōnī ex tantā clāde redeuntī obviam īrent et grātiās agerent,

23. quīngentī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, five hundred.
testimōnium, -ī, N., testimony, evidence, proof.
24. modius, -ī, M., measure; peck.
aureus, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden.
28. Maharbal, -alis, M., a Carthaginian.
cessō, 1, *n.*, delay; cease, be inactive.
29. hortor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, urge, press.
30. epulor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, feast, banquet, dine.
31. probō, 1, *a.*, approve, accept.
nīmīrum, *adv.*, doubtless, surely, evidently.
35. dīvertō, -tī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, turn away *or* aside.
dēliciae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., delights pleasures, luxuries.
ārdor, -ōris, M., burning; eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm, ardor.
36. ē-languēscō,-languī, -ere, 3, *n.*, grow faint; fail, slacken, relax.
vērē, *adv.*, truly.
Capua, -ae, F., *a city;* M 3, d 5.

---

24. ānulōrum; gold rings were the distinguishing marks of senators, magistrates, and knights.

26. Hannibalī, case, see on *Tullō* IV 63.

28. cessandum, sc. *esse*.

30. epulātūrus, use, see on *ācturus* XXI 2.

36–37. Capuam . . . fuisse, 'Capua was Hannibal's Cannae.'

40. quīn etiam, 'on the contrary.'

41. grātiās agerent, see on *grātiās ageret* XIX 47–48.

quod dē rēpūblicā nōn dēspērāsset: quī, sī Poenōrum dux fuisset, temeritātis poenās omnī suppliciō dedisset. Nōn autem vītae cupiditāte, sed reīpūblicae amōre sē superfuisse, reliquō aetātis suae tempore adprobāvit. Nam et barbam capillumque submīsit, et posteā nunquam recubāns cibum cēpit: honōribus quoque, cum eī dēferrentur ā populō, renūntiāvit dīcēns, fēlīciōribus magistrātibus reīpūblicae opus esse. Dum igitur Hannibal sēgnius et ōtiōsē agēbat, Rōmānī interim respīrāre coepērunt. Arma nōn erant: dētracta sunt templīs vetera hostium spolia. Deerat iuventūs: servī manūmīssī et armātī sunt. Egēbat aerārium: opēs suās libēns senātus in medium prōtulit, nec praeter quod in bullīs singulīsque ānulīs erat, quidquam sibi aurī relīquērunt. Patrum exemplum secūtī sunt equitēs imitātaeque equitēs omnēs tribūs. Dēnique vix suffēcēre tabulae, vix scrībārum

42. dē-spērō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, despair, give up, lose hope.
43. temeritās, -ātis, F., rashness, heedlessness, temerity.
46. capillus, -ī, M., hair.
sub-mittō, -mīsī, -missus, -ere, 3, *a.*, let down; let grow.
re-cubō, —, —, **-āre**, 1, *n.*, lie down, recline.
49. ōtiōsē, *adv.*, at leisure, idly.
50. re-spīrō, 1, *n.*, get breath; recover, revive.
52. manūmittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, emancipate, set free.
egeō, -uī, —, **-ēre**, 2, *n.*, be lacking.
53. libēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part of* libet), willing, glad.
55. imitor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, imitate.
56. vix, *adv.*, with difficulty, hardly.
tabula, -ae, F., writing-tablet; record.

43–44. Nōn . . . superfuisse, indirect discourse after *adprobāvit* l. 45.

45–46. barbam submīsit; to let the beard grow was a sign of mourning.

47. honōribus, with *renūntiāvit*, 'refused.'

48. magistrātibus reīpūblicae, cases, see on *reīpūblicae, cīve* XX 23–24.

49. agēbat; notice the tense after *Dum; dum*, 'while,' takes the historical present, *dum*, 'as long as,' any tense required by the sense.

51. templīs, case, cf. *iacentī* XVI 34. **spolia**, armor taken from conquered enemies and hung up in temples as offerings to the gods.

52. manūmīssī; the freeing of slaves in large numbers took place only under extraordinary circumstances.

56. suffēcēre, to hold the lists of contributions. **tabulae**, wooden, with raised rims, within which was spread a thin layer of wax. On this wax the characters were scratched by means of a stilus of metal or ivory, one end of which was bent or flattened out for effacing the marks when the tablet was to be used again. Two or more of these tablets could be fastened together

manūs, cum omnēs prīvātae opēs in pūblicum dēferrentur. Cum Hannibal redimendī suī cōpiam captīvīs Rōmānīs fēcisset, decem ex ipsīs Rōmam eā dē rē mīssī sunt; nec pīgnus aliud fideī ab iīs postulātum est, quam ut iūrārent, sē, sī nōn impetrāssent, in castra esse reditūrōs. Eōs senātus nōn redimendōs cēnsuit responditque, eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessāriōs, quī, cum armātī essent, capī potuissent. Ūnus ex iīs lēgātīs ē castrīs Poenōrum ēgressus, velutī aliquid oblītus, paulō post in castra erat regressus, deinde comitēs ante noctem assecūtus erat. Is ergō, rē nōn impetrātā, domum abiit. Reditū enim in castra sē līberātum esse iūreiūrandō interpretābātur. Quod ubi innōtuit, iussit senātus illum comprehendī et vinctum dūcī ad Hannibalem. Ea rēs Hannibalis audāciam māximē frēgit, quod senātus populusque Rōmānus rēbus afflictīs tam excelsō esset animō.

57. **prīvātus, -a, -um,** *adj.* (*part. of* **prīvō**), personal, private.
60. **postulō,** 1, *a.*, ask, demand.
62. **cēnseō, cēnsuī, cēnsus, -ēre,** 2, *a.*, estimate, rate; be of an opinion, vote.
64. **oblīvīscor, -lītus, -ī,** 3, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, forget.
66. **assequor, -secūtus, -ī,** 3, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, follow up, overtake.
67. **reditus, -ūs,** M., return.
interpretor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, explain, infer, interpret.
68. **in-nōtēscō, -tuī, —, -ere,** 3, *n.*, become known.

---

in the form of a book.

58. **redimendī suī,** A. 298, a; G. 428, Rem. 1; H. 542, I, N. 1; P. 550 c.

60. **quam ut iūrārent,** A. 320 c; G. 298; H. 502, 2; P. 498.

64. **aliquid,** case, A. 219, 2; G. 376, Rem. 2; H. 407; P. 365, b, and contrast *imperiī* XVI 48.

66. **rē nōn impetrātā,** 'after the failure of the embassy.'

67. **in castra;** *Reditū* has a verbal force.

70–71. **quod... esset,** a clause in apposition with *rēs* l. 69. **rēbus afflictīs,** 'though in adversity.'

Explain case of **Paulō** 3, **pūgnae** 7, **lacrimārum** 14, **mīlitum** 22, **victōriā** 32, **salūtī, urbī** 33, **Hannibalī** 36, **pavōris** 38, **animō** 40, **reīpūblicae** 44, **eī** 47, **aurī** 54, **animō** 71. Mood of **essent** 9, **posset** 34, **potuissent** 63. Mood and tense of **fuisset, dedisset** 43. Use of the clauses **ut... mūniant** 17, **ut... pergeret** 29; of **cessandum** (*esse*) 28, **libēns** 53. Give **sē... esse reditūrōs** 60-61 in Latin in the form of the direct discourse.

XXIV. MARCUS CLAUDIUS MARCELLUS.

Marcus Claudius Marcellus, of an illustrious plebeian family. 222, Consul, conquered the Insubrians in Cisalpine Gaul, winning the *spolia opīma* by slaying in battle with his own hand the enemy's king. 216, Praetor, rendered important service in southern Italy after the battle of Cannae. 214, Consul, carried on war in southern Italy. In the summer of this year he was sent to Sicily, many of whose cities were favorable to the Carthaginians. He besieged Syracuse and took the city, 212. 210, Consul, had charge of the war against Hannibal and fought an indecisive battle in Lucania. 208, Consul, killed in a cavalry reconnaissance near Venusia, at the age of 60.

Claudius Mārcellus praetor Hannibalem vincī posse prīmus docuit. Cum enim ad Nōlam Hannibal accessisset spē urbis per prōditiōnem recipiendae, Mārcellus īnstrūctā ante urbis portam aciē cum eō cōnflīxit et Poenōs fūdit. Pulsus Hannibal exercitum ad Casilīnum, parvam Campāniae urbem, dūxit. In eā quanquam parvum erat praesidium, tamen pēnūria frūmentī efficiēbat, ut nimium hominum esse vidērētur. Hannibal prīmō cīvēs verbīs benīgnīs ad portās aperiendās coepit pellicere; deinde cum in Rōmānōrum fidē perstārent, accēdit ad urbem, mōlīrī portās et claustra refringere parat. Tum ex urbe ingentī cum tumultū duae cohortēs ad id ipsum intus īnstrūctae ērumpunt strāgemque

1. **Mārcellus**, -ī, M., *a family name.*
2. **Nōla**, -ae, F., *a town*; M 3, e 5.
5. **Casilīnum**, -ī, N., *a town*; M 3, d 5.
6. **quanquam**, *conj.*, although; and yet.
7. **pēnūria**, -ae, F., want, scarcity.
efficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bring to pass, cause, make.
8. **benīgnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, kind, friendly.
10. **per-stō**, -stitī, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, stand firm, persevere, persist.
mōlior, 4, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, endeavor; build; force, break open.
claustra, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., bar, bolt, barricade.
11. **cohors**, -hortis, F., cohort, *tenth of a legion.*
12. **intus**, *adv.*, on the inside, within.
īnstrūctus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* īnstruō), equipped; drawn up, ready.

---

6. **erat**, mood, A. 313, e; G. 605; H. 515, I; P. 480 (2).

7–8. **efficiēbat ... vidērētur**, 'made it seem that there were too many men.' **vidērētur**, mood and use of clause, A. 332; G. 553, 1; H. 501, II, 1; P. 495, 496.

12. **ad id ipsum**, 'for that very purpose.'

Poenōrum faciunt et Hannibalem repellunt. Hiems deinde cum ingrueret, Hannibal relictō circā Casilīnum praesidiō, nē omissa rēs vidērētur, in hīberna Capuam concessit partemque māiōrem hiemis exercitum in tēctīs habuit.

Mītēscente iam hieme Hannibal Casilīnum rediit, ubi, quanquam ab oppūgnātiōne cessātum erat, obsidiō tamen continuāta oppidānōs praesidiumque ad ūltimum inopiae adduxerat. Mārcellum cupientem obsessīs ferre auxilium Volturnus amnis īnflātus aquīs tenēbat; Gracchus, quī cum equitātū Rōmānō haud procul castra habēbat, farre ex agrīs undique convēctō cum complūra dōlia complēsset, nūntium ad magistrātum Casilīnum mīsit, ut exciperent dōlia, quae amnis dēferret. Īnsequentī nocte dōlia secundō mīssa amne dēflūxērunt. Aequāliter inter omnēs frūmentum dīvīsum. Id posterō quoque diē āc tertiō factum est. Nocte et mittēbantur et perveniēbant; eō custōdiās hostium fallēbant. Rē vērō dētēcta cum Hannibal catēnā per medium flūmen obiectā intercēpisset dōlia, nucēs sparsēre Rōmānī: quae cum aquā ferente ad oppidum dēfluerent, crātibus ab oppidānīs

13. hiems, -emis, F., winter.
14. ingruō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, break in, come upon.
15. hīberna, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., winter-quarters.
17. mītēscō, —, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, grow mild.
19. continuō, 1, *a.*, carry on uninterruptedly, continue, prolong.
oppidānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a town; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., townspeople.
20. Volturnus, -ī, M., *a river;* M 3, e 5.
21. īnflātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* īnflō), swollen.
Gracchus, -ī, M., *family name of* **Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus.**
22. fār, farris, N., corn, grain.
23. con-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry together, collect.
dōlium, -ī, N., *a large, wide-mouthed, globular* jar.
compleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, fill.
26. dē-fluō, -flūxī, -fluxus, -ere, 3, *n.*, flow *or* float down.
aequāliter, *adv.*, equally, evenly.
29. dē-tegō, -tēxī, -tēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, expose, betray, discover, detect.
catēna, -ae, F., chain, fetter.
30. nux, nucis, F., a nut.
spargō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, scatter, cast.
31. (crātis, -is), F., wicker-work, hurdles.

---

18. ab oppūgnātiōne cessātum erat, 'there had been a cessation of hostilities.' **cessātum erat,** mood, see on *erat* l. 6.

23. nūntium, explained by the clause, *ut . . . exciperent* l. 24.

25. secundō amne, 'with the river favorable,' i. e. 'down-stream.'

excipiēbantur eōrumque inopiam sublevābant. Postrēmō ad id ventum est inopiae, ut Casilīnātēs lōra dētractāsque scūtīs pellēs, quās fervidā aquā mollīssent, mandere cōnārentur nec mūribus aliōve animālī abstinērent. Ex iīs quīdam mūrem captum ducentīs potius dēnāriīs vēndere quam ipse lēniendae famis grātiā cōnsūmere māluit. Sed deōrum prōvidentia et vēnditōrī et ēmptōrī, quem uterque merēbātur, exitum attribuit. Avārō enim fame cōnsūmptō suā pecūniā fruī nōn licuit: ēmptor vērō cibō comparātō vīxit. Tandem omne herbārum rādīcumque genus īnfimīs aggeribus mūrī ēruērunt et, cum hostēs locum exarāssent, rāpōrum sēmen iniēcērunt, ut Hannibal exclāmāret: "Eōne usque, dum ea nāscantur, ad Casilīnum sessūrus sum?" Et quī nūllam anteā pactiōnem auribus admīserat, tum dēmum aequās dēditiōnis condiciōnēs nōn repudiāvit.

Posteā cum Sicilia ā Rōmānīs ad Poenōs dēfēcisset, Mār-

33. Casilīnātēs, -ium, *pl.*, M., people of Casilinum.
lōrum, -ī, N., thong, strap.
34. fervidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hot.
molliō, 4, *a.*, soften.
mandō, -dī, mānsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, eat.
35. mūs, mūris, M., F., mouse.
36. ducentī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, two hundred.
potius, *adv.*, rather.
dēnārius, -ī, M., *a silver coin, worth originally ten, later sixteen asses,* = about $0.16.
lēniō, 4, *a.*, soften, appease, satisfy.
37. cōn-sūmō, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, use up; eat, consume, devour.
prōvidentia, -ae, F., providence.
38. vēnditor, -ōris, M., seller.
ēmptor, -ōris, M., buyer.
mereor, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, deserve, merit.
attribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, assign, bestow, allot.
40. licet, licuit *and* **licitum est, -ēre,** 2, *n.*, *impers.*, it is allowed *or* permitted.
41. īnfimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup.*, *of* **īnferus,** lowest, bottom.
agger, -eris, M., wall, embankment, rampart.
ē-ruō, -uī, -utus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cast forth; root up, dig up.
42. ex-arō, 1, *a.*, plough up.
rāpum, -ī, N., turnip.
sēmen, -inis, N., seed.
44. anteā, *adv.*, before, previously.
45. pactiō, -ōnis, F., agreement, bargain, stipulation.
ad-mittō, -mīsī, mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send to; admit, receive, permit.

32–33. ad . . . inopiae, 'such a degree of want was reached.' **inopiae,** case, cf. *prōsperī* XIX 65.
scūtīs, case, cf. *templīs* XXIII 51.
34. mollissent, contraction, see on ***fīnisset*** IV 57; mood, cf. ***pervēnissent*** XVIII 41.
39–40. Avārō . . . fruī . . . licuit, A. 331 i, N. 3 (4); G. 346, Rem. 2; H. 538; P. 531, a. **cibō,** abl. with *vīxit.*
43. nāscantur, mood, cf. *advenīrent* XXI 3.

cellus cōnsul creātus Syrācūsās, urbem Siciliae nōbilissimam, oppūgnāvit. Diūturna fuit obsidiō, neque urbem, nisi post trēs annōs, cēpit Mārcellus. Rem cōnfēcisset celerius, nisi ūnus homō eā tempestāte Syrācūsīs fuisset, Archimēdēs, admīrābilī ingeniō praeditus, quī multīs māchinīs inventīs opera Rōmānōrum disturbābat. Captīs Syrācūsīs Mārcellus eximiā hominis prūdentiā dēlectātus, ut capitī illīus parcerētur, ēdīxit. Archimēdēs, dum in pulvere quāsdam fōrmās dēscrībit attentius, patriam suam captam esse nōn sēnserat, et mīlitī, quī praedandī causā in domum ēius irrūperat, strictōque super caput gladiō interrogābat, quisnam esset, propter nimiam cupiditātem illud investīgandī, quod requīrēbat, nōmen suum nōn indicāvit, sed: "Nōlī," inquit, "obsecrō, circulōs meōs turbāre." Itaque ā mīlite obtruncātus est. Ēius mortem aegrē tulit Mārcellus sepultūraeque cūram habuit.

Mārcellus receptā Siciliā cum ad urbem vēnisset, postulāvit, ut sibi triumphantī Rōmam inīre licēret. Id nōn impe-

48. **Syrācūsae, -ārum,** *pl.*, F., Syracuse, *a city;* M 3, e 7; 1, f 6.
50. **celeriter,** *adv.*, quickly, promptly.
51. **Archimēdēs, -is,** M., *a famous mathematician.*
52. **admīrābilis, -e,** *adj.*, admirable, wonderful.
praeditus, -a, -um, *adj.*, gifted, endowed.
53. **dis-turbō,** 1, *a.*, disturb, destroy, frustrate, thwart.
54. **dēlectō,** 1, *a.*, charm, delight.
56. **attentē,** *adv.*, carefully, attentively.
sentiō, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, -īre, 4, *a.*, feel, hear, perceive, know.
57. **praedor,** 1, *dep.*, *n.*, plunder, take booty.
irrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *n.*, break in, rush in, enter.
59. **in-vestīgō,** 1, *a.*, trace out, find out, discover, investigate.
requīrō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, search for, seek to know.
60. **obsecrō,** 1, *a.*, beseech, beg, pray.
circulus, -ī, M., circle.
62. **sepultūra, -ae,** F., burial, funeral.
cūra, -ae, F., care, anxiety; charge, oversight.
64. **in-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre,** *irr.*, *a.*, *n.*, go into, enter.

---

52. **admīrābilī ingeniō praeditus,** 'endowed with wonderful genius.'

54. **ut . . . parcerētur,** 'that his life be spared.' **capitī,** case, cf. *cuī* XV 8. **parcerētur,** impersonal use, cf. *parcitur* XV 8.

57. **mīlitī,** ind. obj. with *nōmen indicāvit* l. 60.

60–61. **Nōlī . . . turbāre,** 'don't disturb'; for this form of prohibition, A. 269 a, 2; G. 271 2; H. 489, 1); P. 529, c; how expressed in XXIII 15–16?

64. **sibi . . . inīre licēret,** see on *Avārō . . . frui . . . licuit* ll. 39–40.

trāvit, sed tantum ut ovāns ingrederētur. Prīdiē, quam urbem inīret, iniūssū senātūs in mōnte Albānō triumphāvit: inde ovāns multam prae sē praedam in urbem intulit. Cum simulācrō captārum Syrācūsārum praelāta sunt multa urbis ōrnāmenta nōbiliaque sīgna, quibus Syrācūsae ōrnātae fuerant. Quae omnia ad aedem Honōris atque Virtūtis contulit: nihil in suīs aedibus, nihil in hortīs posuit. Cumque dē Mārcellō cōnsulātum tunc gerente Siculī questum Rōmam vēnissent, ūltrō dē illīs in senātum admittendīs rettulit querentēsque dē sē patienter sustinuit. Improbātīs ā patribus querēlīs eōrum clēmenter excēpit ōrantēs, ut ab eō in clien-

65. prīdiē, *adv.*, on the day before.
69. ōrnāmentum, -ī, N., decoration, ornament.
72. cōnsulātus, -ūs, M., consulship.
Siculus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sicilian; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Sicilians.
73. ūltrō, *adv.*, voluntarily, of one's own accord.
74. patienter, *adv.*, patiently.
improbō, 1, *a.*, disapprove, reject, disallow.
75. querēla, -ae, F., complaint, accusation.
clēmenter, *adv.*, mildly, with forbearance, with indulgence.
clientēla, -ae, F., clientship, protection.

65–66. ut . . . ingrederētur, mood and use of clause, see on *vidērētur* l. 8. **ovāns**; the ovation was an inferior form of triumph, granted to the general whose exploits did not seem to merit the highest form. In the ovation the general entered the town on foot or on horseback, clad in the *toga praetexta*, and with a wreath of myrtle on his brow. **Prīdiē . . inīret**, 'on the day before he was to enter the city.' **Prīdiē, quam** = *diē prius quam*. **mōnte Albānō triumphāvit**; this consisted in a procession to the temple of *Iupiter Latiāris* ('of Latium') on the Alban Mount. It was resorted to only in case the senate refused a regular triumph, and was regarded as an inferior distinction.

68. simulācrō, see on *dē Sabīnīs triumphāvit* VI 15.

69. ōrnātae, to be taken as pred. adj.

73. querentēs, sc. *illōs*, 'their complaints.'

75. clientēlam, a term used to describe the relation between a citizen of another city or of a province, and a Roman citizen to whose protection the client entrusted himself. The Roman receiving a client was called *patrōnus*. Sometimes whole communities, and even provinces, after submitting to the Roman yoke, would become clients of a single *patrōnus*. Marcellus and his descendants were patrons of Sicily.

tēlam reciperentur: nūllās adversus illōs inimīcitiās exercuit et per reliquam vītam illīs bene facere nōn dēstitit.

Īnsequentī annō iterum adversus Hannibalem mīssus est. Tumulus erat inter Pūnica et Rōmāna castra, quem occupāre
80 Mārcellus cupiēbat. Sed cum prius ipse locum explōrātūrus cum paucīs equitibus eō profectus esset, in īnsidiās ab Hannibale locātās dēlapsus lanceā trānsfīxus occubuit. Inventum Mārcellī corpus Hannibal māgnificē sepelīrī iussit.

76. inimīcitia, -ae, F., enmity, hostility.
exerceō, 2, *a.*, exercise, employ; hold, feel.
79. tumulus, -ī, M., mound, hillock, hill.

---

77. per vītam, A. 256 a; G. 336; H. 379, 1; P. 427. **illīs,** case, see on *reīpūblicae* XVI 93.

80. explōrātūrus, use, cf. *āctūrus* XXI 2.

Explain case of **hominum** 7, **tumultū** 11, **inopiae** 19. **aquīs** 21, **Nocte** 27. **aquā** 31. **dēnāriīs** 36, **famis, grātiā** 37, **pecūniā** 39. **cibō** 40, **aggeribus** 41, **māchinis** 52, **prūdentiā** 54, **praedandī, causā** 57, **sepultūrae** 62, **quibus** 69, **annō** 78. Could the **acc.** have been used instead of the abl. **hortis** 71? Mood of **mōlīrī** 10, **ingrueret** 14, **dēferret** 25, **cōnārentur** 34, **exclāmāret** 43, **inīret** 66, **facere** 77. Mood and tense of **cōnfēcisset** 50, **fuisset** 51. Tense of **accēdit** 10, **parat** 11. Subject of **cessātum erat** 18. Use of **questum** 72.

XXV. PUBLIUS CORNELIUS SCIPIO AFRICANUS.

Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, of an illustrious patrician family. Born 237. 218, fought in the battle of the Ticinus. 216, fought at Cannae, and after the battle was chosen with Appius Claudius to command the remains of the army. 212, Aedile, though not of the legal age. 210, chosen to take command in Spain, where he gained rapid success, taking New Carthage and driving the Carthaginians entirely out of Spain in three years. 206, returned to Rome, elected Consul for ensuing year. Being anxious to carry the war into Africa, he was opposed by the senate. He received Sicily as a province and permission to cross over to Africa. He raised an army of volunteers, went to Africa, and defeated the Carthaginians so thoroughly that they were compelled to recall Hannibal. 202, defeated Hannibal near Zama. 201, returned to Italy and entered Rome in triumph. He took no prominent part in public affairs during the next few years. 199, Censor. 194, Consul with Ti. Sempronius Longus. 193, sent as ambassador to Antiochus at Ephesus, where occured his interview with Hannibal. 190, served as legate under his brother Lucius in a war against Antiochus the Great. Upon their return they were prosecuted for embezzling money received from Antiochus. Scipio's last years were spent at his country seat at Liternum.

Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō nōndum annōs pueritiae ēgressus patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit: quī cum pūgnā apud Tīcīnum contrā Hannibalem commīssā graviter vulnerātus in hostium manūs iamiam ventūrus esset, fīlius interiectō corpore Poenīs irruentibus sē opposuit et patrem perīculō līberāvit. Quae pietās Scīpiōnī posteā aedīlitātem petentī favōrem populī conciliāvit. Cum obsisterent tribūnī plēbis, negantēs ratiōnem ēius esse habendam, quod nōndum ad petęn-

1. **pueritia**, -ae, F., boyhood, youth.
3. **graviter**, *adv.*, heavily, severely.
4. **iam-iam**, *adv.*, instantly, very soon; surely.
5. **irruō**, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, rush in *or* on, attack.
oppōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set against, oppose.
6. **aedīlitās**, -ātis, F., aedileship.
favor, -ōris, M., favor, good will.
7. **ob-sistō**, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, 3, *n.*, stand in the way, resist, oppose, object, withstand.

4. **iamiam ventūrus esset**, 'was just about to fall.'

6. **Quae pietās**, 'this act of filial affection.' **aedīlitātem**; the aediles were elective magistrates. They had the superintendence of trade in the markets, the decision of *petty disputes between buyers and sellers, and the distribution* of grain furnished by the state to the poor; they had general police duties, the care of streets and buildings, of public works, such as sewers and aqueducts, and of precautions against fire. They also had charge of certain public games.

7-8. **negantēs ... habendam**, 'saying that no account ought to

dum lēgitima aetās esset, "Sī mē," inquit Scīpiō, "omnēs Quirītēs aedīlem facere volunt, satis annōrum habeō." Tantō inde favōre ad suffrāgia itum est, ut tribūnī inceptō dēsisterent.

Post clādem Cannēnsem Rōmānī exercitūs reliquiae Canusium perfūgerant; cumque ibi tribūnī mīlitum quattuor essent, tamen omnium cōnsēnsū ad Pūblium Scīpiōnem, admodum adulēscentem, summa imperiī dēlāta est. Quibus cōnsultantibus nūntiat Pūblius Fūrius Philus, cōnsulāris virī fīlius, nōbilēs quōsdam iuvenēs propter dēspērātiōnem cōnsilium dē Ītaliā dēserendā inīre. Statim in hospitium Metellī, quī cōnspīrātiōnis erat prīnceps, sē contulit Scīpiō; et cum concilium ibi iuvenum, dē quibus allātum erat, invēnisset, strictō super capita cōnsultantium gladiō: "Iūrāte," inquit, "vōs neque ipsōs rempūblicam populī Rōmānī dēsertūrōs, neque alium cīvem Rōmānum dēserere passūrōs: quī nōn iūrāverit, in sē hunc gladium strictum esse sciat." Haud secus pavidī, quam sī vīctōrem Hannibalem cernerent, iūrant omnēs custōdiendōsque sēmet ipsōs Scīpiōnī trādunt.

9. lēgitimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, legal, proper, fixed by law.
10. Quirītēs, -ium, *pl.*, M., the Roman citizens.
aedilis, -is, M., aedile, *a Roman magistrate.*
11. suffrāgium, -ī, N., ballot, vote; suffrage; decision.
inceptum, -ī, N., beginning, attempt.
13. Cannēnsis, -e, *adj.*, of *or* at Cannae.
Canusium, -ī, N., *a town;* M 3, e 5.
16. cōnsultō, 1, *n.*, deliberate.
17. Philus, -ī, M., *a cognomen.*
18. dēspērātiō, -ōnis, F., despair, desperation.
19. hospitium, -ī, N., hospitality; guest-friendship; inn; quarters.
Metellus, -ī, M., *a cognomen, here of* **L. Caecilius Metellus.**
20. cōnspīrātiō, -ōnis, F., plot, conspiracy.
27. sēmet, *see* **suī.**

---

be taken of him.'

9. lēgitima aetās, 37 years.

10. Quirītēs, the formal title of the Roman people in their civil capacity.

11. suffrāgia itum est, 'they proceeded to vote.'

14. essent, mood, see on *retinērētur* XXI 56.

15–16. admodum adulēscentem, *'though only a young man.'*

24–26. cīvem . . . dēserere passūrōs (sc. *esse*), see on *Mē . . . patere exspīrāre* XXIII 18–19. **quī nōn iūrāverit,** A. 316; G. 625, 627, H. 507 III 2; P. 500 (1), (2). **sciat,** mood, cf. *prōcēdat* XVI 18. **Haud secus pavidī,** 'just as terrified.' **cernerent,** mood, cf. *rettulissent* XVIII 77.

27. custōdiendōs, use, cf. *colendum* XXI 38.

Cum Rōmānī duās clādēs in Hispāniā accēpissent duoque ibi summī imperātōrēs intrā diēs trīgintā cecidissent, placuit exercitum augērī eōque prōcōnsulem mittī; nec tamen quem mitterent, satis cōnstābat. Eā dē rē indicta sunt comitia. Prīmō populus exspectābat, ut, quī sē tantō dignōs imperiō crēderent, nōmina profiterentur; sed nēmō audēbat illud imperium suscipere. Maesta igitur cīvitās āc prope inops cōnsiliī comitiōrum diē in campum dēscendit. Subitō P. Cornēlius Scīpiō, quattuor et vīgintī fermē annōs nātus, professus sē petere, in superiōre, unde cōnspicī posset, locō cōnstitit. In quem postquam omnium ōra conversa sunt, ad ūnum omnēs Scīpiōnem in Hispāniā prōcōnsulem esse iussērunt. At postquam animōrum impetus resēdit, populum Rōmānum coepit factī paenitēre: aetātī Scīpiōnis māximē diffīdēbant. Quod ubi animadvertit Scīpiō, advocātā cōntiōne ita māgnō ēlātōque animō dē bellō, quod gerendum esset, disseruit, ut hominēs cūrā līberāret spēque certissimā implēret.

Profectus igitur in Hispāniam Scīpiō Carthāginem No-

30. prō-cōnsul, -ulis, M., proconsul.
31. comitia, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., comitia (*Roman people in assembly*); election.
34. maestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sad, dejected, in despair.
36. fermē, *adv.*, almost, about.
40. re-sīdō, -sēdī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, sit down; subside, cool down.
41. diffīdō, -fīsus sum, -ere, 3, *semi-dep.*, *n.*, distrust, be apprehensive.
44. impleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, fill, inspire.
45. Carthāgō Nova, *gen.*, **Carthāginis Novae,** New Carthage; M 1, c 5.

---

29. imperātōrēs, Publius and Gnaeus Scipio, father and uncle of Africanus; at first they gained great success, but were finally defeated and killed.

30. prōcōnsulem, an officer who with consular power governed a province in place of a consul; usually an ex-consul.

31. comitia, an assembly of the people for the election of magistrates or the making of laws.

32–33. quī . . . crēderent, see *on quī nōn iūrāverit l. 24–25.*

35. comitiōrum diē, 'on the day for holding the comitia.' **campum,** i. e., the campus Martius, where the assemblies were held.

37. sē petere, 'that he was a candidate.' **posset,** subjunctive of purpose with relative adverb *unde.*

38. ad ūnum, 'to a man.'

40–41. populum, factī, cases, see on *mīlitem, virtūtis, fortūnae* XXII 29–30. **aetātī,** case, cf. *hostibus* XIX 32.

vam, quō diē vēnit, expūgnāvit. Eō congestae erant omnēs paene Āfricae et Hispāniae opēs, ibi arma, ibi pecūnia, ibi tōtīus Hispāniae obsidēs erant: quibus omnibus potītus est Scīpiō. Inter captīvōs ad eum adducta est eximiae fōrmae adulta virgō. Quam ubi comperit illūstrī locō inter Celtibērōs nātam prīncipīque ēius gentis adulēscentī dēspōnsam esse, arcessītīs parentibus et spōnsō eam reddidit. Parentēs virginis, quī ad eam redimendam satis māgnum aurī pondus attulerant, Scīpiōnem ōrābant, ut id ā sē dōnum acciperet. Scīpiō aurum ante pedēs pōnī iussit vocātōque ad sē virginis spōnsō: "Super dōtem," inquit, "quam acceptūrus ā socerō es, haec tibi ā mē dōtālia dōna accēdent" aurumque tollere āc sibi habēre iussit. Ille domum reversus ad referendam Scīpiōnī grātiam Celtibērōs Rōmānīs conciliāvit.

Deinde Scīpiō Hasdrubalem victum ex Hispāniā expulit. Castrīs hostium potītus omnem praedam militibus concessit, captīvōs Hispānōs sine pretiō domum dīmīsit; Āfrōs vērō vēndī iussit. Erat inter eōs puer adultus rēgiī generis, fōrmā īnsīgnī: quem cum percontārētur Scīpiō, quis et cūiās esset, et cūr id aetātis in castrīs fuisset: "Numida sum," inquit puer, "Massīvam populārēs vocant: orbus ā patre relīctus, apud avum māternum, Numidiae rēgem, ēducātus sum.

46. **con-gerō, -gessī, -gestus,** -ere, 3, *a.*, bring together, heap up, collect.
50. **Celtibērī, -ōrum,** *pl.*, M., *a tribe;* M 1, b 4.
56. **socer, -erī,** M., father-in-law.
57. **dōtālis, -e,** *adj.*, given as dowry.
60. **Hasdrubal, -alis,** M., *a Carthaginian general, brother of Hannibal.*
64. **cūiās, -ātis,** *inter. pron.*, whence? of what country?
65. **Numida, -ae,** M., a Numidian.
66. **Massīva, -ae,** M., *a Numidian boy.*
populāris, -e, *adj.*, of the people; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., fellow-countrymen.
67. **māternus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, maternal.
Numidia, -ae, F., *a country;* M 1, d 6.

---

46. **quō diē vēnit,** 'on the day he arrived.' **diē,** attracted into clause, see on *animis* XXII 12.
58–59. **ad referendam Scīpiōnī grātiam,** 'to requite Scipio.'
63–64. **generis, fōrmā;** notice the two cases of quality placed side by side.
65. **id aetātis,** 'at that age.' **id** is accusative. **aetātis,** case, cf. *inopiae* XXIV 33.

Cum avunculō Masinissā, quī nūper subsidiō Carthāginiēnsibus vēnit, in Hispāniam trāiēcī; prohibitus propter aetātem ā Masinissā nunquam ante proelium inī. Eō diē, quō pūgnātum est cum Rōmānīs, īnsciō avunculō clam armīs equōque sūmptō in aciem exiī: ibi prōlāpsō equō captus sum ā Rōmānīs." Scīpiō eum interrogat, velletne ad avunculum revertī? Cum effūsīs gaudiō lacrimīs id vērō sē cupere puer dīceret, tum Scīpiō puerō ānulum aureum equumque ōrnātum dōnat datīsque, quī tūtō dēdūcerent, equitibus dīmīsit.

Cum Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō sē ergā Hispānōs clēmenter gessisset, circumfūsa multitūdō eum rēgem ingentī cōnsēnsū appellāvit; at Scīpiō silentiō per praecōnem factō: "Nōmen imperātōris," inquit, "quō mē meī mīlitēs appellārunt, mihi māximum est: rēgium nōmen, alibī māgnum, Rōmae intolerābile est. Sī id amplissimum iūdicātis, quod rēgāle est, vōbīs licet exīstimāre rēgālem in mē esse animum; sed ōrō vōs, ut ā rēgis appellātiōne abstineātis."

68. Masinissa, -ae, M., *a prince of Numidia.*
nūper, *adv.*, recently, lately.
subsidium, -ī, N., aid, help.
69. prohibeō, 2, *a.*, prevent, forbid.
71. īn-scius, -a, -um, *adj.*, not knowing, without the knowledge of.
clam, *adv.*, secretly; *prep. w. acc. and abl.*, unknown to.
76. tūtō, *adv.*, safely, without danger.
77. Hispānī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Spaniards.
79. praecō, -ōnis, M., herald.
81. alibī, *adv.*, elsewhere, in other places.
82. in-tolerābilis, -e, *adj.*, intolerable.
amplus, -a, -um, *adj.*, large; noble, distinguished.
83. rēgālis, -e, *adj.*, royal, regal.
84. appellātiō, -ōnis, F., designation, name.

68–69. subsidiō . . . vēnit, 'went to the help of the Carthaginians.' **aetātem,** 'youth.'

71. īnsciō avunculō, see on *invītō collēgā* XXIII 6.

72. sūmptō, number and gender, A. 186 d, 187, a, 1; G. 290; H. 439, 1; P. 337 (2), 336.

73. -ne, 'whether.'

74. effūsīs gaudiō lacrimīs, 'with tears of joy streaming down.'

80. imperātōris, case, cf. *rēgnī* XV 90.

81. mihi, 'in my eyes.' **rēgium nōmen,** 'the title of king.'

83. vōbīs licet exīstimāre, 'you may think.' Cf. *sibi . . . īre licēret* XXIV 64. **rēgālem,** 'becoming a king,' 'kingly.'

84. rēgis, case, cf. *imperātōris* l. 80.

Poenōrum faciunt et Hannibalem repelliunt. Hiems deinde cum ingrueret. Hannibal relictō circā Casilīnum praesidiō, nē omissa rēs vidērētur, in hīberna Capuam concessit partemque māiōrem hiemis exercitum in tēctīs habuit.

Mītēscente iam hieme Hannibal Casilīnum rediit, ubi, quanquam ab oppūgnātiōne cessātum erat, obsidiō tamen continuāta oppidānōs praesidiumque ad ūltimum inopiae adūxerat. Mārcellum cupientem obsessīs ferre auxilium Volturnus amnis inflātus aquīs tenēbat: Gracchus, quī cum equitātū Rōmānō haud procul castra habēbat, farre ex agrīs undique convēctō cum complūra dōlia complēsset, nūntium ad magistrātum Casilīnum mīsit, ut exciperent dōlia, quae amnis dēferret. Īnsequentī nocte dōlia secundō mīssa amne dēflūxērunt. Aequāliter inter omnēs frūmentum dīvīsum. Id posterō quoque diē ac tertiō factum est. Nocte et mittēbantur et perveniēbant; eō custōdiās hostium fallēbant. Rē vērō dētēcta cum Hannibal catēnā per medium flūmen obiectā intercēpisset dōlia, nucēs sparsēre Rōmānī: quae cum aquā ferente ad oppidum dēfluerent, crātibus ab oppidānīs

13. **hiems, -emis,** F. winter.
14. **ingruō, -uī, —, -ere,** 3, N. break in, come upon.
15. **hīberna, -ōrum,** *pl.* N. winter-quarters.
17. **mītēscō, —, —, -ere,** 3. N. grow mild.
19. **continuō,** 1. *a.* carry on uninterruptedly, continue, prolong.
oppidānus, -a, -um, *adj.* of a town; *subst.* *pl.* M. townspeople.
20. **Volturnus, -ī,** M. *a river:* M 3. e 5.
21. **inflātus, -a, -um,** *adj.* (*part. of* **inflō**), swollen.
Gracchus, -ī, M. *family name of* **Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus.**
22. **fār, farris,** N. corn, grain.
23. **con-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere,** 3. *a.* carry together, collect.
dōlium, -ī, N. *a large, wide-mouthed, pitcher-like* jar.
compleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, fill.
26. **dē-fluō, -flūxī, -fluxus, -ere,** 3. N. flow or float down.
aequāliter, *adv.* equally, evenly.
29. **dē-tegō, -tēxī, -tēctus, -ere,** 3. *a.* expose, betray, discover, detect.
catēna, -ae, F. chain, fetter.
30. **nux, nucis,** F. a nut.
spargō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, scatter, cast.
31. **(crātis, -is),** F. wicker-work, hurdles.

---

18. **ab oppūgnātiōne cessātum erat,** 'there had been a cessation of hostilities.' **cessātum erat,** *mood, see on erat* l. 6.

23. **nūntium,** explained by the clause, *ut . . . exciperent* l. 24.

25. **secundō amne,** 'with the river favorable,' i. e. 'down-stream.'

excipiēbantur eōrumque inopiam sublevābant. Postrēmō ad id ventum est inopiae, ut Casilīnātēs lōra dētractāsque scūtīs pellēs, quās fervidā aquā mollīssent, mandere cōnārentur nec mūribus aliōve animālī abstinērent. Ex iīs quīdam mūrem captum ducentīs potius dēnāriīs vēndere quam ipse lēniendae famis grātiā cōnsūmere māluit. Sed deōrum prōvidentia et vēnditōrī et ēmptōrī, quem uterque merēbātur, exitum attribuit. Avārō enim fame cōnsūmptō suā pecūniā fruī nōn licuit: ēmptor vērō cibō comparātō vīxit. Tandem omne herbārum rādīcumque genus īnfimīs aggeribus mūrī ēruērunt et, cum hostēs locum exarāssent, rāpōrum sēmen iniēcērunt, ut Hannibal exclāmāret: "Eōne usque, dum ea nāscantur, ad Casilīnum sessūrus sum?" Et quī nūllam anteā pactiōnem auribus admīserat, tum dēmum aequās dēditiōnis condiciōnēs nōn repudiāvit.

Posteā cum Sicilia ā Rōmānīs ad Poenōs dēfēcisset, Mār-

33. Casilīnātēs, -ium, *pl.*, M., people of Casilinum.
lōrum, -ī, N., thong, strap.
34. fervidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hot.
molliō, 4, *a.*, soften.
mandō, -dī, mānsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, eat.
35. mūs, mūris, M., F., mouse.
36. ducentī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, two hundred.
potius, *adv.*, rather.
dēnārius, -ī, M., *a silver coin, worth originally ten, later sixteen asses,* = about $0.16.
lēniō, 4, *a.*, soften, appease, satisfy.
37. cōn-sūmō, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, use up; eat, consume, devour.
prōvidentia, -ae, F., providence.
38. vēnditor, -ōris, M., seller.
ēmptor, -ōris, M., buyer.
mereor, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, deserve, merit.
attribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, assign, bestow, allot.
40. licet, licuit *and* **licitum est, -ēre,** 2, *n.*, *impers.*, it is allowed *or* permitted.
41. īnfimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup.*, *of* **īnferus,** lowest, bottom.
agger, -eris, M., wall, embankment, rampart.
ē-ruō, -uī, -utus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cast forth; root up, dig up.
42. ex-arō, 1, *a.*, plough up.
rāpum, -ī, N., turnip.
sēmen, -inis, N., seed.
44. anteā, *adv.*, before, previously.
45. pactiō, -ōnis, F., agreement, bargain, stipulation.
ad-mittō, -mīsī, mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send to; admit, receive, permit.

32–33. ad . . . inopiae, 'such a degree of want was reached.' **inopiae,** case, cf. *prōsperī* XIX 65. **scūtīs,** case, cf. *templīs* XXIII 51.

34. mollissent, contraction, see on ***finisset*** *IV 57; mood,* cf. ***pervēnissent*** *XVIII 41.*

39–40. Avārō . . . fruī . . . licuit, A. 331 i, N. 3 (4); G. 346, Rem. 2; H. 538; P. 531, a. **cibō,** abl. with *vīxit.*

43. nāscantur, mood, cf. ***advenīrent*** XXI 3.

cellus cōnsul creātus Syrācūsās, urbem Siciliae nōbilissimam, oppūgnāvit. Diūturna fuit obsidiō, neque urbem, nisi post trēs annōs, cēpit Mārcellus. Rem cōnfēcisset celerius, nisi ūnus homō eā tempestāte Syrācūsīs fuisset, Archimēdēs, admīrābilī ingeniō praeditus, quī multīs māchinīs inventīs opera Rōmānōrum disturbābat. Captīs Syrācūsīs Mārcellus eximiā hominis prūdentiā dēlectātus, ut capitī illīus parcerētur, ēdīxit. Archimēdēs, dum in pulvere quāsdam fōrmās dēscrībit attentius, patriam suam captam esse nōn sēnserat, et mīlitī, quī praedandī causā in domum ēius irrūperat, strictōque super caput gladiō interrogābat, quisnam esset, propter nimiam cupiditātem illud investīgandī, quod requīrēbat, nōmen suum nōn indicāvit, sed: "Nōlī," inquit, "obsecrō, circulōs meōs turbāre." Itaque ā mīlite obtruncātus est. Ēius mortem aegrē tulit Mārcellus sepultūraeque cūram habuit.

Mārcellus receptā Siciliā cum ad urbem vēnisset, postulāvit, ut sibi triumphantī Rōmam inīre licēret. Id nōn impe-

48. **Syrācūsae**, **-ārum**, *pl.*, F., Syracuse, *a city*; M 3, e 7: 1, f 6.
50. **celeriter**, *adv.*, quickly, promptly.
51. **Archimēdēs**, **-is**, M., *a famous mathematician.*
52. **admīrābilis**, **-e**, *adj.*, admirable, wonderful.
praeditus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, gifted, endowed.
53. **dis-turbō**, 1, *a.*, disturb, destroy, frustrate, thwart.
54. **dēlectō**, 1, *a.*, charm, delight.
56. **attentē**, *adv.*, carefully, attentively.
sentiō, **-sēnsī**, **-sēnsus**, **-īre**, 4, *a.*, feel, hear, perceive, know.
57. **praedor**, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, plunder, take booty.
irrumpō, **-rūpī**, **-ruptus**, **-ere**, 3, *n.*, break in, rush in, enter.
59. **in-vestigō**, 1, *a.*, trace out, find out, discover, investigate.
requīrō, **-sīvī**, **-sītus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, search for, seek to know.
60. **obsecrō**, 1, *a.*, beseech, beg, pray.
circulus, **-ī**, M., circle.
62. **sepultūra**, **-ae**, F., burial, funeral.
cūra, **-ae**, F., care, anxiety; charge, oversight.
64. **in-eō**, **-iī**, **-itus**, **-īre**, *irr.*, *a.*, *n.*, go into, enter.

---

52. **admīrābilī ingeniō praeditus**, 'endowed with wonderful genius.'

54. **ut . . . parcerētur**, 'that his life be spared.' **capitī**, case, cf. *cui* XV 8. **parcerētur**, impersonal use, cf. *parcitur* XV 8.

57. **mīlitī**, ind. obj. with *nōmen indicāvit* l. 60.

60–61. **Nōlī . . . turbāre**, 'don't disturb'; for this form of prohibition, A. 269 a, 2; G. 271 2; H. 489, 1); P. 529, c; how expressed in XXIII 15–16?

64. **sibi . . . inīre licēret**, see on *Arārō . . . fruī . . . licuit* ll. 39–40.

trāvit, sed tantum ut ovāns ingrederētur. Prīdiē, quam urbem inīret, iniūssū senātūs in mōnte Albānō triumphāvit: inde ovāns multam prae sē praedam in urbem intulit. Cum simulācrō captārum Syrācūsārum praelāta sunt multa urbis ōrnāmenta nōbiliaque sīgna, quibus Syrācūsae ōrnātae fuerant. Quae omnia ad aedem Honōris atque Virtūtis contulit: nihil in suīs aedibus, nihil in hortīs posuit. Cumque dē Mārcellō cōnsulātum tunc gerente Siculī questum Rōmam vēnissent, ūltrō dē illīs in senātum admittendīs rettulit querentēsque dē sē patienter sustinuit. Improbātīs ā patribus querēlīs eōrum clēmenter excēpit ōrantēs, ut ab eō in clien-

65. prīdiē, *adv.*, on the day before.
69. ōrnāmentum, -ī, N., decoration, ornament.
72. cōnsulātus, -ūs, M., consulship.
Siculus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sicilian; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Sicilians.
73. ūltrō, *adv.*, voluntarily, of one's own accord.
74. patienter, *adv.*, patiently.
improbō, 1, *a.*, disapprove, reject, disallow.
75. querēla, -ae, F., complaint, accusation.
clēmenter, *adv.*, mildly, with forbearance, with indulgence.
clientēla, -ae, F., clientship, protection.

65–66. ut . . . ingrederētur, mood and use of clause, see on *vidērētur* l. 8. **ovāns**; the ovation was an inferior form of triumph, granted to the general whose exploits did not seem to merit the highest form. In the ovation the general entered the town on foot or on horseback, clad in the *toga praetexta*, and with a wreath of myrtle on his brow. **Prīdiē . . inīret**, 'on the day before he was to enter the city.' **Prīdiē, quam** = *diē prius quam*. **mōnte Albānō triumphāvit**; this consisted in a procession to the temple of *Iupiter Latiāris* ('of Latium') on the Alban Mount. It was resorted to only in case the senate refused a regular triumph, and was regarded as an inferior distinction.

68. simulācrō, see on *dē Sabīnīs triumphāvit* VI 15.

69. ōrnātae, to be taken as pred. adj.

73. querentēs, sc. *illōs*, 'their complaints.'

75. clientēlam, a term used to describe the relation between a citizen of another city or of a province, and a Roman citizen to whose protection the client entrusted himself. The Roman receiving a client was called *patrōnus*. Sometimes whole communities, and even provinces, after submitting to the Roman yoke, would become clients of a single *patrōnus*. Marcellus and his descendants were patrons of Sicily.

tēlam reciperentur: nūllās adversus illōs inimīcitiās exercuit et per reliquam vītam illīs bene facere nōn dēstitit.

Īnsequentī annō iterum adversus Hannibalem mīssus est. Tumulus erat inter Pūnica et Rōmāna castra, quem occupāre Mārcellus cupiēbat. Sed cum prius ipse locum explōrātūrus cum paucīs equitibus eō profectus esset, in īnsidiās ab Hannibale locātās dēlapsus lanceā trānsfīxus occubuit. Inventum Mārcellī corpus Hannibal māgnificē sepelīrī iussit.

76. inimīcitia, -ae, F., enmity, hostility.
exerceō, 2, *a.*, exercise, employ; hold, feel.
79. tumulus, -ī, M., mound, hillock, hill.

---

77. **per vītam,** A. 256 a; G. 336; H. 379, 1; P. 427. **illīs,** case, see on *reīpūblicae* XVI 93.

80. **explōrātūrus,** use, cf. *āctūrus* XXI 2.

Explain case of **hominum** 7, **tumultū** 11, **inopiae** 19, **aquīs** 21, **Nocte** 27, **aquā** 31, **dēnāriīs** 36, **famis, grātiā** 37, **pecūniā** 39, **cibō** 40, **aggeribus** 41, **māchinīs** 52, **prūdentiā** 54, **praedandī, causā** 57, **sepultūrae** 62, **quibus** 69, **annō** 78. Could the acc. have been used instead of the abl. **hortīs** 71? Mood of **mōlīrī** 10, **ingrueret** 14, **dēferret** 25, **cōnārentur** 34, **exclāmāret** 43, **inīret** 66, **facere** 77. Mood and tense of **cōnfēcisset** 50, **fuisset** 51. Tense of **accēdit** 10, **parat** 11. Subject of **cessātum erat** 18. Use of **questum** 72.

XXV. PUBLIUS CORNELIUS SCIPIO AFRICANUS.

Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, of an illustrious patrician family. Born 237. 218, fought in the battle of the Ticinus. 216, fought at Cannae, and after the battle was chosen with Appius Claudius to command the remains of the army. 212, Aedile, though not of the legal age. 210, chosen to take command in Spain, where he gained rapid success, taking New Carthage and driving the Carthaginians entirely out of Spain in three years. 206, returned to Rome, elected Consul for ensuing year. Being anxious to carry the war into Africa, he was opposed by the senate. He received Sicily as a province and permission to cross over to Africa. He raised an army of volunteers, went to Africa, and defeated the Carthaginians so thoroughly that they were compelled to recall Hannibal. 202, defeated Hannibal near Zama. 201, returned to Italy and entered Rome in triumph. He took no prominent part in public affairs during the next few years. 199, Censor. 194, Consul with Ti. Sempronius Longus. 193, sent as ambassador to Antiochus at Ephesus, where occured his interview with Hannibal. 190, served as legate under his brother Lucius in a war against Antiochus the Great. Upon their return they were prosecuted for embezzling money received from Antiochus. Scipio's last years were spent at his country seat at Liternum.

Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō nōndum annōs pueritiae ēgressus patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit: quī cum pūgnā apud Tīcīnum contrā Hannibalem commīssā graviter vulnerātus in hostium manūs iamiam ventūrus esset, fīlius interiectō corpore Poenīs irruentibus sē opposuit et patrem perīculō līberāvit. Quae pietās Scīpiōnī posteā aedīlitātem petentī favōrem populī conciliāvit. Cum obsisterent tribūnī plēbis, negantēs ratiōnem ēius esse habendam, quod nōndum ad petęn-

1. **pueritia**, -ae, F., boyhood, youth.
3. **graviter**, *adv.*, heavily, severely.
4. **iam-iam**, *adv.*, instantly, very soon; surely.
5. **irruō**, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, rush in *or* on, attack.
oppōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set against, oppose.
6. **aedīlitās**, -ātis, F., aedileship.
favor, -ōris, M., favor, good will.
7. **ob-sistō**, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, 3, *n.*, stand in the way, resist, oppose, object, withstand.

4. **iamiam ventūrus esset**, 'was just about to fall.'

6. **Quae pietās**, 'this act of filial affection.' **aedīlitātem**; the aediles were elective magistrates. They had the superintendence of trade in the markets, the decision of *petty disputes between buyers and sellers, and the distribution* of grain furnished by the state to the poor; they had general police duties, the care of streets and buildings, of public works, such as sewers and aqueducts, and of precautions against fire. They also had charge of certain public games.

7-8. **negantēs ... habendam**, 'saying that no account ought to

Poenōrum faciunt et Hannibalem repellunt. Hiems deinde cum ingrueret, Hannibal relīctō circā Casilīnum praesidiō, nē omīssa rēs vidērētur, in hīberna Capuam concessit partemque māiōrem hiemis exercitum in tēctīs habuit.

Mītēscente iam hieme Hannibal Casilīnum rediit, ubi, quanquam ab oppūgnātiōne cessātum erat, obsidiō tamen continuāta oppidānōs praesidiumque ad ūltimum inopiae adduxerat. Mārcellum cupientem obsessīs ferre auxilium Volturnus amnis īnflātus aquīs tenēbat; Gracchus, quī cum equitātū Rōmānō haud procul castra habēbat, farre ex agrīs undique convēctō cum complūra dōlia complēsset, nūntium ad magistrātum Casilīnum mīsit, ut exciperent dōlia, quae amnis dēferret. Īnsequentī nocte dōlia secundō mīssa amne dēflūxērunt. Aequāliter inter omnēs frūmentum dīvīsum. Id posterō quoque diē āc tertiō factum est. Nocte et mittēbantur et perveniēbant; eō custōdiās hostium fallēbant. Rē vērō dētēcta cum Hannibal catēnā per medium flūmen obiectā intercēpisset dōlia, nucēs sparsēre Rōmānī: quae cum aquā ferente ad oppidum dēfluerent, crātibus ab oppidānīs

13. hiems, -emis, F., winter.
14. ingruō, -uī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, break in, come upon.
15. hīberna, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., winter-quarters.
17. mītēscō, —, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, grow mild.
19. continuō, 1, *a.*, carry on uninterruptedly, continue, prolong.
oppidānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a town; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., townspeople.
20. Volturnus, -ī, M., *a river;* M 3, e 5.
21. īnflātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **inflō**), swollen.
Gracchus, -ī, M., *family name of* **Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus.**
22. fār, farris, N., corn, grain.
23. con-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry together, collect.
dōlium, -ī, N., *a large, wide-mouthed, globular* jar.
compleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, fill.
26. dē-fluō, -flūxī, -fluxus, -ere, 3, *n.*, flow *or* float down.
aequāliter, *adv.*, equally, evenly.
29. dē-tegō, -tēxī, -tēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, expose, betray, discover, detect.
catēna, -ae, F., chain, fetter.
30. nux, nucis, F., a nut.
spargō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, scatter, cast.
31. (crātis, -is), F., wicker-work, hurdles.

---

18. ab oppūgnātiōne cessātum erat, *'there had* been a cessation *of hostilities.'* **cessātum erat,** *mood, see on erat* l. 6.

23. nūntium, explained by the clause, *ut . . . exciperent* l. 24.

25. secundō amne, 'with the river favorable,' i. e. 'down-stream.'

excipiēbantur eōrumque inopiam sublevābant. Postrēmō ad id ventum est inopiae, ut Casilīnātēs lōra dētractāsque scūtīs pellēs, quās fervidā aquā mollīssent, mandere cōnārentur nec mūribus aliōve animālī abstinērent. Ex iīs quīdam mūrem captum ducentīs potius dēnāriīs vēndere quam ipse lēniendae famis grātiā cōnsūmere māluit. Sed deōrum prōvidentia et vēnditōrī et ēmptōrī, quem uterque merēbātur, exitum attribuit. Avārō enim fame cōnsūmptō suā pecūniā fruī nōn licuit: ēmptor vērō cibō comparātō vīxit. Tandem omne herbārum rādīcumque genus īnfimīs aggeribus mūrī ēruērunt et, cum hostēs locum exarāssent, rāpōrum sēmen iniēcērunt, ut Hannibal exclāmāret: "Eōne usque, dum ea nāscantur, ad Casilīnum sessūrus sum?" Et quī nūllam anteā pactiōnem auribus admīserat, tum dēmum aequās dēditiōnis condiciōnēs nōn repudiāvit.

Posteā cum Sicilia ā Rōmānīs ad Poenōs dēfēcisset, Mār-

33. Casilīnātēs, -ium, *pl.*, M., people of Casilinum.
lōrum, -ī, N., thong, strap.
34. fervidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hot.
molliō, 4, *a.*, soften.
mandō, -dī, mānsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, eat.
35. mūs, mūris, M., F., mouse.
36. ducentī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, two hundred.
potius, *adv.*, rather.
dēnārius, -ī, M., *a silver coin, worth originally ten, later sixteen asses,* = about $0.16.
lēniō, 4, *a.*, soften, appease, satisfy.
37. cōn-sūmō, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, use up; eat, consume, devour.
prōvidentia, -ae, F., providence.
38. vēnditor, -ōris, M., seller.
ēmptor, -ōris, M., buyer.
mereor, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, deserve, merit.
attribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, assign, bestow, allot.
40. licet, licuit *and* **licitum est, -ēre,** 2, *n.*, *impers.*, it is allowed *or* permitted.
41. īnfimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup.*, *of* **īnferus,** lowest, bottom.
agger, -eris, M., wall, embankment, rampart.
ē-ruō, -uī, -utus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cast forth; root up, dig up.
42. ex-arō, 1, *a.*, plough up.
rāpum, -ī, N., turnip.
sēmen, -inis, N., seed.
44. anteā, *adv.*, before, previously.
45. pactiō, -ōnis, F., agreement, bargain, stipulation.
ad-mittō, -mīsī, mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send to; admit, receive, permit.

32–33. ad . . . inopiae, 'such a degree of want was reached.' **inopiae,** case, cf. *prōsperī* XIX 65. **scūtīs,** case, cf. *templīs* XXIII 51.

34. mollīssent, contraction, see on *fīnīsset* IV 57; *mood, cf. pervēnissent* XVIII 41.

39–40. Avārō . . . fruī . . . licuit, A. 331 i, N. 3 (4); G. 346, Rem. 2; H. 538; P. 531, a. **cibō,** abl. with *vīxit.*

43. nāscantur, mood, cf. *advenīrent* XXI 3.

cellus cōnsul creātus Syrācūsās, urbem Siciliae nōbilissimam, oppūgnāvit. Diūturna fuit obsidiō, neque urbem, nisi post trēs annōs, cēpit Mārcellus. Rem cōnfēcisset celerius, nisi ūnus homō eā tempestāte Syrācūsīs fuisset, Archimēdēs, admīrābilī ingeniō praeditus, quī multīs māchinīs inventīs opera Rōmānōrum disturbābat. Captīs Syrācūsīs Mārcellus eximiā hominis prūdentiā dēlectātus, ut capitī illīus parcerētur, ēdīxit. Archimēdēs, dum in pulvere quāsdam fōrmās dēscrībit attentius, patriam suam captam esse nōn sēnserat, et mīlitī, quī praedandī causā in domum ēius irrūperat, strictōque super caput gladiō interrogābat, quisnam esset, propter nimiam cupiditātem illud investīgandī, quod requīrēbat, nōmen suum nōn indicāvit, sed: "Nōlī," inquit, "obsecrō, circulōs meōs turbāre." Itaque ā mīlite obtruncātus est. Ēius mortem aegrē tulit Mārcellus sepultūraeque cūram habuit.

Mārcellus receptā Siciliā cum ad urbem vēnisset, postulāvit, ut sibi triumphantī Rōmam inīre licēret. Id nōn impe-

48. **Syrācūsae, -ārum,** *pl.*, F., Syracuse, *a city;* M 3, e 7; 1, f 6.
50. **celeriter,** *adv.*, quickly, promptly.
51. **Archimēdēs, -is,** M., *a famous mathematician.*
52. **admīrābilis, -e,** *adj.*, admirable, wonderful.
praeditus, -a, -um, *adj.*, gifted, endowed.
53. **dis-turbō,** 1, *a.*, disturb, destroy, frustrate, thwart.
54. **dēlectō,** 1, *a.*, charm, delight.
56. **attentē,** *adv.*, carefully, attentively.
sentiō, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, -īre, 4, *a.*, feel, hear, perceive, know.
57. **praedor,** 1, *dep.*, *n.*, plunder, take booty.
irrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *n.*, break in, rush in, enter.
59. **in-vestīgō,** 1, *a.*, trace out, find out, discover, investigate.
requīrō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, search for, seek to know.
60. **obsecrō,** 1, *a.*, beseech, beg, pray.
circulus, -ī, M., circle.
62. **sepultūra, -ae,** F., burial, funeral.
cūra, -ae, F., care, anxiety; charge, oversight.
64. **in-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre,** *irr.*, *a.*, *n.*, go into, enter.

---

52. **admīrābilī ingeniō praeditus,** 'endowed with wonderful genius.'

54. **ut . . . parcerētur,** 'that his life be spared.' **capitī,** case, cf. *cuī* XV 8. **parcerētur,** impersonal use, *cf. parcitur XV 8.*

57. ***mīlitī,*** *ind. obj.* with *nōmen indicāvit* l. 60.

60–61. **Nōlī . . . turbāre,** 'don't disturb'; for this form of prohibition, A. 269 a, 2; G. 271 2; H. 489, 1); P. 529, c; how expressed in XXIII 15–16?

64. **sibi . . . inīre licēret,** see on *Avārō . . . frūī . . . licuit* ll. 39–40.

trāvit, sed tantum ut ovāns ingrederētur. Prīdiē, quam urbem inīret, iniūssū senātūs in mōnte Albānō triumphāvit: inde ovāns multam prae sē praedam in urbem intulit. Cum simulācrō captārum Syrācūsārum praelāta sunt multa urbis ōrnāmenta nōbiliaque sīgna, quibus Syrācūsae ōrnātae fuerant. Quae omnia ad aedem Honōris atque Virtūtis contulit: nihil in suīs aedibus, nihil in hortīs posuit. Cumque dē Mārcellō cōnsulātum tunc gerente Siculī questum Rōmam vēnissent, ūltrō dē illīs in senātum admittendīs rettulit querentēsque dē sē patienter sustinuit. Improbātīs ā patribus querēlīs eōrum clēmenter excēpit ōrantēs, ut ab eō in clien-

65. prīdiē, *adv.*, on the day before.
69. ōrnāmentum, -ī, N., decoration, ornament.
72. cōnsulātus, -ūs, M., consulship.
Siculus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sicilian; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Sicilians.
73. ūltrō, *adv.*, voluntarily, of one's own accord.
74. patienter, *adv.*, patiently.
improbō, 1, *a.*, disapprove, reject, disallow.
75. querēla, -ae, F., complaint, accusation.
clēmenter, *adv.*, mildly, with forbearance, with indulgence.
clientēla, -ae, F., clientship, protection.

65–66. ut . . . ingrederētur, mood and use of clause, see on *vidērētur* l. 8. **ovāns**; the ovation was an inferior form of triumph, granted to the general whose exploits did not seem to merit the highest form. In the ovation the general entered the town on foot or on horseback, clad in the *toga praetexta*, and with a wreath of myrtle on his brow. **Prīdiē . . inīret**, 'on the day before he was to enter the city.' **Prīdiē, quam** = *diē prius quam*. **mōnte Albānō triumphāvit**; this consisted in a procession to the temple of *Iupiter Latiāris* ('of Latium') on the Alban Mount. It was resorted to only in case the senate refused a regular triumph, and was regarded as an inferior distinction.

68. simulācrō, see on *dē Sabīnīs triumphāvit* VI 15.

69. ōrnātae, to be taken as pred. adj.

73. querentēs, sc. *illōs*, 'their complaints.'

75. clientēlam, a term used to describe the relation between a citizen of another city or of a province, and a Roman citizen to whose protection the client entrusted himself. The Roman receiving a client was called *patrōnus*. Sometimes whole communities, and even provinces, after submitting to the Roman yoke, would become clients of a single *patrōnus*. Marcellus and his descendants were patrons of Sicily.

tēlam reciperentur: nūllās adversus illōs inimīcitiās exercuit et per reliquam vītam illīs bene facere nōn dēstitit.

Īnsequentī annō iterum adversus Hannibalem mīssus est. Tumulus erat inter Pūnica et Rōmāna castra, quem occupāre
80 Mārcellus cupiēbat. Sed cum prius ipse locum explōrātūrus cum paucīs equitibus eō profectus esset, in īnsidiās ab Hannibale locātās dēlapsus lanceā trānsfīxus occubuit. Inventum Mārcellī corpus Hannibal māgnificē sepelīrī iussit.

76. inimīcitia, -ae, F., enmity, hostility.
exerceō, 2, *a.*, exercise, employ; hold, feel.
79. tumulus, -ī, M., mound, hillock, hill.

---

77. per vītam, A. 256 a; G. 336; H. 379, 1; P. 427. **illīs**, case, see on *reīpūblicae* XVI 93.

80. explōrātūrus, use, cf. *āctūrus* XXI 2.

Explain case of **hominum** 7, **tumultū** 11, **inopiae** 19, **aquīs** 21, **Nocte** 27, **aquā** 31, **dēnāriīs** 36, **famis, grātiā** 37, **pecūniā** 39, **cibō** 40, **aggeribus** 41, **māchinis** 52, **prūdentiā** 54, **praedandī, causā** 57, **sepultūrae** 62, **quibus** 69, **annō** 78. Could the acc. have been used instead of the abl. **hortīs** 71? Mood of **mōlīrī** 10, **ingrueret** 14, **dēferret** 25, **cōnārentur** 34, **exclāmāret** 43, **inīret** 66, **facere** 77. Mood and tense of **cōnfēcisset** 50, **fuisset** 51. Tense of **accēdit** 10, **parat** 11. Subject of **cessātum erat** 18. Use of **questum** 72.

XXV. PUBLIUS CORNELIUS SCIPIO AFRICANUS.

Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, of an illustrious patrician family. Born 237. 218, fought in the battle of the Ticinus. 216, fought at Cannae, and after the battle was chosen with Appius Claudius to command the remains of the army. 212, Aedile, though not of the legal age. 210, chosen to take command in Spain, where he gained rapid success, taking New Carthage and driving the Carthaginians entirely out of Spain in three years. 206, returned to Rome, elected Consul for ensuing year. Being anxious to carry the war into Africa, he was opposed by the senate. He received Sicily as a province and permission to cross over to Africa. He raised an army of volunteers, went to Africa, and defeated the Carthaginians so thoroughly that they were compelled to recall Hannibal. 202, defeated Hannibal near Zama. 201, returned to Italy and entered Rome in triumph. He took no prominent part in public affairs during the next few years. 199, Censor. 194, Consul with Ti. Sempronius Longus. 193, sent as ambassador to Antiochus at Ephesus, where occured his interview with Hannibal. 190, served as legate under his brother Lucius in a war against Antiochus the Great. Upon their return they were prosecuted for embezzling money received from Antiochus. Scipio's last years were spent at his country seat at Liternum.

Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō nōndum annōs pueritiae ēgressus patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit: quī cum pūgnā apud Tīcīnum contrā Hannibalem commīssā graviter vulnerātus in hostium manūs iamiam ventūrus esset, fīlius interiectō corpore Poenīs irruentibus sē opposuit et patrem perīculō līberāvit. Quae pietās Scīpiōnī posteā aedīlitātem petentī favōrem populī conciliāvit. Cum obsisterent tribūnī plēbis, negantēs ratiōnem ēius esse habendam, quod nōndum ad petęn-

1. **pueritia, -ae,** F., boyhood, youth.
3. **graviter,** *adv.*, heavily, severely.
4. **iam-iam,** *adv.*, instantly, very soon; surely.
5. **irruō, -uī, —, -ere,** 3, *n.*, *a.*, rush in *or* on, attack.
6. **oppōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, set against, oppose.
6. **aedīlitās, -ātis,** F., aedileship.
favor, **-ōris,** M., favor, good will.
7. **ob-sistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, stand in the way, resist, oppose, object, withstand.

4. iamiam ventūrus esset, 'was just about to fall.'

6. Quae pietās, 'this act of filial affection.' **aedīlitātem;** the aediles were elective magistrates. They had the superintendence of trade in the markets, the decision of *petty disputes between buyers and sellers, and the distribution* of grain furnished by the state to the poor; they had general police duties, the care of streets and buildings, of public works, such as sewers and aqueducts, and of precautions against fire. They also had charge of certain public games.

7–8. negantēs . . . habendam, 'saying that no account ought to

dum lēgitima aetās esset, "Sī mē," inquit Scīpiō, "omnēs Quirītēs aedīlem facere volunt, satis annōrum habeō." Tantō inde favōre ad suffrāgia itum est, ut tribūnī inceptō dēsisterent.

Post clādem Cannēnsem Rōmānī exercitūs reliquiae Canusium perfūgerant; cumque ibi tribūnī mīlitum quattuor essent, tamen omnium cōnsēnsū ad Pūblium Scīpiōnem, admodum adulēscentem, summa imperiī dēlāta est. Quibus cōnsultantibus nūntiat Pūblius Fūrius Philus, cōnsulāris virī fīlius, nōbilēs quōsdam iuvenēs propter dēspērātiōnem cōnsilium dē Ītaliā dēserendā inīre. Statim in hospitium Metellī, quī cōnspīrātiōnis erat prīnceps, sē contulit Scīpiō; et cum concilium ibi iuvenum, dē quibus allātum erat, invēnisset, strictō super capita cōnsultantium gladiō: "Iūrāte," inquit, "vōs neque ipsōs rempūblicam populī Rōmānī dēsertūrōs, neque alium cīvem Rōmānum dēserere passūrōs: quī nōn iūrāverit, in sē hunc gladium strictum esse sciat." Haud secus pavidī, quam sī victōrem Hannibalem cernerent, iūrant omnēs custōdiendōsque sēmet ipsōs Scīpiōnī trādunt.

9. lēgitimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, legal, proper, fixed by law.
10. Quirītēs, -ium, *pl.*, M., the Roman citizens.
aedīlis, -is, M., aedile, *a Roman magistrate.*
11. suffrāgium, -ī, N., ballot, vote; suffrage; decision.
inceptum, -ī, N., beginning, attempt.
13. Cannēnsis, -e, *adj.*, of *or* at Cannae.
Canusium, -ī, N., *a town;* M 3, e 5.
16. cōnsultō, 1, *n.*, deliberate.
17. Philus, -ī, M., *a cognomen.*
18. dēspērātiō, -ōnis, F., despair, desperation.
19. hospitium, -ī, N., hospitality; guest-friendship; inn; quarters.
Metellus, -ī, M., *a cognomen, here of* **L. Caecilius Metellus.**
20. cōnspīrātiō, -ōnis, F., plot, conspiracy.
27. sēmet, *see* **suī.**

---

be taken of him.'

9. lēgitima aetās, 37 years.

10. Quirītēs, the formal title of the Roman people in their civil capacity.

11. suffrāgia itum est, 'they proceeded to vote.'

14. essent, mood, see on *retinērētur* XXI 56.

15–16. admodum adulēscentem, *'though only a young man.'*

24–26. cīvem . . . dēserere passūrōs (sc. *esse*), see on *Mē . . . patere exspirāre* XXIII 18–19. **quī nōn iūrāverit,** A. 316; G. 625, 627, H. 507 III 2; P. 500 (1), (2). **sciat,** mood, cf. *prōcēdat* XVI 18. **Haud secus pavidī,** 'just as terrified.' **cernerent,** mood, cf. *rettulissent* XVIII 77.

27. custōdiendōs, use, cf. *colendum* XXI 38.

Cum Rōmānī duās clādēs in Hispāniā accēpissent duoque ibi summī imperātōrēs intrā diēs trīgintā cecidissent, placuit exercitum augērī eōque prōcōnsulem mittī; nec tamen quem mitterent, satis cōnstābat. Eā dē rē indicta sunt comitia. Prīmō populus exspectābat, ut, quī sē tantō dīgnōs imperiō crēderent, nōmina profiterentur; sed nēmō audēbat illud imperium suscipere. Maesta igitur cīvitās āc prope inops cōnsiliī comitiōrum diē in campum dēscendit. Subitō P. Cornēlius Scīpiō, quattuor et vīgintī fermē annōs nātus, professus sē petere, in superiōre, unde cōnspicī posset, locō cōnstitit. In quem postquam omnium ōra conversa sunt, ad ūnum omnēs Scīpiōnem in Hispāniā prōcōnsulem esse iussērunt. At postquam animōrum impetus resēdit, populum Rōmānum coepit factī paenitēre: aetātī Scīpiōnis māximē diffīdēbant. Quod ubi animadvertit Scīpiō, advocātā cōntiōne ita māgnō ēlātōque animō dē bellō, quod gerendum esset, disseruit, ut hominēs cūrā līberāret spēque certissimā implēret.

Profectus igitur in Hispāniam Scīpiō Carthāginem No-

30. prō-cōnsul, -ulis, M., proconsul.
31. comitia, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., comitia (*Roman people in assembly*); election.
34. maestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sad, dejected, in despair.
36. fermē, *adv.*, almost, about.
40. re-sīdō, -sēdī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, sit down; subside, cool down.
41. diffīdō, -fīsus sum, -ere, 3, *semi-dep.*, *n.*, distrust, be apprehensive.
44. impleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, fill, inspire.
45. Carthāgō Nova, *gen.*, **Carthāginis Novae,** New Carthage; M 1, c 5.

---

29. imperātōrēs, Publius and Gnaeus Scipio, father and uncle of Africanus; at first they gained great success, but were finally defeated and killed.

30. prōcōnsulem, an officer who with consular power governed a province in place of a consul; usually an ex-consul.

31. comitia, an assembly of the people for the election of magistrates or the making of laws.

32–33. quī ... crēderent, see *on quī nōn iūrāverit l. 24–25.*

35. comitiōrum diē, 'on the day for holding the comitia.' **campum,** i. e., the campus Martius, where the assemblies were held.

37. sē petere, 'that he was a candidate.' **posset,** subjunctive of purpose with relative adverb *unde.*

38. ad ūnum, 'to a man.'

40–41. populum, factī, cases, see on *mīlitem, virtūtis, fortūnae* XXII 29–30. **aetātī,** case, cf. *hostibus* XIX 32.

vam, quō diē vēnit, expūgnāvit. Eō congestae erant omnēs paene Āfricae et Hispāniae opēs, ibi arma, ibi pecūnia, ibi tōtīus Hispāniae obsidēs erant: quibus omnibus potītus est Scīpiō. Inter captīvōs ad eum adducta est eximiae fōrmae adulta virgō. Quam ubi comperit illūstrī locō inter Celtibērōs nātam prīncipīque ēius gentis adulēscentī dēspōnsam esse, arcessītīs parentibus et spōnsō eam reddidit. Parentēs virginis, quī ad eam redimendam satis māgnum aurī pondus attulerant, Scīpiōnem ōrābant, ut id ā sē dōnum acciperet. Scīpiō aurum ante pedēs pōnī iussit vocātōque ad sē virginis spōnsō: "Super dōtem," inquit, "quam acceptūrus ā socerō es, haec tibi ā mē dōtālia dōna accēdent" aurumque tollere āc sibi habēre iussit. Ille domum reversus ad referendam Scīpiōnī grātiam Celtibērōs Rōmānīs conciliāvit.

Deinde Scīpiō Hasdrubalem victum ex Hispāniā expulit. Castrīs hostium potītus omnem praedam mīlitibus concessit, captīvōs Hispānōs sine pretiō domum dīmīsit, Āfrōs vērō vēndī iussit. Erat inter eōs puer adultus rēgiī generis, fōrmā īnsignī: quem cum percontārētur Scīpiō, quis et cūiās esset, et cūr id aetātis in castrīs fuisset: "Numida sum," inquit puer, "Massīvam populārēs vocant: orbus ā patre relictus, apud avum māternum, Numidiae rēgem, ēducātus sum.

46. con-gerō, -gessī, -gestus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bring together, heap up, collect.
50. Celtibērī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a tribe;* M 1, b 4.
56. socer, -erī, M., father-in-law.
57. dōtālis, -e, *adj.*, given as dowry.
60. Hasdrubal, -alis, M., *a Carthaginian general, brother of Hannibal.*
64. cūiās, -ātis, *inter. pron.*, whence? of what country?
65. Numida, -ae, M., a Numidian.
66. Massīva, -ae, M., *a Numidian boy.*
populāris, -e, *adj.*, of the people; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., fellow-countrymen.
67. māternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, maternal.
Numidia, -ae, F., *a country;* M 1, d 6.

---

46. quō diē vēnit, 'on the day he arrived.' **diē,** attracted into clause, see on *animīs* XXII 12.
58–59. ad referendam Scīpiōnī grātiam, '*to* requite Scipio.'
63–64. generis, fōrmā; notice the two cases of quality placed side by side.
65. id aetātis, 'at that age.' **id** is accusative. **aetātis,** case, cf. *inopiae* XXIV 38.

Cum avunculō Masinissā, quī nūper subsidiō Carthāginiēnsibus vēnit, in Hispāniam trāiēcī; prohibitus propter aetātem ā Masinissā nunquam ante proelium inī. Eō diē, quō pūgnātum est cum Rōmānīs, īnsciō avunculō clam armīs equōque sūmptō in aciem exiī: ibi prōlāpsō equō captus sum ā Rōmānīs." Scīpiō eum interrogat, velletne ad avunculum revertī? Cum effūsīs gaudiō lacrimīs id vērō sē cupere puer dīceret, tum Scīpiō puerō ānulum aureum equumque ōrnātum dōnat datīsque, quī tūtō dēdūcerent, equitibus dīmīsit.

Cum Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō sē ergā Hispānōs clēmenter gessisset, circumfūsa multitūdō eum rēgem ingentī cōnsēnsū appellāvit; at Scīpiō silentiō per praecōnem factō: "Nōmen imperātōris," inquit, "quō mē meī mīlitēs appellārunt, mihi māximum est: rēgium nōmen, alibī māgnum, Rōmae intolerābile est. Sī id amplissimum iūdicātis, quod rēgāle est, vōbīs licet exīstimāre rēgālem in mē esse animum; sed ōrō vōs, ut ā rēgis appellātiōne abstineātis."

68. Masinissa, -ae, M., *a prince of Numidia.*
nūper, *adv.*, recently, lately.
subsidium, -ī, N., aid, help.
69. prohibeō, 2, *a.*, prevent, forbid.
71. in-scius, -a, -um, *adj.*, not knowing, without the knowledge of.
clam, *adv.*, secretly; *prep. w. acc. and abl.*, unknown to.
76. tūtō, *adv.*, safely, without danger.
77. Hispānī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Spaniards.
79. praecō, -ōnis, M., herald.
81. alibī, *adv.*, elsewhere, in other places.
82. in-tolerābilis, -e, *adj.*, intolerable.
amplus, -a, -um, *adj.*, large; noble, distinguished.
83. rēgālis, -e, *adj.*, royal, regal.
84. appellātiō, -ōnis, F., designation, name.

68–69. subsidiō . . . vēnit, 'went to the help of the Carthaginians.' **aetātem,** 'youth.'

71. īnsciō avunculō, see on *invitō collēgā* XXIII 6.

72. sūmptō, number and gender, A. 186 d, 187, a, 1; G. 290; H. 439, 1; P. 337 (2), 336.

73. -ne, '*whether.*'

74. effūsīs gaudiō lacrimīs, 'with tears of joy streaming down.'

80. imperātōris, case, cf. *rēgnī* XV 90.

81. mihi, 'in my eyes.' **rēgium nōmen,** 'the title of king.'

83. vōbīs licet exīstimāre, 'you may think.' Cf. *sibi . . . īre licēret* XXIV 64. **rēgālem,** 'becoming a king,' 'kingly.'

84. rēgis, case, cf. *imperātōris* l. 80.

Sēnsēre etiam barbarī māgnitūdinem animī, quā Scīpiō id āspernābātur, quod cēterī mortālēs admīrantur et concupīscunt.

Scīpiō receptā Hispāniā cum iam bellum in ipsam Āfricam trānsferre meditārētur, conciliandōs prius rēgum et gentium animōs exīstimāvit. Syphācem, Maurōrum rēgem, opulentissimum tōtīus Āfricae rēgem, quem māgnō ūsuī sibi fore spērāret, prīmum tentāre statuit. Itaque lēgātum cum dōnīs ad eum mīsit C. Laelium, quōcum intimā familiāritāte vīvēbat. Syphāx amīcitiam Rōmānōrum sē accipere adnuit, sed fidem nec dare nec accipere, nisi cum ipsō cōram duce Rōmānō, voluit. Scīpiō igitur in Āfricam trāiēcit. Fōrte ita incidit, ut eō ipsō tempore Hasdrubal pulsus Hispāniā ad eundem portum appelleret, Syphācis amīcitiam pariter petītūrus. Uterque ā rēge in hospitium invītātus. Cēnātum simul apud rēgem est, eōdem etiam lectō Scīpiō atque Has-

85. barbarus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreign, barbarous; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the barbarians.

86. āspernor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, disdain, despise, reject.

concupīscō, -pīvī, -pītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, desire greatly, strive after.

89. trāns-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr.*, *a.*, take across, transfer.

meditor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, reflect, meditate; reflect upon, plan, contemplate.

90. Syphāx, -ācis, M., *a king of the Moors.*

Maurī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Moors.

opulentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rich, powerful.

91. ūsus, -ūs, M., use, service.

93. Laelius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*

intimus, -a, -um, *sup.*, *adj.* (*comp.*, **interior,**) inmost, deepest, intimate.

94. amīcitia, -ae, F., friendship.

ad-nuō, -nuī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, nod assent, express approval.

98. portus, -ūs, M., harbor, port.

appellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive to, direct to, bring up, land.

---

89. conciliandōs, sc. *esse.*

91–92. quem=*cum eum.* **spērāret,** mood, see on *cerneret* XVI 8.

93. quōcum, use of **-cum,** A. 104 e; G. 413, Rem. 1; H. 187 2; P. 431 e; contrast *cum quō* XVI 65.

98. appelleret, sc. *nāvem;* mood *and use of clause as subject,* cf. *utī . . . . dēvovēret* XVII 13–14.

99. invītātus, sc. **est. Cēnātum est,** 'they dined'.

100–101. lectō . . . accubuērunt; at meals the Romans reclined on couches, supporting themselves on the left elbow, the right arm being free. The table had couches on three sides, each couch providing

drubal accubuērunt. Tanta autem inerat cōmitās in Scīpiōne, ut nōn Syphācem modo, sed etiam hostem īnfestissimum Hasdrubalem sibi conciliāret. Scīpiō foedere ictō cum Syphāce in Hispāniam ad exercitum rediit.

Masinissa quoque amīcitiam cum Scīpiōne iungere iamdū- 105
dum cupiēbat. Quārē ad eum trēs Numidārum prīncipēs mīsit ad tempus locumque colloquiō statuendum. Duōs prō obsidibus retinērī ā Scīpiōne iubet; remīssō tertiō, quī Masinissam ad locum cōnstitūtum addūceret, Scīpiō et Masinissa cum paucīs in colloquium vēnērunt. Cēperat iam ante 110
Numidam ex fāmā rērum gestārum admīrātiō virī, sed māior praesentis venerātiō cēpit: erat enim in vultū māiestās summa; accēdēbat prōmissa caesariēs habitusque corporis, nōn cultus munditiīs, sed virīlis vērē āc mīlitāris, et flōrēns iuventa. Prope attonitus ipsō congressū Numida grātiās dē 115
fīliō frātris remīssō agit: affīrmat sē ex eō tempore eam quaesīvisse occāsiōnem, quam tandem oblātam nōn omīserit; cupere sē illī et populō Rōmānō operam nāvāre. Laetus eum Scīpiō audīvit atque in societātem recēpit.

Scīpiō deinde Rōmam rediit et ante annōs cōnsul factus 120

101. accumbō, -cubuī, -cubitum, -ere, 3, *n.*, recline.
in-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr. n.*, be in, belong to.
cōmitās, -ātis, F., courtesy, affability.
105. iam-dūdum, *adv.*, long ago, for a long time.
108. re-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send back; give up.
112. praesēns, -entis, *adj.*, present, in person, face to face.
venerātiō, -ōnis, F., respect, reverence, veneration.
113. prōmissus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* prōmittō), hanging down, long.
caesariēs, —, *acc.* **-em,** *only in sing.*, F., hair *of the head*, locks.
habitus, -ūs, M., appearance, carriage; dress, attire.
114. munditia, -ae, F., cleanliness, neatness, elegance.
virīlis, -e, *adj.*, manly, bold, spirited.
flōrēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* flōreō), blooming, flourishing.
115. iuventa, -ae, F., youth, the age of youth.
118. nāvō, 1, *a.*, do zealously, accomplish, render.

---

room for three persons.

105–106. iamdūdum cupiēbat, 'had long been eager'; tense, A. 277, b; G. 234; H. 469 II 2; P. 467.

112. praesentis, *sc. virī.*

114. cultus munditiīs, 'elegantly adorned'.

117. quam tandem oblātam, 'and now that it had at last come'.

120. ante annōs, i. e. before the legal age, which was forty-three.

est. Sicilia eī prōvincia dēcrēta est permīssumque, ut in Āfricam inde trāiceret. Quī cum vellet ex fortissimīs peditibus Rōmānīs trecentōrum equitum numerum complēre, nec posset illōs subitō armīs et equīs īnstruere, id prūdentī cōn-
125 siliō perfēcit. Namque ex omnī Siciliā trecentōs iuvenēs nōbilissimōs et dītissimōs, quī equīs mīlitārent et sēcum in Āfricam trāicerent, lēgit diemque iīs ēdīxit, quā equīs armīsque īnstrūctī atque ōrnātī adessent. Gravis ea mīlitia, procul domō, terrā marīque multōs labōrēs, māgna perīcula
130 allātūra vidēbātur; neque ipsōs modo, sed parentēs cōgnātōsque eōrum ea cūra angēbat. Ubi diēs, quae dicta erat, advēnit, arma equōsque ostendērunt, sed omnēs ferē longīnquum et grave bellum horrēre appārēbat. Tunc Scīpiō mīlitiam iīs sē remīssūrum ait, sī arma et equōs mīlitibus Rō-
135 mānīs voluissent trādere. Laetī condiciōnem accēpērunt iuvenēs Siculī. Ita Scīpiō sine pūblicā impēnsā suōs īnstrūxit ōrnāvitque equitēs.

122. **pedes, -itis,** M., foot-soldier, infantryman.
124. **prūdēns, -entis,** *adj.*, prudent, intelligent, wise, shrewd.
126. **dīs, dītis,** N. **dīte,** *comp.*, **dītior,** *sup.*, **dītissimus,** *adj.*, rich, wealthy.
mīlitō, 1, *n.*, serve as a soldier; wage war.
129. **mare, -is,** N., the sea.
labor, -ōris, M., labor, toil; hardship.
130. **cōgnātus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, related by blood; *subst.*, M., kinsman, blood-relation.
131. **angō,** —, —, **-ere,** 3, *a.*, press tight; vex, annoy, distress.
132. **longīnquus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, long.
133. **horreō, -uī,** —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, *a.*, stand on end, be rough; tremble; shudder at, shrink from, dread,
136. **impēnsa, -ae,** F., outlay, cost, expense.
137. **ōrnō,** 1, *a.*, fit out, equip.

121–122. **permīssum** (sc. *est*) **ut . . . trāiceret,** 'permission was given for him to cross over'.
123. **nec,** = *sed nōn.*
124. **id,** refers to *illōs . . . . īnstruere.*
125. **iuvenēs,** object of *lēgit* l. 127.
127. **diem,** gender, A. 73; G. *64; H. 123; P. 132,* and cf. *diē* l. 46.
128. ***adessent,*** subj. of purpose.
129. **domō,** case, cf. *dubiō* VIII 39. **terrā marīque,** 'on land and sea', A. 258 c 2, d; G. 385, N. 1; H. 425 II 2; P. 426 a.
130. **allātūra,** 'likely to offer'.
132–134. **omnēs . . . horrēre appārēbat,** 'all evidently shrank from'; the subject of **appārēbat** is *omnēs . . . . horrēre.* **mīlitiam iīs remīssūrum,** 'would excuse them from service'.

Tunc Scīpiō ex Siciliā in Āfricam ventō secundō profectus est tantō mīlitum ārdōre, ut nōn ad bellum dūcī vidērentur, sed ad certa vīctōriae praemia. Celeriter nāvēs ē cōnspectū Siciliae ablātae sunt cōnspectaque brevī Āfricae lītora. Scīpiō cum ēgrediēns ad terram nāvī prōlapsus esset et ob hōc attonitōs mīlitēs cerneret, id, quod trepidātiōnem afferēbat in hortātiōnem convertēns: "Āfricam oppressī," inquit, "mīlitēs"! Expositīs cōpiīs in proximīs tumulīs castra mētātus est. Ibi speculātōrēs hostium in castrīs dēprehēnsōs et ad sē perductōs nec suppliciō affēcit nec dē cōnsiliīs āc vīribus Poenōrum percontātus est, sed circā omnēs Rōmānī exercitūs manipulōs cūrāvit dēdūcendōs; dein interrogātōs, num ea satis cōnsīderāssent, quae speculārī erant iūssī, prandiō datō incolumēs dīmīsit.

Scīpiōnī in Āfricam advenientī Masinissa sē coniūnxit cum parvā equitum turmā. Syphāx vērō ā Rōmānīs ad Poenōs dēfēcerat. Hasdrubal, Poenōrum dux, Syphāxque Scīpiōnī sē opposuērunt; quī utrīusque castra ūnā nocte perrūpit et incendit. Syphāx ipse captus et vīvus ad Scīpiōnem pertractus est. Syphācem in castra addūcī cum esset nūntiātum, omnis velut ad spectāculum triumphī multitūdō effū-

144. hortātiō, -ōnis, F., encouragement.
146. mētor, 1, *dep., a.*, measure off, lay out.
speculātor, -ōris, M., scout, spy.
149. manipulus, -ī, M., maniple, *one third of a cohort.*
150. speculor, 1, *dep., a.*, spy out, observe, examine.
151. prandium, -ī, N., breakfast, luncheon.
153. turma, -ae, F., troop, squadron.
155. per-rumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, break through, overcome.

---

142. prōlapsus esset; such an accident was considered a bad omen.

146. mētātus est; the site of a camp, even for a single night, was chosen very carefully by men sent in advance. If possible it was pitched on the side of a hill, a position easily defended.

149. cūrāvit dēdūcendōs, 'had them escorted'. **interrogātōs,** translate as if active, 'after asking'.

150–151. erant iūssī, indicative, because regarded more as an independent fact than as a part of his question. Could the subjunctive have been used?

152. Scīpiōnī, case, see on *urbī* V 22.

sa est: praecēdēbat ipse vinctus; sequēbātur grex nōbilium
160 Maurōrum. Movēbat omnēs fortūna virī, cūius amīcitiam
ōlim Scīpiō petierat. Rēgem aliōsque captīvōs Rōmam mī-
sit Scīpiō: Masinissam, quī ēgregiē rem Rōmānam adiūve-
rat, aureā corōnā dōnāvit.

Haec et aliae, quae sequēbantur, clādēs Carthāginiēnsibus
165 tantum terrōris intulērunt, ut Hannibalem ex Ītaliā ad tuen-
dam patriam revocārent. Frendēns gemēnsque ac vix lacri-
mīs temperāns is dīcitur lēgātōrum verba audīsse mandātīs-
que pāruisse. Respexit saepe Ītaliae lītora, sēmet accūsāns,
quod nōn victōrem exercitum statim ab Cannēnsī pūgnā Rō-
170 mam dūxisset. Zamam vēnerat Hannibal, quae urbs quīn-
que diērum iter ā Carthāgine abest, et nūntium ad Scīpiō-
nem mīsit, ut colloquendī sēcum potestātem faceret. Scīpiō
cum colloquium haud abnuisset, diēs locusque cōnstituitur.
Itaque congressī sunt duo clārissimī suae aetātis ducēs.
175 Stetērunt aliquamdiū tacitī mūtuāque admīrātiōne dēfixī.
Cum vērō dē condiciōnibus pācis inter eōs nōn convēnisset,
ad suōs sē recēpērunt renūntiantēs, armīs dēcernendum esse.
Commissō deinde proeliō Hannibal victus cum quattuor
equitibus fūgit. Cēterum cōnstat, utrumque dē alterō cōn-
180 fessum esse, nec melius īnstruī aciem nec ācrius potuisse
pūgnārī.

159. **prae-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere,** 3. *n.*, go before, lead, precede.
162. **ēgregiē,** *adv.*, excellently, especially, effectively.
166. **revocō,** 1, *a.*, call back, recall.
frendō, —, —, **-ere,** 3. *n.* (*only pres. part.*), gnash the teeth.
gemō, -uī, —, **-ere,** 3. *n.*, sigh, groan, lament.
167. **temperō,** 1, *n.*, *a.*, refrain from, restrain, control.
170. **Zama, -ae,** *f.*, *a town;* M. 1, e 6.
quīnque, *num. adj.*, five.
173. **ab-nuō, -nuī,** ——, **-ere,** 3, *a.*, nod refusal, refuse, decline.
175. **mūtuus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, mutual.
180. **melius,** *adv.*, *comp. of* **bene.**

159. **ipse,** 'Syphax'.
162. **quī . . . adiūverat;** if this had been given as Scipio's thought, and not the author's, what mood would have been used?
170. ***urbs,*** *in thought is in apposition with* ***Zamam;*** for the position. A. 201, d; G. 616 2; H. 445 9; P. 342 c. (2).
171. **diērum,** case, cf. *tūgerūm* XXI 33. **iter,** case, cf. *pedēs* XXI 29.
172. **faceret,** 'grant'.
173. **cōnstituitur,** number, A. 205 b; H. 463 II 3; P. 330, (1).

Carthāginiēnsēs metū perculsī ad petendam pācem ōrātōrēs mittunt trīgintā cīvitātis prīncipēs. Quī ubi in castra Rōmāna vēnērunt, veniam cīvitātī petēbant nōn culpam pūrgantēs, sed initium culpae in Hannibalem trānsferentēs. Victīs lēgēs imposuit Scīpiō. Lēgātī, cum nūllās condiciōnēs recūsārent, Rōmam profectī sunt, ut, quae ā Scīpiōne pacta essent, ea patrum ac populī auctōritāte cōnfīrmārentur. Ita pāce terrā marīque partā Scīpiō exercitū in nāvēs impositō Rōmam revertit. Ad quem advenientem concursus ingēns factus est: effūsa nōn ex urbibus modo, sed etiam ex agrīs multitūdō viam obsidēbat. Scīpiō inter grātulantium plausūs triumphō omnium clārissimō urbem est invēctus prīmusque nōmine vīctae ā sē gentis est nōbilitātus Āfricānusque appellātus.

Ex hīs rēbus gestīs virum eum esse virtūtis dīvīnae vulgō crēditum est. Id etiam dīcere haud piget, quod scrīptōrēs dē eō litterīs mandāvērunt, Scīpiōnem cōnsuēvisse, priusquam dīlūcēsceret, in Capitōlium ventitāre ac iubēre aperīrī cellam Iovis atque ibi sōlum diū dēmorārī, quasi cōnsultan-

184. pūrgō, 1, *a.*, purify; excuse, refute.
188. pacīscor, pactus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, agree, agree upon, stipulate.
cōn-firmō, 1, *a.*, make firm; confirm, ratify, establish.
193. plausus, -ūs, M., clapping, applause.
in-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry in *or* to; *pass.*, ride into.
194. nōbilitō, 1. *a.*, make known, render famous.
Āfricānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, African; *subst.*, M., *a surname.*
197. piget, -guit, -ēre, 2, *impers.*, *a.*, it repents, grieves, pains, disgusts, shames.
scrīptor, -ōris, M., author, writer, narrator.
198. mandō, 1, *a.*, commit, hand over *or* down, intrust.
199. dīlūcēscō, -lūxī, ——, -ere, 3, *n.*, grow light, dawn.
ventitō, -āvī, ——, āre, 1, *n.*, come *or* go often, resort.
200. cella, -ae, F., chamber; sanctuary, shrine.
dē-moror, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, delay, linger, remain; retard.

187–188. quae ... pacta essent, position of clause, see on *quibus ... animīs* XXII 12. **pacta essent**, subjunctive by attraction.

197. crēditum est, A. 330 a, 2; G. 528, 2; H. 534 1, N. 2; P. 534, footnote; *contrast crēditus est* II 53. ***dīcere*, use with *piget*** *l.* 223, A. 221 c; G. 377, Rem. 3; H. 410 IV; P. 531 a.

199. ventitāre, ending *-itō*, see on *clāmitābant* II 30.

200. cellam, the central hall of the temple to Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva on the Capitoline hill.

tem dē rēpūblicā cum Iove: aedituōsque ēius templī saepe esse mīrātōs, quod eum id temporis in Capitōlium ingredientem canēs, semper in aliōs saevientēs, nōn lātrārent. Hās vulgī dē Scīpiōne opīniōnēs cōnfīrmāre atque adprobāre vidēbantur dicta factaque ēius plēraque admīranda, ex quibus est ūnum hūiuscemodī: assidēbat oppūgnābatque oppidum in Hispāniā, sitū moenibusque āc dēfēnsōribus validum et mūnītum, rē etiam cibāriā cōpiōsum, neque ūlla ēius potiundī spēs erat. Quōdam diē iūs in castrīs sedēns dīcēbat Scīpiō atque ex eō locō id oppidum procul vidēbātur. Tum ē mīlitibus, quī in iūre apud eum stābant, interrogāvit quispiam ex mōre, in quem diem locumque vadēs sistī iubēret. Et Scīpiō manum ad ipsam oppidī, quod obsidēbātur, arcem prōtendēns: "Perendiē," inquit, "sēsē sistant illō in locō," atque ita factum. Diē tertiā, in quam vadēs sistī iusserat, oppidum captum est. Eōdem diē in arce ēius oppidī iūs dīxit.

201. aedituus, -ī, M., temple-custodian.
203. semper, *adv.*, always.
saeviō, -iī, -ītus, -īre, 4, *n.*, be furious, rage.
lātrō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, bark, bark at.
204. vulgus, -ī, N., people, public, masses, rabble.
opīniō, -ōnis, F., opinion, belief, conjecture.
205. plērusque, -raque, -rumque, *adj.*, very great, very many, most.
admīrandus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* admīror), wonderful, admirable, strange.
206. hūiuscemodī, (*gen. of* hīc *and* modus), of this kind.
assideō, -sēdī, ——, ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, sit before, besiege, blockade.
207. situs, -ūs, M., situation, site.
dēfēnsor, -ōris, M., defender.
208. cibārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to food.
cōpiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, abounding, well supplied.
211. quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam, *indef. pron.*, someone, somebody.
212. vas, vadis, M., bail, security.
sisto, stitī, status, -ere, 3, *a.*, place, bring, produce, present.
214. prō-tendō, ——, -tus, -ere, 3, *a.*, stretch out.
perendiē, *adv.*, day after to-morrow.

---

202. id temporis, 'at that hour'. **id** is accusative. **temporis,** case, cf. *aetātis* l. 65.

209. iūs dīcēbat, 'was holding *court', which was his* duty as *commander of an army* and governor *of a province.*

212. in . . . iubēret, 'on what day and in what place he ordered the sureties to appear'. **vadēs,** men who gave security for another in a legal proceeding.

214. sistant, mood, cf. *sciat* l. 25.

Hannibal ā Scīpiōne victus suīsque invīsus, ad Antiochum Syriae rēgem, cōnfūgit eumque hostem Rōmānīs fēcit. Mīssī sunt Rōmā lēgātī ad Antiochum; in quibus erat Scīpiō Āfricānus: quī cum Hannibale Ephesī collocūtus ab eō quaesīvit, quem fuisse māximum imperātōrem crēderet. Respondit Hannibal, Alexandrum, Macedōnum rēgem, māximum sibi vidērī, quod parvā manū innumerābilēs exercitūs fūdisset. Quaerentī deinde, quem secundum pōneret: "Pyrrhum," inquit, "quod prīmus castra mētārī docuit nēmōque illō ēlegantius loca cēpit et praesidia disposuit." Scīscitantī dēnique, quem tertium dūceret, sēmet ipsum dīxit. Tum rīdēns Scīpiō: "Quidnam tū dīcerēs," inquit, "sī mē vīcissēs?" "Tum mē vērō," respondit Hannibal, "et ante Alexandrum et ante Pyrrhum et ante omnēs aliōs imperātōrēs posuissem." Ita improvīsō adsentātiōnis genere Scīpiōnem ē grege imperātōrum velut inaestimābilem sēcernēbat.

Scīpiō ipse fertur quondam dīxisse, cum eum quīdam parum pūgnācem dīcerent: "Imperātōrem mē māter, nōn bellātōrem peperit."—Īdem dīcere solitus est, nōn sōlum

218. **invīsus, -a, -um,** *adj.* (*part. of* **invideō**), hated, detested, hateful.
Antiochus, -ī, M., *name of several Syrian kings.*
219. **Syria, -ae,** F., *a country;* M 1, j 5.
221. **Ephesus, -ī,** F., *a city;* M 1, i 5.
223 **Alexander, -drī,** M., *a Macedonian king and general.*
224. **in-numerābilis, -e,** *adj.*, innumerable, countless.
227. **ēleganter,** *adv.*, with good judgment; neatly, elegantly.
dis-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place here and there; arrange, dispose.
232. **improvīsus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, unforeseen, unexpected.
adsentātiō, -ōnis, F., flattery.
233. **in-aestimābilis, -e,** *adj.*, inestimable, extraordinary.
sē-cernō, -crēvī, -crētus, -ere, 3, *a.*, separate; distinguish, discern.
236. **pūgnāx, -ācis,** *adj.*, warlike, martial.
237. **bellātor, -ōris,** M., warrior, soldier.

---

218. **suīsque invīsus,** 'hated by his own people'.
219. **hostem Rōmānīs,** 'an enemy to the Romans'.
225. **Quaerentī,** *sc. Scipiōnī, to Scipio's question'.*
227. illō, case, cf. *Āfrīs* XXI 10.
229–230. dīcerēs, mood and tense, see on *foret* II 8. **Tum** implies a condition, sī tē vīcissem.
232. **posuissem,** mood and tense, cf. *recēpissem* XXII 97.

dandam esse viam fugientibus, sed etiam mūniendam.

Dēcrētō adversus Antiochum bellō cum Syria prōvincia obvēnisset Lūciō Scīpiōnī, quia parum in eō putābātur esse animī, parum rōboris, senātus gerendī hūius bellī cūram mandārī volēbat collēgae ēius C. Laeliō. Surgēns tunc Scīpiō Āfricānus, frāter māior Lūciī Scīpiōnis, illam familiae īgnōminiam dēprecātus est: dīxit, in frātre suō summam esse virtūtem, summum cōnsilium sēque eī lēgātum fore prōmīsit. Quod cum ab eō esset dictum, nihil est dē Lūciī Scīpiōnis prōvinciā commūtātum: itaque frāter nātū māior minōrī lēgātus in Asiam profectus est et tamdiū eum cōnsiliō operāque adiūvit, dōnec triumphum ille et cōgnōmen Asiāticī peperisset.

Eōdem bellō fīlius Scīpiōnis Āfricānī captus est et ad Antiochum dēductus. Benīgnē et līberāliter adulēscentem rēx habuit, quanquam ab ēius patre tum māximē fīnibus imperiī pellēbātur. Cum deinde pācem Antiochus ā Rōmānīs peteret, lēgātus ēius Pūblium Scīpiōnem adiit eīque fīlium sine pretiō redditūrum rēgem dīxit, sī per eum pācem impetrāsset. Cuī Scīpiō respondit: "Abī, nūntiā rēgī, mē prō tantō mūnere grātiās agere; sed nunc aliam grātiam nōn possum referre,

238. fugiēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **fugiō**), fleeing; *subst.*, M., a fugitive.
243. surgō, surrēxī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, rise, stand up.
244. īgnōminia, -ae, F., disgrace, dishonor, degradation.
dē-precor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, plead against, deprecate, avert by entreaty.
248. com-mūtō, 1, *a.*, change, substitute.
249. tamdiū, *adv.*, so long, for so long a time.
250. Asiāticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Asiatic; *subst.*, M., *cognomen of L.* **Scīpiō.**

---

238. fugientibus, 'deserters', 'cowards'.
244. illam, 'the proposed'.
247–248. nihil est commūtātum, 'no change was made'. *minōrī, case, see on Gallō* XV 48.
250. peperisset, mood, cf. *nāscantur XXIV 43.*
254. tum māximē, 'even at that very time'.
255. pellēbātur, mood, cf. *cessātum erat* XXIV 18.
260–261. sed .... suādeam, 'but I can now make him no other requital than to urge him'. **quam ut suādeam,** mood and use of quam

quam ut eī suādeam, ut bellō absistat et pācis condiciōnem nūllam recūset." Pāx nōn convēnit; tamen Antiochus Scīpiōnī fīlium remīsit tantīque virī māiestātem venerārī, quam dolōrem suum ulcīscī māluit.

Vīctō Antiochō cum praedae ratiō ā L. Scīpiōne repo- 265
scerētur, Āfricānus prōlātum ab eō librum, quō acceptae et expēnsae summae continēbantur et refellī inimīcōrum accūsātiō poterat, discerpsit, indīgnātus, dē eā rē dubitārī, quae sub ipsō lēgātō administrāta esset. Quīn etiam hunc in modum verba fēcit: "Nōn est, quod 270
quaerātis, patrēs cōnscrīptī, num parvam pecūniam in aerārium rettulerim, quī anteā illud Pūnicō aurō replēverim, neque mea innocentia potest in dubium vocārī. Cum Āfricam tōtam potestātī vestrae subiēcerim, nihil ex eā praeter cōgnōmen rettulī. Nōn igitur mē Pūni- 275
cae, nōn frātrem meum Asiāticae gazae avārum reddidērunt; sed uterque nostrūm invidiā quam pecūniā est lo-

261. ab-sistō, stitī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, withdraw; desist from.
264. veneror, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, reverence, respect, honor.
ulcīscor, ultus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, avenge, take revenge for, punish.
265. re-poscō, —, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, demand, claim.
267. ex-pendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, weigh out; pay out, expend.
refellō, -fellī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, refute, disprove.
268. discerpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, tear in pieces.
indīgnor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, deem unworthy, think it a reproach *or* shame, be indignant that.
dubitō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, doubt, hesitate.
272. re-pleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, fill, replenish.
273. innocentia, -ae, F., innocence, integrity.
274. vester, -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.*, your, yours.
276. gaza, -ae, F., treasure, wealth.

---

see on *quam ut iūrārent* XXIII 60.

265. ā, 'of'.

266–268. quō, abl. of means, to be translated 'in which' with *continēbantur* and 'by which' with *refelli poterat.* **refellī poterat** 'could have been refuted;' mood, A. 308 c; G. 597, Rem. 3; H. 511 N. 3; P. 477 c. What condition is implied? **indignātus, dubitārī,** '*indignant that there should be any doubt*'.

270–271. Nōn est, quod, 'there is no reason why'. **quaerātis,** mood, A. 320 a; G. 631, 2; H. 503, I, N. 2.

272. replēverim, characteristic subjunctive.

274. subiēcerim, mood, cf. *essent* l. 14.

277. nostrūm, use, A. 194 b; G. 304, 3; H. 446 N. 3; P. p. 77 foot note.

cuplētior." Tam cōnstantem dēfēnsiōnem Scīpiōnis ūniversus senātus comprobāvit.

Deinde Scīpiōnī Āfricānō duo tribūnī plēbis diem dīxērunt, quod praedā ex Antiochō captā aerārium fraudāsset. Ubi causae dīcendae diēs vēnit, Scīpiō māgnā hominum frequentiā in forum est dēductus. Iūssus causam dīcere rōstra cōnscendit et corōnā triumphālī capitī suō impositā: "Hōc ego diē," inquit, "Hannibalem Poenum, imperiō nostrō inimīcissimum, māgnō proeliō vīcī in terrā Āfricā pācemque nōbīs et victōriam peperī īnspērābilem. Nē igitur sīmus adversus deōs ingrātī, sed cēnseō relinquāmus nebulōnēs hōs eāmusque nunc prōtinus in Capitōlium Iovī optimō māximō supplicātum." Ā rōstrīs in Capitōlium ascendit; simul sē ūniversa cōntiō ab accūsātōribus āvertit et secūta Scīpiōnem est, nec quisquam praeter praecōnem, quī reum citābat, cum tribūnīs remānsit. Celebrātior is diēs favōre hominum fu-

278. **cōnstāns, -antis,** *adj.* (*part. of* **cōnstō**), firm, steadfast, consistent.
dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, F., defence.
ūniversus, -a, -um, *adj.*, entire, whole.
279. **com-probō,** 1, *a.*, approve, sanction, confirm.
283. **frequentia, -ae,** F., concourse, crowd.
284. **rōstrum, -ī,** N., beak; *pl.*, the rostra.
287. **īnspērābilis, -e,** *adj.*, unhoped for, unexpected.
289. **nebulō, -ōnis,** M., worthless fellow, rascal, cheat, trickster.
290. **optimus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, *sup. of* **bonus,** best, propitious.
supplicō, 1, *n.*, pray to, pay worship to.
292. **accūsātor, -ōris,** M., accuser, prosecutor.
293. **reus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, accused; *subst.*, M., defendant, prisoner.
294. **re-maneō, -mānsī, —, ēre,** 2, *n.*, remain.
celebrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **celebrō**), thronged; famous; solemn, brilliant.

---

280. **diem dīxērunt,** see on *diem dictam esse* XVI 2.

282. **causae dīcendae,** genitive, 'for pleading his case'.

284. **rōstra,** a name given to the platform in the forum, from which the people were addressed; so called because it was ornamented with ship's beaks taken from the people of Antium in the Latin war, 338 B. C.

corōnā triumphālī, made of laurel.

288. **sīmus,** mood, cf. *sistant* l. 214.

289. **relinquāmus,** mood, use of clause, and omission of *ut*, A. 331, d, f Rem.; G. 546, N. 1; H. 498, I, 499, 2; P. 487, 491.

290. **Iovī,** dative with *supplicātum*, cf. *Hannibalī* with *grātulārentur* XXIII 26.

it, quam quō triumphāns dē Syphāce rēge et Carthāginiēnsibus urbem est ingressus. Inde, nē amplius tribūnīciīs iniūriīs vēxārētur, in Līternīnum concessit, ubi reliquam ēgit aetātem sine urbis dēsīderiō.

Cum in Līternīnā vīllā sē continēret, complūrēs praedōnum ducēs ad eum videndum fōrte cōnflūxērunt. Quōs cum ad vim faciendam venīre exīstimāsset, praesidium servōrum in tēctō collocāvit aliaque parābat, quae ad eōs repellendōs opus erant. Quod ubi praedōnēs animadvertērunt, abiectīs armīs iānuae appropīnquant et clārā vōce nūntiant Scīpiōnī, sē nōn vītae ēius hostēs, sed virtūtis admīrātōrēs vēnisse, cōnspectum tantī virī, quasi caeleste aliquod beneficium, expetentēs; proinde nē gravārētur se spectandum praebēre. Haec postquam audīvit Scīpiō, forēs reserārī eōsque intrōdūcī iussit. Illī postēs iānuae tanquam religiōsissimam āram venerātī, cupidē Scīpiōnis dextram apprehendērunt āc diū deōsculātī sunt; deinde positīs ante

296. tribūnīcius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a tribune, at the hands of a tribune.
297. Līternīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, at *or* of Liternum; *sing.*, N. (*sc. praedium*), *an estate of Scipio's near Liternum.*
299. vīlla, -ae, F., country-seat, villa.
praedō, -ōnis, M., robber.
300. cōn-fluō, flūxī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, flow *or* flock together, assemble.
304. iānua, -ae, F., door, entrance.
305. admīrātor, -ōris, M., admirer.
307. ex-petō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seek, desire, demand.
pro-inde, *adv.*, hence, therefore, in like manner.
gravor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, be burdened; be vexed, be reluctant, take amiss.
308. foris, -is, F., door; *pl.*, folding-door, entrance.
re-serō, 1, *a.*, unlock, open.
309. postis, -is, M., post, doorpost.
tanquam, *adv.*, as much as, just as, as if.
310. cupidē, *adv.*, eagerly.
311. de-ōsculor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, kiss.

---

295. quam, sc. *dies.*

301. ad vim faciendam, 'to offer violence'.

303. opus, use, A. 243 e Rem.; G. 406; H. 414 IV, N. 4, 1); P. 417 a.

307–308. nē gravārētur, mood, A. 339, Rem., N. 2; G. 652; H. 523, III, N.; P. 515, (3); **sē spectandum praebēre,** 'to let himself be seen'. **audīvit,** mood, see on *vēnit* II 12. **forēs,** the doors of the Romans were generally made in two leaves, like our folding-doors, hence the use of the pl., *foris* meaning one of the leaves.

vestibulum dōnīs laetī, quod sibi, Scīpiōnem ut vidērent, contigisset, domum revertērunt. Paulō post mortuus est Scīpiō moriēnsque ab uxōre petiit, nē corpus suum Rōmam
315 referrētur.

312-313. **laetī .... contigisset**, 'glad that they had been permitted to see Scipio'.

Explain case of **virtūte** 2, **Poenīs** 5, **aedīlem** 10, **Canusium** 13, **cōnsilium** 18, **imperiō** 32, **cōnsiliī** 34, **annōs** 36, **quibus** 48, **fōrmae** 49, **parentibus** 52, **patre** 66, **subsidiō**, **Carthāginiēnsibus** 68, **gaudiō** 74, **quō** 80, **mihi** 81, **quā** 85, **ūsuī** 91, **colloquiō** 107, **ventō** 138, **Scīpiōnī** 152, **Masinissam** 162, **corōnā** 163, **lacrimīs** 166, **mandātīs** 167, **armīs** 177, **terrā**, **marī** 189, **virtūtis** 196, **rē** 208, **suīs** 218, **Rōmānīs** 219, **Scīpiōnī** 240, **animī** 241, **eī** 246, **nātū**, **minōrī** 248, **bellō** 252, **fīnibus** 255, **potestātī** 274, **invidiā** 277, **praedā** 281, **capitī** 284, **favōre** 294, **quō** 295, **iānuae** 304, **sē** 305. Mood of **esset** 9, **accēpissent** 28, **mitterent** 31, **posset** 37, **gerendum esset** 43, **dēdūcerent** 76, **gessisset** 78, **mīlitārent** 126, **dūxisset** 170, **dīlūcēsceret** 199, **administrāta esset** 269, **rettulerim** 272, **vēnisse** 306. Mood and tense of **vīcissēs** 229. Subject of **permīssum** (*est*) 121, **contigisset** 313. Use of **allātum erat** 21, **victum** 60, **petītūrus** 99, **remīssō** 116, **Īdem** 237, **supplicātum** 290, **spectandum** 307. Agreement of **statuendum** 107, **cōnsultantem** 200. Give the Latin, direct form of discourse, for **mīlitiam ... trādere** 133–135, **eī ... impetrāsset** 257–258. Is **quem** 30 relative or interrogative? What is the antecedent of **Quod** 42? Is **ex** 111 necessary? Could **ex nāvī** be used for **nāvī** 142? What idea does **ad petendam pācem** 182 express? Express the same idea by a clause. Find three substantive object clauses.

VIRI ROMAE ILLUSTRES

DECLINE OF THE REPUBLIC.

XXVI. TIBERIUS GRACCHUS ET GAIUS GRACCHUS.

Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, of a plebeian gens. Served in Africa under his brother-in-law, Scipio Africanus Minor; was present at the destruction of Carthage 146. 137, Quaestor, accompanied the consul to Spain. On his way to Spain he observed the wretched condition of the farms in Italy and of the poorer classes of Roman citizens who had been supplanted as laborers by slaves. He resolved to remedy their condition by creating an industrious middle class of agriculturists. 133, Tribune, revived Licinian Law which limited the amount of land to be held by individuals; also had public lands distributed to poorer classes. His unlawful measures to gain the tribuneship for the ensuing year led to his death.

Caius Gracchus, brother of Tiberius, was in Spain at the time of his brother's death. 132, returned to Rome. 126, Quaestor, served in Sardinia. 124, returned to Rome. 123, Tribune of the plebs. His reforms were more extensive than those of Tiberius, amounting almost to revolution. 122, Tribune again, outbid for popular favor by M. Livius Drusus, failed to obtain tribuneship for the next year. 121, tried to oppose the repeal of his laws passed the previous year. Opimius the consul was ordered to proceed against him, and Gaius met with death as related in the text.

Tiberius et Gāius Gracchī Scīpiōnis Āfricānī ex fīliā nepōtēs erant. Hōrum adulēscentia bonīs artibus et māgnā omnium spē exācta est: ad ēgregiam enim indolem optima accēdēbat ēducātiō. Erant enim dīligentiā Cornēliae mātris

1. **Tiberius**, **-ī**, M., *abbr.*, Ti., *a Roman praenomen.*
2. **adulēscentia**, **-ae**, F., youth.
4. **ēducātiō**, **-ōnis**, F., rearing, training, education.

dīligentia, **-ae**, F., earnestness, diligence, faithful care.
Cornēlia, **-ae**, F., *mother of the Gracchi.*

ā puerīs doctī et Graecīs litterīs ērudītī. Māximum mātrōnīs ōrnāmentum esse līberōs bene īnstitūtōs meritō putābat māter illa sapientissima. Cum Campāna mātrōna, apud illam hospita, ōrnāmenta sua, illō saeculō pulcherrima, ostentāret eī muliebriter, Cornēlia trāxit eam sermōne quousque ē scholā redīrent līberī. Quōs reversōs hospitae ostendēns: "Haec," inquit, "mea ōrnāmenta sunt." Nihil quidem hīs adulēscentibus neque ā nātūrā neque ā doctrīnā dēfuit; sed ambō rempūblicam, quam tuērī poterant, perturbāre māluērunt.

Tiberius Gracchus, tribūnus plēbis creātus, ā senātū dēscīvit: populī favōrem profūsīs largītiōnibus sibi conciliāvit; agrōs plēbī dīvidēbat; prōvinciās novīs colōniīs replēbat. Cum autem tribūnīciam potestātem sibi prōrogārī vellet et

5. Graecus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Grecian, Greek.
ērudiō, 4, *a.*, educate, instruct.
6. meritō, *adv.*, rightly, justly.
7. Campānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Campanian, of Campania.
8. saeculum, -ī, N., generation, age, time.
pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *adj.*, beautiful.
9. muliebriter, *adv.*, like a woman.
quousque, *adv.*, how long?
10. schola, -ae, F., school.
12. nātūra, -ae, F., nature, character, disposition.
doctrīna, -ae, F., instruction, training, learning.
13. per-turbō, 1, *a.*, disturb, throw into confusion.
15. dē-scīscō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, 3, *n.*, withdraw, desert.
16. profūsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **profundō**), lavish, extravagant, profuse.
largītiō, -ōnis, F., generosity, act of generosity, largess, bounty, bribery.
17. colōnia, -ae, F., colony.

---

13. perturbāre māluērunt; This account of the Gracchi was written from the standpoint of the senatorial party and is prejudiced and unfair. The Gracchi, though at times advocating unwise measures, still were honestly devoted to the interests of the people and are to be regarded as true reformers.

17. agrōs plēbī dīvidēbat; the public lands had fallen into the hands of a few large land-holders, who maintained them chiefly by slave labor. The smaller farmers by the pressure of various unfortunate circumstances were being gradually driven into the towns and cities. Tiberius proposed to revive an old law, now a dead letter, which forbade any citizen to hold more than five hundred jugera of land. All the rest of the public land was to be divided among the poorer citizens. On the public lands and the reforms of the Gracchi see Meyer, pp. 78–91; Pennell pp. 94–98.

18. tribūnīciam potestātem;

palam dictitāsset, interēmptō senātū omnia per plēbem agī dēbēre, viam sibi ad rēgnum parāre vidēbātur. Quārē cum convocātī patrēs dēlīberārent, quidnam faciendum esset, statim Tiberius Capitōlium petit, manum ad caput referēns, quō sīgnō salūtem suam populō commendābat. Hōc nōbilitās ita accēpit, quasi diadēma posceret, sēgniterque cessante cōnsule, Scīpiō Nāsīca, cum esset cōnsōbrīnus Tiberiī Gracchī, patriam cōgnātiōnī praeferēns sublātā dextrā prōclāmāvit: "Quī rempūblicam salvam esse volunt, mē sequantur!" Dein optimātēs, senātus atque equestris ōrdinis pars māior in Gracchum irruunt, quī fugiēns dēcurrēnsque clīvō Capitōlīnō frāgmentō subselliī ictus vītam, quam glōriōsissimē dēgere potuerat, immātūrā morte fīnīvit. Mortuī Tiberiī corpus in flūmen prōiectum est.

Gāium Gracchum īdem furor, quī frātrem, Tiberium, occupāvit. Tribūnātum enim adeptus, seu vindicandae frāternae necis, seu comparandae rēgiae potentiae causā, pessi-

19. dictitō, 1, *a.*, say often, assert.
21. con-vocō, 1, *a.*, call together, summon.
dē-līberō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, weigh well, consider, deliberate.
23. commendō, 1, *a.*, intrust, commit.
24. diadēma, -atis, N., diadem.
25. Nāsīca, -ae, M., *family name of* **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Nāsīca Serāpiō.**
cōnsōbrīnus, -ī, M., first cousin.
26. cōgnātiō, -ōnis, F., blood-relationship.
27. salvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, safe, unharmed.
28. optimās, -ātis, *adj.*, noblest, aristocratic; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., aristocracy, nobility.
equester, -tris, -tre, *adj.*, equestrian, of the knights.
29. dē-currō, -cucurrī *or* **-currī, -cursus, -ere**, 3, *n.*, hasten down, run.
clīvus, -ī, M., slope, declivity, hill.
30. Capitōlīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the capitol, Capitoline.
frāgmentum, -ī, N., fragment, piece.
subsellium, -ī, N., bench, seat.
glōriōsē, *adv.*, gloriously.
31. dēgō, dēgī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, spend, pass.
32. prōiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw, throw out.
34. tribūnātus, -ūs, M., tribuneship.
frāternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a brother, brother's.
35. potentia, -ae, F., power, authority.
pessimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup. of* **malus**, worst, most wicked, most unprincipled, most dangerous.

---

the office of tribune could not legally be held by the same person two successive years. Tiberius violating this law and resorting to force to secure a re-election was overpowered and killed.

ma coepit inīre cōnsilia: māximās largītiōnēs fēcit; aerārium effūdit: lēgem dē frūmentō plēbī dīvidendō tulit: cīvitātem omnibus Ītalicīs dabat. Hīs Gracchī cōnsiliīs quantā poterant contentiōne, obsistēbant omnēs bonī, in quibus māximē Pīsō, vir cōnsulāris. Is cum multa contrā lēgem frūmentāriam dīxisset, lēge tamen lātā, ad frūmentum cum cēterīs accipiendum vēnit. Gracchus ubi animadvertit in cōntiōne Pīsōnem stantem, eum sīc compellāvit audiente populō Rōmānō: "Quī tibi cōnstās, Pīsō, cum eā lēge frūmentum petās, quam dissuāsistī?" Cuī Pīsō: "Nōlim quidem, Gracche," inquit, "mea bona tibi virītim dīvidere liceat; sēd sī faciēs, partem petam." Quō respōnsō apertē dēclārāvit vir gravis et sapiēns, lēge, quam tulerat Gracchus, patrimōnium pūblicum dissipārī.

Dēcrētum ā senātū est, ut vidēret cōnsul Opīmius, nē quid dētrīmentī rēspūblica caperet: quod nisi in māximō discrīmine dēcernī nōn solēbat. Gāius Gracchus, armātā familiā, Aventīnum occupāvit. Cōnsul, vocātō ad arma populō, Gāium aggressus est, quī pulsus profūgit et, cum iam comprehenderētur, iugulum servō praebuit, quī dominum et mox

38. Ītalicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Italian; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Italians.
40. Pīsō, -ōnis, M., *family name of* **L. Calpurnius Pīsō Frūgī.**
frūmentārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of corn; for distributing grain.
43. compellō, 1, *a.*, accost, address.
44. quī, *adv.*, how?
47. apertē, *adv.*, openly, plainly, manifestly.
dē-clārō, 1, *a.*, make clear; reveal, show, mean.
48. patrimōnium, -ī, N., inheritance, patrimony.
49. dissipō, 1, *a.*, scatter; waste, squander.
50. Opīmius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **L. Opīmius.**
54. aggredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, approach, attack.
pro-fugiō, -fūgī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, flee, escape.
55. iugulum, -ī, N., throat, neck.

37–38. lēgem dē frūmentō plēbī dīvidendō; this law provided that the poor should be supplied with grain by the government at half its value or less. **cīvitātem omnibus** etc; Tiberius *proposed to extend the rights of Roman citizenship to all the Italian allies.*

50–51. nē quid dētrīmentī etc.; *videant cōnsulēs nēquid rēspūblica dētrīmentī capiat.* This was the legal form by which, in extreme cases, absolute power was conferred upon the consuls.

sēmet ipsum super dominī corpus interēmit. Ut Tiberiī Gracchī anteā corpus, ita Gāiī mīrā crūdēlitāte victōrum in Tiberim dēiectum est, caput autem ā Septimulēiō, amīcō Gracchī, ad Opīmium relātum aurō repēnsum fertur. Sunt, quī trādunt, īnfūsō plumbō eum partem capitis, quō gravius efficerētur, explēsse.

Occīsō Tiberiō Gracchō cum senātus cōnsulibus mandāsset, ut in eōs, quī cum Gracchō cōnsēnserant, animadverterētur, Blosius quīdam, Tiberiī amīcus, prō sē dēprecātum vēnit, hanc, ut sibi īgnōscerētur, causam afferēns, quod tantī Gracchum fēcisset, ut, quidquid ille vellet, sibi faciendum putāret. Tum cōnsul: "Quid?" inquit, "sī tē Gracchus templō Iovis in Capitōliō facēs subdere iussisset, obsecūtūrusne voluntātī illīus fuissēs propter istam, quam iactās, familiāritātem?" "Nunquam," inquit Blosius, "voluisset id quidem, sed sī voluisset, pāruissem." Nefāria est ea vōx: nūlla enim est excūsātiō peccātī, sī amīcī causā peccāveris.

Exstat Gāiī Gracchī ē Sardiniā Rōmam reversī ōrātiō, in quā cum alia tum haec dē sē nārrat: "Versātus sum in prōvinciā, quōmodo ex ūsū vestrō exīstimābam esse, nōn quōmodo

58. Septimulēius, -ī, M., **L. Septimulēius.**

59. re-pendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, weigh back; pay by the same weight.

60. īn-fundō, -fūdī, -fūsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pour *or* press in.

plumbum, -ī, N., lead.

61. expleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, fill, fill up.

63. cōn-sentiō, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, -īre, 4, *n.*, conspire, agree, side with.

64. Blosius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Blosius Cumānus.**

65. īgnōscō, -nōvī, -nōtus, -ere, 3, *n.*, pardon, excuse.

66. quis-quis, quicquid (quidquid), *as adj., quod-quod, indef. pron., whoever, whatever.*

68. fax, facis, F., torch, firebrand.

sub-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put under, apply.

ob-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep., n.*, comply, obey, gratify.

69. voluntās, -ātis, F., will, wish, desire.

71. nefārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, impious, abominable, nefarious.

72. excūsātiō, -ōnis, F., excuse.

peccātum, -ī, N., fault, sin.

73. ex-stō, —, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, stand out; exist, be extant.

Sardinia, -ae, F., *an island;* M 1, e 5.

74. versō, 1, *a.*, handle, manage; *pass.*, be engaged, busy *or* conduct oneself.

75. quō-modo, adv., in the manner that, as.

ambitiōnī meae condūcere arbitrābar. Nēmō possit vērē dīcere, assem aut eō plūs in mūneribus mē accēpisse aut meā causā quemquam sūmptum fēcisse. Zōnās, quās Rōmā proficīscēns plēnās argentī extulī, eās ex prōvinciā inānēs rettulī. Aliī amphorās, quās vīnī plēnās extulērunt, eās argentō replētās domum repōrtārunt."

76. ambitiō, -ōnis, F., ambition, desire for favor.
con-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a., n.*, lead together; serve, be conducive, profit.
arbitror, 1, *dep., a.*, believe, think, consider.
77. ās, assis, M., as, *the unit of Roman coinage, originally one pound of copper.*
78. sūmptus, -ūs, M., outlay, expense, charge.
zōna, -ae, F., girdle, belt.
79. plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full.
efferō, extulī, ēlātus, efferre, *irr., a.*, carry out, take away.
inānis, -e, *adj.*, empty.
80. amphora, -ae, F., amphora, *a long jar.*
81. replētus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **repleō**), full, filled.

XXVII. GAIUS MARIUS.

Gaius Marius, of an obscure family. Born near Arpinum, 157. 134, distinguished himself for valour at the siege of Numantia in Spain. 119, Tribune of the plebs. Afterwards elected Praetor. Married Julia, aunt of Julius Caesar. 109, served in Africa as legate under Q. Metellus in the war against Jugurtha. Returned to Rome and was elected Consul. 107, received Numidia as his province and conduct of war against Jugurtha. 106, Jugurtha surrendered. 104, Consul. 103, Consul. 102, Consul, utterly defeated the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae. 101, Consul, joined forces with the proconsul Catulus and destroyed the Cimbri near Vercellae.

He reorganized the Roman army, making it much more efficient. 100, Consul, drove Metellus into exile, crushed an insurrection headed by the demagogues Saturninus and Glaucia. 90, served in the Social war. 88, attempted to wrest the command of the Mithridatic war from Sulla, but was compelled to flee for his life. 87, returned to Rome, joined forces with the consul Cinna and massacred his opponents. 86, Consul with Cinna, died after holding office thirteen days.

C. Marius, humilī locō nātus, mīlitiae tīrōcinium in Hispāniā duce Scīpiōne posuit. Erat inprīmīs Scīpiōnī cārus ob

1. Marius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
humilis, -e, *adj.*, low, lowly, humble, common.
tīrōcinium, -ī, N., military inexperience, first service.
2. inprīmīs, *adv.*, especially.

2. **Scīpiōne**; Scipio Africanus the younger.

singulārem virtūtem et impigram ad perīcula et labōrēs alacritātem. Cum aliquandō inter cēnam Scīpiōnem quīdam interrogāsset, sī quid illī accidisset, quemnam rēspūblica aequē māgnum habitūra esset imperātōrem, Scīpiō percussō lēniter Mariī humerō: "Fōrtasse hunc," inquit. Quō dictō excitātus Marius dīgnōs rēbus, quās posteā gessit, spīritūs concēpit.

Q. Metellum in Numidiam contrā Iugurtham mīssum, cūius lēgātus erat, cum ab eō Rōmam mīssus esset, apud populum Rōmānum crīminātus est bellum dūcere: sī sē cōnsulem fēcissent, brevī tempore aut vīvum aut mortuum Iugurtham sē in potestātem populī Rōmānī redāctūrum. Itaque creātus est cōnsul et in Metellī locum suffectus. Bellum ab illō prōsperē coeptum cōnfēcit. Iugurtha ad Gaetūlōs perfūgerat eōrumque rēgem Bocchum adversus Rōmānōs concitāverat. Marius Gaetūlōs et Bocchum aggressus fūdit; castellum in excelsā rīpā positum, ubi rēgiī thēsaurī erant, nōn sine multō labōre expūgnāvit. Bocchus, bellō dēfessus, lēgātōs ad Marium mīsit, pācem ōrantēs. Sulla quaestor ā Mariō ad rēgem remīssus Bocchō persuāsit, ut Iugurtham Rōmānīs

3. impiger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, active, quick, energetic.
alacritās, -ātis, F., eagerness, alacrity, enthusiasm.
4. aliquandō, *adv.*, at some time, once.
cēna, -ae, F., dinner.
5. aequē, *adv.*, equally.
7. lēniter, *adv.*, lightly, softly.
fōrtasse, *adv.*, perhaps, possibly.
10. Q., *abbr. for* **Quīntus,** *a Roman praenomen.*
Metellus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus.**
Iugurtha, -ae, M., *king of Numidia.*
13. brevis, -e, *adj.*, short, brief.
15. prōsperē, *adv.*, prosperously, successfully.
16. Gaetūlī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a tribe in Africa.*
17. Bocchus, -ī, M., *a king.*
20. dēfessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worn out, exhausted.
21. Sulla, -ae, M., *cognomen of* **L. Cornēlius Sulla.**
quaestor, -ōris, M., quaestor, *a Roman magistrate.*

---

10. Q. Metellum . . . Iugurtham; Jugurtha had made himself king of Numidia by murdering the lawful heirs to the throne, whose claims had been sustained by the Romans. Commissioners sent out to investigate were bought off by Jugurtha. Popular indignation finally compelled the Senate to declare war, the management of which was entrusted to Quintus Caecilius Metellus, an able and upright man, with Gaius Marius as his lieutenant.

trāderet. Iugurtha igitur vinctus ad Marium dēductus est; quem Marius triumphāns ante currum ēgit et in carcerem caenōsum inclūsit. Quō cum Iugurtha dētractā veste ingrederētur, ōs rīdentis in modum dīdūxisse et stupēns similisque dēsipientī exclāmāsse fertur: "Proh! quam frīgidum est vestrum balneum!" Paucīs diēbus post in carcere necātus est.

Marius post bellum Numidicum iterum cōnsul creātus bellumque eī contrā Cimbrōs et Teutonēs dēcrētum est. Hī novī hostēs, ab extrēmīs Germāniae fīnibus profugī, novās sēdēs quaerēbant, exclūsīque Galliā et Hispāniā cum in Ītaliam remigrārent, ā Rōmānīs, ut aliquid sibi terrae darent, petiērunt. Repulsī, quod nequīverant precibus, armīs petere cōnstituunt. Trēs ducēs Rōmānī impetūs barbarōrum nōn sustinuērunt. Omnēs fugātī, exūtī castrīs. Āctum erat dē imperiō Rōmānō, nisi Marius fuisset. Hīc prīmō Teutonēs sub ipsīs Alpium rādīcibus assecūtus proeliō oppressit. Vallem fluviumque medium hostēs tenēbant: Rōmānīs aquārum nūlla cōpia. Aucta necessitāte virtūs causa vīctōriae fuit. Nam flāgitante aquam exercitū Marius: "Virī," inquit, "estis, ēn illīc aquam habētis." Itaque tantō ārdōre pūgnātum est

26. dī-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw apart, separate, open.
stupēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **stupeō**), senseless, dazed, confused.
27. dēsipiēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **dēsipiō**), foolish, silly; *subst.*, M., madman.
proh, *interj.*, O! Ah! Alas!
frīgidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, cold, chilling.
28. balneum, -ī, N., bath.
29. Numidicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Numidia, Numidian.
30. Cimbrī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a people of northern Germany.*
Teutonēs, -um, *pl.*, M., *a people of Germany.*
31. Germānia, -ae, F., Germany; M 1.
profugus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fugitive; *subst.*, M., fugitive, wanderer, exile.
32. exclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shut out, exclude.
Gallia, -ae, F., Gaul; M 1.
33. re-migrō, 1, *n.*, go back, return.
34. ne-queō, -īvī, —, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, be unable, cannot.
38. vallis, -is, F., valley.
41. flāgitō, 1, *a.*, demand.
42. illīc, *adv.*, there, yonder.

---

24. carcerem, the Tullianum; see on *carcerem* V 20.

30. Cimbrōs et Teutonēs; "Two Germanic tribes, the vanguard of that great German migration which was destined to change the face and history of Europe."

eaque caedēs hostium fuit, ut Rōmānī vīctōrēs dē cruentō flūmine nōn plūs aquae biberent quam sanguinis barbarōrum. Caesa trāduntur hostium ducenta mīlia, capta nōnāgintā. Rēx ipse Teutobochus in proximō saltū comprehēnsus īnsīgne spectāculum triumphī fuit: quippe vir prōcēritātis eximiae super tropaea ipsa ēminēbat.

Dēlētīs Teutonibus C. Marius in Cimbrōs sē convertit. Quī cum ex aliā parte Ītaliam ingressī Athesim flūmen nōn pōnte nec nāvibus, sed iniectīs arborum truncīs, velut aggere, trāiēcissent, occurrit iīs C. Marius. Cimbrī lēgātōs ad cōnsulem mīsērunt, agrōs urbēsque sibi et frātribus postulantēs: Teutonum enim clādem īgnōrābant. Quaerente Mariō, quōs illī frātrēs dīcerent, cum Teutonēs nōminässent, rīdēns Marius: "Omittite," inquit, "frātrēs; tenent hī acceptam ā nōbīs terram aeternumque tenēbunt." Tum lēgātī sē lūdibriō habērī sentientēs ultiōnem Mariō minātī sunt, simul atque Teutonēs advēnissent. "Atquī adsunt," inquit Marius, "nec sānē cīvīle foret, vōs frātribus vestrīs nōn salūtātīs dīscēdere." Tum vinctōs addūcī iussit Teutonum ducēs, quī in proeliō captī erant.

Hīs rēbus audītīs Cimbrī ēgrediuntur castrīs et cum paucīs suōrum ad vāllum Rōmānum adequitāns Boiorix, Cimbrōrum dux, Marium ad pūgnam prōvocat et diem pūgnae ā Rōmānōrum imperātōre petit. Proximum dedit cōnsul.

43. cruentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bloody, stained with blood.
44. bibō, bibī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, drink.
sanguis, -inis, M., blood.
45. nōnāgintā, *num. adj.*, ninety.
46. Teutobochus, -ī, M., *a king.*
47. prōcēritās, -ātis, F., height, tallness.
48. tropaeum, -ī, N., trophy.
ēmineō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, tower up, be conspicuous.
50. Athesis, -is, M., *a river;* M 3, c 2.
51. arbor, -oris, F., tree.
truncus, -ī, M., trunk.
52. occurrō, -currī, -cursus, -ere, 3, *n.*, run to meet; resist, oppose.
57. aeternum, *adv.* (*neut. of* **aeternus**), forever.
59. sānē, *adv.*, indeed, by all means, certainly, truly.
64. ad-equitō, 1, *n.*, ride up *or* towards.
Boiorix, -igis, M., *leader of the Cimbri.*

50. Athesim, now the Adige.

Marius cum aciem ita īnstituisset, ut pulvis in oculōs et ōra hostium ferrētur, incrēdibilī strāge prōstrāta est illa Cimbrōrum multitūdō: caesa trāduntur centum octōgintā hominum mīlia. Nec minor cum uxōribus pūgna quam cum virīs fuit, cum obiectīs undique plaustrīs dēsuper, quasi ē turribus, lanceīs contīsque pūgnārent. Vīctae tamen cum mīssā ad Marium lēgātiōne līberātatem nōn impetrāssent, suffōcātīs ēlīsīsque īnfantibus suīs aut mūtuīs concidērunt vulneribus aut vinculō ē crīnibus suīs factō ab arboribus pependērunt. Canēs quoque dēfendēre Cimbrīs caesīs eōrum domōs. Marius prō duōbus triumphīs, quī offerēbantur, ūnō contentus fuit. Prīmōrēs cīvitātis, quī eī aliquamdiū ut novō hominī ad tantōs honōrēs ēvēctō invīderant, cōnservātam ab eō rempūblicam fatēbantur. In ipsā aciē Marius duās Camertium cohortēs, mīrā virtūte vim Cimbrōrum sustinentēs, contrā lēgem cīvitāte dōnāverat. Quod quidem factum et vērē et ēgregiē posteā excūsāvit, dīcēns, inter armōrum strepitum verba sē iūris cīvīlis exaudīre nōn potuisse.

Illā tempestāte prīmum Rōmae bellum cīvīle commōtum est. Causam bellō dedit Gāius Marius. Cum enim Sulla

68. **in-crēdibilis, -e,** *adj.*, incredible, extraordinary.

prō-sternō, -strāvī, -strātus, -ere, 3, *a.*, spread out, cast down; overwhelm, destroy, crush.

69. **octōgintā,** *num. adj.*, eighty.

71. **plaustrum, -ī,** N., wagon, cart.

dē-super, *adv.*, from above.

72. **contus, -ī,** M., pole, pike.

73. **suffōcō,** 1, *a.*, strangle.

74. **concidō, -cidī,** —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, fall together, fall dead, perish.

75. **pendeō, pependī,** —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, hang.

79. **ē-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, carry out; lift, raise, advance.

invideō, -vīdī, -vīsus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, look askance at; envy, be jealous, be prejudiced.

80. **fateor, fassus, -ērī,** 2, *dep.*, *a.*, confess, acknowledge.

Camers, -ertis, M., *inhabitant of Camerinum;* M 3, d 3.

83. **excūsō,** 1, *a.*, excuse.

84. **ex-audiō,** 4, *a.*, hear clearly, distinguish.

---

68. **strāge prōstrāta est;** the battle at Vercellae 101, B. C.

78. **novō hominī;** the first member of a plebeian family to secure a curule office and thereby attain nobility was called *novus homō*.

85. **Illā tempestāte;** 88 B. C.

cōnsul contrā Mithridātem, rēgem Pontī, mīssus fuisset, Sulpicius, tribūnus plēbis, lēgem ad populum tulit, ut Sullae imperium abrogārētur, C. Mariō bellum dēcernerētur Mithridāticum. Quā rē Sulla commōtus cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit, eam armīs occupāvit, Sulpicium interfēcit, Marium fugāvit. Marius hostēs persequentēs fugiēns aliquamdiū in palūde dēlituit. Sed paulō post repertus extractusque, ut erat nūdō corpore caenōque oblitus, iniectō in collum lōrō Minturnās raptus et in custōdiam cōniectus est. Mīssus est ad eum occīdendum servus pūblicus, nātiōne Cimber, quem Marius vultūs auctōritāte dēterruit. Cum enim hominem ad sē strictō gladiō venientem vīdisset: "Tūne, homō," inquit, "C. Marium audēbis occīdere?" Quō audītō attonitus ille āc tremēns abiectō ferrō fūgit, Marium sē nōn posse occīdere clāmitāns. Marius deinde ab iīs, quī prius eum occīdere voluerant, ē carcere ēmīssus est.

Acceptā nāviculā in Āfricam trāiēcit et in agrum Carthāginiēnsem pervēnit. Ibi cum in locīs sōlitāriīs sedēret, vēnit ad eum līctor Sextīliī praetōris, quī tum Āfricam obtinēbat. Ab hōc, quem nunquam laesisset, Marius hūmānitātis

87. Mithridātēs, -is, M., Mithridates VI.
Pontus, -ī, M., *a country;* M 1, j 4.
Sulpicius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **Servius Sulpicius Rūfus.**
89. ab-rogō, 1, *a.*, repeal, annul; depose from.
Mithridāticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* against Mithridates.
92. per-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, follow, pursue.
93. dēlītīscō, -tuī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, hide, lie hid.
reperiō, repperī, repertus, -īre, 4, *a.*, find, meet with, discover.
94. caenum, -ī, N., filth, mud, mire.
ob-linō, -lēvī, -litus, -ere, 3, *a.*, smear, defile.
95. Minturnae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., *a town;* M 3, d 5.
96. nātiō, -ōnis, N., nation, race, tribe.
99. tremō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, shake, tremble.
103. nāvicula, -ae, F., boat, skiff.
104. sōlitārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, lonely, solitary.
105. Sextīlius, -ī, M., *a praetor.*
obtineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, hold, occupy; be governor of.

---

87. Mithridātem; Mithridates **the Great, king of Pontus from 121 to 64 B. C., was a bitter enemy of Rome.**

96. servus pūblicus, a slave belonging to the state and employed in public duties. On the Jugurthine War, see Meyer p. 81; Pennell p. 99.

tamen aliquod officium exspectābat; at līctor dēcēdere eum prōvinciā iussit, nisi in sē animadvertī vellet: torvēque intuentem et vōcem nūllam ēmittentem Marium rogāvit tandem, ecquid renūntiārī praetōrī vellet? Marius: "Abī," inquit, "nūntiā, vīdisse tē Gāium Marium in Carthāginis ruīnīs sedentem." Duōbus clārissimīs exemplīs dē incōnstantiā rērum hūmānārum eum admonēbat, cum et urbis māximae excidium et virī clārissimī cāsum ante oculōs pōneret.

Profectō ad bellum Mithridāticum Sullā Marius revocātus ā Cinnā in Ītaliam rediit, efferātus magis calamitāte quam domitus. Cum exercitū Rōmam ingressus eam caedibus et rapīnīs vāstāvit; omnēs adversae factiōnis nōbilēs variīs suppliciōrum generibus affēcit: quīnque diēs continuōs totidemque noctēs illa scelerum omnium dūrāvit licentia. Hōc tempore admīranda sānē populī Rōmānī abstinentia fuit. Cum enim Marius occīsōrum domōs multitūdinī dīripiendās obiēcisset, invenīrī potuit nēmō, quī cīvīlī lūctū praedam peteret: quae quidem tam misericors continentia plēbis tacita quaedam crūdēlium victōrum vituperātiō fuit. Tandem Marius, seniō et labōribus cōnfectus in morbum incidit et ingentī omnium laetitiā vītam fīnīvit. Cūius virī sī

107. officium, -ī, N., service, kindness, favor, duty.
108. torvē, *adv.*, sternly.
110. ecquis, ecquid, *inter. pron.*, (*no gen.*), anyone? anything? whether anyone, whether anything.
112. incōnstantia, -ae, F., changeableness, fickleness, instability.
113. ad-moneō, 2, *a.*, remind, admonish, warn.
116. Cinna, -ae, M., *cognomen of* **L. Cornēlius Cinna.**
efferō, 1, *a.*, make wild *or* savage, brutalize.
calamitās, -ātis, F., injury, ruin, misfortune.
118. factiō, -ōnis, F., faction, party.
119. varius, -a, -um, *adj.*, various.
120. scelus, -eris, N., wicked deed, crime.
dūrō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, harden; continue.
licentia, -ae, F., freedom, licence.
121. abstinentia, -ae, F., abstinence, self restraint.
122. dīripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, tear asunder, plunder, pillage.
124. misericors, -cordis, *adj.*, compassionate, merciful.
continentia, -ae, F., restraint, moderation.
125. vituperātiō, -ōnis, F., blame, censure, rebuke.
126. senium, -ī, N., old age, decline.
127. laetitia, -ae, F., joy, exultation.

exāminentur cum virtūtibus vitia, haud facile sit dictū, utrum bellō melior, an pāce perniciōsior fuerit: namque quam rempūblicam armātus servāvit, eam prīmō togātus omnī genere fraudis, postrēmō armīs hostīliter ēvertit.

Erat Marius dūrior ad hūmānitātis studia et ingenuārum artium contemptor. Cum aedem Honōris dē manubiīs hostium vōvisset, sprētā peregrīnōrum marmorum nōbilitāte artificumque Graecōrum arte eam vulgārī lapide per artificem Rōmānum cūrāvit aedificandam. Et Graecās litterās dēspiciēbat, quod doctōribus suīs parum ad virtūtem prōfuissent. At īdem fortis, validus, adversus dolōrem cōnfīrmātus. Cum eī varicēs in crūre secārentur, vetuit sē alligārī. Ācrem tamen fuisse dolōris morsum ipse ostendit; nam medicō, alterum crūs postulantī, nōluit praebēre, quod māiōrem esse remediī quam morbī dolōrem iūdicāret.

128. exāminō, 1, *a.*, weigh; consider, examine.
129. utrum, *adv.*, whether.
an, *conj.*, or, whether.
131. hostīliter, *adv.*, in hostile manner, as an enemy.
133. manubiae, **-ārum**, *pl.*, F., booty, prize-money.
134. peregrīnus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, foreign.
marmor, **-oris**, N., marble.
135. artifex, **-ficis**, M., artist, artisan.
vulgāris, **-e**, *adj.*, ordinary, common.
137. dēspiciō, **-spēxī**, **-spectus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, look down upon, despise, disdain.
doctor, **-ōris**, M., teacher.
138. cōnfīrmātus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* cōnfīrmō), confident, courageous, resolute.
139. varix, **-icis**, M., dilated vein.
crūs, **crūris**, N., leg.
alligō, 1, *a.*, bind to; bind up, bandage.
140. morsus, **-ūs**, M., bite, pain.
142. remedium, **-ī**, N., cure, remedy.

XXVIII. LUCIUS CORNELIUS SULLA.

Lucius Cornelius Sulla, of a patrician family. Born 138. 107, Quaestor, served in Africa under Marius. Also served against the Teutons and Cimbri. 93, Praetor. 92, Propraetor in Cilicia. 90–89, took an active part in the Social war. 88, Consul, entrusted with command in the Mithridatic war, expelled from Rome by Marius, returned and drove Marius out. 87, set out for the East, spent three years in subduing it. 83, returned to Italy and gained decided victories over the Marian party. 82, fought a decisive battle at the Colline gate of Rome, thereby becoming master of Rome and Italy. Began his proscriptions. Appointed Dictator for an indefinite time. 80, Consul. 79, resigned dictatorship and retired to Puteoli. 78, died at the age of sixty. During his dictatorship he effected many important changes in the Roman constitution.

Cornēlius Sulla cum parvulus ā nūtrīce ferrētur, mulier obvia: "Salvē," inquit, "puer tibi et reīpūblicae tuae fēlīx," et statim quaesīta, quae haec dīxisset, nōn potuit invenīrī.

Hīc bellō Iugurthīnō quaestor Mariī fuit. Quī cum usque ad quaestūrae comitia vītam libīdine, vīnō, lūdicrae artis amōre inquinātam perdūxisset, C. Marius cōnsul molestē tulisse trāditur, quod sibi gravissimum bellum gerentī tam dēlicātus quaestor sorte obvēnisset. Ēiusdem tamen, postquam in Āfricam vēnit, virtūs ēnituit. Bellō Cimbricō, lēgātus cōnsulis, bonam operam nāvāvit. Cōnsul ipse deinde factus pulsō in exsilium Mariō adversus Mithridātem profectus est. Mithridātēs enim, Ponticus rēx, vir bellō ācerrimus, virtūte eximius, odiō in Rōmānōs nōn īnferior Hannibale, occupātā Asiā necātīsque in eā omnibus cīvibus Rōmānīs, quōs quidem eādem diē atque hōrā per omnēs cīvitātēs interimī iusserat, Eurōpae quoque Ītaliaeque imminēre vidē-

1. **nūtrīx, -īcis,** F., nurse.
2. **(salveō), —, —, -ēre,** *n.*, be well, hail.
4. **Iugurthīnus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, of *or* with Iugurtha, Iugurthine.
5. **quaestūra, -ae,** F., quaestorship.

libīdō, -inis, F., pleasure, wantonness, lust, passion.

6. **inquinō,** 1, *a.*, stain, pollute; debase, corrupt.

molestē, *adv.*, with difficulty or *vexation.*

7. **dēlicātus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, charming; devoted to pleasure, luxurious.
9. **ē-niteō, -uī, —, -ēre,** 2, *n.*, shine forth, be displayed.

Cimbricus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Cimbrian.

12. **Ponticus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, of Pontus.
13. **īnferior, -ius,** *gen.*, **-ōris,** *adj.*, *comp. of* **īnferus,** lower, inferior.
15. **hōra, -ae,** F., hour.
16. **Eurōpa, -ae,** F., Europe.

bātur. Āc prīmō Sulla illīus praefectōs duōbus proeliīs in Graeciā prōflīgāvit; dein trānsgressus in Asiam Mithridātem ipsum fūdit; et oppressisset, nisi ad bellum cīvīle adversus Marium festīnāns quālemcunque pācem compōnere māluisset. Mithridātem tamen pecūniā multāvit; Asiā aliīsque prōvinciīs, quās occupāverat, dēcēdere paternīsque fīnibus contentum esse coēgit.

Sulla propter mōtūs urbānōs cum vīctōre exercitū Rōmam properāvit; eōs, quī Mariō favēbant, omnēs superāvit. Nihil autem eā vīctōriā fuit crūdēlius. Sulla, urbem ingressus et dictātor creātus, vel in eōs, quī sē sponte dēdiderant, iussit animadvertī. Quattuor mīlia dēditōrum inermium cīvium in circō interficī iussit. Quis autem illōs potest computāre quōs in urbe passim, quisquis voluit, occīdit, dōnec admonēret Fūfidius quīdam, vīvere aliquōs dēbēre, ut essent, quibus imperāret? Novō et inaudītō exemplō tabulam prōscrīptiōnis prōposuit, quā nōmina eōrum, quī occīdendī essent, continēbantur; cumque omnium orta esset indīgnātiō, postrīdiē plūra etiam adiēcit nōmina. Ingēns caesōrum fuit multitūdō. Nec sōlum in eōs saevīvit, quī armīs contrā sē dīmicāvissent, sed etiam quiētī animī cīvēs propter pecūniae māgnitūdinem prōscrīptōrum numerō adiēcit. Cīvis quīdam in-

18. Graecia, -ae, F., Greece.
trānsgredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, cross over.
20. quāliscunque, quālecunque, *adj.*, of whatever kind, of any sort.
com-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place together; arrange; conclude.
21. multō, 1, *a.*, punish, fine.
24. mōtus, -ūs, M., movement; disturbance, tumult, insurrection.
urbānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* in the city.
25. faveō, fāvī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, favor.
27. sponte (*abl. of* **spōns**), F., of one's own accord, voluntarily.
28. dēditus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **dēdō**), surrendered.
inermis, -e, *adj.*, unarmed, inoffensive.
29. com-putō, 1, *a.*, reckon, compute.
31. Fūfidius, -ī, M., a follower of Sulla.
32. in-audītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unheard of, unusual, strange.
prōscrīptiō, -ōnis, F., proscription, confiscation.
34. indīgnātiō, -ōnis, F., indignation.
37. quiētus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **quiēscō**), quiet, peaceful.
38. prōscrīptus, -ī, M. (part. of **prōscrībō**), proscribed person, outlaw.

noxius, cuī fundus in agrō Albānō erat, cum legēns prōscrīptōrum nōmina sē quoque vidēret adscrīptum: "Vae," inquit, "miserō mihi! mē fundus Albānus persequitur." Neque longē prōgressus ā quōdam, quī eum āgnōverat, cōnfossus est.

Dēpulsīs prōstrātīsque inimīcōrum partibus Sulla Fēlīcem sē ēdictō appellāvit: cumque ēius uxor geminōs eōdem tunc partū ēdidisset, puerum Faustum puellamque Faustam nōminārī voluit. Sed paucīs annīs post repente contrā omnium exspectātiōnem dictātūram dēposuit. Dīmīssīs līctōribus diū in forō cum amīcīs deambulāvit. Stupēbat populus eum prīvātum vidēns, cūius modo tam formīdolōsa fuerat potestās; quodque nōn minus mīrandum fuit, prīvātō eī nōn sōlum salūs, sed etiam dignitās cōnstitit, quī cīvēs innumerōs occīderat. Ūnus adulēscēns fuit, quī audēret querī et recēdentem usque ad forēs domūs maledictīs incessere. Atque ille, cūius īram potentissimī virī māximaeque cīvitātēs nec effugere nec plācāre potuerant, ūnīus adulēscentulī contumēliās patientī animō tulit, id tantum in līmine iam dīcēns: "Hīc adulēscēns efficiet, nē quis posthāc tāle imperium dēpōnat."

39. fundus, -ī, M., farm, estate.
40. ad-scrībō, -īpsī, -īptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write in addition, add; enroll.
41. miser, -era, -erum, *adj.*, wretched, unfortunate.
43. dē-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive out, expel, dislodge.
44. ēdictum, -ī, N., proclamation, edict.
45. partus, -ūs, M., birth, delivery.
Faustus, -ī, M., the Lucky, *surname of a son of Sulla.*
Fausta, -ae, F., the Lucky, *surname of a daughter of Sulla.*
47. exspectātiō, -ōnis, F., expectation.
48. de-ambulō, 1, *n.*, walk about.
49. formīdolōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *dreadful, fearful.*
51. in-numerus, -a, -um, *adj.*, countless, innumerable.
53. maledictum, -ī, N., curse, abusive language.
incessō, —, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, fall upon, attack; upbraid.
54. potēns, -entis, *adj.*, strong, powerful, influential.
55. effugiō, -fūgī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, flee, escape, escape from, avoid.
plācō, 1, *a.*, allay, appease, placate.
adulēscentulus, -ī, M., a very young man, a mere boy.
contumēlia, -ae, F., reproach, insult, abuse.
56. patiēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **patior**), patient, enduring.
līmen, -inis, N., threshold.
57. post-hāc, *adv.*, after this, in the future, hereafter.

Sulla deinde in vīllam profectus rūsticārī et vēnandō vītam agere coepit. Ibi morbō correptus interiit, vir ingentis animī, cupidus voluptātum, sed glōriae cupidior; litterīs Graecīs atque Latīnīs ērudītus et virōrum litterātōrum adeō amāns, ut sēdulitātem etiam malī cūiusdam poētae aliquō praemiō dīgnam dūxerit: nam cum ille epigramma in eum fēcisset eīque subiēcisset, Sulla statim praemium eī darī iussit, sed eā lēge, nē quid posteā scrīberet. Ante vīctōriam laudandus; in iīs vērō, quae secūta sunt, nunquam satis vituperandus: urbem enim et Ītaliam cīvīlis sanguinis flūminibus inundāvit. Nōn sōlum in vīvōs saeviit, sed nē mortuīs quidem pepercit: nam Gaiī Mariī, cūius, etsī posteā hostis, aliquandō tamen quaestor fuerat, ērutōs cinerēs in flūmen prōiēcit. Quā crūdēlitāte rērum praeclārē gestārum glōriam corrūpit.

59. rūsticor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, live in the country.
60. inter-eō, -iī, —, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, go among, be lost; perish, die.
61. cupidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, desirous, eager, fond, greedy.
62. ērudītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* ērudiō), educated, learned, accomplished.
litterātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, learned, educated.
63. amāns, -antis, *adj.* (*part. of* amō), fond, devoted to.
sēdulitās, -ātis, F., assiduity, earnestness, persistency.
poēta, -ae, M., poet.
64. epigramma, -atis, N., epigram, poem.
67. laudandus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* laudō), praiseworthy, glorious, commendable.
vituperō, 1, *a.*, blame, censure.
69. in-undō, 1, *a.*, inundate.
70. et-sī, *conj.*, although, even if; and yet.
71. cinis, -eris, M., ashes.
72. praeclārē, *adv.*, gloriously, excellently.

XXIX. QUINTUS SERTORIUS.

Quintus Sertorius, of obscure parentage. Served under Marius against the Teutons. 97, Tribune of the soldiers in Spain. 91, Quaestor. 88, sided with Marius against Sulla. 83, Praetor, assigned Spain as his province, raised an army and for several years defied the power of Rome. 79, Metellus Pius was sent against him but with no success. 76, Pompey arrived in Spain, and with Metellus was kept at bay for five years. 72, Sertorius was assassinated at a banquet.

Q. Sertōrius, īgnōbilī locō nātus, prīma stīpendia bellō Cimbricō fēcit, in quō honōs eī virtūtis causā habitus est. In prīmā adversus Cimbrōs pūgnā, quanquam vulnerātus, Rhodanum, flūmen rapidissimum, nandō trāiēcit, lōrīcā et scūtō retentīs. Ēgregia etiam sociālī bellō fuit ēius opera. In eō cum alter oculus eī esset effossus, id nōn dehonestāmentum ōrī, sed ōrnāmentum arbitrābātur; dīcēbat enim, cētera bellicae fortitūdinis īnsīgnia, ut armillās corōnāsve, nec semper nec ubīque gestārī; sē vērō, quotiēscunque in pūblicum prōdīret, suae virtūtis pīgnus in ipsā frōnte ostentāre nec quemquam sibi occurrere, quī nōn esset laudum suārum admīrātor.

Postquam Sulla ex bellō Mithridāticō in Ītaliam reversus coepit dominārī, Sertōrius, quī partium Mariānārum fuerat, in Hispāniam sē contulit. Ibi tum virtūtis admīrātiōne, tum imperiī lēnitāte Hispānōrum simul āc Rōmānōrum, quī

1. **Sertōrius, -ī,** M., *gentile name of* **Q. Sertōrius.**
4. **Rhodanus, -ī,** M., the Rhone; M 1, d 3 and 4.
rapidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rapid, swift.
nō, 1, *n.*, swim, float.
5. **sociālis, -e,** *adj.*, social.
6. **effodiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, dig out *or* up, tear out.
dehonestāmentum, -ī, N., blemish, disfigurement.
8. **bellicus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, military, warlike.
9. **gestō,** 1, *a.*, bear, carry, wear.
quotiēs -cunque, *adv.*, as often as.
10. **prōd-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre,** *irr.*, *n.*, go forth, appear, advance.
frōns, frōntis, F., brow, forehead; face.
14. **dominor,** 1, *dep.*, *n.*, rule, be lord.
Mariānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Marius.
16. **lēnitās, -ātis,** F., mildness, lenity.

5. **sociālī bellō**; this war arose from the refusal to grant the rights of Roman citizenship to the Italian allies (*sociī*). It continued from 91 to 88 B. C.

locīs illīs cōnsēderant, animōs sibi conciliāvit māgnōque exercitū collēctō quōs Sulla adversus eum mīserat ducēs prōflīgāvit. Mīssus deinde ā Sullā Metellus ā Sertōriō fūsus fugātusque est. Etiam Pompēium, quī in Hispāniam vēnerat, ut Metellō opem ferret, levibus proeliīs lacēssīvit Sertōrius. Nam, cum nōn minus cautus esset quam ācer imperātor, ūniversae dīmicātiōnis discrīmen vītābat, quod imparem sē ūniversō Rōmānōrum exercituī sentīret; interim vērō hostem crēbrīs damnīs fatīgābat.

Cum aliquandō mīlitēs ēius pūgnam incōnsultē flāgitārent neque ōrātiōne flectī possent, nē cum Rōmānīs ūniversā aciē cōnflīgere vellent, Sertōrius vafrō cōnsiliō eōs ad suam sententiam perdūxit. Duōs enim in cōnspectū eōrum cōnstituit equōs, alterum validissimum, alterum īnfīrmissimum: āc deinde validī caudam ab imbēcillō sene paulātim carpī, īnfīrmī ā iuvene eximiārum vīrium ūniversam convellī iussit. Obtemperātum imperiō est. Sed dum adulēscentis dextra irritō sē labōre fatīgat, seniō cōnfecta manus perfēcit, quod imperātum erat. Tunc barbarōrum cōntiōnī cōgnōscere cupientī, quōrsum ea rēs tenderet: "Equī caudae," inquit, "similis est hostium exercitus; cūius quī partēs aggreditur, facile potest opprimere; contrā nihil prōficiet, quī ūniversum cōnābitur prōsternere."

19. Metellus, -ī, M., **Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius,** *consul in* 80 B. C.

20. Pompēius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **Cn. Pompēius Māgnus.**

23. vītō, 1, *a.*, shun, avoid.

25. crēber, -bra, -brum, *adj.*, frequent, numerous, abundant.

damnum, -ī, N., damage, injury, loss.

26. incōnsultē, *adv.*, indiscreetly, rashly.

28. vafer, -fra, -frum, *adj.*, cunning, artful.

30. īn-fīrmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weak, feeble.

31. imbēcillus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weak, feeble.

carpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pick, pull, pluck off, tear off.

32. con-vellō, -vellī, -vulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, tear away, pull off.

33. ob-temperō, 1, N., comply, submit, obey.

34. irritus, -a, -um, *adj.*, undecided, vain, ineffectual, useless.

36. quōrsum, *adv.*, whither? for what purpose? to what meaning?

tendō, tetendī, tentus *or* **tēnsus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, stretch, extend; point, aim, tend.

37. aggredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, approach; attack.

Cerva alba eximiae pulchritūdinis ā Lūsitānō quōdam Sertōriō dōnō data est. Hanc ita adsuēfēcerat, ut audīret sē vocantem euntemque sequerētur. Hanc sibi oblātam dīvīnitus et īnstinctam Diānae nūmine colloquī sēcum monēreque et docēre, quae ūtilia factū essent, persuādēre omnibus īnstituit. Āc sī quid dūrius vidēbātur, quod imperandum mīlitibus esset, ā cervā sēsē monitum praedicābat barbarīque statim ad omnia, tanquam dīvīnitus imperāta, oboediēbant. Ea cerva quōdam diē, cum incursiō esset hostium nūntiāta, festīnātiōne āc tumultū cōnsternāta in fugam sēsē prōripuit atque in palūde proximā dēlituit et perīsse crēdita est. Neque multīs diēbus post inventam esse cervam Sertōriō nūntiātur. Tum eum, quī nūntiāverat, iussit tacēre, praecēpitque, ut eam posterō diē repente in eum locum, in quō ipse cum amīcīs esset, immitteret. Admīssīs deinde amīcīs postrīdiē vīsam sibi ait in quiēte cervam, quae perīsset, ad sē revertī et, ut prius cōnsuēvisset, quod opus esset factū, praedīcere. Tum Sertōriō, quod imperāverat, sīgnificante cerva ēmīssa in cubiculum Sertōriī intrōrūpit. Clāmor factus et orta omnium admīrātiō est. Eaque hominum barbarōrum crēdulitās Sertōriō in māgnīs rēbus māgnō ūsuī fuit.

Vīctus posteā ā Pompēiō mūtāre priōrem mānsuētūdinem Sertōrius et ad īrācundiam dēflectere coepit. Multōs ob suspīciōnem prōditiōnis crūdēliter interfēcit: unde paulātim

40. cerva, -ae, F., a hind.
pulchritūdō, -inis, F., beauty.
Lūsitānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Lusitania, Lusitanian; *subst.*, M., a Lusitanian.
41. adsuēfaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, accustom, train.
43. īnstinctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, animated, inspired.
nūmen, -inis, N., divinity, divine power.
46. prae-dicō, 1, *a.*, proclaim, declare.
47. imperātum, -ī, N., command, *order.*
***oboediō, 4, n.*, obey,** be obedient.
49. festīnātiō, -ōnis, F., haste, speed.
58. cubiculum, -ī, N., sleeping-chamber.
intrō-rumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *n.*, break in, rush in.
60. crēdulitās, -ātis, F., belief, credulity.
61. mānsuētūdō, -inis, F., mildness, gentleness, clemency.
62. īrācundia, -ae, F., anger, irascibility, passion.
dē-flectō, -flexī, -flexus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bend aside; turn, change.
63. suspīciō, -ōnis, F., suspicion.
crūdēliter, adv., cruelly, fiercely.

odiō esse coepit exercituī. Rōmānī molestē ferēbant, quod Hispānīs magis quam sibi cōnfīderet hōsque habēret corporis custōdēs. Tamen nōn dēserēbant Sertōrium, quem necessārium sibi ducem iūdicārent, sed amāre eum dēsierant. Deinde in Hispānōs quoque saeviit Sertōrius, quod tribūta nōn tolerārent: ipse etiam, cūrīs iam et labōribus fessus, ad obeunda ducis mūnia sēgnior factus ad lūxum et libīdinēs dēclīnāvit. Itaque aliēnātīs omnium animīs iūssa imperātōris contemnēbantur. Tandem factā adversus eum coniūrātiōne Sertōrius in convīviō ā suīs est interfectus, māgnus dux et adversus duōs imperātōrēs, Pompēium et Metellum, saepe pār, vel frequentius victor, ad ūltimum dēsertus et prōditus.

65. **cōn-fīdō, -fīsus sum, -ere,** 3, *semi-dep.*, *n.*, trust, rely on.

67. **amō,** 1, *a.*, love.

dē-sinō, -siī, -situs, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, cease, give up.

70. **mūnia, -ōrum,** *pl.*, N., duties.

71. **dēclīnō,** 1, *n.*, bend *or* turn aside.

aliēnō, 1, *a.*, make another's; alienate, estrange.

iūssum, -ī, N., order, command.

72. **coniūrātiō, -ōnis,** F., conspiracy.

XXX. GNAEUS POMPEIUS MAGNUS.

Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, of a plebeian gens. Born 106. 89, fought in the Social War. In the Civil War between Marius and Sulla he sided with the latter. 84, raised an army in Picenum in Sulla's interests. Displayed great military ability in this war. 81, crossed over to Africa and gained a victory over the Numidian king Iarbus. Returned to Rome, was greeted by Sulla with the surname Magnus. Received a triumph. After Sulla's death (78) still remained faithful to the aristocratic party agaist the Marian party. 76–71, fought in Spain against Sertorius. 71, returned to Rome, elected Consul for 70, along with M. Crassus. Deserted the aristocratic party and posed as a popular leader. 67, entrusted with command against the Mediterranean pirates, annihilated them. 66, was appointed to succeed Lucullus against Mithridates and kept busy in the East until 62, when he returned to Italy. 61, entered Rome and received a triumph. Entered into the first Triumvirate with Caesar and Crassus. Married Caesar's daughter Julia. When Caesar went to Gaul (58) Pompey's power and popularity waned. 55, Consul with Crassus. After the death of Julia (54) Pompey and Caesar gradually became enemies. Civil War followed. 48, Pompey was defeated at Pharsalus, fled to Egypt and was there killed.

Gnaeus Pompēius, stirpis senātōriae, bellō cīvīlī sē et patrem cōnsiliō servāvit. Cum enim Pompēiī pater exercituī suō ob avāritiam esset invīsus, factā in eum cōnspīrātiōne Terentius quīdam, Gnaeī Pompēiī fīliī contubernālis, hunc occīdendum suscēpit, dum aliī tabernāculum patris incenderent. Quae rēs cum iuvenī Pompēiō cēnantī nūntiāta esset, nihil perīculō mōtus solitō hilarius bibit et cum Terentiō eādem, quā anteā, cōmitāte ūsus est. Deinde cubiculum ingressus clam subdūxit sē tentōriō et fīrmam patrī circumdedit custōdiam. Terentius tum dēstrictō ēnse ad lectum Pompēiī accessit multīsque ictibus strāgula percussit. Ortā mox

1. **senātōrius, -a, -um,** *adj.*, senatorial.
3. **avāritia, -ae,** F., greed, avarice.
4. **Terentius, -ī,** M., *gentile name of* **L. Terentius.**
contubernālis, -is, M., tent-companion, comrade.
5. **tabernāculum, -ī,** N., tent.
7. **mōtus, -a, -um,** *adj.* (*part. of* **moveō**), moved, disturbed.
solitum, -ī, N. (*part. of* **soleō**), the usual, the customary.
hilarē, *adv.*, gaily, joyfully.
9. **tentōrium, -ī,** N., tent.
fīrmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong, trusty.
10. **dē-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, strip off; unsheathe, draw.
11. **strāgulum, -ī,** N., spread, covering.

1. ***bellō cīvīlī,*** between Marius *and Sulla.*

4. **Pompēī fīlius;** Pompeius was then only nineteen years old.

sēditiōne Pompēius sē in media cōniēcit āgmina, mīlitēsque tumultuantēs precibus et lacrimīs plācāvit āc ducī reconciliāvit.

Eōdem bellō Pompēius partēs Sullae secūtus ita sē gessit, ut ab eō māximē dīligerētur. Annōs trēs et vīgintī nātus, ut Sullae auxiliō venīret, paternī exercitūs reliquiās collēgit, statimque dux perītus exstitit. Māgnus illīus apud mīlitem amor, māgna apud omnēs admīrātiō fuit; nūllus eī labor taediō, nūlla dēfatīgātiō molestiae erat. Cibī vīnīque temperāns, somnī parcus; inter mīlitēs corpus exercēns cum alacribus saltū, cum vēlōcibus cursū, cum validīs lūctandō certābat. Tum ad Sullam iter intendit et in eō itinere trēs hositum exercitūs aut fūdit aut sibi adiūnxit. Quem ubi Sulla ad sē accēdere audīvit ēgregiamque sub sīgnīs iuventūtem adspēxit, dēsiliit ex equō Pompēiumque salūtāvit imperātōrem et posteā eī venientī solēbat sellā assurgere et caput aperīre et equō dēscendere, quem honōrem nēminī nisi Pompēiō tribuēbat.

Posteā Pompēius in Siciliam profectus est, ut eam ā Carbōne, Sullae inimīcō, occupātam reciperet. Carbō comprehēnsus et ad Pompēium ductus est: quem Pompēius, etsi Carbō muliebriter mortem extimēscēns dēmīssē et flēbiliter

13. re-conciliō, 1, *a.*, reunite, reconcile; win over, conciliate.
16. dīligō, lēxī, -lēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, single out; value, esteem, love.
20. dēfatīgātiō, -ōnis, F., weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.
molestia, -ae, F., trouble, vexation, annoyance.
21. temperāns, -antis, *adj.* (*part. of* **temperō**), moderate, sober, temperate.
parcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sparing, temperate, thrifty.
22. vēlōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, swift, fleet.
lūctor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, wrestle, contend; struggle.
23. certō, 1, *n.*, vie with, struggle, match, contend.
in-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, 3, *a.*, extend; direct.
27. assurgō, -surrēxī, -surrēctus, -ere, 3, *n.*, rise up.
30. Carbō, -ōnis, M., *family name of* **C. Papīrius Carbō**.
33. ex-timēscō, -muī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, fear greatly, dread.
dēmīssē, *adv.*, humbly, abjectly.
flēbiliter, *adv.*, mournfully.

30. Carbōne, Cn. Papirius Carbo, one of the leaders of the Marian *Party. He waged* war *against Sulla in 82, but* was compelled to flee to Sicily where he was put to death by Pompeius at Lilybaeum.

mortem dēprecābātur, ad supplicium dūcī iussit. Longē moderātior fuit Pompēius ergā Sthenium, Siciliae cūiusdam cīvitātis prīncipem. Cum enim in eam cīvitātem animadvertere dēcrēvisset, quae sibi adversāta fuisset, inīquē eum factūrum Sthenius exclāmāvit, sī ob unīus culpam omnēs pūnīret. Interrogantī Pompēiō, quisnam ille ūnus esset: "Ego," inquit Sthneius, "quī cīvēs meōs ad id indūxī." Tam līberā vōce dēlectātus Pompēius omnibus et Sthneiō ipsī pepercit.

Trānsgressus inde in Āfricam Iarbam, Numidiae rēgem, quī Mariī partibus favēbat, bellō persecūtus intrā diēs quadrāgintā oppressit et Āfricam subēgit adulēscēns quattuor et vīgintī annōrum. Deinde cum litterae eī ā Sullā redditae essent, quibus exercitū dīmīssō cum ūnā legiōne successōrem exspectāre iubēbātur, Pompēius, quanquam aegrē id ferēbat, tamen pāruit et Rōmam revertit. Revertentī incrēdibilis hominum multitūdō obviam īvit; Sulla quoque laetus eum excēpit et Māgnī cōgnōmine cōnsalūtāvit. Nihilō minus Pompēiō triumphum petentī restitit: neque vērō eā rē ā prōpositō dēterritus est Pompēius aususque dīcere plūrēs adōrāre sōlem orientem quam occidentem: quō dictō innuēbat, Sullae potentiam minuī, suam crēscere. Eā vōce audītā Sulla, cōnfīdentiā adulēscentis perculsus, "Triumphet! triumphet!" exclāmāvit.

Metellō iam senī et bellum in Hispāniā sēgnius gerentī collēga datus Pompēius adversus Sertōrium variō ēventū dīmicāvit. Māximum ibi in proeliō quōdam perīculum subiit: cum enim vir vāstā corporis māgnitūdine impetum in

35. moderātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **moderor**), moderate.
Sthenius, -ī, M., *a Sicilian chief.*
37. adversor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, resist, oppose.
41. līber, -era, -erum, *adj.*, free, unrestrained, independent.
43. Iarbās, -ae M., *a king of Numidia.*
52. prōpositum, -ī, N., plan, intention, purpose.
53. ad-ōrō, 1, *a.*, honor, worship.
54. occidēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **occidō**), setting.
innuō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, nod to; hint, intimate.
55. minuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, diminish, weaken, reduce.
61. sub-eō, -iī, -itum, -īre, *irr.*, *a.*, go under; incur, meet with.

eum fēcisset, Pompēius manum amputāvit; sed multīs in eum concurrentibus vulnus in femore accēpit et ā suīs fugientibus dēsertus in hostium potestāte erat. At praeter spem ēvāsit: barbarī enim equum ēius aurō phalerīsque eximiīs īnstrūctum cēperant. Dum igitur praedam inter sē altercantēs partiuntur, Pompēius eōrum manūs effūgit. Alterō proeliō cum Metellus Pompēiō labōrantī auxiliō vēnisset, Sertōrius recēdere coāctus dīxisse fertur: "Nisi anus illa supervēnisset, ego hunc puerum verberibus castīgātum Rōmam dīmīsissem." Metellum anum appellābat, quia is, iam senex, ad mollem et effēminātam vītam dēflēxerat. Sertōriō interfectō Pompēius Hispāniam recēpit.

Cum pīrātae illā tempestāte maria omnia īnfestārent et quāsdam etiam Ītaliae urbēs dīripuissent, ad eōs opprimendōs cum imperiō extraōrdināriō mīssus est Pompēius. Nimiae virī potentiae obsistēbant quīdam ex optimātibus et inprīmīs Quīntus Catulus. Quī cum in cōntiōne dīxisset, esse quidem praeclārum virum Cn. Pompēium, sed nōn esse ūnī omnia tribuenda, adiēcissetque: "Sī quid huīc acciderit, quem in ēius locum substituētis?" summō cōnsēnsū succlāmāvit ūniversa cōntiō: "Tē, Quīnte Catule." Tam honōri-

62. amputō, 1, *a.*, cut *or* lop off.
63. femur, -oris, N., thigh.
65. phalerae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., *metal trapping for forehead and breast of a horse.*
67. altercor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, dispute, wrangle.
partior, 4, *dep.*, *a.*, share, divide.
70. castīgō, 1, *a.*, punish, chastise.
72. mollis, -e, *adj.*, soft, gentle, mild; unmanly.
effēminātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **effēminō**), womanish, effeminate.
74. pīrāta, -ae, M., pirate.
76. extra-ōrdinārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, uncommon, extraordinary.
78. inprīmīs, *adv.*, especially, chiefly.
Catulus, -ī, M., *family name of* **Q. Lutātius Catulus.**
81. substituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, present; put in place of, substitute.
succlāmō, 1, *n.*, shout in reply.
82. honōrificus, -a, -um, *adj.*, complimentary, honorable.

74. pīrātae; "These corsairs had banded themselves into a sort of government and held possession of numerous strongholds, four hundred, it is said, in Cilicia, Crete, and other countries. With a thousand swift ships they scoured the waters of the Mediterranean so that no merchantman could spread her sails in safety." Meyer, p. 96. See Pennell, p. 120.

noxius, cuī fundus in agrō Albānō erat, cum legēns prōscrī-
ptōrum nōmina sē quoque vidēret adscrīptum: "Vae," inquit,
"miserō mihi! mē fundus Albānus persequitur." Neque lon-
gē prōgressus ā quōdam, quī eum āgnōverat, cōnfossus est.

Dēpulsīs prōstrātīsque inimīcōrum partibus Sulla Fēlīcem
sē ēdictō appellāvit: cumque ēius uxor geminōs eōdem tunc
partū ēdidisset, puerum Faustum puellamque Faustam nōmi-
nārī voluit. Sed paucīs annīs post repente contrā omnium
exspectātiōnem dictātūram dēposuit. Dīmissīs līctōribus
diū in forō cum amīcīs deambulāvit. Stupēbat populus eum
prīvātum vidēns, cūius modo tam formīdolōsa fuerat pote-
stās; quodque nōn minus mīrandum fuit, prīvātō eī nōn sō-
lum salūs, sed etiam dignitās cōnstitit, quī cīvēs innumerōs
occīderat. Ūnus adulēscēns fuit, quī audēret querī et recē-
dentem usque ad forēs domūs maledictīs incessere. Atque
ille, cūius īram potentissimī virī māximaeque cīvitātēs nec
effugere nec plācāre potuerant, ūnīus adulēscentulī contumē-
liās patientī animō tulit, id tantum in līmine iam dīcēns:
"Hīc adulēscēns efficiet, nē quis posthāc tāle imperium dē-
pōnat."

39. **fundus**, -ī, M., farm, estate.
40. **ad-scrībō**, -īpsī, -īptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write in addition, add; enroll.
41. **miser**, -era, -erum, *adj.*, wretched, unfortunate.
43. **dē-pellō**, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive out, expel, dislodge.
44. **ēdictum**, -ī, N., proclamation, edict.
45. **partus**, -ūs, M., birth, delivery.
Faustus, -ī, M., the Lucky, *surname of a son of Sulla.*
Fausta, -ae, F., the Lucky, *surname of a daughter of Sulla.*
47. **exspectātiō**, -ōnis, F., expectation.
48. **de-ambulō**, 1, *n.*, walk about.
49. **formīdolōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dreadful, fearful.
51. **in-numerus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, countless, innumerable.
53. **maledictum**, -ī, N., curse, abusive language.
incessō, —, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, fall upon, attack; upbraid.
54. **potēns**, -entis, *adj.*, strong, powerful, influential.
55. **effugiō**, -fūgī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, flee, escape, escape from, avoid.
plācō, 1, *a.*, allay, appease, placate.
adulēscentulus, -ī, M., a very young man, a mere boy.
contumēlia, -ae, F., reproach, insult, abuse.
56. **patiēns**, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **patior**), patient, enduring.
līmen, -inis, N., threshold.
57. **post-hāc**, *adv.*, after this, in the future, hereafter.

Sulla deinde in vīllam profectus rūsticārī et vēnandō vītam agere coepit. Ibi morbō correptus interiit, vir ingentis animī, cupidus voluptātum, sed glōriae cupidior; litterīs Graecīs atque Latīnīs ērudītus et virōrum litterātōrum adeō amāns, ut sēdulitātem etiam malī cūiusdam poētae aliquō praemiō dīgnam dūxerit: nam cum ille epigramma in eum fēcisset eīque subiēcisset, Sulla statim praemium eī darī iussit, sed eā lēge, nē quid posteā scrīberet. Ante vīctōriam laudandus; in īīs vērō, quae secūta sunt, nunquam satis vituperandus: urbem enim et Ītaliam cīvīlis sanguinis flūminibus inundāvit. Nōn sōlum in vīvōs saeviit, sed nē mortuīs quidem pepercit: nam Gaiī Mariī, cūius, etsī posteā hostis, aliquandō tamen quaestor fuerat, ērutōs cinerēs in flūmen prōiēcit. Quā crūdēlitāte rērum praeclārē gestārum glōriam corrūpit.

59. rūsticor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, live in the country.
60. inter-eō, -iī, —, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, go among, be lost; perish, die.
61. cupidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, desirous, eager, fond, greedy.
62. ērudītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **ērudiō**), educated, learned, accomplished.
litterātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, learned, educated.
63. amāns, -antis, *adj.* (*part. of* **amō**), fond, devoted to.
sēdulitās, -ātis, F., assiduity, earnestness, persistency.
poēta, -ae, M., poet.
64. epigramma, -atis, N., epigram, poem.
67. laudandus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **laudō**), praiseworthy, glorious, commendable.
vituperō, 1, *a.*, blame, censure.
69. in-undō, 1, *a.*, inundate.
70. et-sī, *conj.*, although, even if; and yet.
71. cinis, -eris, M., ashes.
72. praeclārē, *adv.*, gloriously, excellently.

XXIX. QUINTUS SERTORIUS

Quintus Sertorius, of obscure parentage. Served under Marius against the Teutons. 97. Tribune of the soldiers in Spain. 91. Quaestor. 88, sided with Marius against Sulla. 83. Praetor, assigned Spain as his province, raised an army and for several years defied the power of Rome. 79. Metellus Pius was sent against him but with no success. 76, Pompey arrived in Spain, and with Metellus was kept at bay for five years. 72, Sertorius was assassinated at a banquet.

Q. Sertōrius, īgnōbilī locō nātus, prīma stīpendia bellō Cimbricō fēcit, in quō honōs eī virtūtis causā habitus est. In prīmā adversus Cimbrōs pūgnā, quanquam vulnerātus, Rhodanum, flūmen rapidissimum, nandō trāiēcit, lōrīcā et scūtō retentīs. Ēgregia etiam sociālī bellō fuit ēius opera. In eō cum alter oculus eī esset effossus, id nōn dehonestāmentum ōrī, sed ōrnāmentum arbitrābātur; dīcēbat enim, cētera bellicae fortitūdinis īnsīgnia, ut armillās corōnāsve, nec semper nec ubīque gestārī; sē vērō, quotiēscunque in pūblicum prōdīret, suae virtūtis pignus in ipsā frōnte ostentāre nec quemquam sibi occurrere, quī nōn esset laudum suārum admīrātor.

Postquam Sulla ex bellō Mithridāticō in Ītaliam reversus coepit dominārī, Sertōrius, quī partium Mariānārum fuerat, in Hispāniam sē contulit. Ibi tum virtūtis admīrātiōne, tum imperiī lēnitāte Hispānōrum simul āc Rōmānōrum, quī

1. **Sertōrius**, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **Q. Sertōrius.**
4. **Rhodanus**, -ī, M., the Rhone; M 1, d 3 and 4.
rapidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rapid, swift.
nō, 1, N., swim, float.
5. **sociālis**, -e, *adj.*, social.
6. **effodiō**, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere, 3, *a.*, dig out *or* up, tear out.
dehonestāmentum, -ī, N., blemish, disfigurement.
8. **bellicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, military, warlike.
9. **gestō**, 1, *a.*, bear, carry, wear.
quotiēs -cunque, *adv.*, as often as.
10. **prōd-eō**, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, N., go forth, appear, advance.
frōns, frōntis, F., brow, forehead; face.
14. **dominor**, 1, *dep.*, N., rule, be lord.
Mariānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Marius.
16. **lēnitās**, -ātis, F., mildness, lenity.

5. **sociālī bellō**; this war arose from the refusal to grant the rights of Roman citizenship to the Italian allies (*socii*). It continued from 91 to 88 B. C.

locīs illīs cōnsēderant, animōs sibi conciliāvit māgnōque exercitū collēctō quōs Sulla adversus eum mīserat ducēs prōflīgāvit. Mīssus deinde ā Sullā Metellus ā Sertōriō fūsus fugātusque est. Etiam Pompēium, quī in Hispāniam vēnerat, ut Metellō opem ferret, levibus proeliīs lacēssīvit Sertōrius. Nam, cum nōn minus cautus esset quam ācer imperātor, ūniversae dīmicātiōnis discrīmen vītābat, quod imparem sē ūniversō Rōmānōrum exercituī sentīret; interim vērō hostem crēbrīs damnīs fatīgābat.

Cum aliquandō mīlitēs ēius pūgnam incōnsultē flāgitārent neque ōrātiōne flectī possent, nē cum Rōmānīs ūniversā aciē cōnflīgere vellent, Sertōrius vafrō cōnsiliō eōs ad suam sententiam perdūxit. Duōs enim in cōnspectū eōrum cōnstituit equōs, alterum validissimum, alterum īnfīrmissimum: āc deinde validī caudam ab imbēcillō sene paulātim carpī, īnfīrmī ā iuvene eximiārum vīrium ūniversam convellī iussit. Obtemperātum imperiō est. Sed dum adulēscentis dextra irritō sē labōre fatīgat, seniō cōnfecta manus perfēcit, quod imperātum erat. Tunc barbarōrum cōntiōnī cōgnōscere cupientī, quōrsum ea rēs tenderet: "Equī caudae," inquit, "similis est hostium exercitus; cūius quī partēs aggreditur, facile potest opprimere; contrā nihil prōficiet, quī ūniversum cōnābitur prōsternere."

19. Metellus, -ī, M., Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius, *consul in* 80 B. C.

20. Pompēius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **Cn. Pompēius Māgnus.**

23. vītō, 1, *a.*, shun, avoid.

25. crēber, -bra, -brum, *adj.*, frequent, numerous, abundant.

damnum, -ī, N., damage, injury, loss.

26. incōnsultē, *adv.*, indiscreetly, rashly.

28. vafer, -fra, -frum, *adj.*, cunning, artful.

30. īn-fīrmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weak, feeble.

31. imbēcillus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weak, feeble.

carpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pick, pull, pluck off, tear off.

32. con-vellō, -vellī, -vulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, tear away, pull off.

33. ob-temperō, 1, N., comply, submit, obey.

34. irritus, -a, -um, *adj.*, undecided, vain, ineffectual, useless.

36. quōrsum, *adv.*, whither? for what purpose? to what meaning?

tendō, tetendī, tentus *or* **tēnsus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, stretch, extend; point, aim, tend.

37. aggredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, approach; attack.

Cerva alba eximiae pulchritūdinis ā Lūsitānō quōdam Sertōriō dōnō data est. Hanc ita adsuēfēcerat, ut audīret sē vocantem euntemque sequerētur. Hanc sibi oblātam dīvīnitus et īnstinctam Diānae nūmine colloquī sēcum monēreque et docēre, quae ūtilia factū essent, persuādēre omnibus īnstituit. Āc sī quid dūrius vidēbātur, quod imperandum mīlitibus esset, ā cervā sēsē monitum praedicābat barbarīque statim ad omnia, tanquam dīvīnitus imperāta, oboediēbant. Ea cerva quōdam diē, cum incursiō esset hostium nūntiāta, festīnātiōne āc tumultū cōnsternāta in fugam sēsē prōripuit atque in palūde proximā dēlituit et perīsse crēdita est. Neque multīs diēbus post inventam esse cervam Sertōriō nūntiātur. Tum eum, quī nūntiāverat, iussit tacēre, praecēpitque, ut eam posterō diē repente in eum locum, in quō ipse cum amīcīs esset, immitteret. Admīssīs deinde amīcīs postrīdiē vīsam sibi ait in quiēte cervam, quae perīsset, ad sē revertī et, ut prius cōnsuēvisset, quod opus esset factū, praedīcere. Tum Sertōriō, quod imperāverat, sīgnificante cerva ēmīssa in cubiculum Sertōriī intrōrūpit. Clāmor factus et orta omnium admīrātiō est. Eaque hominum barbarōrum crēdulitās Sertōriō in māgnīs rēbus māgnō ūsuī fuit.

Vīctus posteā ā Pompēiō mūtāre priōrem mānsuētūdinem Sertōrius et ad īrācundiam dēflectere coepit. Multōs ob suspīciōnem prōditiōnis crūdēliter interfēcit: unde paulātim

40. cerva, -ae, F., a hind.
pulchritūdō, -inis, F., beauty.
Lūsitānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Lusitania, Lusitanian; *subst.*, M., a Lusitanian.
41. adsuēfaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, accustom, train.
43. īnstinctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, animated, inspired.
nūmen, -inis, N., divinity, divine power.
46. prae-dicō, 1, *a.*, proclaim, declare.
47. imperātum, -ī, N., command, order.
oboediō, 4, *n.*, obey, be obedient.
49. festīnātiō, -ōnis, F., haste, speed.
58. cubiculum, -ī, N., sleeping-chamber.
intrō-rumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *n.*, break in, rush in.
60. crēdulitās, -ātis, F., belief, credulity.
61. mānsuētūdō, -inis, F., mildness, gentleness, clemency.
62. īrācundia, -ae, F., anger, irascibility, passion.
dē-flectō, -flēxī, -flexus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bend aside; turn, change.
63. suspīciō, -ōnis, F., suspicion.
crūdēliter, *adv.*, cruelly, fiercely.

odiō esse coepit exercituī. Rōmānī molestē ferēbant, quod Hispānīs magis quam sibi cōnfīderet hōsque habēret corporis custōdēs. Tamen nōn dēserēbant Sertōrium, quem necessārium sibi ducem iūdicārent, sed amāre eum dēsierant. Deinde in Hispānōs quoque saeviit Sertōrius, quod tribūta nōn tolerārent: ipse etiam, cūrīs iam et labōribus fessus, ad obeunda ducis mūnia sēgnior factus ad lūxum et libīdinēs dēclīnāvit. Itaque aliēnātīs omnium animīs iūssa imperātōris contemnēbantur. Tandem factā adversus eum coniūrātiōne Sertōrius in convīviō ā suīs est interfectus, māgnus dux et adversus duōs imperātōrēs, Pompēium et Metellum, saepe pār, vel frequentius victor, ad ūltimum dēsertus et prōditus.

65. cōn-fīdō, -fīsus sum, -ere, 3, *semi-dep.*, *n.*, trust, rely on.

67. amō, 1, *a.*, love.

dē-sinō, -siī, -situs, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, cease, give up.

70. mūnia, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., duties.

71. dēclīnō, 1, *n.*, bend *or* turn aside.

aliēnō, 1, *a.*, make another's; alienate, estrange.

iūssum, -ī, N., order, command.

72. coniūrātiō, -ōnis, F., conspiracy.

XXX. GNAEUS POMPEIUS MAGNUS.

Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, of a plebeian gens. Born 106. 89, fought in the Social War. In the Civil War between Marius and Sulla he sided with the latter. 84, raised an army in Picenum in Sulla's interests. Displayed great military ability in this war. 81, crossed over to Africa and gained a victory over the Numidian king Iarbus. Returned to Rome, was greeted by Sulla with the surname Magnus. Received a triumph. After Sulla's death (78) still remained faithful to the aristocratic party agaist the Marian party. 76–71, fought in Spain against Sertorius. 71, returned to Rome, elected Consul for 70, along with M. Crassus. Deserted the aristocratic party and posed as a popular leader. 67, entrusted with command against the Mediterranean pirates, annihilated them. 66, was appointed to succeed Lucullus against Mithridates and kept busy in the East until 62, when he returned to Italy. 61, entered Rome and received a triumph. Entered into the first Triumvirate with Caesar and Crassus. Maried Caesar's daughter Julia. When Caesar went to Gaul (58) Pompey's power and popularity waned. 55, Consul with Crassus. After the death of Julia (54) Pompey and Caesar gradually became enemies. Civil War followed. 48, Pompey was defeated at Pharsalus, fled to Egypt and was there killed.

Gnaeus Pompēius, stirpis senātōriae, bellō cīvīlī sē et patrem cōnsiliō servāvit. Cum enim Pompēiī pater exercituī suō ob avāritiam esset invīsus, factā in eum cōnspīrātiōne Terentius quīdam, Gnaeī Pompēiī fīliī contubernālis, hunc occīdendum suscēpit, dum aliī tabernāculum patris incenderent. Quae rēs cum iuvenī Pompēiō cēnantī nūntiāta esset, nihil perīculō mōtus solitō hilarius bibit et cum Terentiō eādem, quā anteā, cōmitāte ūsus est. Deinde cubiculum ingressus clam subdūxit sē tentōriō et fīrmam patrī circumdedit custōdiam. Terentius tum dēstrictō ēnse ad lectum Pompēiī accessit multīsque ictibus strāgula percussit. Ortā mox

1. **senātōrius, -a, -um,** *adj.*, senatorial.
3. **avāritia, -ae,** F., greed, avarice.
4. **Terentius, -ī,** M., *gentile name of* **L. Terentius.**
contubernālis, -is, M., tent-companion, comrade.
5. **tabernāculum, -ī,** N., tent.
7. **mōtus, -a, -um,** *adj.* (*part. of* **moveō**), moved, disturbed.
solitum, -ī, N. (*part. of* **soleō**), the usual, the customary.
hilarē, *adv.*, gaily, joyfully.
9. **tentōrium, -ī,** N., tent.
fīrmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong, trusty.
10. **dē-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, strip off; unsheathe, draw.
11. **strāgulum, -ī,** N., spread, covering.

---

1. **bellō cīvīlī,** between Marius and Sulla.

4. **Pompēī fīliī;** Pompeius was then only nineteen years old.

sēditiōne Pompēius sē in media cōniēcit āgmina, mīlitēsque tumultuantēs precibus et lacrimīs plācāvit āc ducī reconciliāvit.

Eōdem bellō Pompēius partēs Sullae secūtus ita sē gessit, ut ab eō māximē dīligerētur. Annōs trēs et vīgintī nātus, ut Sullae auxiliō venīret, paternī exercitūs reliquiās collēgit, statimque dux perītus exstitit. Māgnus illīus apud mīlitem amor, māgna apud omnēs admīrātiō fuit; nūllus eī labor taediō, nūlla dēfatīgātiō molestiae erat. Cibī vīnīque temperāns, somnī parcus; inter mīlitēs corpus exercēns cum alacribus saltū, cum vēlōcibus cursū, cum validīs lūctandō certābat. Tum ad Sullam iter intendit et in eō itinere trēs hositum exercitūs aut fūdit aut sibi adiūnxit. Quem ubi Sulla ad sē accēdere audīvit ēgregiamque sub sīgnīs iuventūtem adspēxit, dēsiliit ex equō Pompēiumque salūtāvit imperātōrem et posteā eī venientī solēbat sellā assurgere et caput aperīre et equō dēscendere, quem honōrem nēminī nisi Pompēiō tribuēbat.

Posteā Pompēius in Siciliam profectus est, ut eam ā Carbōne, Sullae inimīcō, occupātam reciperet. Carbō comprehēnsus et ad Pompēium ductus est: quem Pompēius, etsi Carbō muliebriter mortem extimēscēns dēmīssē et flēbiliter

13. re-conciliō, 1, *a.*, reunite, reconcile; win over, conciliate.
16. diligō, lēxī, -lēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, single out; value, esteem, love.
20. dēfatīgātiō, -ōnis, F., weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.
molestia, -ae, F., trouble, vexation, annoyance.
21. temperāns, -antis, *adj.* (*part. of* **temperō**), moderate, sober, temperate.
parcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sparing, temperate, thrifty.
22. vēlōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, swift, fleet.
lūctor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, wrestle, contend; struggle.
23. certō, 1, *n.*, vie with, struggle, match, contend.
in-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, 3, *a.*, extend; direct.
27. assurgō, -surrēxī, -surrēctus, -ere, 3, *n.*, rise up.
30. Carbō, -ōnis, M., *family name of* **C. Papīrius Carbō**.
33. ex-timēscō, -muī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, fear greatly, dread.
dēmīssē, *adv.*, humbly, abjectly.
flēbiliter, *adv.*, mournfully.

---

30. Carbōne, Cn. Papirius Carbo, one of the leaders of the Marian Party. He waged war against Sulla in 82, but was compelled to flee to Sicily where he was put to death by Pompeius at Lilybaeum.

mortem dēprecābātur, ad supplicium dūcī iussit. Longē moderātior fuit Pompēius ergā Sthenium, Siciliae cūiusdam cīvitātis prīncipem. Cum enim in eam cīvitātem animadvertere dēcrēvisset, quae sibi adversāta fuisset, inīquē eum factūrum Sthenius exclāmāvit, sī ob unīus culpam omnēs pūnīret. Interrogantī Pompēiō, quisnam ille ūnus esset: "Ego," inquit Sthneius, "quī cīvēs meōs ad id indūxī." Tam līberā vōce dēlectātus Pompēius omnibus et Sthneiō ipsī pepercit.

Trānsgressus inde in Āfricam Iarbam, Numidiae rēgem, quī Mariī partibus favēbat, bellō persecūtus intrā diēs quadrāgintā oppressit et Āfricam subēgit adulēscēns quattuor et vīgintī annōrum. Deinde cum litterae eī ā Sullā redditae essent, quibus exercitū dīmīssō cum ūnā legiōne successōrem exspectāre iubēbātur, Pompēius, quanquam aegrē id ferēbat, tamen pāruit et Rōmam revertit. Revertentī incrēdibilis hominum multitūdō obviam īvit; Sulla quoque laetus eum excēpit et Māgnī cōgnōmine cōnsalūtāvit. Nihilō minus Pompēiō triumphum petentī restitit: neque vērō eā rē ā prōpositō dēterritus est Pompēius aususque dīcere plūrēs adōrāre sōlem orientem quam occidentem: quō dictō innuēbat, Sullae potentiam minuī, suam crēscere. Eā vōce audītā Sulla, cōnfīdentiā adulēscentis perculsus, "Triumphet! triumphet!" exclāmāvit.

Metellō iam senī et bellum in Hispāniā sēgnius gerentī collēga datus Pompēius adversus Sertōrium variō ēventū dīmicāvit. Māximum ibi in proeliō quōdam perīculum subiit: cum enim vir vāstā corporis māgnitūdine impetum in

35. moderātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **moderor**), moderate.
Sthenius, -ī, M., *a Sicilian chief.*
37. adversor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, resist, oppose.
41. līber, -era, -erum, *adj.*, free, unrestrained, independent.
43. Iarbās, -ae M., *a king of Numidia.*
52. prōpositum, -ī, N., plan, intention, purpose.
53. ad-ōrō, 1, *a.*, honor, worship.
54. occidēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **occidō**), setting.
innuō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, nod to; hint, intimate.
55. minuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, diminish, weaken, reduce.
61. sub-eō, -iī, -itum, -īre, *irr.*, *a.*, go under; incur, meet with.

eum fēcisset, Pompēius manum amputāvit; sed multīs in eum concurrentibus vulnus in femore accēpit et ā suīs fugientibus dēsertus in hostium potestāte erat. At praeter spem ēvāsit: barbarī enim equum ēius aurō phalerīsque eximiīs īnstrūctum cēperant. Dum igitur praedam inter sē altercantēs partiuntur, Pompēius eōrum manūs effūgit. Alterō proeliō cum Metellus Pompēiō labōrantī auxiliō vēnisset, Sertōrius recēdere coāctus dīxisse fertur: "Nisi anus illa supervēnisset, ego hunc puerum verberibus castīgātum Rōmam dīmīsissem." Metellum anum appellābat, quia is, iam senex, ad mollem et effēminātam vītam dēflēxerat. Sertōriō interfectō Pompēius Hispāniam recēpit.

Cum pīrātae illā tempestāte maria omnia īnfestārent et quāsdam etiam Ītaliae urbēs dīripuissent, ad eōs opprimendōs cum imperiō extraōrdināriō mīssus est Pompēius. Nimiae virī potentiae obsistēbant quīdam ex optimātibus et inprīmīs Quīntus Catulus. Quī cum in cōntiōne dīxisset, esse quidem praeclārum virum Cn. Pompēium, sed nōn esse ūnī omnia tribuenda, adiēcissetque: "Sī quid huīc acciderit, quem in ēius locum substituētis?" summō cōnsēnsū succlāmāvit ūniversa cōntiō: "Tē, Quīnte Catule." Tam honōri-

62. amputō, 1, *a.*, cut *or* lop off.
63. femur, -oris, N., thigh.
65. phalerae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., *metal trapping for forehead and breast of a horse.*
67. altercor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, dispute, wrangle.
partior, 4, *dep.*, *a.*, share, divide.
70. castīgō, 1, *a.*, punish, chastise.
72. mollis, -e, *adj.*, soft, gentle, mild; unmanly.
effēminātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **effēminō**), womanish, effeminate.
74. pīrāta, -ae, M., pirate.
76. extra-ōrdinārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, uncommon, extraordinary.
78. inprīmīs, *adv.*, especially, chiefly.
Catulus, -ī, M., *family name of* **Q. Lutātius Catulus.**
81. substituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, present; put in place of, substitute.
succlāmō, 1, *n.*, shout in reply.
82. honōrificus, -a, -um, *adj.*, complimentary, honorable.

---

74. pīrātae; "These corsairs had banded themselves into a sort of government and held possession of numerous strongholds, four hundred, it is said, in Cilicia, Crete, and other countries. With a thousand swift ships they scoured the waters of the Mediterranean so that no merchantman could spread her sails in safety." Meyer, p. 96. See Pennell, p. 120.

ficō cīvium testimōniō vīctus Catulus ē cōntiōne discessit. Pompēius, dispositīs per omnēs maris recessūs nāvibus, brevī terrārum orbem illā peste līberāvit; praedōnēs multīs locīs vīctōs fūdit; eōsdem in dēditiōnem acceptōs in urbibus et agrīs procul ā marī collocāvit. Nihil hāc vīctōriā celerius: nam intrā quadrāgēsimum diem pīrātās tōtō marī expulit.

Cōnfectō bellō pīrāticō Gnaeus Pompēius contrā Mithridātem profectus in Asiam māgnā celeritāte contendit. Proelium cum rēge cōnserere cupiēbat, neque opportūna dabātur pūgnandī facultās, quia Mithridātēs interdiū castrīs sē continēbat, noctū vērō haud tūtum erat congredī cum hoste in locīs īgnōtīs. Nocte tamen aliquandō cum Pompēius Mithridātem aggressus esset, lūna māgnō fuit Rōmānīs adiūmentō. Quam cum Rōmānī ā tergō habērent, umbrae corporum longius prōiectae ad prīmōs usque hostium ōrdinēs pertinēbant: unde dēceptī rēgiī mīlitēs in umbrās, tanquam in propīnquum hostem, tēla mittēbant. Vīctus Mithridātēs in Pontum profūgit. Pharnacēs fīlius bellum eī intulit, quī, occīsīs ā patre frātribus, vītae suae ipse timēbat. Mithridātēs ā fīliō obsessus venēnum sūmpsit; quod cum tardius subīret, quia adversus venēna multīs anteā medicāmentīs corpus fīrmāverat, ā mīlite Gallō, ā quō, ut adiuvāret sē, petierat, interfectus est.

84. recessus, -ūs, M., nook, corner, recess, retreat.
85. pestis, -is, F., plague, pest, bane.
88. quadrāgēsimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fortieth.
89. pīrāticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* against the pirates.
91. opportūnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fit, convenient, opportune.
92. facultās, -ātis, F., means, opportunity, chance.
inter-diū, *adv.*, in the daytime, by day.
93. noctū, *adv.*, by *or* at night.
94. īgnōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unknown, strange.
95. adiūmentum, -ī, N., help, assistance.
96. umbra, -ae, F., shade, shadow.
97. prōiectus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* prōiciō), thrown, projecting.
98. pertineō, -uī, —, ēre, 2, *n.*, extend, reach.
dēcipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, catch; cheat, deceive.
100. Pharnacēs, -is, M., *son of Mithridates the Great.*
102. tardē, *adv.*, slowly, tardily.
103. medicāmentum, -ī, N., drug, remedy.

Tigrānī deinde, Armeniae rēgī, quī Mithridātis partēs secūtus erat, Pompēius bellum intulit eumque ad dēditiōnem compulit. Quī cum prōcubuisset ad genua Pompēī, eum ērēxit, et benīgnīs verbīs recreātum diadēma, quod abiēcerat, capitī repōnere iussit, aequē pulchrum esse iūdicāns, et vincere rēgēs et facere. Inde in Iūdaeam profectus Rōmānōrum prīmus Iūdaeōs domuit, Hierosolyma, caput gentis, cēpit, templumque iūre victōriae ingressus est. Rēbus Asiae compositīs in Ītaliam versus ad urbem vēnit, nōn, ut plērīque timuerant, armātus, sed dīmissō exercitū, et tertium triumphum bīduō dūxit. Īnsīgnis fuit multīs novīs inūsitātīsque ōrnāmentīs hīc triumphus; sed nihil illūstrius vīsum, quam quod tribus triumphīs trēs orbis partēs dēvictae causam praebuerant: Pompēius enim, quod anteā contigerat nēminī, prīmum ex Āfricā, iterum ex Eurōpā, tertiō ex Asiā triumphāvit, fēlīx opīniōne hominum futūrus, sī, quem glōriae, eundem vītae fīnem habuisset neque adversam fōrtūnam esset expertus iam senex.

Posteriōre enim tempore ortā inter Pompēium et Caesarem gravī dissēnsiōne, quod hīc superiōrem, ille parem ferre nōn posset, bellum cīvīle exārsit. Caesar īnfestō exercitū in Ītaliam vēnit. Pompēius relictā urbe āc deinde Ītaliā ipsā Thessaliam petit et cum eō cōnsulēs senātusque omnis: quem insecūtus Caesar apud Pharsālum aciē fūdit. Victus Pom-

106. Tigrānēs, -is, M., *king of Armenia.*
Armenia, -ae, F., *a country;* M 1, j 4.
108. prōcumbō, -cubuī, -cubitum, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall forwards, sink down.
genū, -ūs, N., knee.
109. ērigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, raise *or* lift up, arouse.
re-creō, 1, *a.*, revive, encourage.
111. Iūdaea, -ae, F., Judaea; M 1, j 6.
112. Iūdaeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Judaea; ***subst.***, *pl.*, M., the Jews.
Hierosolyma, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., Jerusalem.
114. vertō, -tī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, turn; *pass.*, turn about *or* back, return.
116. in-ūsitātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unusual, uncommon.
124. Caesar, -aris, M., *cognomen of* **C. Iūlius Caesar.**
125. dissēnsiō, -ōnis, F., disagreement, strife.
126. ex-ārdēscō, -ārsī, -ārsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, blaze out; break out, arise.
128. Thessalia, -ae, F., Thessaly; M 1, g h 5.
129. Pharsālus, -ī, F., *a town;* M 1, h 5.

pēius ad Ptolemaeum, Aegyptī rēgem, cuī tūtor ā senātū datus erat, profūgit, quī Pompēium interficī iussit. Latus Pompēiī sub oculīs uxōris et līberōrum mucrōne cōnfossum est, caput praecīsum, truncus in Nīlum cōniectus. Deinde caput cum ānulō ad Caesarem dēlātum est, quī eō vīsō lacrimās nōn continēns illud multīs pretiōsissimīsque odōribus cremandum cūrāvit.

Is fuit Pompēiī post trēs cōnsulātūs et totidem triumphōs vītae exitus. Erant in Pompēiō multae et māgnae virtūtēs āc praecipuē admīranda frūgālitās. Cum eī aegrōtantī praecēpisset medicus, ut turdum ederet, negārent autem servī, eam avem usquam aestīvō tempore posse reperīrī, nisi apud Lūcullum, quī turdōs domī sagīnāret, vetuit Pompēius turdum inde petī, medicōque dīxit: "Ergō, nisi Lūcullus perditus dēliciīs esset, nōn vīveret Pompēius?" Aliam avem, quae parābilis esset, sibi iussit appōnī.

Virīs doctīs māgnum honōrem habēbat Pompēius. Ex Syriā dēcēdēns, cōnfectō bellō Mithridāticō, cum Rhodum vēnisset, Posīdōnium cupiit audīre; sed cum audīvisset, eum graviter esse aegrum, quod vehementer ēius artūs labōrārent, voluit tamen nōbilissimum philosophum vīsere. Mōs erat,

130. Ptolemaeus, -ī, M., Ptolemy.
Aegyptus, -ī, F., Egypt; M 1, j 7 and 8.
131. latus, -eris, N., side.
132. mucrō, -ōnis, M., sword.
133. Nīlus, -ī, M., the Nile; M 1, j 7 and 8.
135. pretiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, costly, valuable.
136. cremō, 1, *a.*, burn, consume.
139. praecipuē, *adv.*, especially, chiefly.
frūgālitās, -ātis, F., economy, thriftiness, frugality.
aegrōtō, 1, *n.*, be sick, languish.
140. turdus, -ī, M., thrush.
edō, ēdī, ēsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, eat.
141. usquam, *adv.*, anywhere.
aestīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of summer, summer.
142. Lūcullus, -ī, M., *family name of* **L. Licinius Lūcullus.**
sagīnō, 1, *a.*, fatten, feed.
145. parābilis, -e, *adj.*, easily procured, accessible, at hand.
146. doctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (*part. of* **doceō**), learned, skilled, trained, clever.
147. Rhodus, -ī, F., Rhodes, *an island;* M 1, i 6.
148. Posīdōnius, -ī, M., *a stoic philosopher.*
149. aeger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, sick, feeble.
vehementer, *adv.*, eagerly, earnestly, violently, extremely.
150. philosophus, -a, -um, *adj.*, philosophical; *subst.*, M., philosopher.
vīsō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, visit.

ut, cōnsule aedēs aliquās ingressūrō, līctor forēs percuteret, admonēns cōnsulem adesse: at Pompēius forēs Posīdōniī percutī honōris causā vetuit. Quem ut vīdit et salūtāvit, molestē sē dīxit ferre, quod eum nōn posset audīre. At ille: "Tū vērō," inquit, "potes, nec committam, ut dolor 155
corporis efficiat, ut frūstrā tantus vir ad mē vēnerit." Itaque cubāns graviter et cōpiōsē dē hōc ipsō disputāvit: nihil esse bonum nisi quod honestum esset, nihil malum dīcī posse, quod turpe nōn esset. Cum vērō dolōrēs ācriter eum pungerent, saepe: "Nihil agis," inquit, "dolor! quamvīs sīs 160
molestus, nunquam tē esse malum cōnfitēbor."

156. frūstrā, *adv.*, in vain.

157. cubō, -buī, -bitus, -āre, 1, *n.*, lie down, recline; lie sick.

cōpiōsē, *adv.*, abundantly; at length, fluently, eloquently.

dis-putō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, examine, think over; discuss, argue.

158. honestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, respected; honorable, noble, proper.

159. turpis, -e, *adj.*, unsightly, foul; disgraceful, infamous, dishonorable.

pungō, pupugī, pūnctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, sting; grieve, disturb, afflict.

160. quam-vīs, *adv. and conj.*, however much; although.

161. molestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, troublesome, annoying, disagreeable.

XXXI. GAIUS IULIUS CAESAR.

Gaius Julius Caesar, of a patrician family. Born 100. 83, married Cornelia daughter of L. Cinna. 82, left Italy during Sulla's proscriptions, and served with the army in Asia till 78. Then returned to Rome. 76, went to Rhodes to study under Milo, and shortly after returned to Rome. 68, Quaestor. 65, Aedile, spent enormous sums on public games and buildings. 63, opposed the execution of the Catilinarian conspirators. Elected Pontifex Maximus. 62, Praetor. 61, Propraetor in Spain, gained victories over the Lusitanians. 59, Consul. He had previously formed the first Triumvirate with Pompey and Crassus. At the close of his consulship he spent nine years in the subjugation of Transalpine Gaul. During this time sprang up the enmity between himself and Pompey. He asked permission to sue for the Consulship while still in command of his army. The senate refused and ordered him to give up his command. 49, crossed the Rubicon and soon became master of Italy. Went to Spain and crushed Pompey's adherents there. Returned to Rome, appointed Dictator, resigned the office after eleven days. 48, crossed to Greece, where Pompey had fled; he was at first unsuccessful and withdrew to Pharsalus in Thessaly. Here he completely defeated Pompey, Aug. 9. Pursued Pompey to Egypt. Settled a dispute in regard to the throne of Egypt. Went to Asia Minor and subdued a revolt. 47, returned to Rome and was appointed Consul for the next year, having previously been appointed Dictator. 46, crossed to Africa and defeated the Pompeian army under Scipio and Cato at Thapsus, April 6. Returning to Rome he was made perpetual Dictator. Passed beneficent laws and planned many vast undertakings. 45, crushed an army in Spain commanded by the two sons of Pompey. 44, assassinated March 15.

C. Iūlius Caesar, nōbilissimā Iūliōrum genitus familiā, annum agēns sextum et decimum patrem āmīsit. Cornēliam, Cinnae fīliam, dūxit uxōrem; cūius pater cum esset Sullae inimīcissimus, is Caesarem voluit compellere, ut eam repudiāret; neque id potuit efficere. Quārē Caesar bonīs spoliātus cum etiam ad necem quaererētur, mūtātā veste nocte urbe ēlapsus est et quanquam tunc quartānae morbō labōrābat, prope per singulās noctēs latebrās commūtāre

2. **Cornēlia, -ae,** F., *daughter of Cinna.*
7. **ē-lābor, ēlapsus, -ī,** 3, *dep., n.,* slip away, escape.
quartānus, -a, -um, *adj.,* occurring every fourth day; *subst.,* F., quartan ague.

---

1. **nōbilissimā Iūliōrum familiā;** the family of the Julii was one of the oldest in Rome. In the first centuries of the Republic they had attained the highest honors. The origin of the family was traced back to Iulus (Ascanius), son of Aeneas.

cōgēbātur; et comprehēnsus ā Sullae lībertō, nē ad Sullam perdūcerētur, vix datā pecūniā ēvāsit. Postrēmō per propīnquōs et affīnēs suōs veniam impetrāvit. Satis cōnstat, Sullam, cum dēprecantibus amīcissimīs et ōrnātissimīs virīs aliquamdiū dēnegāsset atque illī pertināciter contenderent, expūgnātum tandem prōclāmāsse, vincerent, dummodo scīrent eum, quem incolumem tantō opere cuperent, aliquandō optimātium partibus, quās sēcum simul dēfendissent, exitiō futūrum; nam Caesarī multōs Mariōs inesse.

Stīpendia prīma in Asiā fēcit. In expūgnātiōne Mitylēnārum corōnā cīvicā dōnātus est. Mortuō Sullā Rhodum sēcēdere statuit, ut per otium Apollōniō Molōnī, tunc clārissimō dīcendī magistrō, operam daret. Hūc dum trāicit, ā praedōnibus captus est mānsitque apud eōs prope quadrāgintā diēs. Per omne autem illud spatium ita sē gessit, ut pīrātīs pariter terrōrī venerātiōnīque esset. Comitēs interim servōsque ad expediendās pecūniās, quibus redimerētur, dīmīsit. Vīgintī talenta pīrātae postulāverant: ille quīnquāgintā datūrum sē spopondit. Quibus numerātīs cum expositus esset in lītore, cōnfestim Mīlētum, quae urbs proximē aberat, properāvit ibique contractā classe invēctus in eum locum, in quō ipsī praedōnēs erant, partem classis fugāvit, partem mersit, aliquot nāvēs cēpit pīrātāsque in potestātem redāc-

9. lībertus, -ī, M., freedman.
11. affīnis, -e, *adj.*, bordering on; related; *subst.*, M., F., relative (by marriage).
12. amīcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, loving, friendly, kind.
13. dē-negō, 1, *a., n.*, reject, refuse; deny; say no.
pertināciter, *adv.*, firmly, stubbornly, persistently.
14. dummodo, *conj.*, provided, if only, so long as.
18. expūgnātiō, -ōnis, F., storming.
Mitylēnae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., *a city;* M 1, i 5.
20. Apollōnius Molō, Apollōniī Molōnis, M., *a teacher of Rhetoric.*
26. talentum, -ī, N., a talent; *a sum of money, about $1132 in gold.*
27. numerō, 1, *a.*, count out, pay.
28. Mīlētus, -ī, F., *a city;* M 1, i 6.
proximē, *adv.*, nearest, next.
29 con-trahō, -trāxī, -tractus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw together, collect, assemble.
31. mergō, mersī, -mersus, -ere, 3, *a.*, dip, sink.

---

28. Mīlētum, an Ionic colony upon the coast of Caria.

tōs eō suppliciō, quod illīs saepe minātūs inter iocum erat, affēcit crucīque suffīxit.

Quaestōrī ūlterior Hispānia obvēnit. Quō profectus cum Alpēs trānsīret et ad cōnspectum pauperis cūiusdam vīcī comitēs per iocum inter sē disputārent, num illīc etiam esset ambitiōnī locus, sēriō dīxit Caesar, mālle sē ibi prīmum esse, quam Rōmae secundum. Dominātiōnis avidus ā prīmā aetāte rēgnum concupīscēbat semperque in ōre habēbat hōs Eurīpidis, Graecī poētae, versūs:

"Nam sī violandum est iūs, rēgnandī grātiā
Violandum est, aliīs rēbus pietātem colās."

Cumque Gādēs, quod est Hispāniae oppidum, vēnisset, animadversā apud Herculis templum māgnī Alexandrī imāgine ingemuit et quasi pertaesus īgnāviam suam, quod nihildum ā sē memorābile āctum esset in eā aetāte, quā iam Alexander orbem terrārum subēgisset, mīssiōnem continuō efflāgitāvit ad captandās quam prīmum māiōrum rērum occāsiōnēs in urbe.

32. **iocus, -ī,** M., jest, joke.
33. **crux, crucis,** F., gallows, cross. **suffīgō, -fīxī, -fīxus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, fasten beneath; attach, fasten on.
34. **ūlterior, -ius,** *gen.*, **-ōris,** *adj.*, *comp.*, farther, beyond.
38. **dominātiō, -ōnis,** F., rule, dominion, supremacy.
avidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, desirous, eager, greedy.
40. **Eurīpidēs, -is,** M., *a Greek tragic poet.*
versus, -ūs, M., line, verse.
41. **violō,** 1, *a.*, injure, outrage, violate.
43. **Gādēs, -ium,** *pl.*, F., *a town;* M 1, a 6.
45. **ingemīscō, -muī,** —, **-ere,** *n.*, groan, lament.
pertaesus, -a, -um (*perf. part. of* **pertaedet**), *a.*, disgusted *or* wearied with.
īgnāvia, -ae, F., inactivity, idleness, sloth.
nihil-dum, N., *indecl.*, nothing as yet.
46. **memorābilis, -e,** *adj.*, memorable, remarkable.
47. **mīssiō, -ōnis,** F., discharge, dismissal.
continuō, *adv.*, immediately.
48. **efflāgitō,** 1, *a.*, demand urgently, request.

---

34. **ūlterior Hispānia**; Hispania was divided into Hispania Citerior, which consisted of the eastern coast and the interior, and Hispania Ulterior, which consisted of the southern and western coasts. The Ebro did not form the boundary.

43. **Gādēs**, now Cadiz, a very ancient town in Hispania Baetica. In ancient times the straits of Gibraltar derived their name from this town, **fretum Gādītānum.**

Aedīlis praeter comitium āc forum etiam Capitōlium ōrnāvit porticibus. Vēnātiōnēs autem lūdōsque et cum collēgā M. Bibulō et sēparātim ēdidit: quō factum est, ut commūnium quoque impēnsārum sōlus grātiam caperet. Hīs autem rēbus patrimōnium effūdit tantumque cōnflāvit aes aliēnum, ut ipse dīceret, sibi opus esse mīlliēs sēstertiūm, ut habēret nihil.

Cōnsul deinde creātus cum M. Bibulō societātem cum Gnaeō Pompēiō et Mārcō Crassō iūnxit Caesar, nē quid agerētur in rēpūblicā, quod displicuisset ūllī ex tribus. Deinde lēgem tulit, ut ager Campānus plēbī dīviderētur. Cuī lēgī cum senātus repūgnāret, rem ad populum dētulit. Bibulus collēga in forum vēnit, ut lēgī obsisteret, sed tanta in eum commōta est sēditiō, ut fascēs eī frangerentur atque adeō ipse armīs forō expellerētur. Quārē cum Bibulus per reliquum annī tempus domō abditus cūriā abstinēret, ūnus ex eō tempore Caesar omnia in rēpūblicā ad arbitrium administrābat, ut nōnnūllī urbānōrum, sī quid testandī grātiā sīgnārent, per iocum nōn, ut mōs erat, cōnsulibus Caesare et Bibulō āctum scrīberent, sed Iūliō et Caesare, ūnum cōnsulem nōmine et cōgnōmine prō duōbus appellantēs.

Fūnctus cōnsulātū Caesar Galliam prōvinciam accēpit.

51. porticus, -ūs, F., porch, colonnade.
vēnātiō, -ōnis, F., hunting, hunting spectacle.
52. Bibulus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **M. Calpurnius Bibulus.**
sēparātim, *adv.*, apart, separately.
55. mīliēs, *adv.*, a thousand times.
sēstertius, -a, -um, *adj.*, two and a half; *subst.*, M. (*sc.* **nummus**), *gen.*, *plur.*, **sēstertiūm,** a sesterce, *a small silver coin, originally two and a half asses, = four and one tenth cents.*
58. Crassus, -ī, M., *family name of* **M. Licinius Crassus.**
59. displiceō, 2, *n.*, displease.
61. re-pūgnō, 1, *n.*, fight back, oppose, resist.
63. fascis, -is, M., bundle, fagot; *pl.*, the fasces, a bundle of rods carried by a lictor; see on IV 44.
66. arbitrium, -ī, N., judgment, pleasure, authority.
67. testor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, call as witness; attest, certify, bear witness to.
sīgnō, 1, *a.*, mark, designate; seal, sign, ratify.
71. fungor, fūnctus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, perform, complete, end.

57. societātem, the first triumvirate.

Gessit autem novem annīs, quibus in imperiō fuit, haec ferē: Galliam in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit; Germānōs, quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt, prīmus Rōmānōrum pōnte fabricātō aggressus māximīs affēcit clādibus. Aggressus est Britannōs, īgnōtōs anteā, superātīsque pecūniās et obsidēs imperāvit. Hīc cum multa Rōmānōrum mīlitum īnsīgnia nārrantur, tum illud ēgregium ipsīus Caesaris, quod nūtante in fugam exercitū raptō fugientis ē manū scūtō in prīmam volitāns aciem proelium restituit. Īdem aliō proeliō legiōnis aquiliferum ineundae fugae causā iam conversum faucibus comprehēnsum in contrāriam partem dētrāxit dextramque ad hostem tendēns: "Quōrsum tū," inquit, "abīs? Illīc sunt, cum quibus dīmicāmus." Quā adhortātiōne omnium legiōnum trepidātiōnem corrēxit vincīque parātās vincere docuit.

Interfectō intereā apud Parthōs Crassō et dēfūnctā Iūliā, Caesaris fīliā, quae, nūpta Pompēiō, generī socerīque concordiam tenēbat, statim aemulātiō ērūpit. Iam prīdem Pompēiō suspectae Caesaris opēs et Caesarī Pompēiāna dīgnitās gravis, nec hīc ferēbat parem, nec ille superiōrem. Itaque

73. Germānī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Germans.
74. Rhēnus, -ī, M., the Rhine; M 1, d e 2 and 3.
in-colō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, inhabit; dwell, live.
75. Britannī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Britons.
78. nūtō, 1, *n.*, nod; waver, be ready to give way.
80. aquilifer, -ferī, M., standard-bearer.
81. faucēs, -ium, *pl.*, F., throat, jaws.
82. contrārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposite, contrary.
84. adhortātiō, -ōnis, F., exhortation, encouragement.
86. Parthī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Parthians, an eastern people.
dē-fungor, -fūnctus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, perform, finish; die.
Iūlia, -ae, F., Julia, *Caesar's daughter.*
87. nūbō, nūpsī, nūptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, veil oneself; be married, marry.
88. aemulātiō, -ōnis, F., rivalry.
prīdem, *adv.*, long ago, long before.
89. suspectus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **suspiciō**), suspected, mistrusted.
Pompēiānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Pompey, Pompey's.

---

75. Britannōs, inhabitants of England. Caesar invaded only the southern part of the island. Not till more than a century later did the Romans become masters of this land.

cum Caesar in Galliā dētinērētur, et, nē imperfectō bellō discēderet, postulāsset, ut sibi licēret, quamvīs absentī, alterum cōnsulātum petere, ā senātū suādentibus Pompēiō ēiusque amīcīs negātum eī est. Hanc iniūriam acceptam vindicātūrus in Ītaliam rediit et bellandum ratus cum exercitū Rubicōnem flūmen, quī prōvinciae ēius fīnis erat, trānsiit. Hōc ad flūmen paulum cōnstitisse fertur āc reputāns, quantum mōlīrētur, conversus ad proximōs: "Etiamnunc," inquit, "regredī possumus; quodsī pōnticulum trānsierimus, omnia armīs agenda erunt." Postrēmō autem: "Iacta ālea estō!" exclāmāns exercitum trāicī iussit plūrimīsque urbibus occupātīs Brundisium contendit, quō Pompēius cōnsulēsque cōnfūgerant.

Quī cum inde in Ēpīrum trāiēcissent, Caesar eōs secūtus ā Brundisiō Dyrrachium inter oppositās classēs gravissimā hieme trānsmīsit; cōpiīsque, quās subsequī iusserat, diūtius cessantibus cum ad eās arcessendās frūstrā mīsisset, mīrae audāciae facinus ēdidit. Morae enim impatiēns castrīs noctū ēgreditur, clam nāviculam cōnscendit, obvolūtō capite, nē āgnōscerētur, et quanquam mare saevā tempestāte intumēscē-

91. dē-tineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, keep back; hinder, delay, engage, busy.
imperfectus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unfinished, imperfect.
95. bellō, 1, *n.*, wage war, fight.
96. Rubicō, -ōnis, M., the Rubicon *river*; M 3, c 2.
97. paulum, *adv.*, a little, somewhat, a little while.
re-putō, 1, *a.*, count over; meditate, reflect on.
99. quod-sī, *conj.*, but if.
pōnticulus, -ī, M., little bridge.
100. iactus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **iaciō**), cast, thrown.
ālea, -ae, F., die.
102. Brundisium, -ī, N., *a city*; M 3, f 5.
105. Dyrrachium, -ī, N., *a city;* M 1, g 5.
oppositus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **oppōnō**), opposed, opposite.
106. sub-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, follow after, follow.
108. impatiēns, -entis, *adj.*, impatient, intolerant.
109. ob-volvō, -lvī, -lūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, wrap, cover.
110. saevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, raging, fierce, violent, cruel.
in-tumēscō, -muī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, swell, be swollen; become angry.

---

96. Rubicōnem; the Rubicon formed the boundary line between the province of Gallia Cisalpina and Italia proper.

bat, in altum tamen prōtinus dīrigī nāvigium iubet et gubernātōre trepidante: "Quid timēs?" inquit, "Caesarem vehis!" neque prius gubernātōrem cēdere adversae tempestātī passus est, quam paene obrutus esset fluctibus.

Deinde Caesar in Ēpīrum profectus Pompēium Pharsālicō proeliō fūdit, et fugientem persecūtus, ut occīsum cōgnōvit, Ptolemaeō rēgī, Pompēiī interfectōrī, ā quō sibi quoque īnsidiās tendī vidēret, bellum intulit; quō victō in Pontum trānsiit Pharnacemque, Mithridātis fīlium, rebellantem et multiplicī successū praeferōcem intrā quīntum ab adventū diem, quattuor, quibus in cōnspectum vēnit, hōrīs ūnā prōflīgāvit aciē, mōre fulminis, quod ūnō eōdemque mōmentō vēnit, percussit, abscessit. Nec vāna dē sē praedicātiō est Caesaris, ante victum hostem esse quam vīsum. Ponticō posteā triumphō trium verbōrum praetulit titulum: "Vēnī, vīdī, vīcī." Deinde Scīpiōnem et Iubam, Numidiae rēgem, reliquiās Pompēiānārum partium in Āfricā refoventēs, dēvīcit.

Victōrem Āfricānī bellī Gāium Caesarem gravius excēpit Hispāniēnse, quod Cn. Pompēius, Māgnī fīlius, adulēscēns fortissimus, ingēns āc terribile cōnflāverat, undique ad eum auxiliīs paternī nōminis māgnitūdinem sequentium ex tōtō orbe cōnfluentibus. Sua Caesarem in Hispāniam comitāta

111. **nāvigium, -ī,** N., boat, ship.
gubernātor, -ōris, M., pilot.
112. **quid,** *adv.*, in what respect? why?
113. **cēdō, cessī, cessus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, yield, retreat before.
114. **fluctus, -ūs,** M., flood, wave, billow.
115. **Pharsālicus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, of *or* at Pharsalus.
117. **interfector, -ōris,** M., slayer, assassin.
119. **multiplex, -icis,** *adj.*, manifold, many, various, numerous.
120. **prae-ferōx, -ōcis,** *adj.*, very fierce, violent, insolent.
123. **abs-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, depart; desist.
vānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, idle, groundless.
praedicātiō, -ōnis, F., proclamation; praise, commendation.
125. **titulus, -ī,** M., inscription, placard.
126. **Scīpiō,** M., **Q. Metellus Scīpiō.**
Iuba, -ae, M., *king of Numidia.*
127. **re-foveō, -fōvī, —, -ēre,** 2, *a.*, refresh, restore, revive.
129. **Hispāniēnsis, -e,** *adj.*, Spanish.
132. **comitor,** 1, *dep.*, *a.*, attend, follow.

127. **dēvīcit,** the battle of Thapsus, 46 B. C.

fōrtūna est: sed nūllum unquam atrōcius perīculōsiusque ab eō initum proelium, adeō ut, plūs quam dubiō Mārte, dēscenderet equō cōnsistēnsque ante recēdentem suōrum aciem increpāns fōrtūnam, quod sē in eum servāsset exitum, dēnūntiāret mīlitibus, vestīgiō sē nōn recessūrum; proinde vidērent, quem et quō locō imperātōrem dēsertūrī essent. Verēcundiā magis quam virtūte aciēs restitūta est. Cn. Pompēius victus et interēmptus est. Caesar, omnium victor, regressus in urbem omnibus, quī contrā sē arma tulerant, īgnōvit et quīnquiēs triumphāvit.

Bellīs cīvīlibus cōnfectīs conversus iam ad ōrdinandum reīpūblicae statum fāstōs corrēxit annumque ad cursum sōlis accommodāvit, ut trecentōrum sexāgintā quīnque diērum esset et intercalāriō mēnse sublātō ūnus diēs quartō quoque annō intercalārētur. Iūs labōriōsissimē āc sevērissimē dīxit. Repetundārum convictōs etiam ōrdine senātōriō mōvit. Peregrīnārum mercium portōria īnstituit: lēgem praecipuē sūmptuāriam exercuit. Dē ōrnandā īnstruendāque urbe, item dē tuendō ampliandōque imperiō plūra āc māiōra in

133. perīculōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dangerous, perilous.
134. plūs, *adv.*, more.
137. vestīgium, -ī, N., foot-step, track.
142. quīnquiēs, *adv.*, five times.
144. fāstī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *register of business days and court days*, calendar.
145. accomodō, 1, *a.*, fit, adapt, adjust.
sexāgintā, *num. adj.*, sixty.
146. intercalārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, for insertion, intercalary.
147. inter-calō, 1, *a.*, insert in the calendar, intercalate.
labōriōsē, *adv.*, laboriously, with fatigue, with much pains.
sevērē, *adv.*, gravely, austerely, severely, rigidly.
148. repetundae, -ārum, *pl.*, F. (*part. of* **repetō**), *sc. pecūniae*, extortion.
con-vincō, -vīcī, -victus, -ere, 3, *a.*, overcome; convict.
149. merx, mercis, F., goods, merchandise.
portōrium, -ī, N., tax, duty.
150. sūmptuārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, relating to expense, sumptuary.
151. item, *adv.*, likewise, also.
ampliō, 1, *a.*, enlarge, extend.

---

134. proelium, the battle of Munda, 45 B. C.

144. ad cursum sōlis; "He reformed the calendar so as to bring the festivals once more in their proper seasons and provided against further confusion by making the year consist of 365 days, with an added day for every fourth or leap year."

diēs dēstinābat: inprīmīs iūs cīvīle ad certum modum redigere atque ex immēnsā lēgum cōpiā optima quaeque et necessāria in paucissimōs cōnferre librōs; bibliothēcās Graecās et Latīnās, quās māximās posset, pūblicāre; siccāre Pomptīnās palūdēs: viam munīre ā marī superō per Apennīnī dorsum ad Tiberim usque: Dācōs, quī sē in Pontum effūderant, coercēre: mox Parthīs bellum īnferre per Armeniam.

Haec et alia agentem et meditantem mors praevēnit. Dictātor enim in perpetuum creātus agere īnsolentius coepit: senātum ad sē venientem sedēns excēpit et quendam, ut assurgeret, monentem īrātō vultū respēxit. Cum Antōnius, Caesaris in omnibus bellīs comes et tunc cōnsulātūs collēga, capitī ēius in sellā aureā sedentis prō rōstrīs diadēma, īnsignē rēgium, imposuisset, id ita ab eō est repulsum, ut nōn offēnsus vidērētur. Quārē coniūrātum in eum est ā sexāgintā amplius virīs. Cassiō et Brūtō ducibus cōnspīrātiōnis, dēcrētumque, eum Īdibus Mārtiīs in senātū cōnfodere.

Plūrima indicia futūrī perīculī obtulerant diī immortālēs. Uxor Calpurnia territa nocturnō vīsū, ut Īdibus Mārtiīs do-

154. **bibliothēca, -ae,** F., library.
155. **pūblicō,** 1. a., make public. publish. open to the public.
siccō, 1. a., make dry. drain.
Pomptīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Pomptine.
156. **Apennīnus, -ī,** M., the Appennines.
dorsum, -ī, N., back: range. ridge.
157. **Dācus, -ī,** M., a Dacian: M 1. h 3.
158. **coerceō,** 2. a., shut in: restrain. control. hold in check.
159. **prae-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre,** 4. n., a., come before; prevent.
160. **per-petuus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, continuous; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., all time. forever.
īnsolenter, *adv.*, haughtily, arrogantly. insolently.
162. **Antōnius, -ī,** M., gentile name of **M. Antōnius.**
166. **offensus, -a, -um,** *adj.* (*part. of* **offendō**), offended, displeased, vexed.
167. **Cassius, -ī,** M., gentile name of **C. Cassius Longīnus.**
Brūtus, -ī, M., **M. Iūnius Brūtus.**
168. **Īdūs, -uum,** *pl.*, F., the Ides.
169. **indicium, -ī,** N., notice, information: sign. evidence.
170. **Calpurnia, -ae,** F., wife of Caesar.

155–156. **Pomptīnas palūdēs;** a low, marshy plain on the coast of Latium between Circeii and Terracina. **marī superō,** the Adriatic Sea.

157. **Dācōs;** a people on the north bank of the Danube.
158. **Parthīs;** a nomadic people occupying the countries to the south of the Caspian Sea.

mī subsisteret, ōrābat et Spūrinna harūspex praedīxerat, ut proximōs diēs trīgintā quasi fātālēs cavēret, quōrum ūltimus erat Īdūs Mārtiae. Hōc igitur diē Caesar Spūrinnae: "Ecquid scīs," inquit, "Īdūs Mārtiās iam vēnisse?" et is: "Ecquid scīs, illās nōndum praeterīsse?" Atque cum Caesar eō 175
diē in senātum vēnisset, assīdentem cōnspīrātī speciē officiī circumstetērunt īlicōque ūnus, quasi aliquid rogātūrus, propius accessit renuentīque ab utrōque humerō togam apprehendit. Deinde clāmantem, "Ista quidem vīs est," Casca, ūnus ē coniūrātīs, adversum vulnerat paulum īnfrā iugulum. 180
Caesar Cascae brāchium arreptum graphiō trāiēcit cōnātusque prōsilīre aliō vulnere tardātus est. Dein ut animadvertit, undique sē strictīs pūgiōnibus petī, togā caput obvolvit et ita tribus et vīgintī plāgīs cōnfossus est. Cum Mārcum Brūtum, quem fīliī locō habēbat in sē irruentem vīdisset, 185
dīxisse fertur: "Tū quoque, mī fīlī!"

Illud inter omnēs ferē cōnstitit, tālem eī mortem paene ex sententiā obtigisse. Nam et quondam cum apud Xenophōn-

171. sub-sistō, -stitī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, take a stand; remain.
Spūrinna, -ae, M., a soothsayer.
harūspex, -icis, M., soothsayer.
prae-dīcō, -dīxī, -dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, foretell, predict; warn, charge.
172. fātālis, -e, *adj.*, of fate; fatal.
176. assīdō, -sēdī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, sit down, take one's seat.
cōnspīrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **cōnspīrō**), conspiring; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., conspirators.
177. īlicō, *adv.*, on the spot, there; immediately.
178. re-nuō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, refuse by a nod; refuse, disapprove.
179. clāmō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, cry, shout, exclaim.
Casca, -ae, M., cognomen of **C. Servīlius Casca.**
180. coniūrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **coniūrō**), allied, conspiring; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., conspirators.
īnfrā, *prep. w. acc.*, below.
181. brāchium, -ī, N., arm, forearm.
graphium, -ī, N., stilus, pen.
182. prōsiliō, -uī, —, -īre, 4, *n.*, leap *or* spring forward.
tardō, 1, *a.*, hinder, impede, check.
183. pūgiō, -ōnis, M., short dagger, poniard.
184. plāga, -ae, F., stroke; wound.
188. obtingō, -tigī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall to the lot of, befall, occur.
Xenophōn, -ōntis, M., an Athenian general and author.

---

188. Xenophōntem; a well known Greek historian. The work here referred to is the Cyropedia, an account of the life of Cyrus the elder.

tem lēgisset, Cyrum ūltimā valētūdine mandāsse quaedam dē
190 fūnere suō, āspernātus tam lentum mortis genus subitam sibi celeremque optāverat, et prīdiē quam occīderētur, in sermōne nātō super cēnam, quisnam esset fīnis vītae commodissimus, repentīnum inopīnātumque praetulerat. Percussōrum autem neque trienniō quisquam amplius supervīxit ne-
195 que suā morte defūnctus est. Damnātī omnēs alius aliō cāsū periērunt pars naufragiō, pārs proeliō; nōnnūllī sēmet eōdem illō pūgiōne, quō Caesarem violāverant, interēmērunt.

Quō rārior in rēgibus et prīncipibus virīs moderātiō, hōc laudanda magis est. C. Iūlius Caesar vīctōriā cīvīlī clēmen-
200 tissimē ūsus est; cum enim scrīnia dēprehendisset epistulārum ad Pompēium mīssārum ab iīs, quī vidēbantur aut in dīversīs aut in neutrīs fuisse partibus, legere nōluit, sed combūssit, nē fōrte in multōs gravius cōnsulendī locum darent. Cicerō hanc laudem eximiam Caesarī tribuit, quod nihil
205 oblivīscī solēret nisi iniūriās. Simultātēs omnēs occāsiōne oblātā libēns dēposuit. Ūltrō āc prior scrīpsit C. Calvō post fāmōsa ēius adversum sē epigrammata. Valerium Catullum, cūius versiculīs fāmam suam lacerātam nōn īgnōrābat, adhi-

189. Cyrus, -ī, M., founder of the Persian monarchy.
valētūdō, -inis, F., health, good *or* bad; sickness.
190. lentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, slow; easy.
191. optō, 1, *a.*, prefer, desire, pray for.
192. commodus, -a, -um, *adj.*, suitable, fit, easy, agreeable.
193. repentīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden, hasty, unexpected.
percussor, -ōris, M., murderer, assassin.
194. triennium, -ī, N., period of three years.
super-vīvō, -vīxī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, outlive, survive.
196. naufragium, -ī, N., *shipwreck.*
198. rārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rare, *uncommon.*
moderātiō, -ōnis, F., moderation, self-control.
hōc, *adv.*, by this, by so much, so much.
200. scrīnium, -ī, N., case, chest, book-box.
epistula, -ae, F., letter.
202. neuter, -tra, -trum, *gen.*, **-trīus,** *adj.*, neither.
combūrō, -ūssī, -ūstus, -ere, 3, *a.*, burn up, consume.
204. Cicerō, -ōnis, M., cognomen of **M. Tullius Cicerō.**
206. Calvus, -ī, M., cognomen of **C. Licinius Calvus,** a poet.
207. fāmōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, famous; notorious; defamatory, slanderous.
Catullus, -ī, M., cognomen of **C. Valerius Catullus.**
208. versiculus, -ī, M., a little verse or line; verse, line.

buit cēnae. C. Memmiī suffrāgātor in petītiōne cōnsulātūs fuit, etsī asperrimās fuisse ēius in sē ōrātiōnēs sciēbat.

Fuisse trāditur excelsā statūrā, ōre paulō plēniōre, nigrīs vegetīsque oculīs, capite calvō; quam calvitiī dēfōrmitātem, quod saepe obtrectātōrum iocīs obnoxia erat, aegrē ferēbat. Ideō ex omnibus dēcrētīs sibi ā senātū populōque honōribus nōn alium aut recēpit aut ūsūrpāvit libentius quam iūs laureae perpetuō gestandae. Vīnī parcissimum eum fuisse nē inimīcī quidem negāvērunt. Verbum Catōnis est, ūnum ex omnibus Caesarem ad ēvertendam rempūblicam sōbrium accessisse. Armōrum et equitandī perītissimus, labōris ūltrā fidem patiēns; in āgmine nōnnunquam equō, saepius pedibus anteībat, capite dētēctō, seu sōl, seu imber erat. Longissimās viās incrēdibilī celeritāte cōnficiēbat, ut persaepe nūntiōs dē sē praevenīret: neque eum morābantur flūmina, quae vel nandō vel innīxus īnflātīs ūtribus trāiciēbat.

209. Memmius, -ī, M., gentile name of **C. Memmius Gemellus.**
suffrāgātor, -ōris, M., supporter, partisan.
petītiō, -ōnis, F., candidacy, canvass.
210. asper, -era, -erum, *adj.*, adverse; rough, violent, bitter.
211. statūra, -ae, F., stature, height.
niger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, black, dark.
212. vegetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, animated, vigorous, active.
calvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bald.
calvitium, -ī, N., baldness.
dēfōrmitās, -ātis, F., deformity, disfigurement.
213. obtrectātor, -ōris, M., detractor, traducer.
ob-noxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, subject, liable, exposed.
215. ūsūrpō, 1, *a.*, use, enjoy; usurp, seize unlawfully.
laurea, -ae, F., laurel, laurel-wreath.
217. Catō, -ōnis, M., cognomen of **M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis.**
218. sōbrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, sober; temperate; self-possessed.
219. equitō, 1, *n.*, ride.
ūltrā, *adv., and prep. w. acc.*, beyond.
220. nōn-nunquam, *adv.*, sometimes.
221. ante-eō, -iī, —, -īre, *irr., n.*, go *or* march before.
222. per-saepe, *adv.*, very often.
223. moror, 1, *dep., a., n.*, delay, hinder.
224. in-nītor, -nīxus, -ī, 3, *dep., n.*, lean upon, support oneself by.
ūter, -tris, M., leather bag *or* bottle; wine-skin.

XXXII. MARCUS CATO UTICENSIS.

Marcus Cato Uticensis, of a plebeian gens. Born, 95. A man of stern and unyielding character and rigid morality. 67, Tribune of the soldiers in Macedonia. 65, Quaestor. 63, Tribune of the plebs, strongly favored execution of the Catilinarian conspirators. 58, Governor of Cyprus. 56, returned and bitterly opposed the triumvirs. 49, Propraetor in Sicily. 48, was defeated at Thapsus in Africa, and committed suicide.

Mārcus Catō iam puer invīctum animī rōbur ostendit. Nam cum in domō M. Drūsī avunculī suī ēducārētur et ad eum, tribūnum plēbis, Latīnī dē cīvitāte impetrandā convēnissent, ā Quīntō Popediō, Latīnōrum prīncipe, Drūsī hospite, rogātus, ut sociōs apud avunculum adiuvāret, cōnstantī vultū nōn factūrum sē respondit. Iterum deinde āc saepius interpellātus in prōpositō perstitit. Tunc Popedius in excelsam aedium partem levātum abiectūrum inde sē, nisi precibus obtemperāret, minātus est: neque hāc rē ab inceptō movērī potuit. Tunc Popedius exclāmāsse fertur: "Grātulēmur nōbīs, Latīnī et sociī, hunc esse tam parvum; quō senātōre nē spērāre quidem nōbīs cīvitātem licuisset."

Īdem cum salūtandī grātiā praetextātus ad Sullam vēnisset et capita prōscrīptōrum in ātrium allāta vīdisset, atrōcitāte reī commōtus paedagōgum suum interrogāvit, quāpropter nēmō invenīrētur, quī tam crūdēlem tyrannum occīderet; cumque is, nōn voluntātem hominibus, sed facultātem deesse, quod salūs ēius māgnō mīlitum praesidiō custōdīrētur, respondisset, ut ferrum sibi daret, obsecrāvit, affīrmāns.

2. **Drūsus, -ī,** M., *cognomen of* **M. Līvius Drūsus.**
4. **Popedius, -ī,** M., **Popedius.**
7. **interpellō,** 1, *a.*, interrupt; importune, beset.
8. **levō,** 1, *a.*, lift up, raise.
14. **ātrium, -ī,** N., atrium, *the principal room of a house.*
atrōcitās, -ātis, F., enormity, barbarity.
15. **paedagōgus, -ī,** M., preceptor, pedagogue.
16. **tyrannus, -ī,** M., tyrant, despot.

---

15. **paedagōgum,** a slave of the highest rank whose duties were to oversee the education of his master's son, to accompany him in his walks and to conduct him to and from school.

perfacile sē eum interfectūrum, quod in lectō illīus cōnsīdere solēret. Paedagōgus et animum Catōnis āgnōvit et prōpositum exhorruit eumque posteā ad Sullam excussum semper addūxit. Eōdem igitur animō fuit Catō, quō alius puer, quī tunc pūblicam scholam cum Faustō, Sullae fīliō, frequentābat et Faustum prōscrīptiōnem paternam laudantem ipsumque, cum per aetātem potuisset, idem factūrum minitantem colaphō percussit.

Īnsīgnis fuit et ad imitandum prōpōnenda Catōnis ergā frātrem benevolentia. Cum enim interrogātus esset, quem omnium māximē dīligeret, respondit, "Frātrem." Iterum interrogātus, quem secundum māximē dīligeret, iterum, "Frātrem" respondit. Quaerentī tertiō idem respōnsum dedit, dōnec ille ā percontandō dēsisteret. Crēvit cum aetāte ille Catōnis in frātrem amor: ab ēius latere nōn discēdēbat; eī omnibus in rēbus mōrem gerēbat. Annōs nātus vīgintī sine frātre nunquam cēnāverat, nunquam iter suscēperat, nunquam in forum prōdierat. Cum frāter, quī erat tribūnus mīlitum, ad bellum profectus esset, nē eum dēsidereret, voluntāria stīpendia fēcit.

Dētēctā Catilīnae coniūrātiōne comprehēnsīsque in urbe ēius sociīs cum senātus habērētur dē eōrum poenā aliīque suādērent, ut per mūnicipia coniūrātī custōdīrentur, Catō, admodum adulēscēns, paene inter ūltimōs sententiam interrogātus, tantā vī animī atque ingeniī invēctus est in coniūrātiōnem, ōrātiōnem omnium, quī lēnitātem suādērent, suspectam fēcit, sīc impendentia ex ruīnīs incendiīsque urbis et commūtātiōne statūs pūblicī perīcula exposuit, ita Cicerōnis

20. **perfacile**, *adv.*, very easily.
22. **ex-horreō**, **-uī**, —, **-ēre**, 2, *a.*, tremble before, shudder at.
24. **frequentō**, 1, *a.*, frequent, attend.
26. **minitor**, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, threaten.
27. **colaphus**, **-ī**, M., a blow with the fist, a cuff.
38. **voluntārius**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, voluntary.
40. **Catilīna**, **-ae**, M., Catiline, *cognomen of* **L. Sergius Catilīna.**
42. **mūnicipium**, **-ī**, N., a free town.
46. **impendeō**, —, —, **-ēre**, 2, *n.*, overhang; impend, threaten.
incendium, **-ī**, N., burning, fire, conflagration.
47. **commūtātiō**, **-ōnis**, F., alteration, change.

Gessit autem novem annīs, quibus in imperiō fuit, haec ferē: Galliam in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit: Germānōs, quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt, prīmus Rōmānōrum pōnte fabricātō aggressus māximīs affēcit clādibus. Aggressus est Britannōs, īgnōtōs anteā, superātīsque pecūniās et obsidēs imperāvit. Hīc cum multa Rōmānōrum mīlitum īnsīgnia nārrantur, tum illud ēgregium ipsīus Caesaris, quod nūtante in fugam exercitū raptō fugientis ē manū scūtō in prīmam volitāns aciem proelium restituit. Īdem aliō proeliō legiōnis aquiliferum ineundae fugae causā iam conversum faucibus comprehēnsum in contrāriam partem dētrāxit dextramque ad hostem tendēns: "Quōrsum tū," inquit, "abīs? Illīc sunt, cum quibus dīmicāmus." Quā adhortātiōne omnium legiōnum trepidātiōnem corrēxit vincīque parātās vincere docuit.

Interfectō intereā apud Parthōs Crassō et dēfūnctā Iūliā, Caesaris fīliā, quae, nūpta Pompēiō, generī socerīque concordiam tenēbat, statim aemulātiō ērūpit. Iam prīdem Pompēiō suspectae Caesaris opēs et Caesarī Pompēiāna dīgnitās gravis, nec hīc ferēbat parem, nec ille superiōrem. Itaque

73. **Germānī, -ōrum,** *pl.*, M., the Germans.
74. **Rhēnus, -ī,** M., the Rhine; M 1, d e 2 and 3.
in-colō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, inhabit; dwell, live.
75. **Britannī, -ōrum,** *pl.*, M., the Britons.
78. **nūtō,** 1, *n.*, nod; waver, be ready to give way.
80. **aquilifer, -ferī,** M., standard-bearer.
81. **faucēs, -ium,** *pl.*, F., throat, jaws.
82. **contrārius, -a, -um,** *adj.*, opposite, contrary.
84. **adhortātiō, -ōnis,** F., exhortation, encouragement.
86. **Parthī, -ōrum,** *pl.*, M., the Parthians, an eastern people.
dē-fungor, -fūnctus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, perform, finish; die.
Iūlia, -ae, F., Julia, *Caesar's daughter.*
87. **nūbō, nūpsī, nūptus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, *n.*, veil oneself; be married, marry.
88. **aemulātiō, -ōnis,** F., rivalry.
prīdem, *adv.*, long ago, long before.
89. **suspectus, -a, -um,** *adj.* (*part. of* **suspiciō**), suspected, mistrusted.
Pompēiānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Pompey, Pompey's.

---

75. ***Britannōs,*** inhabitants of *England.* *Caesar* invaded only the *southern part* of the island. Not till more than a century later did the Romans become masters of this land.

cum Caesar in Galliā dētinērētur, et, nē imperfectō bellō discēderet, postulāsset, ut sibi licēret, quamvīs absentī, alterum cōnsulātum petere, ā senātū suādentibus Pompēiō ēiusque amīcīs negātum eī est. Hanc iniūriam acceptam vindicātūrus in Ītaliam rediit et bellandum ratus cum exercitū Rubicōnem flūmen, quī prōvinciae ēius fīnis erat, trānsiit. Hōc ad flūmen paulum cōnstitisse fertur āc reputāns, quantum mōlīrētur, conversus ad proximōs: "Etiamnunc," inquit, "regredī possumus; quodsī pōnticulum trānsierimus, omnia armīs agenda erunt." Postrēmō autem: "Iacta ālea estō!" exclāmāns exercitum trāicī iussit plūrimīsque urbibus occupātīs Brundisium contendit, quō Pompēius cōnsulēsque cōnfūgerant.

Quī cum inde in Ēpīrum trāiēcissent, Caesar eōs secūtus ā Brundisiō Dyrrachium inter oppositās classēs gravissimā hieme trānsmīsit; cōpiīsque, quās subsequī iusserat, diūtius cessantibus cum ad eās arcessendās frūstrā mīsisset, mīrae audāciae facinus ēdidit. Morae enim impatiēns castrīs noctū ēgreditur, clam nāviculam cōnscendit, obvolūtō capite, nē āgnōscerētur, et quanquam mare saevā tempestāte intumēscē-

91. dē-tineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, keep back; hinder, delay, engage, busy.
imperfectus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unfinished, imperfect.
95. bellō, 1, *n.*, wage war, fight.
96. Rubicō, -ōnis, M., the Rubicon *river*; M 3, c 2.
97. paulum, *adv.*, a little, somewhat, a little while.
re-putō, 1, *a.*, count over; meditate, reflect on.
99. quod-sī, *conj.*, but if.
pōnticulus, -ī, M., little bridge.
100. iactus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **iaciō**), cast, thrown.
ālea, -ae, F., die.
102. Brundisium, -ī, N., *a city*; M 3, f 5.
105. Dyrrachium, -ī, N., *a city*; M 1, g 5.
oppositus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **oppōnō**), opposed, opposite.
106. sub-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, follow after, follow.
108. impatiēns, -entis, *adj.*, impatient, intolerant.
109. ob-volvō, -vī, -lūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, wrap, cover.
110. saevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, raging, fierce, violent, cruel.
in-tumēscō, -muī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, swell, be swollen; become angry.

---

96. Rubicōnem; *the* Rubicon *formed the boundary line between* the province of Gallia Cisalpina and Ītalia proper.

bat, in altum tamen prōtinus dīrigī nāvigium iubet et gubernātōre trepidante: "Quid timēs?" inquit, "Caesarem vehis!" neque prius gubernātōrem cēdere adversae tempestātī passus est, quam paene obrutus esset fluctibus.

Deinde Caesar in Ēpīrum profectus Pompēium Pharsālicō proeliō fūdit, et fugientem persecūtus, ut occīsum cōgnōvit, Ptolemaeō rēgī, Pompēiī interfectōrī, ā quō sibi quoque īnsidiās tendī vidēret, bellum intulit; quō vīctō in Pontum trānsiit Pharnacemque, Mithridātis fīlium, rebellantem et multiplicī successū praeferōcem intrā quīntum ab adventū diem, quattuor, quibus in cōnspectum vēnit, hōrīs ūnā prōflīgāvit aciē, mōre fulminis, quod ūnō eōdemque mōmentō vēnit, percussit, abscessit. Nec vāna dē sē praedicātiō est Caesaris, ante vīctum hostem esse quam vīsum. Ponticō posteā triumphō trium verbōrum praetulit titulum: "Vēnī, vīdī, vīcī." Deinde Scīpiōnem et Iubam, Numidiae rēgem, reliquiās Pompēiānārum partium in Āfricā refoventēs, dēvīcit.

Vīctōrem Āfricānī bellī Gāium Caesarem gravius excēpit Hispāniēnse, quod Cn. Pompēius, Māgnī fīlius, adulēscēns fortissimus, ingēns āc terribile cōnflāverat, undique ad eum auxiliīs paternī nōminis māgnitūdinem sequentium ex tōtō orbe cōnfluentibus. Sua Caesarem in Hispāniam comitāta

111. nāvigium, -ī, N., boat, ship.
gubernātor, -ōris, M., pilot.
112. quid, *adv.*, in what respect? why?
113. cēdō, cessī, cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, yield, retreat before.
114. fluctus, -ūs, M., flood, wave, billow.
115. Pharsālicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* at Pharsalus.
117. interfector, -ōris, M., slayer, assassin.
119. multiplex, -icis, *adj.*, manifold, many, various, numerous.
120. prae-ferōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, very fierce, violent, insolent.
123. abs-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, depart; desist.
vānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, idle, groundless.
praedicātiō, -ōnis, F., proclamation; praise, commendation.
125. titulus, -ī, M., inscription, placard.
126. Scīpiō, M., **Q. Metellus Scīpiō.**
Iuba, -ae, M., *king of Numidia.*
127. re-foveō, -fōvī, —, -ēre, 2, *a.*, refresh, restore, revive.
129. Hispāniēnsis, -e, *adj.*, Spanish.
132. comitor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, attend, follow.

---

127. dēvīcit, the battle of Thapsus, 46 B. C.

fōrtūna est: sed nūllum unquam atrōcius perīculōsiusque ab eō initum proelium, adeō ut, plūs quam dubiō Mārte, dēscenderet equō cōnsistēnsque ante recēdentem suōrum aciem increpāns fōrtūnam, quod sē in eum servāsset exitum, dēnūntiāret mīlitibus, vestīgiō sē nōn recessūrum; proinde vidērent, quem et quō locō imperātōrem dēsertūrī essent. Verēcundiā magis quam virtūte aciēs restitūta est. Cn. Pompēius vīctus et interēmptus est. Caesar, omnium vīctor, regressus in urbem omnibus, quī contrā sē arma tulerant, īgnōvit et quīnquiēs triumphāvit.

Bellīs cīvīlibus cōnfectīs conversus iam ad ōrdinandum reīpūblicae statum fāstōs corrēxit annumque ad cursum sōlis accommodāvit, ut trecentōrum sexāgintā quīnque diērum esset et intercalāriō mēnse sublātō ūnus diēs quartō quoque annō intercalārētur. Iūs labōriōsissimē āc sevērissimē dīxit. Repetundārum convīctōs etiam ōrdine senātōriō mōvit. Peregrīnārum mercium portōria īnstituit: lēgem praecipuē sūmptuāriam exercuit. Dē ōrnandā īnstruendāque urbe, item dē tuendō ampliandōque imperiō plūra āc māiōra in

133. perīculōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dangerous, perilous.
134. plūs, *adv.*, more.
137. vestīgium, -ī, N., foot-step, track.
142. quīnquiēs, *adv.*, five times.
144. fāstī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *register of business days and court days*, calendar.
145. accomodō, 1, *a.*, fit, adapt, adjust.
sexāgintā, *num. adj.*, sixty.
146. intercalārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, for insertion, intercalary.
147. inter-calō, 1, *a.*, insert in the calendar, intercalate.
labōriōsē, *adv.*, laboriously, with fatigue, with much pains.
sevērē, *adv.*, gravely, austerely, severely, rigidly.
148. repetundae, -ārum, *pl.*, F. (*part. of* **repetō**), *sc. pecūniae*, extortion.
con-vincō, -vīcī, -victus, -ere, 3, *a.*, overcome; convict.
149. merx, mercis, F., goods, merchandise.
portōrium, -ī, N., tax, duty.
150. sūmptuārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, relating to expense, sumptuary.
151. item, *adv.*, likewise, also.
ampliō, 1, *a.*, enlarge, extend.

---

134. proelium, the battle of Munda, 45 B. C.

144. ad cursum sōlis; "He reformed the calendar so as to bring the festivals once more in their proper seasons and provided against further confusion by making the year consist of 365 days, with an added day for every fourth or leap year."

diēs dēstinābat: inprīmīs iūs cīvīle ad certum modum redigere atque ex immēnsā lēgum cōpiā optima quaeque et necessāria in paucissimōs cōnferre librōs; bibliothēcās Graecās et Latīnās, quās māximās posset, pūblicāre; siccāre Pomptīnās palūdēs: viam munīre ā marī superō per Apennīnī dorsum ad Tiberim usque: Dācōs, quī sē in Pontum effūderant, coercēre: mox Parthīs bellum īnferre per Armeniam.

Haec et alia agentem et meditantem mors praevēnit. Dictātor enim in perpetuum creātus agere īnsolentius coepit: senātum ad sē venientem sedēns excēpit et quendam, ut assurgeret, monentem īrātō vultū respēxit. Cum Antōnius, Caesaris in omnibus bellīs comes et tunc cōnsulātūs collēga, capitī ēius in sellā aureā sedentis prō rōstrīs diadēma, īnsignē rēgium, imposuisset, id ita ab eō est repulsum, ut nōn offēnsus vidērētur. Quārē coniūrātum in eum est ā sexāgintā amplius virīs, Cassiō et Brūtō ducibus cōnspīrātiōnis, dēcrētumque, eum Īdibus Mārtiīs in senātū cōnfodere.

Plūrima indicia futūrī perīculī obtulerant diī immortālēs. Uxor Calpurnia territa nocturnō vīsū, ut Īdibus Mārtiīs do-

154. **bibliothēca, -ae,** F., library.
155. **pūblicō,** 1. *a.*, make public, publish, open to the public.
siccō, 1, *a.*, make dry, drain.
Pomptīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Pomptine.
156. **Apennīnus, -ī,** M., the Appennines.
dorsum, -ī, N., back; range, ridge.
157. **Dācus, -ī,** M., a Dacian; M 1, h 3.
158. **coerceō,** 2, *a.*, shut in; restrain, control, hold in check.
159. **prae-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre,** 4, *n.*, *a.*, come before; prevent.
160. **per-petuus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, continuous; ***subst.*, *sing.***, N., all time, forever.
īnsolenter, *adv.*, haughtily, arrogantly, insolently.
162. **Antōnius, -ī,** M., gentile name of **M. Antōnius.**
166. **offēnsus, -a, -um,** *adj.* (*part. of* **offendō**), offended, displeased, vexed.
167. **Cassius, -ī,** M., gentile name of **C. Cassius Longīnus.**
Brūtus, -ī, M., **M. Iūnius Brūtus.**
168. **Īdūs, -uum,** *pl.*, F., the Ides.
169. **indicium, -ī,** N., notice, information; sign, evidence.
170. **Calpurnia, -ae,** F., wife of Caesar.

155-156. **Pomptīnas palūdēs**; a low, marshy plain on the coast of Latium between Circeii and Terracina. **marī superō**, the Adriatic Sea.

157. **Dācōs**; a people on the north bank of the Danube.

158. **Parthīs**; a nomadic people occupying the countries to the south of the Caspian Sea.

mī subsisteret, ōrābat et Spūrinna harūspex praedīxerat, ut proximōs diēs trīgintā quasi fātālēs cavēret, quōrum ūltimus erat Īdūs Mārtiae. Hōc igitur diē Caesar Spūrinnae: "Ecquid scīs," inquit, "Īdūs Mārtiās iam vēnisse?" et is: "Ecquid scīs, illās nōndum praeterīsse?" Atque cum Caesar eō 177
diē in senātum vēnisset, assīdentem cōnspīrātī speciē officiī circumstetērunt īlicōque ūnus, quasi aliquid rogātūrus, propius accessit renuentīque ab utrōque humerō togam apprehendit. Deinde clāmantem, "Ista quidem vīs est," Casca, ūnus ē coniūrātīs, adversum vulnerat paulum īnfrā iugulum. 180
Caesar Cascae brāchium arreptum graphiō trāiēcit cōnātusque prōsilīre aliō vulnere tardātus est. Dein ut animadvertit, undique sē strictīs pūgiōnibus petī, togā caput obvolvit et ita tribus et vīgintī plāgīs cōnfossus est. Cum Mārcum Brūtum, quem fīliī locō habēbat in sē irruentem vīdisset, 185
dīxisse fertur: "Tū quoque, mī fīlī!"

Illud inter omnēs ferē cōnstitit, tālem eī mortem paene ex sententiā obtigisse. Nam et quondam cum apud Xenophōn-

171. sub-sistō, -stitī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, take a stand; remain.
Spūrinna, -ae, M., a soothsayer.
harūspex, -icis, M., soothsayer.
prae-dīcō, -dīxī, -dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, foretell, predict; warn, charge.
172. fātālis, -e, *adj.*, of fate; fatal.
176. assīdō, -sēdī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, sit down, take one's seat.
cōnspīrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **cōnspīrō**), conspiring; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., conspirators.
177. īlicō, *adv.*, on the spot, there; immediately.
178. re-nuō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, refuse by a nod; refuse, disapprove.
179. clāmō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, cry, shout, exclaim.
Casca, -ae, M., cognomen of **C. Servīlius Casca.**
180. coniūrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **coniūrō**), allied, conspiring; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., conspirators.
īnfrā, *prep. w. acc.*, below.
181. brāchium, -ī, N., arm, forearm.
graphium, -ī, N., stilus, pen.
182. prōsiliō, -uī, —, -īre, 4, *n.*, leap *or* spring forward.
tardō, 1, *a.*, hinder, impede, check.
183. pūgiō, -ōnis, M., short dagger, poniard.
184. plāga, -ae, F., stroke; wound.
188. obtingō, -tigī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall to the lot of, befall, occur.
Xenophōn, -ōntis, M., an Athenian general and author.

---

188. Xenophōntem; a well known Greek historian. The work here referred to is the Cyropedia, an account of the life of Cyrus the elder.

tem lēgisset, Cyrum ūltimā valētūdine mandāsse quaedam dē
190 fūnere suō, āspernātus tam lentum mortis genus subitam sibi celeremque optāverat, et prīdiē quam occīderētur, in sermōne nātō super cēnam, quisnam esset fīnis vītae commodissimus, repentīnum inopīnātumque praetulerat. Percussōrum autem neque trienniō quisquam amplius supervīxit ne-
195 que suā morte defūnctus est. Damnātī omnēs alius aliō cāsū periērunt pars naufragiō, pārs proeliō; nōnnūllī sēmet eōdem illō pūgiōne, quō Caesarem violāverant, interēmērunt.

Quō rārior in rēgibus et prīncipibus virīs moderātiō, hōc laudanda magis est. C. Iūlius Caesar vīctōriā cīvīlī clēmen-
200 tissimē ūsus est; cum enim scrīnia dēprehendisset epistulārum ad Pompēium mīssārum ab iīs, quī vidēbantur aut in dīversīs aut in neutrīs fuisse partibus, legere nōluit, sed combūssit, nē fōrte in multōs gravius cōnsulendī locum darent. Cicerō hanc laudem eximiam Caesarī tribuit, quod nihil
205 oblīviscī solēret nisi iniūriās. Simultātēs omnēs occāsiōne oblātā libēns dēposuit. Ūltrō āc prior scrīpsit C. Calvō post fāmōsa ēius adversum sē epigrammata. Valerium Catullum, cūius versiculīs fāmam suam lacerātam nōn īgnōrābat, adhi-

189. Cyrus, -ī, M., founder of the Persian monarchy.
valētūdō, -inis, F., health, good *or* bad; sickness.
190. lentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, slow; easy.
191. optō, 1, *a.*, prefer, desire, pray for.
192. commodus, -a, -um, *adj.*, suitable, fit, easy, agreeable.
193. repentīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden, hasty, unexpected.
percussor, -ōris, M., murderer, assassin.
194. triennium, -ī, N., period of three years.
super-vīvō, -vīxī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, outlive, survive.
196. naufragium, -ī, N., *shipwreck.*
198. rārus, -a, **-um,** *adj.*, rare, *uncommon.*
moderātiō, -ōnis, F., moderation, self-control.
hōc, *adv.*, by this, by so much, so much.
200. scrīnium, -ī, N., case, chest, book-box.
epistula, -ae, F., letter.
202. neuter, -tra, -trum, *gen.*, **-trīus,** *adj.*, neither.
combūrō, -ūssī, -ūstus, -ere, 3, *a.*, burn up, consume.
204. Cicerō, -ōnis, M., cognomen of **M. Tullius Cicerō.**
206. Calvus, -ī, M., cognomen of **C. Licinius Calvus,** a poet.
207. fāmōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, famous; notorious; defamatory, slanderous.
Catullus, -ī, M., cognomen of **C. Valerius Catullus.**
208. versiculus, -ī, M., a little verse or line; verse, line.

buit cēnae. C. Memmiī suffrāgātor in petītiōne cōnsulātūs fuit, etsī asperrimās fuisse ēius in sē ōrātiōnēs sciēbat.

Fuisse trāditur excelsā statūrā, ōre paulō plēniōre, nigrīs vegetīsque oculīs, capite calvō; quam calvitiī dēfōrmitātem, quod saepe obtrectātōrum iocīs obnoxia erat, aegrē ferēbat. Ideō ex omnibus dēcrētīs sibi ā senātū populōque honōribus nōn alium aut recēpit aut ūsūrpāvit libentius quam iūs laureae perpetuō gestandae. Vīnī parcissimum eum fuisse nē inimīcī quidem negāvērunt. Verbum Catōnis est, ūnum ex omnibus Caesarem ad ēvertendam rempūblicam sōbrium accessisse. Armōrum et equitandī perītissimus, labōris ūltrā fidem patiēns; in āgmine nōnnunquam equō, saepius pedibus anteībat, capite dētēctō, seu sōl, seu imber erat. Longissimās viās incrēdibilī celeritāte cōnficiēbat, ut persaepe nūntiōs dē sē praevenīret: neque eum morābantur flūmina, quae vel nandō vel innīxus īnflātīs ūtribus trāiciēbat.

209. Memmius, -ī, M., gentile name of **C. Memmius Gemellus.**
suffrāgātor, -ōris, M., supporter, partisan.
petītiō, -ōnis, F., candidacy, canvass.
210. asper, -era, -erum, *adj.*, adverse; rough, violent, bitter.
211. statūra, -ae, F., stature, height.
niger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, black, dark.
212. vegetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, animated, vigorous, active.
calvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bald.
calvitium, -ī, N., baldness.
dēfōrmitās, -ātis, F., deformity, disfigurement.
213. obtrectātor, -ōris, M., detractor, traducer.
ob-noxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, subject, liable, exposed.
215. ūsūrpō, 1, *a.*, use, enjoy; usurp, seize unlawfully.
laurea, -ae, F., laurel, laurel-wreath.
217. Catō, -ōnis, M., cognomen of **M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis.**
218. sōbrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, sober; temperate; self-possessed.
219. equitō, 1, *n.*, ride.
ūltrā, *adv.*, *and prep. w. acc.*, beyond.
220. nōn-nunquam, *adv.*, sometimes.
221. ante-eō, -iī, —, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, go *or* march before.
222. per-saepe, *adv.*, very often.
223. moror, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, delay, hinder.
224. in-nītor, -nīxus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, lean upon, support oneself by.
ūter, -tris, M., leather bag *or* bottle; wine-skin.

XXXII. MARCUS CATO UTICENSIS.

Marcus Cato Uticensis, of a plebeian gens. Born, 95. A man of stern and unyielding character and rigid morality. 67, Tribune of the soldiers in Macedonia. 65, Quaestor. 63, Tribune of the plebs, strongly favored execution of the Catilinarian conspirators. 58, Governor of Cyprus. 56, returned and bitterly opposed the triumvirs. 49, Propraetor in Sicily. 48, was defeated at Thapsus in Africa, and committed suicide.

Mārcus Catō iam puer invīctum animī rōbur ostendit. Nam cum in domō M. Drūsī avunculī suī ēducārētur et ad eum, tribūnum plēbis, Latīnī dē cīvitāte impetrandā convēnissent, ā Quīntō Popediō, Latīnōrum prīncipe, Drūsī hospite, rogātus, ut sociōs apud avunculum adiuvāret, cōnstantī vultū nōn factūrum sē respondit. Iterum deinde āc saepius interpellātus in prōpositō perstitit. Tunc Popedius in excelsam aedium partem levātum abiectūrum inde sē, nisi precibus obtemperāret, minātus est: neque hāc rē ab inceptō movērī potuit. Tunc Popedius exclāmāsse fertur: "Grātulēmur nōbīs, Latīnī et sociī, hunc esse tam parvum; quō senātōre nē spērāre quidem nōbīs cīvitātem licuisset."

Īdem cum salūtandī grātiā praetextātus ad Sullam vēnisset et capita prōscrīptōrum in ātrium allāta vīdisset, atrōcitāte reī commōtus paedagōgum suum interrogāvit, quāpropter nēmō invenīrētur, quī tam crūdēlem tyrannum occīderet; cumque is, nōn voluntātem hominibus, sed facultātem deesse, quod salūs ēius māgnō mīlitum praesidiō custōdīrētur, respondisset, ut ferrum sibi daret, obsecrāvit, affīrmāns.

2. **Drūsus**, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **M. Līvius Drūsus.**
4. **Popedius**, -ī, M., **Popedius.**
7. **interpellō**, 1, *a.*, interrupt; importune, beset.
8. **levō**, 1, *a.*, lift up, raise.
14. **ātrium**, -ī, N., atrium, *the principal room of a house.*
atrōcitās, **-ātis**, F., enormity, barbarity.
15. **paedagōgus**, **-ī**, M., preceptor, pedagogue.
16. **tyrannus**, **-ī**, M., tyrant, despot.

---

15. **paedagōgum**, a slave of *the highest rank* whose duties were *to oversee* the education of his master's son, to accompany him in his walks and to conduct him to and from school.

perfacile sē eum interfectūrum, quod in lectō illīus cōnsīdere solēret. Paedagōgus et animum Catōnis āgnōvit et prōpositum exhorruit eumque posteā ad Sullam excussum semper addūxit. Eōdem igitur animō fuit Catō, quō alius puer, quī tunc pūblicam scholam cum Faustō, Sullae fīliō, frequentābat et Faustum prōscrīptiōnem paternam laudantem ipsumque, cum per aetātem potuisset, idem factūrum minitantem colaphō percussit.

Īnsīgnis fuit et ad imitandum prōpōnenda Catōnis ergā frātrem benevolentia. Cum enim interrogātus esset, quem omnium māximē dīligeret, respondit, "Frātrem." Iterum interrogātus, quem secundum māximē dīligeret, iterum, "Frātrem" respondit. Quaerentī tertiō idem respōnsum dedit, dōnec ille ā percontandō dēsisteret. Crēvit cum aetāte ille Catōnis in frātrem amor: ab ēius latere nōn discēdēbat; eī omnibus in rēbus mōrem gerēbat. Annōs nātus vīgintī sine frātre nunquam cēnāverat, nunquam iter suscēperat, nunquam in forum prōdierat. Cum frāter, quī erat tribūnus mīlitum, ad bellum profectus esset, nē eum dēsidereret, voluntāria stīpendia fēcit.

Dētēctā Catilīnae coniūrātiōne comprehēnsīsque in urbe ēius sociīs cum senātus habērētur dē eōrum poenā aliīque suādērent, ut per mūnicipia coniūrātī custōdīrentur, Catō, admodum adulēscēns, paene inter ūltimōs sententiam interrogātus, tantā vī animī atque ingeniī invēctus est in coniūrātiōnem, ōrātiōnem omnium, quī lēnitātem suādērent, suspectam fēcit, sīc impendentia ex ruīnīs incendiīsque urbis et commūtātiōne statūs pūblicī perīcula exposuit, ita Cicerōnis

20. **perfacile**, *adv.*, very easily.
22. **ex-horreō**, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *a.*, tremble before, shudder at.
24. **frequentō**, 1, *a.*, frequent, attend.
26. **minitor**, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, threaten.
27. **colaphus**, -ī, M., a blow with the fist, a cuff.
38. **voluntārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, *voluntary.*
40. **Catilīna**, -ae, M., Catiline, *cognomen of* **L. Sergius Catilīna.**
42. **mūnicipium**, -ī, N., a free town.
46. **impendeō**, —, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, overhang; impend, threaten.
incendium, -ī, N., burning, fire, conflagration.
47. **commūtātiō**, -ōnis, F., alteration, change.

cōnsulis virtūtem amplificāvit, ut ūniversus senātus in ēius sententiam trānsīret animadvertendumque in coniūrātōs cēnsēret māiorque pars ōrdinis ēius Catōnem prōsequerētur domum.

Cum Caesar cōnsul lēgem agrāriam tulisset, Catō sōlus cēterīs exterritīs huīc lēgī obstitit. Īrātus Caesar Catōnem extrahī cūriā et in vincula rapī iussit: at ille nihil dē līberāte linguae remīsit, sed in ipsā ad carcerem viā dē lēge disputābat cīvēsque commonēbat, ut tālia mōlientibus adversārentur. Catōnem sequēbantur maestī patrēs; quōrum ūnus obiūrgātus ā Caesare, quod, nōndum mīssō senātū, discēderet: "Mālō," inquit, "esse cum Catōne in carcere, quam tēcum in cūriā." Exspectābat Caesar, dum ad precēs Catō sēsē dēmitteret: quod ubi frūstrā ā sē spērārī intellēxit, pudōre vīctus ūnum ē tribūnīs mīsit, quī Catōnem dīmitteret.

Catō quaestor in īnsulam Cyprum mīssus ad colligendam Ptolemaeī rēgis pecūniam, ā quō populus Rōmānus hērēs īnstitūtus erat, integerrimā fidē eam rem administrāvit et pecūniam longē spērātā māiōrem Rōmam rettulit. Septem ferē mīlia talentūm nāvibus imposuit atque, ut naufragiī perīcula vītāret, singulīs vāsīs, quibus inclūsa erat pecūnia, corticem sūberis longō fūniculō alligāvit, ut, sī fōrte mersum nāvigium esset, locum āmīssae pecūniae cortex supernatāns indicāret. Catōnī, cum per Tiberim subīret nāvibus, ūnā cum cōnsulibus āc senātū tōta fermē cīvitās obviam effūsa est nec erat rēs triumphō absimilis. Āctae sunt Catōnī ā

48. amplificō, 1, *a.*, extend; enlarge upon, amplify.
50. prō-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, follow, escort.
52. agrārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to land, agrarian.
56. com-moneō, 2, *a.*, remind, impress upon, urge.
58. ob-iūrgō, 1, *a.*, reprove, rebuke.
62. pudor, -ōris, **M.**, shame, sense *of right.*
64. īnsula, -ae, F., island.
Cyprus, -ī, F., *an island;* M 1, j 6.
69. vās, vāsis, *n.*, *pl.*, *vāsa*, *-ōrum*, vessel, dish; *pl.*, equipments, baggage.
70. cortex, -icis, M., bark.
sūber, -eris, N., cork-tree.
fūniculus, -ī, M., cord.
71. super-natō, 1, *n.*, float.
72. ūnā, *adv.*, at the same time, together, along with.
74. ab-similis, -e, adj., unlike.

senātū grātiae praetūraque illī et iūs spectandī lūdōs praetextātō extrā ōrdinem data. Quem honōrem Catō nōluit accipere, inīquum esse affīrmāns, sibi dēcernī, quod nūllī aliī tribuerētur. Nunquam rēctē fēcit, ut facere vidērētur, sed quia aliter facere nōn poterat, eīque id sōlum vīsum est ratiōnem habēre, quod habēret iūstitiam. Esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat. Ita quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum sequēbātur.

Catō Pompēiī partēs bellō cīvīlī secūtus est eōque vīctō exercitūs reliquiās in Āfricam perdūxit. Cum vērō eī summum ā mīlitibus dēferrētur imperium, Scīpiōnī, quod vir esset cōnsulāris, pārēre māluit. Scīpiōne dēvīctō Uticam, Āfricae urbem, petiit et fīlium hortātus est, ut clēmentiam Caesaris experīrētur; ipse postquam fīlium comitēsque ab amplexū dīmīsit, nocte lēctō Platōnis librō, quī immortālitātem animī docet, paululum quiēvit. Tum circā prīmam vigiliam strictō gladiō pectus semel iterumque percussit. Fomenta adhibuēre medicī: illa passus, dum abscēderent, plāgās rescidit secūtāque sanguinis vī exspīrāvit. Caesar audītā Catōnis morte dīxit, illum glōriae suae invīdisse, quod sibi laudem servātī Catōnis ēripuisset, patrimōniumque ēius līberīs incolume servāvit.

75. praetūra, -ae, F., praetorship.
79. aliter, *adv.*, otherwise.
86. Utica, -ae, F., *a city;* M 1, e 6.
89. amplexus, -ūs, M., embrace.
Platō, -ōnis, M., *a Grecian philosopher.*
immortālitās, -ātis, F., immortality.
90. paululum, *adv.*, a little, a very little.
quiēscō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ere, 3, *n.*, rest, sleep.
91. pectus, -oris, N., breast.
semel, *adv.*, once.
92. fomentum, -ī, N., poultice, bandage.
95. ēripiō, -ipuī, -eptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take *or* tear away, deprive.

---

86. Scīpiōne dēvīctō, at Thapsus 46 B. C.
89. Platōnis librō; the Phaedo, a dialogue treating of the immortality of the soul; written by Plato, one of the most distinguished of Greek philosophers.

XXXIII. MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.

Marcus Tullius Cicero, of a plebeian family. Born 106 near Arpinum. Educated at Rome under the best teachers. 79, spent some time in Greece to avoid Sulla, whom he had angered. 78, studied at Rhodes under Molo. 77, returned to Rome. 75, Quaestor in Sicily. 69, Aedile. 66, Praetor. 63, Consul, supressed Catiline's conspiracy. 58, exiled but soon recalled. 49–45, sided with Pompey in the Civil War, but after Caesar's success became reconciled with him. 43, assassinated in the proscriptions of the second Triumvirate. Cicero's title to fame lies in his writings, consisting of orations, rhetorical and Philosophical works, and letters.

Mārcus Tullius Cicerō, equestrī genere, Arpīnī, quod est Volscōrum oppidum, nātus est. Ex ēius avīs ūnus verrūcam in extrēmō nāsō sitam habuit, ciceris grānō similem; inde cōgnōmen Cicerōnis gentī inditum. Suādentibus quibusdam, ut id nōmen mūtāret: "Dabō operam," inquit, "ut istud cōgnōmen nōbilissimōrum nōminum splendōrem vincat." Cum ā patre Rōmam mīssus, ubi celeberrimōrum magistrōrum scholīs interesset, eās artēs disceret, quibus aetās puerīlis ad hūmānitātem solet īnfōrmārī, tantō successū tantāque cum praeceptōrum tum cēterōrum discipulōrum admīrātiōne id fēcit, ut, cum fama de Cicerōnis ingeniō et doctrīnā ad aliōs mānāsset, nōn paucī, quī ēius videndī et audiendī grātiā scholās adīrent, repertī esse dīcantur.

Cum nūllā rē magis ad summōs in rēpūblicā honōrēs viam mūnīrī posse intellegeret quam arte dīcendī et ēloquentiā, tōtō animō in ēius studium incubuit; in quō quidem ita versātus est, ut nōn sōlum eōs, quī in forō et iūdiciīs causās

1. **Arpīnum, -ī,** N., *a town.*
2. **verrūca, -ae,** F., wart.
3. **nāsus, -ūs,** M., nose.

situs, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **sinō**), placed, situated.

cicer, -eris, N., the chickpea.

grānum, -ī, N., grain, seed.

4. **indō, -didī, -ditus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, put in *or* on; give, confer.
7. **splendor, -ōris,** M., splendor; eminence, dignity.
6. **celeber, -bris, -bre,** *adj.*, frequented; distinguished, famous.
8. **discō, didicī, —, -ere,** 3, *a.*, learn.
9. **puerīlis, -e,** *adj.*, boyish, youthful.

īn-fōrmō, 1, *a.*, shape; inform, instruct, train.

10. **praeceptor, -ōris,** M., teacher, instructor.

discipulus, -ī, M., scholar.

12. **mānō, -āvī, —, -āre** 1, *n.*, flow, run; extend, spread, reach.
16. **incumbō, -cubuī, -cubitus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, lie *or* lean upon; apply oneself.

perōrārent, studiōsē sectārētur, sed prīvātim quoque dīligentissimē sē exercēret. Prīmum ēloquentiam et lībertātem adversus Sullānōs ostendit. Nam cum Rōscium quendam parricīdiī accūsātum, ob Chrȳsogonī, Sullae lībertī, quī in ēius adversāriīs erat, potentiam nēmō dēfendere audēret, tantā ēloquentiae vī eum dēfendit Cicerō, ut iam tum in arte dīcendī nūllus eī pār esse vidērētur. Ex quō invidiam veritus Athēnās studiōrum grātiā petiit, ubi Antiochum philosophum studiōsē audīvit. Inde ēloquentiae causā Rhodum sē contulit, ubi Molōnem, Graecum rhētorem tum disertissimum, magistrum habuit. Quī cum Cicerōnem dīcentem audīvisset, flēvisse dīcitur, quod per hunc Graecia ēloquentiae laude prīvārētur.

Rōmam reversus quaestor Siciliam habuit. Nūllīus vērō quaestūra aut grātior aut clārior fuit: cum māgna tum esset annōnae difficultās, initiō molestus erat Siculīs, quōs cōgeret frūmenta in urbem mittere; posteā vērō, dīligentiam et iūstitiam et cōmitātem ēius expertī, māiōrēs quaestōrī suō honōrēs quam ūllī unquam praetōrī dētulērunt. Ē Siciliā reversus Rōmam in causīs dīcendīs ita flōruit, ut inter omnēs causārum patrōnōs et esset et habērētur prīnceps.

Cōnsul deinde factus L. Sergiī Catilīnae coniūrātiōnem singulārī virtūte, cōnstantiā, cūrā compressit. Catilīnae

18. **per-ōrō**, 1, *a.*, plead.
studiōsē, *adv.*, eagerly, zealously, carefully.
sector, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, follow eagerly, attend; associate with; imitate.
prīvātim, *adv.*, privately.
dīligenter, *adv.*, industriously, diligently.
20. **Sullānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Sulla; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., Sulla's party.
Rōscius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **Sextius Rōscius.**
21. **parricīdium**, -ī, N., parricide.
Chrȳsogonus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **L. Cornēlius Chrȳsogonus.**
22. **adversārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposed, hostile; *subst.*, M., opponent, enemy.
25. **vereor**, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, respect; fear.
Antiochus, -ī, M., *a philosopher.*
27. **rhētor**, -oris, M., teacher of oratory, rhetorician, orator.
28. **disertus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **disserō**), skilful; clear, fluent.
33. **difficultās**, -ātis, F., difficulty, distress, need.
37. **flōreō**, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, bloom; flourish, be successful, be eminent *or* distinguished.
38. **patrōnus**, -ī, M., protector, patron, advocate.
39. **Sergius**, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
40. **com-primō**, -pressī, -pressus, -ere, 3, *a.*, press together; restrain, put down, crush.

proavum, M. Sergium, incrēdibilī fortitūdine fuisse Plīnius refert. Stīpendia is fēcit secundō bellō Pūnicō. Secundō stīpendiō dextram manum perdidit: stīpendiīs duōbus ter et vīciēs vulnerātus est: ob id neutrā manū, neutrō pede satis ūtilis, plūrimīsque posteā stīpendiīs dēbilis mīles erat. Bis ab Hannibale captus, bis vinculōrum ēius profugus, vīgintī mēnsibus nūllō nōn diē in catēnīs aut compedibus custōdītus. Sinistrā manū sōlā quater pūgnāvit, duōbus equīs īnsidente eō suffossīs. Dextram sibi ferream fēcit eāque religātā proeliātus Cremōnam obsidiōne exēmit, Placentiam tūtātus est, duodēna castra hostium in Galliā cēpit. Cēterī profectō, Plīnius addit, victōrēs hominum fuēre, Sergius vīcit etiam fōrtūnam.

Singulārem hūius virī glōriam foedē dehonestāvit prone pōtis scelus. Hīc enim reī familiāris, quam profūderat, inopiā multōrumque scelerum cōnscientiā in furōrem āctus et dominandī cupiditāte incēnsus indīgnātusque, quod in petītiōne cōnsulātūs repulsam passus esset, coniūrātiōne factā senātum cōnfodere, cōnsulēs trucīdāre, urbem incende re, dīripere aerārium cōnstituerat. Āctum erat dē pulcherrimō imperiō, nisi illa coniūrātiō in Cicerōnem et Antōnium

41. pro-avus, -ī, M., great-grandfather.
Plīnius, -ī, M., Pliny, **C. Plīnius Secundus.**
43. ter, *adv.*, three times.
44. vīciēs, *adv.*, twenty times.
45. dēbilis, -e, *adj.*, weak, disabled, helpless.
46. bis, *adv.*, twice.
47. (compēs, -pedis), F., *usually pl.*, fetters, shackles.
48. quater, *adv.*, four times.
49. suffodiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere, 3, *a.*, stab underneath.
50. proelior, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, join battle, fight.
Cremōna, -ae, F., *a town*; M 3, b 2.
eximō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *take out; free*, release.
***Placentia*, -ae,** F., *a city*; M 3, b 2.
51. tūtor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, guard, protect, defend.
duodēnī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, twelve each, twelve.
52. profectō, *adv.*, indeed, certainly.
54. foedē, *adv.*, foully, basely.
de-honestō, -āvī, —, -āre, 1, *a.*, disgrace, dishonor.
pro-nepōs, -ōtis, M., great-grandson.
55. pro-fundō, -fūdī, -fūsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pour out; squander, waste.
56. cōnscientia, -ae, F., consciousness.
58. repulsa, -ae, F., rejection, defeat.
61. Antōnius, -ī, M., **C. Antōnius Hybrida.**

cōnsulēs incidisset, quōrum alter industriā rem patefēcit, alter manū oppressit. Cum Cicerō habitō senātū in praesentem reum perōrāsset, Catilīna, incendium suum ruīnā sē restinctūrum esse minitāns, Rōmā profūgit et ad exercitum, quem parāverat, proficīscitur, sīgna illātūrus urbī. Sed sociī ēius, quī in urbe remānserant, comprehēnsī in carcere necātī sunt. A. Fulvius, vir senātōriī ōrdinis, fīlium, iuvenem et ingeniō et fōrmā inter aequālēs nitentem, prāvō cōnsiliō Catilīnae amīcitiam secūtum inque castra ēius ruentem, ex mediō itinere retractum suppliciō mortis affēcit, praefātus, nōn sē Catilīnae illum adversus patriam, sed patriae adversus Catilīnam genuisse.

Neque eō magis ab inceptō Catilīna dēstitit, sed īnfestīs sīgnīs Rōmam petēns Antōniī exercitū opprimitur. Quam atrōciter dīmicātum sit, exitus docuit: nemō hostium bellō superfuit; quem quisque in pūgnandō cēperat locum, eum āmīssā animā tegēbat. Catilīna longē ā suīs inter hostium cadāvera repertus est: pulcherrimā morte, sī prō patriā sīc concidisset! Senātus populusque Rōmānus Cicerōnem patrem patriae appellāvit. Cicerō ipse in ōrātiōne prō Sullā palam praedicat, cōnsilium patriae servandae fuisse iniectum sibi ā diīs, cum Catilīna coniūrāsset adversus eam. "Ō diī immortālēs," inquit, "vōs profectō incendistis tum animum meum cupiditāte cōnservandae patriae. Vōs āvocāstis mē ā cōgitātiōnibus omnibus cēterīs et convertistis ad salūtem ūnam patriae. Vōs dēnique praetulistis mentī meae clārissimum lūmen in tenebrīs tantīs errōris et īnscientiae. Tri-

62. patefaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, open, disclose, expose.
65. re-stinguō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, quench, put out.
68. A., *abbr. for* **Aulus,** *a Roman praenomen.*
Fulvius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
69. nitēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **niteō**), shining, bright; handsome; illustrious.
71. re-trahō, -trāxī, -tractus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw, call, *or* drag back.
76. atrōciter, *adv.*, fiercely, cruelly.
78. anima, -ae, F., air; breath, life, soul.
tegō, tēxī, tēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cover, hide, defend.
79. cadāver, -eris, N., dead body.
85. ā-vocō, 1, *a.*, call off *or* away.
88. lūmen, -inis, N., light.
tenebrae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., darkness, gloom; gloomy place.
error, -ōris, M., wandering; doubt, uncertainty; error.
īnscientia, -ae, F., ignorance, inexperience.

buam enim vōbīs, quae sunt vestra. Nec yērō possum tantum dare ingeniō meō, ut dīspēxerim sponte meā in tempestāte illā turbulentissimā reīpūblicae, quid esset optimum factū."

Paucīs post annīs Cicerōnī diem dīxit Clōdius tribūnus plēbis, quod cīvēs Rōmānōs indictā causā necāvisset. Senātus maestus, tanquam in pūblicō lūctū, veste mūtātā prō eō dēprecābātur. Cicerō, cum posset armīs salūtem suam dēfendere, māluit urbe cēdere, quam suā causā caedem fierī. Proficīscentem omnēs bonī flentēs prōsecūtī sunt. Dein Clōdius ēdictum prōposuit, ut Mārcō Tulliō īgnī et aquā interdīcerētur: illīus domum et vīllās incendit. Sed vīs illa nōn diūturna fuit: mox enim tōtus ferē populus Rōmānus ingentī dēsīderiō Cicerōnis reditum flāgitāre coepit et māximō omnium ōrdinum studiō Cicerō in patriam revocātus est. Nihil per tōtam vītam Cicerōnī itinere, quō in patriam rediit, accidit iūcundius. Obviam eī redeuntī ab ūniversīs itum est: domus ēius pūblicā pecūniā restitūta est.

Gravissimae illā tempestāte inter Caesarem et Pompēium ortae sunt inimīcitiae, ut rēs nisi bellō dirimī nōn posse vidērētur. Cicerō quidem summō studiō ēnītēbātur, ut eōs inter sē reconciliāret et ā bellī cīvīlis calamitātibus dēterrēret, sed cum neutrum ad pācem ineundam permovēre posset, Pompēium secūtus est. Sed vīctō Pompēiō ā Caesare vīctōre veniam ūltrō accēpit. Quō interfectō Octāviānum,

90. **dīspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, perceive, discern, consider.
91. **turbulentus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, disturbed, confused, stormy, turbulent.
93. **Clōdius, -ī,** M., *gentile name of* **P. Clōdius Pulcher.**
94. **in-dictus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, unsaid, unpleaded, unheard.
100. **inter-dīcō, -dixī, dictus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, prohibit, forbid, interdict.
105. **iūcundus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, pleasant, agreeable, delightful.
109. **dirimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, separate; put an end to, settle.
110. **ē-nītor, -nīxus, -ī,** 3, *dep.*, *n.*, struggle upwards; endeavor, strive.
112. **per-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre,** 2, *a.*, rouse; influence, induce.
114. **Octāviānus, -ī,** M., Octavian, *a surname of* **C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus Augustus.**

Caesaris hērēdem, fōvit, Antōnium impūgnāvit effēcitque, ut ā senātū hostis iūdicārētur.

Sed Antōnius, initā cum Octāviānō societāte, Cicerōnem iam diū sibi inimīcum prōscrīpsit. Quā rē audītā Cicerō trānsversīs itineribus in vīllam, quae ā marī proximē aberat, fūgit indeque nāvem cōnscendit, in Macedoniam trānsitūrus. Unde aliquotiēs in altum prōvēctum cum modo ventī adversī rettulissent, modo ipse iactātiōnem maris patī nōn posset, taedium tandem eum et fugae et vītae cēpit regressusque ad vīllam: "Moriar," inquit, "in patriā saepe servātā." Satis cōnstat, adventantibus percussōribus servōs fortiter fidēliterque parātōs fuisse ad dīmicandum, ipsum dēpōnī lectīcam et quiētōs patī, quod sors inīqua cōgeret, iussisse. Prōminentī ex lectīcā et immōtam cervīcem praebentī caput praecīsum est. Manūs quoque abscissae; caput relātum est ad Antōnium ēiusque iūssū cum dextrā manū in rōstrīs positum.

Quamdiū rēspūblica Rōmāna per eōs gerēbātur, quibus sē ipsa commīserat, in eam cūrās cōgitātiōnēsque ferē omnēs suās cōnferēbat Cicerō et plūs operae pōnēbat in agendō quam in scrībendō. Cum autem dominātū ūnīus C. Iūliī Caesaris omnia tenērentur, nōn sē angōribus dēdidit nec indīgnīs homine doctō voluptātibus. Fugiēns cōnspectum

115. foveō, fōvī, fōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, cherish; favor, support.
impūgnō, 1, *a.*, fight against, attack; oppose.
118. prōscrībō, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, proscribe, outlaw.
119. trāns-versus, -a, -um, *adj.*, turned *or* lying across, side-, by-.
121. aliquotiēs, *adv.*, several times.
prō-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry forward; *pass.*, advance, sail.
122. iactātiō, -ōnis, F., tossing, motion.
125. adventō, 1, *n.*, advance, approach.
126. fidēliter, *adv.*, faithfully.
parātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part of* parō), prepared, ready.
128. prō-mineō, -uī, ——, -ēre, 2, *n.*, stand out, overhang; lean *or* bend forward.
immōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unmoved, steadfast, firm.
129. ab-scindō, -scidī, -scissus, -ere, 3, *a.*, tear off, cut off.
135. dominātus, -ūs, M., rule, mastery, sovereignty, tyranny.
136. angor, -ōris, M., torment, distress, vexation; melancholy.
137. in-dīgnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, undeserving, unworthy of, shameful.

forī urbisque rūra peragrābat abdēbatque sē, quantum licēbat, et sōlus erat. Nihil agere autem cum animus nōn pos-
140 set, exīstimāvit honestissimē molestiās posse dēpōnī, sī sē ad philosophiam rettulisset, cuī adulēscēns multum temporis tribuerat, et omne studium cūramque convertit ad scrībendum: atque ut cīvibus etiam ōtiōsus aliquid prōdesse posset, ēlabōrāvit, ut doctiōrēs fierent et sapientiōrēs, plūra-
145 que brevī tempore ēversā rēpūblicā scrīpsit, quam multīs annīs eā stante scrīpserat. Sīc fācundiae et Latīnārum litterārum parēns ēvāsit pāruitque virōrum sapientium praeceptō, quī docent nōn sōlum ex malīs ēligere minima oportēre, sed etiam excerpere ex hīs ipsīs, sī quid īnsit bonī.
150 Multa exstant facētē ab eō dicta. Cum Lentulum, generum suum, exiguae statūrae hominem, vīdisset longō gladiō accinctum: "Quis," inquit, "generum meum ad gladium alligāvit?" — Mātrōna quaedam iūniōrem sē, quam erat, simulāns dictitābat sē trīgintā tantum annōs habēre; cuī
155 Cicerō: "Vērum est," inquit, "nam hōc vīgintī annōs audiō." — Caesar, alterō cōnsule mortuō diē Decembris ūltimā, Canīnium cōnsulem hōrā septimā in reliquam diēī partem renūntiāverat; quem cum plērīque īrent salūtātum dē mōre: "Festīnēmus," inquit Cicerō, "priusquam abeat
160 magistrātū." Dē eōdem Canīniō scrīpsit Cicerō: "Fuit

138. āb-dō, -didī, -ditus, -dere, 3, *a.*, remove, hide, seclude.
140. honestē, *adv.*, honorably, properly, becomingly.
141. philosophia, -ae, F., philosophy.
144. ē-labōrō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, labor, exert oneself; labor at.
146. fācundia, -ae, F., eloquence, fluency.
148. praeceptum, -ī, N., order, direction, maxim, precept.
minimus, -a, -um, *adj. sup. of* **parvus,** least; *subst., pl., n.*, the least.
149. excerpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pick out, extract, select, gather.
150. facētē, *adv.*, wittily.
152. accingō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, gird to *or* on.
156. December, -bris, -bre, *adj.*, of the tenth; of December; *subst.*, M. (sc. **mēnsis**), December.
157. Canīnius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Canīnius Rēbilus.**
septimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, seventh.

156. diē Decembris ūltimā; *the consul's term of office expired on this day.*

157. hōrā septimā, one o'clock according to modern reckoning.

mīrificā vigilantiā Canīnius, quī tōtō suō cōnsulātū somnum nōn vīderit."

161. mīrificus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wonderful, strange, admirable.

vigilantia, -ae, F., watchfulness, vigilance.

XXXIV. MARCUS BRUTUS.

Marcus Junius Brutus, of a patrician family. Trained in boyhood by his uncle, Cato Uticensis. 49, joined Pompey in the Civil War. 48, was pardoned by Caesar after the battle of Pharsalus, and received great marks of confidence and honor. 46, Governor of Cisalpine Gaul. 44, Praetor. Took a prominent part in Caesar's murder, and then assumed charge of his province, Macedonia. 42, was defeated with Cassius at Philippi by Octavian and Antony, and committed suicide.

M. Brūtus, ex illā gente, quae Rōmā Tarquiniōs ēiēcerat, oriundus, Athēnīs philosophiam, Rhodī ēloquentiam didicit. Ēius pater, quī Sullae partibus adversābātur, iūssū Pompēī interfectus erat; unde Brūtus cum eō gravēs gesserat simultātēs: bellō tamen cīvīlī Pompēiī causam, quod iūstior vidērētur, secūtus dolōrem suum reīpūblicae ūtilitātī posthabuit. Vīctō Pompēiō Brūtus ā Caesare servātus est et praetor etiam factus. Posteā vērō, cum Caesar superbiā ēlātus senātum contemnere et rēgnum affectāre coepisset, populus, praesentī statū haud laetus, vindicem lībertātis requīrēbat. Subscrīpsēre quīdam L. Brūtī statuae: "Utinam vīverēs!" Item ipsīus Caesaris statuae: "Brūtus, quia rēgēs ēiēcit, prīmus cōnsul factus est; hīc, quia cōnsulēs ēiēcit, postrēmō rēx factus est." Inscrīptum quoque est M. Brūtī praetōris tribūnālī: "Dormīs, Brūte!"

Cōgnitā populī Rōmānī voluntāte Brūtus adversus Caesa-

2. oriundus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **orior**), descended, sprung, born.

5. iūstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, just, right, lawful, on the side of the law.

6. ūtilitās, -ātis, *F.*, *use, benefit, welfare.*

post-habeo, 2, *a.*, place after, esteem less, have less regard for.

10. vindex, -icis, M., protector, champion.

11. sub-scrībō, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write beneath.

14. in-scrībō, -īpsī, -īptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write on, inscribe.

rem cōnspīrāvit. Prīdiē quam Caesar est occīsus, Porcia, Brūtī uxor, Catōnis fīlia, cōnsiliī cōnscia, ēgressō cubiculum Brūtō, cultellum tōnsōrium quasi unguium resecandōrum causā poposcit eōque velut fōrte ēlapsō sē vulnerāvit. Clāmōre deinde ancillārum in cubiculum revocātus obiūrgāre eam coepit, quod tōnsōris praeripuisset officium. Cuī sēcrētō Porcia: "Nōn est," inquit, "hōc temerārium factum meum, sed in tālī statū nostrō meī ergā tē amōris certissimum indicium. Experīrī enim voluī, sī tibi prōpositum ex sententiā parum cessisset, quam aequō animō mē ferrō essem interēmptūra." Quibus verbīs audītīs Brūtus ad caelum manūs et oculōs sustulisse dīcitur et exclāmāvisse: "Utinam dignus tālī coniuge marītus vidērī possem!"

Interfectō Caesare cum Antōnius vestem ēius sanguinolentam ostentāns populum velutī furōre quōdam adversus coniūrātōs īnflammāsset, Brūtus in Macedoniam concessit ibique apud urbem Philippōs adversus Antōnium et Octāviānum dīmicāvit. Vīctus aciē, cum in tumulum sē nocte recēpisset, audītā Cassiī morte, nē in hostium manūs venīret, ūnī ex comitibus latus trānsfodiendum praebuit. Antōnius Brūtī corpus līberto suō sepeliendum trādidit, quoque honōrātius cremārētur, inicī eī suum palūdāmentum iussit, iacentem nōn hostem, sed cīvem dēpositō exīstimāns odiō. Cumque interceptum ā līberto palūdāmentum comperisset, īrā percitus prōtinus in eum animadvertit praefātus: "Quid? tū īgnōrāstī, cūius tibi virī sepultūram commīsissem?" Nōn eadem fuit Octāviānī ergā Brūtum moderātiō: is enim āvulsum Brūtī caput Rōmam mīsit, ut Gāiī Caesaris statuae

17. **Porcia, -ae,** F., **Porcia.**
18. **cōnscius, -a, -um,** *adj.*, conscious with; aware of; *subst., sing.*, M., F., accessory, confidant.
19. **cultellus, -ī,** M., a small knife.
tōnsōrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a barber, barber's.
unguis, -is, M., nail.
22. **tōnsor, -ōris,** M., barber.
30. **sanguinolentus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, bloody.
33. **Philippī, -ōrum,** *pl.*, M., *a town;* M 1, h 4.
37. **honōrātē,** *adv.*, honorably, respectably, with honor *or* respect.
41. **percitus, -a, -um,** *adj.* (*part. of* percieō), greatly moved, roused, excited.
44. **āvellō, -vellī** *or* **vulsī, -vulsus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, tear away; sever.

subicerētur. Porcia cum vīctum et interēmptum virum suum cōgnōvisset, quia ferrum nōn dabātur, ārdentēs ōre carbōnes hausit, virīlem patris exitum mulier imitāta novō mortis genere.

47. carbō, -ōnis, M., a coal, charcoal.

hauriō, hausī, haustus, -īre, 4, *a.*, drink, swallow, inhale.

XXXV. OCTAVIANUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS.

Gaius Julius Caesar Octavianus Augustus, first Roman emperor. Born, 63. Educated with great care, partly under supervision of his great-uncle Julius Caesar. 45, sent to Illyricum by Caesar, for training in military affairs and to prosecute his studies. 44, learned of Caesar's murder and hurried to Italy. Caesar had adopted him and made him his heir and successor. Defeated Antony, his rival for power, demanded and received the consulship from the senate. Became reconciled with Antony, and the two with Lepidus formed the second Triumvirate. 42, with Antony defeated Brutus and Cassius at Philippi. The triumvirs divided the Roman world, Octavianus taking the West, Antony the East, and Lepidus Africa. They also instituted a general proscription of their respective enemies. Antony maried Octavia sister of Octavianus, but repudiated her on becoming enamored of Cleopatra queen of Egypt. Enmity sprang up between Octavianus and Antony and the latter together with Cleopatra was defeated at Actium in 31. Lepidus had been stripped of his power in 36. Octavianus thus became sole master of the Roman dominions. 27, received the title of Augustus. 14 A. D., died at Nola. His reign was one of the most splendid periods in the annals of Rome.

Octāviānus, Iūliae, Gāiī Caesaris sorōris, nepōs, quartum annum agēns patrem āmīsit. Ab avunculō adoptātus profectum eum in Hispāniās adversus Gnaeī Pompēiī līberōs secūtus est. Deinde ab eō Apollōniam mīssus studiīs vacāvit. Utque prīmum occīsum Caesarem hērēdemque sē comperit, in urbem regressus hērēditātem adiit, nōmen Caesaris sūmpsit collēctōque veterānōrum exercitū opem Decimō

1. Iūlia, -ae, F., Julia.
2. ad-optō, 1, *a.*, choose, adopt.
4. Apollōnia, -ae, F., *a city;* M 1, g 5.
vacō, 1, *n.*, be empty *or* vacant; be at leisure, have time for.
6. hērēditās, -ātis, F., heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.
7. veterānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, old, veteran; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., veterans.
Decimus, -ī, M., *Roman praenomen.*

4. Apollōniam, a city of Illyria, at that time a celebrated seat of learning.

7. Decimō Brūtō, served un-

Brūtō tulit, quī ab Antōniō Mutinae obsidēbātur. Cum autem urbis aditū prohibērētur, ut Brūtum dē omnibus rēbus certiōrem faceret, prīmō litterās mīsit plumbeīs lāminīs īnscrīptās, quās ad brāchium religātās ūrīnātōrēs Scultennam amnem trānsnantēs ad Brūtum dēferēbant. Quīn et avibus internūntiīs ūtēbātur. Columbīs enim, quās inclūsās ante famē affēcerat, epistulās ad collum religābat eāsque ā proximō moenibus locō ēmittēbat. Illae, lūcis cibīque avidae, altissima aedificiōrum petentēs excipiēbantur ā Decimō Brūtō: quī eō modō dē omnibus rēbus certior fīēbat, utique postquam dispositō quibusdam locīs cibō columbās illūc dēvolāre īnstituerat.

Bellum Mutinēnse Octāviānus duōbus proeliīs cōnfēcit: quōrum in alterō nōn ducis modo, sed mīlitis etiam fūnctus est officiō atque in mediā dīmicātiōne, aquiliferō legiōnis suae graviter sauciō, aquilam humerīs subīsse diūque fertur portāsse. Posteā reconciliātā cum Antōniō grātiā iūnctīsque cum eō cōpiīs, ut Gāiī Caesaris necem ulcīscerētur, ad urbem hostīliter accessit mīsitque, quī nōmine exercitūs sibi cōnsulātum dēposcerent. Cunctante senātū centuriō, prīnceps lēgātiōnis, rēiectō sagulō, ostendēns gladiī capulum

8. Mutina, -ae, F., *a city;* M 3, c 2.
9. aditus, -ūs, M., approach, access.
10. plumbeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, leaden.
lāmina, -ae, F., thin plate, leaf.
11. ūrīnātor, -ōris, M., diver.
Scultenna, -ae, F., *a river;* M 3, c 2.
13. inter-nūntius, -ī, M., messenger.
columba, -ae, F., dove, pigeon.
16. aedificium, -ī, N., building, house.
19. dē-volō, —, —, **-āre,** 1, *n.*, fly down *or* away.
20. Mutinēnsis, -e, *adj.*, of *or* at Mutina.
23. saucius, -a, -um, *adj.*, wounded.
27. dē-poscō, -poposcī, —, **-ere,** 3, *a.*, demand, claim.
28. rēiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw back *or* off.
sagulum, -ī, N., *a small military* cloak.
capulus, -ī, M., handle, hilt.

---

der Caesar in the Gallic and civil wars, and was by him promised Cisalpine Gaul, to which he repaired after Caesar's death. He refused to surrender this province to Antony who had obtained it from the people. Antony kept him besieged in Mutina until the siege was raised by Octavianus.

nōn dubitāvit in cūriā dīcere: "Hīc faciet, sī vōs nōn fēceritis."

Ita cum Octāviānus vīcēsimō aetātis annō cōnsulātum invāsisset, pācem fēcit cum Antōniō et Lepidō, ita ut triumvirī reīpūblicae cōnstituendae per quīnquennium essent ipse et Lepidus et Antōnius, et ut suōs quisque inimīcōs prōscrīberent. Quae prōscrīptiō Sullānā longē crūdēlior fuit. Exstant autem ex eā multa vel extrēmae impietātis vel mīrae fideī āc cōnstantiae exempla. T. Tōranius, triumvirōrum partēs secūtus, prōscrīptī patris suī, praetōriī et ōrnātī virī, latebrās, aetātem notāsque corporis, quibus āgnōscī posset, centuriōnibus ēdidit, quī eum persecūtī sunt. Alius quīdam cum prōscrīptum sē cōgnōvisset, ad clientem suum cōnfūgit; sed fīlius ēius per ipsa vestīgia patris mīlitibus ductīs occīdendum eum in cōnspectū suō obiēcit.

Cum C. Plōtius Plancus ā triumvirīs prōscrīptus in regiōne Salernitānā latēret, servī ēius comprehēnsī multumque āc diū tortī negābant, sē scīre, ubi dominus esset. Nōn sustinuit deinde Plancus tam fidēlēs tamque bonī exemplī servōs ūlterius cruciārī; sed prōcessit in medium iugulumque gladiīs mīlitum obiēcit. — Senātōris cūiusdam servus cum ad dominum prōscrīptum occīdendum mīlitēs advēnisse cōgnōsset, commūtātā cum eō veste, permūtātō etiam ānulō,

32. Lepidus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **M. Aemilius Lepidus.**
triumvir, -ī, M., triumvir.
33. quīnquennium, -ī, N., a period of five years.
36. impietās, -ātis, F., irreverence, impiety; unnatural feeling *or* conduct.
37. T., *abbr. for* **Titus,** *a Roman praenomen.*
Tōranius, -ī, M., Toranius.
39. nota, -ae, F., mark, sign.
41. cliēns, -entis, M., client.
44. Plōtius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
Plancus, -ī, M., *a cognomen.*
regiō, -ōnis, F., region, district.
45. Salernitānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Salernum.
lateō, -uī, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, lie hid, be concealed; escape notice.
46. torqueō, torsī, tortus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, turn, twist; brandish; torment, torture.
47. fidēlis, -e, *adj.*, faithful, trusty.
48. cruciō, 1, *a.*, torture, torment.

44–45. regiōne Salernitānā, the district about Salernum, now Salerno, a town in southern Campania.

illum postīcō clam ēmīsit sē autem in cubiculum ad lectulum recēpit et ut dominum occīdī passus est. Quantī virī est, addit Seneca, cum praemia prōditiōnis ingentia ostendantur, praemium fideī mortem concupīscere!

Octāviānus deinde M. Brūtum, interfectōrem Caesaris, bellō persecūtus id bellum, quanquam invalidus atque aeger, duplicī proeliō trānsēgit; quōrum priōre castrīs exūtus vīx fugā ēvāsit. Victor acerbissimē sē gessit: in nōbilissimum quemque captīvum nōn sine verbōrum contumēliā saeviit. Ūnī suppliciter sepultūram precantī respondisse dīcitur, iam istam in volucrum fore potestāte. Aliōs, patrem et fīlium, prō vītā rogantēs, sortīrī fertur iussisse, ut alterutrī concēderētur, āc, cum, patre, quia sē obtulerat, occīsō fīlius quoque voluntāriā occubuisset nece, spectāsse utrumque morientem. Ōrāre veniam vel excūsāre sē cōnantibus ūnā vōce occurrēbat, moriendum esse. Scrībunt quīdam, trecentōs ex dēditīciīs ēlēctōs ad āram dīvō Iūliō exstrūctam Īdibus Mārtiīs hostiārum mōre māctātōs.

52. postīcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rear, back; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., back-door.
lectulus, -ī, M., small couch, bed.
54. Seneca, -ae, M., *cognomen of* **L. Annaeus Seneca,** *a famous philosopher and writer.*
57. in-validus, -a, -um, *adj.*, infirm, weak, feeble, ill.
58. duplex, -icis, *adj.*, twofold, double.
trānsigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive through; finish, perform, settle.
59. acerbē, *adv.*, bitterly, cruelly, severely.
61. suppliciter, *adv.*, humbly, submissively, suppliantly.
62. volucer, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, flying, winged; *subst.*, F., bird.
63. sortior, 4, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, cast lots; assign *or* obtain by lot.
alter-uter, -utra, -utrum, *gen.*, **alter-utrīus,** *pron. adj.*, one of the two; either.
65. moriēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **morior**), dying, falling.
67. dēditīcius, -a, -um, *adj.*, surrendered; *subst.*, M., captive.
68. dīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, godlike, divine, deified.
ex-struō, -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pile up; build.
69. hostia, -ae, F., animal sacrificed, victim.
māctō, 1, *a.*, kill, sacrifice; worship.

---

54. Seneca; a Roman philosopher, tutor of the young Nero and afterward one of his chief advisers. He was condemned to death by Nero.

68. dīvō Iūliō, Julius Caesar, to whom, as to most of the other emperors, divine honors were paid after death.

Abaliēnātus posteā est ab Antōniō, quod is repudiātā Octāviā sorōre Cleopatram, Aegyptī rēgīnam, dūxisset uxōrem: quae quidem mulier cum Antōniō lūxū et dēliciīs certābat. Ūnā sē cēnā centiēs sēstertiūm absūmptūram aliquandō dīxerat. Cupiēbat discere Antōnius, sed fierī posse nōn arbitrābātur. Posterō igitur diē māgnificam aliās cēnam, sed cottīdiānam Antōniō apposuit, irrīdentī, quod prōmīssō stāre nōn potuisset. At illa īnferrī mēnsam secundam iussit. Ex praeceptō ministrī ūnum tantum vās ante eam posuēre acētī, cūius asperitās vīsque margarītās resolvit. Exspectante igitur Antōniō, quidnam esset āctūra, margarītam, quam auribus gerēbat, dētrāxit et acētō liquefactam absorbuit. Vīctum Antōnium omnēs, quī aderant, prōnūntiāvērunt.

Octāviānus cum Antōniō apud Actium, quī locus est in Ēpīrō, nāvālī proeliō dīmicāvit. Vīctum et fugientem persecūtus Aegyptum petiit, et Alexandrīam, quō Antōnius cum Cleopatrā cōnfūgerat, obsēdit. Antōnius in ūltimā rērum dēspērātiōne, cum habitū rēgis in soliō rēgālī sēdisset, mortem sibi ipse cōnscīvit. Cleopatra, quam Octāviānus, Alexandrīā in potestātem redāctā, māgnopere cupiē-

70. ab-aliēnō, 1, *a.*, estrange, alienate, make hostile.
71. Octāvia, -ae, F., Octāvia, *sister of Octavianus and wife of Mark Antony.*
Cleopatra, -ae, F., Cleopatra.
rēgīna, -ae, F., queen.
73. centiēs, *adv.*, a hundred times.
ab-sūmō, -sūmpsī, sūmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take away; use up, consume.
75. māgnificus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great, splendid, magnificent.
76. cottīdiānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, daily; usual, ordinary, common.
77. prōmīssum, -ī, N., promise.
mēnsa, -ae, F., table; course.
78. minister, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, subordinate, ministering; *subst.*, **M.,** attendant, servant.
79. acētum, -ī, N., vinegar.
asperitās, -ātis, F., roughness, hardness; acidity.
margarīta, -ae, F., pearl.
re-solvō, -solvī, -solūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, untie, loose; dissolve.
81. liquefaciō, ——, -factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, make liquid, dissolve.
82. ab-sorbeō, -buī, -ptus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, swallow down.
84. Actium, -ī, N., *a promontory and town;* M 1, g 5.
85. nāvālis, -e, *adj.*, naval.
86. Alexandrīa, -ae, F., *a city;* M 1, j 7.
88. solium, -ī, N., chair, seat; throne.
89. cōn-scīscō, -scīvī, -scītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, decree, resolve upon; inflict, commit.
90. māgnopere, *adv.*, very much, particularly.

bat vīvam comprehendī triumphōque servārī, aspidem sibi afferendam cūrāvit ēiusque morsū periit. Cleopatrae mortuae commūnem cum Antōniō sepultūram tribuit.

Tandem Octāviānus, hostibus vīctīs sōlus imperiō potītus, clēmentem sē exhibuit. Omnia deinceps in eō plēna mānsuētūdinis et hūmānitātis. Multīs īgnōvit vel iīs, quī saepe graviter eum offenderant. Reversus in Ītaliam triumphāns Rōmam ingressus est. Tum bellīs tōtō orbe compositīs Iānī geminī portās suā manū clausit, quae bis tantum anteā clausae fuerant, prīmum sub Numā rēge, iterum post prīmum Pūnicum bellum. Tunc omnēs praeteritōrum malōrum oblīviō cēpit populusque Rōmānus praesentis ōtiī laetitiā perfruēbātur. Octāviānō māximī honōrēs ā senātū dēlātī sunt. Ipse Augustus cōgnōminātus et in honōrem ēius mēnsis Sextīlis eōdem nōmine appellātus est, quod illō mēnse bellīs cīvīlibus fīnis esset impositus. Patris patriae cōgnōmen ūniversī māximō cōnsēnsū dētulērunt eī. Dēferentibus lacrimāns respondit Augustus hīs verbīs: "Compos factus vōtōrum meōrum, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quid habeō aliud, quod deōs immortālēs precer, quam ut hunc cōnsēnsum vestrum ad ūltimum vītae fīnem mihi perferre liceat!"

Dictātūram māgnā vī offerente populō dēprecātus est. Dominī appellātiōnem semper exhorruit eamque sibi tribuī

91. aspis, -idis, F., asp, viper.
95. clēmēns, -entis, *adj.*, mild, gentle, merciful, compassionate.
exhibeō, 2, *a.*, hold forth, show, display, exhibit.
101. praeteritus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **praetereō**), past.
102. oblīviō, -ōnis, F., forgetfulness, oblivion.
103. per-fruor, -frūctus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, enjoy fully *or* thoroughly.
104. Augustus, -ī, M., *cognomen given to* **Octāviānus Caesar,**= majesty.
cōgnōminō, 1, *a.*, surname.
108. lacrimō, 1, *n.*, weep.
109. compos, -potis, *adj.*, master of, successful in.
vōtum, -ī, N., vow, prayer, wish.
112. per-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr.*, *a.*, bring through; carry out; maintain, retain.

---

105. ***Sextīlis***; the month of *August, which* was called Sextilis, the sixth, because originally the Roman year began with March.

ēdictō vetuit. Immō dē restituendā rēpūblicā nōn semel 1
cōgitāvit, sed reputāns, et sē prīvātum nōn sine perīculō
fore, et rempūblicam plūrium arbitriō commīssum īrī,
summam retinuit potestātem, id vērō studuit, nē quem novī
statūs paenitēret. Bene dē iīs etiam, quōs adversāriōs
expertus erat, et sentiēbat et loquēbātur. Legentem ali- 1
quandō ūnum ē nepōtibus invēnit; cumque puer territus
volūmen Cicerōnis, quod manū tenēbat, veste tegeret,
Augustus librum cēpit eōque statim redditō: "Hīc vir,"
inquit, "fīlī mī, doctus fuit et patriae amāns."

Pedibus saepe per urbem incēdēbat summāque cōmitāte 1
adeuntēs excipiēbat. Convēnit aliquandō eum veterānus
mīles, quī vocātus in iūs perīclitābātur, rogāvitque, ut sibi
adesset: statim Augustus ūnum ē comitātū suō ēlēgit advo-
cātum, quī lītigātōrem commendāret. Tum veterānus exclā-
māvit: "At nōn ego, tē perīclitante bellō Actiacō, vicārium 1
quaesīvī, sed ipse prō tē pūgnāvī," simulque dētēxit cicātrī-
cēs. Ērubuit Augustus atque ipse vēnit in advocātiōnem.

Cum post Actiacam vīctōriam Octāviānus Rōmam rever-
terētur, occurrit eī inter grātulantēs opifex quīdam corvum
tenēns, quem īnstituerat haec dīcere: "Avē, Caesar, vīctor, 1
imperātor!" Mīrātus Caesar officiōsam avem vīgintī mīli-
bus nummōrum ēmit. Socius opificis, ad quem nihil ex illā

115. immō, *adv.*, by no means, nay; to be sure, certainly.
116. cōgitō, 1, *n.*, consider, think, plan.
118. studeō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, give attention, take pains, see to.
122. volūmen, -inis, N., book, volume, roll.
128. comitātus, -ūs, M., escort, train; retinue, troop.
advocātus, -ī, M., adviser, advocate.
129. lītigātor, -ōris, M., litigant.
130. Actiacus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* at Actium.
vicārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, substituted, delegated; *subst.*, M., substitute, *deputy*.
131. cicātrīx, -īcis, F., scar.
132. ē-rubēscō, -buī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, grow red; blush; feel ashamed.
advocātiō, -ōnis, F., advocacy, legal assistance; the advocates, counsel.
134. opifex, -ficis, M., F., workman, mechanic, artisan.
corvus, -ī, M., raven.
135. aveō, —, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, be *or* fare well; hail!
136. officiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, courteous, obliging; obedient, dutiful.
137. nummus, -ī, M., a coin; Roman unit of account; see **tertius** in general vocabulary.

līberālitāte pervēnerat, affīrmāvit Caesarī, habēre illum et alium corvum, quem ut afferre cōgerētur rogāvit. Allātus verba, quae didicerat, expressit: "Avē, Antōnī, victor, imperātor!" Nihil exasperātus Caesar satis dūxit, iubēre illum dīvidere dōnātīvum cum contubernālī. Salūtātus similiter ā psittacō emī eum iussit.

Exemplum sūtōrem pauperem sollicitāvit, ut corvum īnstitueret ad parem salūtātiōnem. Quī impendiō exhaustus saepe ad avem nōn respondentem dīcere solēbat: "Opera et impēnsa periit!" Aliquandō tamen corvus coepit dīcere dictam salūtātiōnem. Hāc audītā, dum trānsit, Augustus respondit: "Satis domī tālium salūtātōrum habeō." Superfuit corvō memoria, ut et illa, quibus dominum querentem solēbat audīre, subtexeret: "Opera et impēnsa periit." Ad quod Caesar rīsit emīque avem iussit, quantī nūllam ante ēmerat.

Solēbat Graeculus quīdam dēscendentī ē palātiō Caesarī honōrificum aliquod epigramma porrigere. Id cum frūstrā saepe fēcisset et tamen rūrsus eum idem factūrum dūxisset Augustus, breve suā manū in chartā exarāvit Graecum epigrammma et Graeculō advenientī obviam mīsit. Ille inter legendum laudāre mīrārīque tam vōce quam vultū gestūque. Deinde cum accessisset ad sellam, quā Caesar vehēbātur, dēmīssā in pauperem crumēnam manū paucōs dēnāriōs prō-

140. **exprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, press *or* force out; utter, express.
141. **ex-asperō,** 1, *a.*, make rough; irritate, provoke, exasperate.
142. **dōnātīvum, -ī,** N., largess, gift.
similiter, *adv.*, in like manner, similarly.
143. **psittacus, -ī,** M., parrot.
144. **sūtor, -ōris,** M., shoemaker.
sollicitō, 1, *a.*, disturb, rouse, urge.
145. **salūtātiō, -ōnis,** F., greeting, salutation.
impendium, -ī, N., outlay, cost.
ex-hauriō, -hausī, -haustus, -īre, 4, *a.*, empty, exhaust; impoverish.
149. **salūtātor, -ōris,** M., saluter, visitor.
151. **sub-texō, -xuī, —, -ere,** 3, *a.*, weave under *or* in; add; conceal, cover.
154. **Graeculus, -a, -um,** *adj.*, Grecian; *subst.*, M., a paltry Greek; a mere bookworm, a wretched pedant.
palātium, -ī, N., the Palatine hill, on which was the residence of Augustus. M 2, d e 4.
157. **charta, -ae,** F., leaf of papyrus; paper, sheet.
159. **gestus, -ūs,** M., bearing; gesture.
161. **crumēna, -ae,** F., purse.

tulit, quōs prīncipī daret, dīxitque, sē plūs datūrum fuisse, sī plūs habuisset. Secūtō omnium rīsū dispēnsātōrem Caesar vocāvit et satis grandem pecūniae summam numerārī Graeculō iussit.

Augustus ferē nūllī sē invītantī negābat. Exceptus igitur ā quōdam cēnā satis parcā et paene cottīdiānā, hōc tantum īnsusurrāvit: "Nōn putābam, mē tibi esse tam familiārem." Cum aliquandō apud Pōlliōnem quendam cēnāret frēgissetque ūnus ē servīs vās crystallinum, rapī eum ad mortem Pōlliō iussit et obicī mūraenīs, quās ingēns piscīna continēbat. Ēvāsit ē manibus puer et ad pedēs Caesaris cōnfūgit nihil aliud petītūrus, quam ut aliter perīret nec ēsca piscium fieret. Mōtus est novō crūdēlitātis genere Caesar et illum quidem mittī, crystallina autem omnia cōram sē frangī iussit complērīque piscīnam.

Augustus in quādam vīllā aegrōtāns noctēs inquiētās agēbat, rumpente somnum ēius crēbrō noctuae cantū. Quā molestiā cum līberārī sē vehementer cupere sīgnificāsset, mīles quīdam, aucupiī perītus, noctuam prehendendam cūrāvit, vīvamque Augustō attulit, spē ingentis praemiī. Cuī cum Augustus mīlle nummōs darī iussisset, ille minus dīgnum praemium exīstimāns dīcere ausus est: "Mālō, ut vīvat," et avem dīmīsit. Imperātōrī nec ad īrāscendum causa deerat nec ad ulcīscendum potestās: hanc tamen iniū-

163. rīsus, -ūs, M., laughter, laugh.
dispēnsātor, -ōris, M., steward, treasurer, paymaster.
164. grandis, -e, *adj.*, large, abundant.
168. īn-susurrō, 1, *a.*, whisper, suggest.
169. Pōlliō, -ōnis, M., *family name of* **Vēdius Pōlliō.**
170. crystallinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of crystal, crystal.
171. mūraena, -ae, F., *a kind of fish, the muraena.*
piscīna, -ae, F., fish-pond.
173. ēsca, -ae, F., food, bait.
piscis, -is, M., fish.
177. in-quiētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, restless, disturbed.
178. rumpō, rūpī, ruptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, break, tear; destroy, disturb.
noctua, -ae, F., night-owl, owl.
cantus, -ūs, M., song; note, strain.
180. aucupium, -ī, N., bird-catching, fowling.
prehendō, -hendī, -hēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seize, catch.
184. īrāscor, -īrātus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, be angry.

riam aequō animō tulit Augustus hominemque impūnītum abīre passus est.

Augustus amīcitiās neque facile admīsit et cōnstantissimē retinuit. Inprīmīs familiārem habuit Maecēnātem, equitem Rōmānum; quī eā, quā apud prīncipem valēbat, grātiā ita semper ūsus est, ut prōdesset omnibus, quibus posset, nocēret nēminī. Iūs aliquandō dīcēbat Augustus et multōs capite damnātūrus vidēbātur. Aderat tum Maecēnās, quī per circumstantium turbam perrumpere et ad tribūnal propius accēdere cōnābātur. Quod cum frūstrā tentāsset, haec verba in tabellā scrīpsit: "Surge tandem, carnifex!" eamque tabellam ad Augustum prōiēcit. Quā lēctā is statim surrēxit neque quisquam est morte multātus.

Habitāvit Augustus in aedibus modicīs, neque laxitāte neque cultū cōnspicuīs, āc per annōs amplius quadrāgintā in eōdem cubiculō hieme et aestāte mānsit. Suppellex quoque ēius vix prīvātae ēlegantiae erat. Rārō veste aliā ūsus est quam cōnfectā ab uxōre, sorōre, fīliā neptibusque. Item tamen Rōmam, quam prō māiestāte imperiī nōn satis ōrnātam invēnerat, adeō excoluit, ut iūre glōriārētur, marmoream sē relinquere, quam laterīciam accēpisset.

Fōrmā fuit Augustus eximiā et per omnēs aetātis gradūs

186. impūnītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unpunished.
188. cōnstanter, *adv.*, firmly, steadfastly, faithfully.
189. Maecēnās, -ātis, M., *family name of* **C. Cilnius Maecēnās.**
191. noceō, 2, *n.*, harm, injure.
196. tabella, -ae, F., little board; writing-tablet.
199. laxitās, -ātis, F., width, spaciousness, size.
200. cultus, -ūs, M., labor, care; refinement, luxury, elegance.
cōnspicuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, easy to see; conspicuous, remarkable.
202. ēlegantia, -ae, F., taste, refinement, elegance.
rārō, *adv.*, seldom, rarely.
203. neptis, -is, F., granddaughter.
205. ex-colō, -coluī, -cultus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cultivate, improve, adorn; refine, perfect.
marmoreus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of marble, marble.
206. laterīcius, -a, -um, *adj.*, made of brick.

---

189. Maecēnātem; one of the *chief friends* and ministers of *Augustus, a distinguished* patron of literary men, especially of Vergil and Horace.

venustissimā. Erat tamen omnis lēnōciniī neglegēns et in capite cōmendō tam incūriōsus, ut eō ipsō tempore, quō illud tōnsōribus committeret, aut legeret aliquid aut etiam scrīberet.

Paucīs annīs antequam morerētur, gravissimam in Germāniā accēpit clādem, tribus legiōnibus cum duce Vārō lēgātīsque et auxiliīs omnibus caesīs. Hāc nūntiātā excubiās per urbem indīxit, nē quis tumultus exsisteret, et māgnōs lūdōs Iovī optimō māximō vōvit, sī rēspūblica in meliōrem statum vertisset. Adeō dēnique cōnsternātum ferunt, ut, per continuōs mēnsēs barbā capillōque submīssō, caput interdum foribus illīderet, vōciferāns: "Quīnctilī Vāre, legiōnēs rẽdde!" diemque clādis quotannīs maestum habuerit āc lūgubrem.

Tandem afflictā valētūdine in Campāniam concessit, ubi, remīssō ad ōtium animō, nūllō hilaritātis genere abstinuit. Suprēmō vītae diē petītō speculō capillum sibi cōmī iussit et amīcōs circumstantēs percontātus, ecquid iīs vidērētur mīmum vītae commodē trānsēgisse, adiēcit solitam clausulam: "Ēdite strepitum vōsque omnēs cum gaudiō applaudite." Obiit Nōlae sextum et septuāgēsimum annum agēns.

208. venustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, charming, agreeable, graceful.
lēnōcinium, -ī, N., allurement; personal finery *or* decoration.
neglegēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **neglegō**), heedless, careless, negligent.
209. cōmō, cōmpsī, cōmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, comb, arrange, dress, adorn.
in-cūriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, careless, negligent, unconcerned.
213. Vārus, -ī, M., *surname of* **P. Quīnctilius Vārus.**
214. excubiae, -arum, *pl.*, F., keeping watch; watchmen, patrols.
218. inter-dum, *adv.*, sometimes, occasionally.
219. illīdō, -līsī, -līsus, **-ere,** 3, *a.*, dash *or* push against.
Quīnctilius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.*
220. quot-annīs, *adv.*, annually.
221 lūgubris, -e, *adj.*, of mourning, doleful; disastrous.
223. hilaritās, -ātis, F., cheerfulness, gaiety, merriment.
224. suprēmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup. of* **superus,** highest, last.
speculum, -ī, N., mirror.
226. mīmus, -ī, M., comic actor; mimic play, farce, comedy.
commodē, *adv.*, properly, rightly, well.
clausula, -ae, F., conclusion, close.
227. applaudō, -plausī, -plausus, -ere, 3, *a.*, beat, clap; applaud.
228. septuāgēsimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, seventieth.

VOCABULARY.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN.

I. ROMANI IMPERII EXORDIUM.

1. Proca, father of Numitor and Amulius, left his kingdom to his older son, Numitor. 2. Amulius gained sole control of the kingdom by driving out his brother. 3. That Numitor might be deprived of posterity, Rhea Silvia, his daughter, was made a priestess of Vesta. She nevertheless gave birth to twins. 4. When Amulius found this out he put her in chains, placed the infants in a small boat and threw them into the Tiber. 5. By the subsidence of the water the children were left on dry land. 6. According to tradition, a wolf nursed the infants. 7. Faustulus, the king's shepherd, noticed the wolf quite often. 8. He took the little boys to his hut and gave them to his wife to be brought up. 9. After growing up they increased their strength by friendly contests and hunting expeditions. 10. They began to keep robbers from plundering the flocks. 11. The robbers lay in ambush for the boys. 12. After Remus had been captured and taken to the king, he was accused of trespassing habitually on Numitor's fields. 13. Faustulus had been compelled by necessity to tell Romulus who his grandfather was. 14. The king gave Remus into his brother's charge for punishment. 15. Upon learning of this Romulus hastened to Alba with armed shepherds. 16. Remus very closely resembled his mother in features. 17. While held in suspense by this fact Numitor considered his age and his bearing, which was not at all like that of a slave. 18. Numitor scans Remus's face and comes near recognizing his grandson. 19. Upon the death of Amulius Numitor is restored to his kingdom by Romulus. 20. Romulus and Remus decided to found and rule a new city. 21. When a dispute arose as to which should name the city, they consulted the auspices. 22. Remus first saw six vultures, but Romulus, who afterward saw twelve, became victor and named the city Rome. 23. They thought a wall would be sufficient to protect the city. 24. Remus laughing at its narrowness leaped over it and was killed by his angry brother.

II. ROMULUS.

1. Rome was the semblance of a city rather than a city. 2. Since the city lacked inhabitants, Romulus made a place of refuge of a grove which was near by. 3. He ordered envoys to be sent among the neighboring peoples. 4. They were sent to seek an alliance and the right of inter-

marriage for the new people. 5. The neighbors everywhere refused to hear the embassy. 6. Romulus concealed his vexation and ordered an announcement of games to be made to the neighbors. 7. A large number of women and children assembled with the men to witness the spectacle. 8. When the attention of the Sabines was directed to the spectacle, at a given signal their daughters were seized and carried off. 9. The seizure of the maidens was the cause of immediate war. 10. The Sabines at once took up arms against the Romans and advanced upon the city. 11. It happened that Tarpeia, whose father had command of the Roman citadel, had gone outside the walls to get water. 12. Titus Tatius, the Sabine leader, said to her, "Lead my army to the Capitol and you shall have your choice of a reward." 13. The Sabines promised Tarpeia the rings and bracelets which they wore on their left arms. 14. After conducting them to the citadel, by order of Tatius she was overwhelmed by their shields. 15. At the first attack the Romans were thrown into confusion by the fall of Hostilius. 16. The Sabines cried out that they had conquered their treacherous hosts. 17. Romulus vowed a temple to Jupiter if the army should make a stand. 18. Romulus chose a hundred of the older men as senators. 19. An assembly was held on the campus for the purpose of reviewing the army. 20. Julius said, "Romulus has appeared to me in majestic form." 21. "He warns you to refrain from quarrels." 22. "You will become rulers of the whole world."

III. NUMA POMPILIUS.

1. Numa Pompilius, successor to Romulus, was a man renowned for justice and religion. 2. He is said to have been summoned from Cures, a Sabine town. 3. The mighty thunderbolts which are about to fall upon the city must be averted by sacred rites. 4. Jupiter promises Numa to give the Roman people pledges of power. 5. We will wait to see what happens. 6. Numa enacted many beneficial laws, so that he won great authority for his institutions. 7. Numa pretends to have conferences with Egeria. 8. He says he will regulate all his acts according to her advice. 9. In the middle of the grove was a fountain. 10. Although Numa did not build up the state by war, he benefited it no less than Romulus. 11. All were continually restrained no less by their word and pledge than by the fear of punishment. 12. After a rule of forty-three years Numa died of disease and was buried on mount Janiculum.

IV. TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

1. Tullus Hostilius, third king of the Romans, was even more spirited *than Romulus. 2.* During his reign a war arose between the Albans

and Romans. 3. The leaders decided to have the Horatii and the Curiatii fight, each for his own country. 4. They arrange for the contest to be settled by swords. 5. The terms were, that dominion should follow the victory. 6. When at a given signal the young men rushed together and engaged in combat, the spectators were seized with horror. 7. The unwounded Roman, thinking he would be no match for three, retreated a short distance. 8. One of the Curiatii was close upon him, when Horatius turned and killed him before the others could help their brother. 9. After the second had been killed, one on each side remained, unequal both in hope and strength. 10. Horatius struck down Curiatius, since the latter could hardly carry his arms. He was escorted home from the place where the contest had been fought. 11. Horatius was met by his sister; she began to weep when she saw the cloak of one of the Curiatii, to whom she had been betrothed. 12. Drawing his sword, Horatius stabbed his sister. 13. He was condemned for his violent deed, but appealed to the people. 14. The people were moved by the laments of his father. 15. They did not make childless a man whom they had seen but a short time before blessed with an illustrious progeny. 16. Mettius coming to congratulate Tullus because of his victory was put to death. 17. To furnish Rome with more inhabitants Tullus added the Caelian mount to the city. 18. He thought the young men would be more healthy in military service than if they remained at home.

V. ANCUS MARCIUS.

1. After Tullus's death Ancus, who was like his grandfather, was chosen king. 2. Before raising an army Ancus sent an envoy to demand satisfaction from the Latins. 3. If no trust is placed in the messenger's words and satisfaction is not rendered, he declares war on the enemy. 4. If satisfaction is not rendered, let a spear be hurled into the territory of the enemy. 5. After building a prison in the middle of the city, Ancus surrounds the city with new walls. 6. A bridge over the Tiber served to connect mount Janiculum with the city.

VI. LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

1. During the reign of Ancus, Lucius Tarquinius entered the city of Rome. 2. He came from Tarquinii, a city in Etruria. 3. An eagle took Tarquinius's hat from his head as he entered the city. 4. Tarquinius, who was skilled in the knowledge of divine portents, began to hope for great things. 5. His wife bade him secure a home in the city and win the friendship of *king Ancus*. 6. Tarquinius is left as tutor for Ancus's *children, and after usurping* the kingdom manages it as if gained by

right. 7. Having surrounded the city with a new wall of stone, Tarquinius asked an augur whether he could change the number of centuries. 8. The augur's reply is, that this cannot be done without consulting the omens. 9. Tarquinius becomes angry and asks if he can accomplish what he has in mind. 10. Tarquinius said he was considering whether he could cut a whetstone with a razor. 11. Tarquinius had a son thirteen years old, to whom he presented the toga praetexta. 12. The two sons of Ancus were indignant that they had been robbed of their father's kingdom. 13. They form a plot to take the king's life and choose two shepherds to do the deed. 14. These shepherds were chosen because they were very fierce. 15. While the king gave his whole attention to one of the shepherds, the other raised his axe and struck the king's head.

VII. SERVIUS TULLIUS.

1. Servius Tullius, son of a captive woman of high rank, was brought up as if a son of Tarquinius. 2. While the boy was sleeping, a portent happened, wonderful in its outcome. 3. Tanaquil will persuade her husband to engage in battle against the Sabines. 4. Since the soldiers fight with too little spirit, Servius seizes the standard and hurls it into the midst of the enemy. 5. The soldiers ought to recover the standard. 6. Tarquinius made Servius his son-in-law. 7. Although the king's wound is severe, it is not fatal. 8. While Tarquinius is getting well he begs you to obey Servius Tullius. 9. The priest shrewdly replies that that people will gain the supremacy whose citizen sacrifices the bull to Diana. 10. While the Latin washed his hands the priest sacrificed the bull. 11. Servius Tullius saw that one of his daughters had a spirited disposition, and had her marry Tarquinius's son of mild disposition. 12. Tullia rides into the forum in a carriage, calls her husband from the senate-house, and is the first to hail him as king.

VIII. TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS.

1. Sextus was vexed because his father was unable to take the city of Gabii. 2. His father sent him to find out who had great influence with the people of Gabii. 3. At last he so allures them by flattery that he is chosen leader. 4. Sextus will understand his father's meaning when he learns of his silence and his act. 5. Tarquinius Collatinus was the king's nephew. 6. He was dining at the house of Sextus Tarquinius. They happened to mention their wives. 7. Upon finding the daughters-in-law of the king in the enjoyment of a banquet they went on to Collatia. 8. Lucretia had a knife hid, with which she killed herself. 9. The Romans shut the gates against Tarquinius when he returned to Rome. 10. The king laughed as

if the old woman had demanded too great a price. 11. The king asks her whether she will burn three more books. 12. Since the old woman was undoubtedly deranged, the king knew that he must pay no attention to her persistency. 13. She again made the very same demand, that he should buy the remaining books for no less than the price she had set upon all. 14. The old woman will leave Tarquin and never be seen anywhere afterwards. 15. It appears that after the books were placed in the shrine they were given the name of Sibylline. 16. Whenever the Quindecimvirs consult the books, they ask the advice of the gods.

IX. IUNIUS BRUTUS.

1. Junius, nephew of Tarquinius Superbus, feigned simplicity and received the name Brutus. 2. Brutus fills a staff of elder with gold and takes it as a gift to the god. 3. Tarquinius's sons consult Apollo as to which one of them is destined to hold the supremacy at Rome. 4. Brutus fell and kissed the earth, thinking her the common mother of mankind. 5. The envoys confer with the young Tarquins to see who are going to restore the royal family. 6. The reply is made that those whom they admit to a share in their plan will restore the royal family. 7. Not only did Brutus go out to meet Aruns, but he also eagerly advanced to the contest. 8. Aruns, who had command of the cavalry, putting spurs to his horse, advanced and fell pierced by a spear.

X. HORATIUS COCLES.

1. Never before had the Etruscans come to Rome with a hostile army. 2. They came near restoring the Tarquins, and would have succeeded had not Horatius taken his stand at one end of the bridge. 3. By the very boldness of his act he astonished the enemy. 4. Single-handed he withstood the enemy's line until he could leap into the Tiber. 5. Although the bridge had been cut down behind him, he reached his comrades in safety by swimming. 6. The people said they would give him as much land as he could plough around in a day.

XI. MUCIUS SCAEVOLA.

1. Mucius Scaevola was a man possessed of the characteristic Roman firmness. 2. He received permission to go over to the enemy's camp because he promised to kill Porsena. 3. Upon being arrested and taken before the king he said, "Three hundred other young men like myself have formed a conspiracy against king Porsena." 4. The king orders him to be removed from the altar. 5. Porsena will receive host-

ages and put an end to the war. 6. To show Mucius honor, the state orders a statue to be erected.

XII. MENENIUS AGRIPPA.

1. The plebs seceded from the patricians, giving as a reason their unwillingness to endure both military service and taxes. 2. Menenius said that the senate and plebs would perish through discord, but be strong through harmony. 3. We will elect tribunes to protect our liberties from the arrogant nobles. 4. Throughout his life Menenius was as much a favorite with the plebs as with the patricians. 6. The story which he told taught the plebs how unnecessary discord is to those who desire liberty.

XIII. GAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS.

1. Gaius Marcius was of patrician descent, and engaged in military service when a mere boy. 2. I will keep no other object before me than to please my mother. 3. Whenever he was presented with a crown he thought himself happy. 4. The consul said, "I will give Coriolanus as much silver as he can carry, if he captures Corioli." 5. Coriolanus has corn brought from Sicily. 6. The corn was given the people at a high price to induce them to till their fields. 7. The Volscians, who were hostile to the Romans, made Coriolanus their commander. 8. He had fled to them to seek a hiding-place. 9. Since the men cannot defend the city by force of arms, we will defend her by our prayers and entreaties. 10. By enlisting the prayers of Veturia the Romans overcame Coriolanus. 11. Having broken camp Coriolanus withdrew from the Roman territory with his army.

XIV. QUINCTIUS CINCINNATUS.

1. Word was brought that the Aequians had Minucius and his army blockaded. 2. When the Romans had decided to appoint a dictator, envoys were sent to Quinctius. 3. They found him tilling a field of four acres across the Tiber. 4. They said, "The fear of the people is as great as if the enemy were besieging the city." 5. After Quinctius had been hailed as dictator he went on to Rome, preceded by his lictors. 6. Next day he freed Minucius from the blockade, conquered the enemy, sent them under the yoke, and entered Rome in triumph. 7. Although he had received the dictatorship for six months, he resigned on the sixteenth day. 8. His exploits were as great as if he had been dictator six months.

XV. MARCUS FURIUS CAMILLUS.

1. A school-master led a large number of boys of high rank into the Roman camp. 2. There is no doubt that Camillus despised the treachery of the betrayer. 3. Had the betrayal of the boys succeeded, the Faliscans would have surrendered to the Romans. 4. Boys are spared even upon the capture of cities. 5. Men like you attack camps, although uninjured by their enemies. 6. Camillus gave the master over to the boys to be stripped and beaten. 7. Soldiers were sent to lead the boys from the camp to Falerii. 8. The Faliscans were bound by oath to open the gates of their city. 9. We will not depart until we accomplish the overthrow of the city. 10. The Romans were charged with inflicting injury on Camillus unjustly. 11. The Roman army will be defeated at the Allia July 17th. 12. We will go back to our homes, so that, when the enemy enter our houses, we may die with the dignity that becomes us. 13. One of the old men brought down his ivory staff on the head of a Gaul who ventured to stand near him. 14. The noise of the geese was so great that Manlius was aroused. 15. While he struck and pushed back the first Gaul, the other soldiers seized their arms. 16. It will take a thousand pounds to induce us to give up the siege. 17. Manlius will be hurled from the Tarpeian rock on the charge of freeing men imprisoned for debt.

XVI. TITUS MANLIUS TORQUATUS.

1. Although Manlius's plan was that of an uncultivated mind, it was nevertheless praiseworthy for the filial affection it showed. 2. The son, doubtless because he heard that a day had been set for his father's trial, went to the city. 3. He threatened to kill the tribune unless he gave up the prosecution. 4. The people make Manlius tribune of the soldiers because it is a great honor to him. 5. A Gaul of uncommon size of body advanced to the bridge which lay between the two armies. 6. Let the outcome of our contest show which is the braver. 7. I should never fight without your orders if I were absolutely sure of victory. 8. If you are sprung from the family which hurled the Gallic soldiers from the Tarpeian rock, you are a brave man. 9. When he had girded on his Spanish sword, he seized his shield. 10. Manlius removed the twisted chain from the Gaul whom he had felled to the ground. 11. Having placed it around his own neck he started forward to meet the Romans. 12. Manlius proclaimed that no one should engage in combat with an enemy outside of the ranks. 13. His son forgot his father's authority and rushed into combat with a Latin horseman. 14. The soldier with whom he had gone from the camp returned, when Piso at once ordered

them both to be put to death. 15. He included the centurion, since he had brought back the condemned soldier and had failed to obey his commander's order. 16. It is characteristic of the Manlian gens to play the part of a scrupulous judge. 17. We will not make any decision in regard to the matter until you start an investigation. 18. You must investigate your son's case.

XVII. PUBLIUS DECIUS.

1. In the consulship of Valerius Maximus and Cornelius Cossus a Roman army was blockaded in a narrow pass on Mt. Gaurus. 2. Although the hill on which Decius and his army were encamped overhung the camp of the enemy, they escaped in safety through the midst of the enemy's guards. 3. It has been revealed to us in a dream that he whose wing wavers in line of battle, will devote himself to the Manes. 4. The civic wreath is presented to those who save fellow citizens in battle. 5. The consuls say that those whose leader falls in battle will conquer.

XVIII. PUBLIUS VALERIUS LAEVINUS ET PYRRHUS.

1. The Tarentines will demand aid from Pyrrhus against the Romans. 2. Pyrrhus orders his soldiers to engage in battle and not to retreat. 3. When Pyrrhus saw that the Romans' wounds were in front, he said, "If I had had such soldiers I could have become master of the world." 4. If I hasten to Rome by forced marches, I shall devastate everything with sword and fire. 5. I have the same fortune against the Romans that Hercules had against the hydra. 6. Men will not be wanting to avert the danger by a confession of guilt. 7. We will ask whether they would have said more had the wine not given out. 8. We should have made a treaty of peace if the terms had been favorable. 9. I intend to send an envoy to Rome. 10. It will not be a difficult matter to take the city by force of arms. 11. What was there to hinder Cineas from flattering the king's ambition? 12. After I have conquered the Romans I propose to enjoy that ease you talk of. 13. You cannot have peace until you have departed from Italy. 14. They will not be restored to their former standing until they have slain two enemies each and brought back the spoils.

XIX. GAIUS FABRICIUS.

1. Gaius Fabricius was among the legates to whom Pyrrhus offered *gifts of gold.* 3. Pyrrhus tried to induce him to win the Romans over. 3. *Pyrrhus* was told what the physician had promised against his life.

4. I hear Cineas saying that all our acts are to be measured by the standard of pleasure. 5. The enemy cannot be persuaded of this. 6. When the enemy give themselves up to pleasure, they will be more easily conquered. 7. Fabricius is able to control his desires, for all his silver plate consists of a salt-cellar and a small dish. 8. We lack nothing if we control our desires. 9. Would that Rufinus had a contempt for money, that he might be a better commander. 10. Fabricius used his influence to have Rufinus removed from the senate. 11. It is no wonder that Rufinus did not express any thanks to Fabricius.

XX. MANIUS CURIUS.

1. Manius Curius will be accused of taking plunder to his own home. 2. I am accustomed to use this dish for sacrifices. 3. It is not the possession of gold that seems to me a source of fame, but control over those who have gold. 4. Any man who is not content with what is given him is a dangerous citizen. 5. The state has no need of a citizen who does not know how to obey. 6. The tribunes will not be of any assistance to the young man when he appeals to them. 7. It has become a custom for soldiers to be sold into slavery if they refuse military service when a levy has been duly made. 8. The Romans decided to elect Manius Curius consul again, when the unexpected death of the king freed them from fear. 9. Seeing Pyrrhus bearing down upon the author of his wound, the boy's mother was thoroughly aroused. 10. Seizing a tile, she poised it with both hands and hurled it down on the king's head.

XXI. MARCUS ATILIUS REGULUS.

1. Hanno came to Regulus with the intention of consuming time. 2. The Carthaginians ordered Cornelius to be put in chains until an agreement could be made in regard to peace. 3. Hanno must receive the same treatment that was accorded Cornelius a few years ago. 4. If you order me to be arrested, you will not be any better than your enemies. 5. Such an act does not become Roman dignity. 6. When a city is to be taken, we have to resort to engines of war. 7. Regulus compelled the Romans to prolong his military authority till the following year. 8. Regulus had a small farm of seven acres. 9. The senate ordered the losses of Regulus to be made good from the public treasury, that the means might not be lacking for tilling his farm. 10. The senate contracted for the support of his wife and children. 11. His successful exploits compelled the Carthaginians to beg aid of the Lacedaemonians. 12. Xanthippus, who was possessed of great military skill, utterly defeated Regulus. 13. *I give* my oath to return to Carthage in case I do not suc-

ceed in my mission. 14. Regulus will refuse to express his opinion in regard to the exchange of prisoners. 15. Regulus declares that it is useless for him to express his opinion, since he is not a senator while held by the oath he has given the enemy. 16. Since the Carthaginian captives are young men, they ought to be detained. 17. Although Regulus is not ignorant of the cruel enemy to whom he is going, he nevertheless thinks he must keep his oath.

XXII. QUINTUS FABIUS MAXIMUS.

1. Hannibal at the age of nine years was taken to an altar to swear eternal hatred against the Romans. 2. Saguntus was one of the states allied to the Romans. 3. Envoys will be sent from Rome to demand war or peace. 4. I will conquer Fabius by the same plan by which I have conquered previous generals. 5. Fabius decided to keep from doubtful battles, except so far as necessity compelled him to encounter Hannibal. 6. I shall neglect no opportunity of leading my army along the high ground. 7. If I come off victorious, my soldiers will not be sorry for their valorous conduct. 8. Thinking that Hannibal was now blockaded in the Falernian territory, Fabius and the Romans encamped on the mountains. 9. Hannibal forbade his soldiers to devastate Fabius's land. 10. By calling Fabius timid, Minucius aroused a sentiment of hatred against him among the Romans. 11. Minucius makes charges against Fabius in order that he himself may have greater authority in the army. 12. After the authority of the master of the horse had been made equal to that of the dictator, Minucius rashly engaged in battle. 13. He would have been defeated had not Fabius come to his help. 14. It became such a regular custom to present the guards with booty taken from the enemy, that the gates were opened whenever the young Tarentines gave a signal. 15. In the first watch Hannibal entered the city with ten thousand picked soldiers. 15. The Romans wished to find out whether Fabius was worthy of the cognomen Delayer. 17. There could be no doubt that Fabius had saved the Roman state by his policy of delay.

XXIII. PAULUS AEMILIUS ET TERENTIUS VARRO.

1. Against the will of his colleague, Varro drew up his line and gave the signal for battle. 2. The Romans had the sun and wind against them. 3. Give the signal for battle before Hannibal can draw up his line. 4. Let me escape from the enemy and flee to Venusia. 5. Take care not to make any mention of peace. 6. Maharbal urged Hannibal to make use of his victory. 7. He congratulates Hannibal because he knows how to win victories. 8. Varro thanks the Romans for coming

out to meet him. 9. I shall refuse to accept any offices that you offer me. 10. The soldiers were in need of arms. 11. While the private wealth of the Romans was being brought forward for public use, Hannibal remained at Capua. 12. The Romans freed their slaves and gave them a chance to arm themselves. 13. Hannibal made no other demand of the Romans than that they arrest the soldier and send him to the Carthaginian camp. 14. The soldier said he had forgotten something, and that his return to the camp freed him from his oath. 15. The fact that the Romans arrested and sent the soldier to him, broke Hannibal's assurance more than anything else.

XXIV. MARCUS CLAUDIUS MARCELLUS.

1. Although Hannibal had gained the confidence of the Romans, he was routed. 2. He had approached the city of Casilinum with the hope of breaking down the gates. 3. Upon the cessation of hostilities he withdrew to Capua, where he kept his army in camp for the greater part of the winter. 4. Marcellus sent a message to the people of Casilinum to divide the grain equally. 5. They were so reduced to want that they gathered up the nuts which had floated down-stream to the town. 6. The Romans had thrown the nuts out, so that when gathered up they might relieve the want of the townspeople. 7. At last they removed the thongs and hides from their shields. 8. Must the siege be carried on until they listen to favorable terms of surrender? 9. Archimedes' life would be spared if he would tell the soldier his name. 10. Do not break into the enemies' houses for the purpose of plundering. 11. See that you do not place any of the ornaments of Syracuse in your own gardens. 12. Marcellus was not allowed to enter Rome in triumph. 13. On the day before entering the city, he went to the Alban mount to celebrate a triumph. 14. When the Sicilians asked Marcellus to make them his clients, he received them very kindly. 15. Throughout his life Marcellus patiently endured the complaints which people made in regard to him.

XXV. SCIPIO AFRICANUS.

1. Just as Scipio was about to free his father from danger, the enemy rushed upon him. 2. We must take no account of Scipio, for he is not yet old enough. 3. If the people wish to proceed to a vote, the tribune will give up his attempt. 4. We will not allow any others to form a plot for deserting Italy. 5. Whoever forms a plot to desert Italy will be given over to Scipio to be guarded. 6. The people are as much in despair as if it were not clear upon whom should be conferred supreme power. 7. Whoever will venture to undertake this command shall be sent to Spain as

proconsul. 8. If the Romans make Scipio proconsul, they will be sorry for it when their enthusiasm cools. 9. It is Scipio's age, more than anything else, that we feel apprehensive about. 10. On the very day that the girl was brought to him, Scipio found that she was of high rank among the Celtiberi. 11. You may take this gold for yourself in addition to the dowry which your parents will give you. 12. We will requite Scipio by making the Celtiberi friends to the Romans. 13. Without Scipio's knowing it the Spaniards called him king. 14. Scipio asked them whether they were willing to call him by the name of commander. 15. In the estimation of the Romans the appellation of king is intolerable. 16. Scipio sent Laelius to Africa, hoping that he would succeed in winning over Syphax. 17. Hasdrubal happened to have been driven from Spain. 18. I have for a long time been equipping soldiers to serve with me in Africa. 19. It was evident that their service would be far from home and would present many dangers both on land and sea. 20. Scipio went to Carthage, a city in Africa, and had his men drawn up on the neighboring hills. 21. A message was sent him, to the effect that Zama was distant a march of five days. 22. It is believed that Scipio habitually consulted Jupiter as to the public welfare. 23. He had no hesitation in ordering the shrine to be opened. 24. Let the city be taken before daybreak. 25. What would you say if Scipio had not been willing to serve as his younger brother's lieutenant? 26. Antiochus sent back Scipio's son, although he had refused terms of peace. 27. There is no reason for your calling my integrity in question. 28. Do you ask whether we who conquered Hannibal have been made greedy by Asiatic gold? 29. Can we make the gods no other requital than to be ungrateful to them? 30. I propose that all of us go to the Capitol to offer worship to Jupiter. 31. They said that they had come, not to offer violence, but to see Scipio; they begged that he would not refuse to open his doors and let them in.

INDEX.

ABLATIVE: *Absolute*, I 3, 5, 8, 13; III 14; IV 52; V 8; X 6, 13; XIII 15, 32; XV 4; XVII 1, 6; XXIII 6; XXV 71; *with* **nisi**, XV 19. *Accompaniment*, II 11, 12; *omitting* **cum** X 2; *with word of Contention*, II 32; XXII 25. *Agent*, I 23; II 49; VII 12. *With Accusative after* **dōnō**, VI 24–25. *Birth* or *Origin*, VII 2; VIII 17. *Cause*, II 29; IV 50; VIII 35; XII 13, 14; XVI 4. *Comparison*, IV 2; XXI 10; XXV 227. **crīmine** *with Genitive of the Charge*, XV 89. *Degree of Difference*, VIII 43; XXI 6, 10; XXII 24. *Instrument, see Means. Manner*, IV 11. *Material* (*with* **cōnstō**), XIX 35. *Means*, I 9, 10, 15; III 3. *Place*, I 8, 9, 32; *Preposition Omitted*, XV 69; XXII 25; *names of Towns from which*, III 2; VI 1; XXII 6; *place Whence for Appositive*, III 2; VI 2. *Price*, VIII 37; XIII 16. *Quality*, II 49; III 1, 16; VII 36; VIII 41, 42; XVI 16. *Separation*, I 3, 16; IV 48; VI 28; XIV 21; *with Preposition*, XI 10. *Specification*, I 2, 27; II 28; V 2; VII 3. *Time*, (*when*) II 27; III 18; IV 12; (*duration of*,) XII 18; XVI 59. *For Partitive Genitive*, II 40; IV 22; IX 8; XIII 13. *With Special Words;* **contentus**, XX 15; **dignus**, XXII 108; **fruor**, XVIII 62; **opus** (*with Dative*), XX 23–24; XXIII 48; **potior**, I 41; **ūtor**, XIII 13; **vīvō**, XXIV 40.

ACCUSATIVE: *With* **dōnō** *and Ablative*, VI 24–25. *With* **dōnō**, **circumdō** *and Dative*, see DATIVE. In **-im**, I 7; VI 35. *Extent of Space*, IV 21; XXI 29; XXV 171; *of Time*, III 35; *of Time* with **per**, XXIV 77. *Limit*, I 21; III 3; IV 32; XVI 1. *Predicate*, I 4, 11; II 2. *Subject of Infinitive*, II 32, 49; III 11, 22. *Two Accusatives with verbs* of *Asking etc.*, VI 20; VIII 36–37; XVIII 2–3. *With Special Words;* **paenitēre** *and Genitive*, XXII 29–30; XXV 40–41.

ADJECTIVE: *With Adverbial Force*, I 35; III 11, 13; VI 6. *Agreement with Nouns of Different Number and Gender*, XXV 72. *In* **-bundus**, VIII 10. *Denoting a Part*, III 27; V 20. *For Possessive Genitive*, I 13; VI 27; XV 89. *Predicate*, I 2; II 31. *Governing Genitive, Dative, and Ablative*, see GENITIVE, DATIVE, and ABLATIVE.

AEDILE: XXV 6.

ancīle: III 14.

ANTECEDENT *Attracted and Omitted*, see RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

APODOSIS: see CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

Apollō: IX 5.

Apollōnia: XXXIV 4.

APPOSITION: I 1. *With name of a Town*, III 2; VI 2.

ASYNDETON: II 13; VI 16.

ATTRACTION OF DEMONSTRATIVE, see DEMONSTRATIVES.

auctor esse: XIX 46.

augur: VI 18.

AUSPICES: I 35.

bene facere: *with Dative*, XXIV 77.

bona hastae subicere: XX 21.

Britannī: XXXI 75.
bulla: VI 25.
bundus: *Adjectives in*, VIII 10.

CAESAR DEIFIED: XXXV 68.
CALENDAR: *Reform of by Caesar*, XXXI 144.
Campus Mārtius: II 44.
Carbō: XXX 30.
carcer: V 22.
carpentum: VI 4.
cavē: *in Prohibition*, XXIII 15–16.
cēnsor: XIX 50.
cēnsus: VII 20.
centuriae: VII 21.
CENTURION: XV 85.
Cimbrī: XXVIII 30.
circumdō: *Followed by Accusative and Dative*, V 21; VI 16; XVI 35.
circus māximus: VI 14.
cīvitātēs foederātae: XXII 5.
CLASSES OF SERVIUS TULLIUS: VII 21.
clientēla: XXIV 75.
cōgō: *Construction following*, XXI 28, 40–41.
COMMAND IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE: XXV 307.
comitia: XXV 31.
Comitium: X 16.
COMPARISON, STANDARD OMITTED: I 12; VII 9; XVI 42.
COMPARATIVES: *with* **quam**, XXII 108.
CONDITIONAL SENTENCES: *Protasis in Indicative*, VII; XVI 23; XVIII 24; XXI 10. *Protasis in Subjunctive*, X 8; XIV 4; XVI 23; XVIII 21, 42; XXII 97. *Apodosis in Indicative*, VI 2; X 7; XVI 24; XVIII 23; XXI 10; XXV 268 (**poterat**). *Apodosis in Subjunctive*, II 8; XIV 8; XVI 22; XXII 97; XXV 229, 232. *Apodosis in Infinitive* (*indirect discourse*), XVIII 20. *Apodosis in Periphrastic Indicative*, XVIII 43. *Tenses in*, see TENSES.
CONDITITION IMPLIED: II 8; XV 4; XXV 230.
coniungō: *with Accusative and Dative*, V 22; XXV 152.
cōnstō: *with Ablative of Material*, XIX 35.
cōnsul: IX 13; *Expiration of Office*, XXXIII 156.
contentus: *with Ablative*, XX 15.
CONTRACTION: *in Perfect Tense*, II 36; IV 57, 77; VII 29; XXIV 34.
cōnūbium: II 5.
corōna, XIII 5; XVII 9; XXV 284.
crēdō: *Impersonal*, XXV 197.
crīmine: *with Genitive of the Charge*, XV 89.
crīnēs solvere: *in Mourning*, IV 36.
cum *enclitic*: VI 9; XVIII 15; XXV 93.
cum quō: XVI 65.
cum: *Preposition, Omitted*, X 2.
cum: *Conjunction, Temporal*, see INDICATIVE and SUBJUNCTIVE. *Causal* and *Concessive*, see SUBJUNCTIVE.
cūriae: II 42.
CURULE MAGISTRATES: XV 42.

DACIANS: XXXI 157.
DATES: XV 35–36.
DATIVE: *with Adjectives*, I 27; IV 2, 19; XIII 18; XXI 12; XXIII 8. *Advantage*, see *Reference*. *After Compound Verbs*, I 6; II 19; III 1. *Disadvantage*, see *Reference*. *Indirect Object, with Intransitive Verbs*, I 17, 28; *with Transitive Verbs* and Accusative, I 2, 11, 14; II 9. Person

Affected with Purpose or Service, see *Purpose with Person Affected*. *Possession*, III 25; XVIII 27, 28, 59. *Purpose*, XII 20. *Purpose with Person Affected*, IX 6–7; XV 22, 59; XVI 9–10; XXII 53. *Reference*, II 5, 7; III 21; VI 28; VII 29; VIII 27; *for Possessive Genitive*, XV 48; XXV 248. *Service*, see *Purpose*. *With Special Verbs*, IV 4; VII 6, 25; XXV 41; *Passive of, used Impersonally*, XV 8; XIX 32; XXIV 54. *With Verbs of Taking Away*, VI 3; XVI 34; XXIII 51; XXIV 33. *With* **circumdō** *and Accusative*, V 21; VI 16; XVI 35. *With* **bene facere**, XXIV 77. *With* **coniungō** *and Accusative*, V 22; XXV 152. *With* **dictō audientēs**, VII 17. **fidem fēcit**, II 47. **fidēs sit**, V 10. **grātulor**, IV 63; XXIII 26. **in animō esse**, XVIII 59. **licet** *and Infinitive*, see **licet**. **obvia**, IV 33. **obviam**, IX 31; XVI 37, 57. **opus** *and Ablative*, XX 23; XXIII 48. **satis**, *Compound of*, XVI 93. **sum**, *Compounds of*, III 32; XIX 40; XXII 27. **supplicō**, XXV 290.

Decimus Brūtus: XXXIV 7.

Delphī: *Oracle of Apollo*, IX 4.

DEMONSTRATIVE: *Attracted to agree with Predicate noun*: II 15; IV 69. *For Limiting Genitive*, XX 27. *Referring Back*, V 16. *Second Person*, XVIII 62; XXI 13.

dictātor: XIV 5.

dictō audientēs: *with Dative*, VII 17.

diem dīcere: XVI 2; XXV 280.

diēs: *Feminine*, XXV 127; *Masculine*, XXV 46.

diēs fāstī et nefāstī: III 20.

dignus: *with Ablative*, XXII 108.

DIMINUTIVES: *see* ENDINGS.

dōnō: *followed by Accusative and Ablative*, VI 24–25.

dōs: XIX 53.

dum: *with Indicative Present and Imperfect*, see INDICATIVE. *With Subjunctive*, see SUBJUNCTIVE.

Ēgeria: III 26.

-ellus: see ENDINGS.

ENDINGS: **-bundus** (*adjectives in*), VIII 10. **-ellus** (*diminutive*), XXI 33. **-im** (*accusative*), I 7; VI 35. **-itō** (*iterative*), II 30; XXV 199. **-limus** (*superlative*), I 27. **-scō** (*inceptive*), VII 16; XX 5. **-ula** and **-ulus** (*diminutive*), XXII 83; I 6.

Epicūrus: XIX 29;

equitēs: II 42.

et: *Omitted, Coordinate Verbs*, XXI 38–39. *To be Omitted in Translation* III 24; XV 2.

Etrūscī: X 1.

"FABIAN POLICY": XXII 19.

fascēs: IV 44; XIV 15.

fētiālis: V 13.

fidem fēcit: *with Dative*, II 47.

fidēs sit: *with Dative*, V 10.

flāmen: III 5.

forēs: XXV 308.

forum Rōmānum: II 27.

fruor: *with Ablative*, XVIII 62.

fulmina: *Bad Omen*, III 10.

futūrum esse: *in Periphrase*, II 51.

Gādēs: XXXI 43.

GATES OF JANUS: III 20.

GENITIVE: *Instead of Appositive*, XV 83, 90; XXV 80, 84. *Charge*, XX 4; XV 90 (*after* **crīmine**). *Material*, II 3; XV 71; XIX 51. *Measure*, VI 24; XIV 8; XXI 33; XXV 171. *Objective, after Adjectives*, IV 40; VI

6; XVI 48, 85; XXI 44; *after Nouns*, I 17, 37; V 20. *Partitive*, IV 21; VIII 46; X 14; XIV 5; XIX 65; XXII 69; XXIV 33; XXV 65. *Possessive*, I 1, 4; *Replaced by Dative of Reference*, XV 48; XXV 248. *In Predicate*, XIX 57. *Quality*, VII 27; XI 2; XIII 1; XVI 85. *After* **grātiā**, VII 10; XI 14. **paenitēre**, XXII 30; XXV 41. **proprius**, XVI 78. **similis**, XI 12; XV 6.

GERUND: *in Ablative*, I 16; VIII 12; *with Direct Object*, XXII 46. *In Accusative after* **ad** *expressing Purpose*, IV 63. *In Genitive with* **suī**, XXIII 58.

GERUNDIVE: *in Accusative after* **ad** *expressing Purpose*, II 43; VI 29. *Genitive*, II 10; V 13. *After Verbs of Giving etc., expressing Purpose*, I 14; III 5; XIII 16; XV 12; XXI 38; XXV 25.

GRACCHI: *Spirit of their Reform*, XXVI 13. *Distribution of Land*, XXVI 17. *Distribution of Grain*, XXVI 37. *Extension of Citizenship to Italians*, XXVI 37-38.

grātiā: *with Genitive*, VII 10; XI 14.

grātiās agere: XIX 47-48; XXIII 41.

grātiam referre: XXV 58-59.

grātulor: *with Dative*, IV 63; XXIII 26.

GREEK NOUN: XVIII 50.

GUEST-FRIENDSHIP: XIII 13.

HENDIADYS: VIII 21; XVIII 46-47, 51; XIX 5.

Herculēs: XVIII 28.

Hispānia Ulterior: XXXI 34.

HISTORICAL PRESENT: see TENSES.

hīc *terrēre*: XX 27.

Hydra: XVIII 28.

iamdūdum: *With the Imperfect*, XXV 106.

Iānus: III 20.

Īdem: *with Adverbial Force*, II 50; V 21; VII 20.

-im: *Accusative Ending, see* Endings.

IMPERSONAL CONSTRUCTION of **crēdō**: XXV 197.

IMPERSONAL of SPECIAL VERBS: *in Passive with Dative*, see DATIVE.

IMPERSONAL VERBS: IV 21; V 15; IX 8; XV 17; XVI 53.

in animō esse: *with Dative*, XVIII 59.

INDICATIVE: *in Apodosis*, see CONDITIONAL SENTENCES and TENSES. *In Apodosis of Non-fact Condition*, X 7; XXV 268 (**poterat**). *With* **cum**, *Present*, VIII 48; *Imperfect*, XIII 7; *Future Perfect*, XIX 33; *Inversion of Main Clause*, IV 22 (*Present*); XVI 68 (*Perfect*). *After* **Dum**, *Present*, I 29; IV 24; VI 35; VII 32; *Imperfect*, XXIII 49. *In Protasis*, see CONDITIONAL SENTENCES and TENSES. *After* **quia**, IV 19; XVI 75. **postquam**, XXV 308. **ubi**, II 12, 13. **ut**, VI 13.

INDIRECT DISCOURSE: II 31-32, 49-51; III 11. *Command in*, XXV 307. *Subordinate Clauses*, III 27; VI 19; VII 29; IX 10; XVII 12.

INDIRECT DISCOURSE, INFORMAL: II 19-21: see also SUBJUNCTIVE.

INDIRECT QUESTIONS: see SUBJUNCTIVE.

INFINITIVE: *Complementary*, I 16, 17, 33. *In Indirect Discourse*, II 31, 49, 51; III 11. *After* **licet**, see **licet**. *As Subject*, II 32; XVI 61; XVIII 58.

With Subject as Subject, IV 4-5; VIII 45-46; XIV 5; XVII 11-12. *With Accusative after* **cōgō**, XXI 28, 40-41; **iubeō**, II 9, 23-34; III 15-16; **patiōr**, XXIII 18-19; XXV 24. **vetō**, XXII 37-38. *After* **piget**, XXV 197. *Translated as Present Participle*, XX 39.

Īnfula: XIII 25.

INVERSION OF MAIN CLAUSE *with* **cum**: *Requiring Indicative*, IV 22 (Present); XVI 68 (Perfect).

ipse: *Substantive Use*, I 6; II 4.

is = tālis: III 29.

iste: *Demonstrative of Second Person*, XVIII 62: XXI 13.

-itō: *Iterative*, see ENDINGS.

iubeō: *Construction with*, II 9, 23-24; III 15-16.

iugum, sub mittere: XIV 7.

iūniōrēs: XX 18.

Iugurtha: XXVII 10.

JULIAN FAMILY: XXXI 1.

Iupiter Stator: *Temple of*, II 33.

LANDS: *Distribution of by Ti. Gracchus*, XXVI 17.

lectus: XXV 100.

LEGION: IX 31.

licet: *with Dative and Infinitive*, XXIV 39-40, 64; XXV 88.

līctor: IV 44; XIV 15.

-limus: *Superlative Ending*, see ENDINGS.

LOCATIVE: **domī**, IV 73; XVI 86; **mīlitiae**, IV 72. *Towns*, VII 26; IX 8; XX 31, 32.

lupa: *Nurse of Romulus and Remus*, I 9.

mācte virtūte estō: XVI 26; XXIII 15.

Maecēnās: XXXV 189.

magister equitum: XXII 46.

Mānēs: XVII 13.

MANIPLE: XV 85.

Metellus: *in Jugurthine War*, XXVII 10.

mīlle: *Substantive with Genitive*, XXI 46; XXII 71.

mīror: *followed by Conditional Clause*, XIX 49.

Mithridātēs: *Enemy of Rome*, XXVII 87.

Mōns Sacer: XII 2.

-ne: *in Indirect Question*, VI 20; XXV 73.

nē quid dētrīmentī rēspūblica caperet: XXVI 50-51.

nē . . . quidem: *Emphatic Word Between*, XV 56, 77.

nisi: *with Ablative Absolute*, XV 19.

nōlī: *with Infinitive expressing Prohibition*, XXIV 60-61.

nōn: *Closely with Verb*, XXI 36.

nostrūm: *Partitive*, XXV 277.

NOUN OF AGENCY: *with* **esse**, XIX 46.

novus homō: XXVII 78.

num: *in Indirect Question*, VI 22, XVIII 41.

Numa Pompilius: III 1.

oblītus: *with Accusative*, XXIII 64; *Genitive*, IV 40; XVI 48.

obvia: *with Dative*, IV 33.

obviam: *with Dative*, IX 31; XVI 37, 57.

ōmen: XV 84.

oportet: *with Substantive Clause as Subject*, XVI 52-53.

opus: *governing Ablative and followed by Dative*, XX 23-24; XXIII 48. *In Predicate, Thing Needed in Nominative*, XXV 303.

ceed in my mission. 14. Regulus will refuse to express his opinion in regard to the exchange of prisoners. 15. Regulus declares that it is useless for him to express his opinion, since he is not a senator while held by the oath he has given the enemy. 16. Since the Carthaginian captives are young men, they ought to be detained. 17. Although Regulus is not ignorant of the cruel enemy to whom he is going, he nevertheless thinks he must keep his oath.

XXII. QUINTUS FABIUS MAXIMUS.

1. Hannibal at the age of nine years was taken to an altar to swear eternal hatred against the Romans. 2. Saguntus was one of the states allied to the Romans. 3. Envoys will be sent from Rome to demand war or peace. 4. I will conquer Fabius by the same plan by which I have conquered previous generals. 5. Fabius decided to keep from doubtful battles, except so far as necessity compelled him to encounter Hannibal. 6. I shall neglect no opportunity of leading my army along the high ground. 7. If I come off victorious, my soldiers will not be sorry for their valorous conduct. 8. Thinking that Hannibal was now blockaded in the Falernian territory, Fabius and the Romans encamped on the mountains. 9. Hannibal forbade his soldiers to devastate Fabius's land. 10. By calling Fabius timid, Minucius aroused a sentiment of hatred against him among the Romans. 11. Minucius makes charges against Fabius in order that he himself may have greater authority in the army. 12. After the authority of the master of the horse had been made equal to that of the dictator, Minucius rashly engaged in battle. 13. He would have been defeated had not Fabius come to his help. 14. It became such a regular custom to present the guards with booty taken from the enemy, that the gates were opened whenever the young Tarentines gave a signal. 15. In the first watch Hannibal entered the city with ten thousand picked soldiers. 15. The Romans wished to find out whether Fabius was worthy of the cognomen Delayer. 17. There could be no doubt that Fabius had saved the Roman state by his policy of delay.

XXIII. PAULUS AEMILIUS ET TERENTIUS VARRO.

1. Against the will of his colleague, Varro drew up his line and gave the signal for battle. 2. The Romans had the sun and wind against them. 3. Give the signal for battle before Hannibal can draw up his line. 4. Let me escape from the enemy and flee to Venusia. 5. Take care not to make any mention of peace. 6. Maharbal urged Hannibal *to make use of his* victory. 7. He congratulates Hannibal because he *knows how to* win victories. 8. Varro thanks the Romans for coming

out to meet him. 9. I shall refuse to accept any offices that you offer me. 10. The soldiers were in need of arms. 11. While the private wealth of the Romans was being brought forward for public use, Hannibal remained at Capua. 12. The Romans freed their slaves and gave them a chance to arm themselves. 13. Hannibal made no other demand of the Romans than that they arrest the soldier and send him to the Carthaginian camp. 14. The soldier said he had forgotten something, and that his return to the camp freed him from his oath. 15. The fact that the Romans arrested and sent the soldier to him, broke Hannibal's assurance more than anything else.

XXIV. MARCUS CLAUDIUS MARCELLUS.

1. Although Hannibal had gained the confidence of the Romans, he was routed. 2. He had approached the city of Casilinum with the hope of breaking down the gates. 3. Upon the cessation of hostilities he withdrew to Capua, where he kept his army in camp for the greater part of the winter. 4. Marcellus sent a message to the people of Casilinum to divide the grain equally. 5. They were so reduced to want that they gathered up the nuts which had floated down-stream to the town. 6. The Romans had thrown the nuts out, so that when gathered up they might relieve the want of the townspeople. 7. At last they removed the thongs and hides from their shields. 8. Must the siege be carried on until they listen to favorable terms of surrender? 9. Archimedes' life would be spared if he would tell the soldier his name. 10. Do not break into the enemies' houses for the purpose of plundering. 11. See that you do not place any of the ornaments of Syracuse in your own gardens. 12. Marcellus was not allowed to enter Rome in triumph. 13. On the day before entering the city, he went to the Alban mount to celebrate a triumph. 14. When the Sicilians asked Marcellus to make them his clients, he received them very kindly. 15. Throughout his life Marcellus patiently endured the complaints which people made in regard to him.

XXV. SCIPIO AFRICANUS.

1. Just as Scipio was about to free his father from danger, the enemy rushed upon him. 2. We must take no account of Scipio, for he is not yet old enough. 3. If the people wish to proceed to a vote, the tribune will give up his attempt. 4. We will not allow any others to form a plot for deserting Italy. 5. Whoever forms a plot to desert Italy will be given over to Scipio to be guarded. 6. The people are as much in despair as if it were not clear upon whom should be conferred supreme power. 7. Whoever *will venture to* undertake this command shall be sent to Spain as

proconsul. 8. If the Romans make Scipio proconsul, they will be sorry for it when their enthusiasm cools. 9. It is Scipio's age, more than anything else, that we feel apprehensive about. 10. On the very day that the girl was brought to him, Scipio found that she was of high rank among the Celtiberi. 11. You may take this gold for yourself in addition to the dowry which your parents will give you. 12. We will requite Scipio by making the Celtiberi friends to the Romans. 13. Without Scipio's knowing it the Spaniards called him king. 14. Scipio asked them whether they were willing to call him by the name of commander. 15. In the estimation of the Romans the appellation of king is intolerable. 16. Scipio sent Laelius to Africa, hoping that he would succeed in winning over Syphax. 17. Hasdrubal happened to have been driven from Spain. 18. I have for a long time been equipping soldiers to serve with me in Africa. 19. It was evident that their service would be far from home and would present many dangers both on land and sea. 20. Scipio went to Carthage, a city in Africa, and had his men drawn up on the neighboring hills. 21. A message was sent him, to the effect that Zama was distant a march of five days. 22. It is believed that Scipio habitually consulted Jupiter as to the public welfare. 23. He had no hesitation in ordering the shrine to be opened. 24. Let the city be taken before daybreak. 25. What would you say if Scipio had not been willing to serve as his younger brother's lieutenant? 26. Antiochus sent back Scipio's son, although he had refused terms of peace. 27. There is no reason for your calling my integrity in question. 28. Do you ask whether we who conquered Hannibal have been made greedy by Asiatic gold? 29. Can we make the gods no other requital than to be ungrateful to them? 30. I propose that all of us go to the Capitol to offer worship to Jupiter. 31. They said that they had come, not to offer violence, but to see Scipio; they begged that he would not refuse to open his doors and let them in.

INDEX.

ABLATIVE: *Absolute*, I 8, 5, 8, 13; III 14; IV 52; V 8; X 6, 13; XIII 15, 32; XV 4; XVII 1, 6; XXIII 6; XXV 71; *with* **nisi**, XV 19. *Accompaniment*, II 11, 12; *omitting* **cum** X 2; *with word of Contention*, II 32; XXII 25. *Agent*, I 23; II 49; VII 12. *With Accusative after* **dōnō**, VI 24–25. *Birth* or *Origin*, VII 2; VIII 17. *Cause*, II 29; IV 50; VIII 35; XII 13, 14; XVI 4. *Comparison*, IV 2; XXI 10; XXV 227. **crīmine** *with Genitive of the Charge*, XV 89. *Degree of Difference*, VIII 43; XXI 6, 10; XXII 24. *Instrument, see Means. Manner*, IV 11. *Material* (*with* **cōnstō**), XIX 35. *Means*, I 9, 10, 15; III 3. *Place*, I 8, 9, 32; *Preposition Omitted*, XV 69; XXII 25; *names of Towns from which*, III 2; VI 1; XXII 6; *place Whence for Appositive*, III 2; VI 2. *Price*, VIII 37; XIII 16. *Quality*, II 49; III 1, 16; VII 36; VIII 41, 42; XVI 16. *Separation*, I 3, 16; IV 48; VI 28; XIV 21; *with Preposition*, XI 10. *Specification*, I 2, 27; II 28; V 2; VII 3. *Time*, (*when*) II 27; III 18; IV 12; (*duration of*,) XII 18; XVI 59. *For Partitive Genitive*, II 40; IV 22; IX 8; XIII 13. *With Special Words;* **contentus**, XX 15; **dignus**, XXII 108; **fruor**, XVIII 62; **opus** (*with Dative*), XX 23–24; XXIII 48; **potior**, I 41; **ūtor**, XIII 13; **vīvō**, XXIV 40.

ACCUSATIVE: *With* **dōnō** *and Ablative*, VI 24–25. *With* **dōnō**, **circumdō** *and Dative*, see DATIVE. In **-im**, I 7; VI 35. *Extent of Space*, IV 21; XXI 29; XXV 171; *of Time*, III 35; *of Time* with **per**, XXIV 77. *Limit*, I 21; III 3; IV 32; XVI 1. *Predicate*, I 4, 11; II 2. *Subject of Infinitive*, II 32, 49; III 11, 22. *Two Accusatives with verbs* of *Asking etc.*, VI 20; VIII 36–37; XVIII 2–3. *With Special Words;* **paenitēre** *and Genitive*, XXII 29–30; XXV 40–41.

ADJECTIVE: *With Adverbial Force*, I 35; III 11, 13; VI 6. *Agreement with Nouns of Different Number and Gender*, XXV 72. *In* **-bundus**, VIII 10. *Denoting a Part*, III 27; V 20. *For Possessive Genitive*, I 13; VI 27; XV 89. *Predicate*, I 2; II 31. *Governing Genitive, Dative, and Ablative*, see GENITIVE, DATIVE, and ABLATIVE.

AEDILE: XXV 6.

ancīle: III 14.

ANTECEDENT *Attracted and Omitted*, see RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

APODOSIS: see CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

Apollō: IX 5.

Apollōnia: XXXIV 4.

APPOSITION: I 1. *With name of a Town*, III 2; VI 2.

ASYNDETON: II 13; VI 16.

ATTRACTION OF DEMONSTRATIVE, see DEMONSTRATIVES.

auctor esse: XIX 46.

augur: VI 18.

AUSPICES: I 35.

bene facere: *with Dative*, XXIV 77.

bona hastae subicere: XX 21.

Britannī: XXXI 75.
bulla: VI 25.
bundus: *Adjectives in*, VIII 10.

CAESAR DEIFIED: XXXV 68.
CALENDAR: *Reform of by Caesar*, XXXI 144.
Campus Mārtius: II 44.
Carbō: XXX 30.
carcer: V 22.
carpentum: VI 4.
cavē: *in Prohibition*, XXIII 15–16.
cēnsor: XIX 50.
cēnsus: VII 20.
centuriae: VII 21.
CENTURION: XV 85.
Cimbrī: XXVIII 30.
circumdō: *Followed by Accusative and Dative*, V 21; VI 16; XVI 35.
circus māximus: VI 14.
cīvitātēs foederātae: XXII 5.
CLASSES OF SERVIUS TULLIUS: VII 21.
clientēla: XXIV 75.
cōgō: *Construction following*, XXI 28, 40–41.
COMMAND IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE: XXV 307.
comitia: XXV 31.
Comitium: X 16.
COMPARISON, STANDARD OMITTED: I 12; VII 9; XVI 42.
COMPARATIVES: *with* **quam**, XXII 108.
CONDITIONAL SENTENCES: *Protasis in Indicative*, VII; XVI 23; XVIII 24; XXI 10. *Protasis in Subjunctive*, X 8; XIV 4; XVI 23; XVIII 21, 42; XXII 97. *Apodosis in Indicative*, VI 2; X 7; XVI 24; XVIII 23; XXI 10; XXV 268 (**poterat**). *Apodosis in Subjunctive*, II 8; XIV 3; XVI 22; XXII 97; XXV 229, 232. *Apodosis in Infinitive* (*indirect discourse*), XVIII 20. *Apodosis in Periphrastic Indicative*, XVIII 43. *Tenses in*, see TENSES.
CONDITITION IMPLIED: II 8; XV 4; XXV 230.
coniungō: *with Accusative and Dative*, V 22; XXV 152.
cōnstō: *with Ablative of Material*, XIX 35.
cōnsul: IX 13; *Expiration of Office*, XXXIII 156.
contentus: *with Ablative*, XX 15.
CONTRACTION: *in Perfect Tense*, II 36; IV 57, 77; VII 29; XXIV 34.
cōnūbium: II 5.
corōna, XIII 5; XVII 9; XXV 284.
crēdō: *Impersonal*, XXV 197.
crīmine: *with Genitive of the Charge*, XV 89.
crīnēs solvere: *in Mourning*, IV 36.
cum *enclitic*: VI 9; XVIII 15; XXV 93.
cum quō: XVI 65.
cum: *Preposition, Omitted*, X 2.
cum: *Conjunction, Temporal*, see INDICATIVE and SUBJUNCTIVE. *Causal* and *Concessive*, see SUBJUNCTIVE.
cūriae: II 42.
CURULE MAGISTRATES: XV 42.

DACIANS: XXXI 157.
DATES: XV 35–36.
DATIVE: *with Adjectives*, I 27; IV 2, 19; XIII 18; XXI 12; XXIII 8. *Advantage*, see *Reference*. *After Compound Verbs*, I 6; II 19; III 1. *Disadvantage*, see *Reference*. *Indirect Object, with Intransitive Verbs*, I 17, 28; *with Transitive Verbs* and Accusative, I 2, 11, 14; II 9. Person

Affected with Purpose or Service, see *Purpose with Person Affected*. *Possession*, III 25; XVIII 27, 28, 59. *Purpose*, XII 20. *Purpose with Person Affected*, IX 6–7; XV 22, 59; XVI 9–10; XXII 53. *Reference*, II 5, 7; III 21; VI 28; VII 29; VIII 27; *for Possessive Genitive*, XV 48; XXV 248. *Service*, see *Purpose*. *With Special Verbs*, IV 4; VII 6, 25; XXV 41; *Passive of, used Impersonally*, XV 8; XIX 32; XXIV 54. *With Verbs of Taking Away*, VI 3; XVI 34; XXIII 51; XXIV 33. *With* **circumdō** *and Accusative*, V 21; VI 16; XVI 35. *With* **bene facere**, XXIV 77. *With* **coniungō** *and Accusative*, V 22; XXV 152. *With* **dictō audientēs**, VII 17. **fidem fēcit**, II 47. **fidēs sit**, V 10. **grātulor**, IV 63; XXIII 26. **in animō esse**, XVIII 59. **licet** *and Infinitive*, see **licet**. **obvia**, IV 33. **obviam**, IX 31; XVI 37, 57. **opus** *and Ablative*, XX 23; XXIII 48. **satis**, *Compound of*, XVI 93. **sum**, *Compounds of*, III 32; XIX 40; XXII 27. **supplicō**, XXV 290.

Decimus Brūtus: XXXIV 7.

Delphī: *Oracle of Apollo*, IX 4.

DEMONSTRATIVE: *Attracted to agree with Predicate noun:* II 15; IV 69. *For Limiting Genitive*, XX 27. *Referring Back*, V 16. *Second Person*, XVIII 62; XXI 13.

dictātor: XIV 5.

dictō audientēs: *with Dative*, VII 17.

diem dīcere: XVI 2; XXV 280.

diēs: *Feminine*, XXV 127; *Masculine*, XXV 46.

diēs fāstī et nefāstī: III 20.

dignus: *with Ablative*, XXII 108.

DIMINUTIVES: see ENDINGS.

dōnō: *followed by Accusative and Ablative*, VI 24–25.

dōs: XIX 53.

dum: *with Indicative Present and Imperfect*, see INDICATIVE. *With Subjunctive*, see SUBJUNCTIVE.

Ēgeria: III 26.

-ellus: see ENDINGS.

ENDINGS: **-bundus** (*adjectives in*), VIII 10. **-ellus** (*diminutive*), XXI 33. **-im** (*accusative*), I 7; VI 35. **-itō** (*iterative*), II 30; XXV 199. **-limus** (*superlative*), I 27. **-scō** (*inceptive*), VII 16; XX 5. **-ula** and **-ulus** (*diminutive*), XXII 83; I 6.

Epicūrus: XIX 29;

equitēs: II 42.

et: *Omitted, Coordinate Verbs*, XXI 38–39. *To be Omitted in Translation* III 24; XV 2.

Etrūscī: X 1.

"FABIAN POLICY": XXII 19.

fascēs: IV 44; XIV 15.

fētiālis: V 13.

fidem fēcit: *with Dative*, II 47.

fidēs sit: *with Dative*, V 10.

flāmen: III 5.

forēs: XXV 308.

forum Rōmānum: II 27.

fruor: *with Ablative*, XVIII 62.

fulmina: *Bad Omen*, III 10.

futūrum esse: *in Periphrase*, II 51.

Gādēs: XXXI 43.

GATES OF JANUS: III 20.

GENITIVE: *Instead of Appositive*, XV 83, 90; XXV 80, 84. *Charge*, XX 4; XV 90 (*after* **crīmine**). *Material*, II 3; XV 71; XIX 51. *Measure*, VI 24; XIV 8; XXI 33; XXV 171. *Objective, after Adjectives*, IV 49; VI

6; XVI 48, 85; XXI 44; *after Nouns*, I 17, 37; V 20. *Partitive*, IV 21; VIII 46; X 14; XIV 5; XIX 65; XXII 69; XXIV 33; XXV 65. *Possessive*, I 1, 4; *Replaced by Dative of Reference*, XV 48; XXV 248. *In Predicate*, XIX 57. *Quality*, VII 27; XI 2; XIII 1; XVI 85. *After* grātiā, VII 10; XI 14. paenitēre, XXII 30; XXV 41. proprius, XVI 78. similis, XI 12; XV 6.

GERUND: *in Ablative*, I 16; VIII 12; *with Direct Object*, XXII 46. *In Accusative after* ad *expressing Purpose*, IV 63. *In Genitive with* suī, XXIII 58.

GERUNDIVE: *in Accusative after* ad *expressing Purpose*, II 43; VI 29. *Genitive*, II 10; V 13. *After Verbs of Giving etc., expressing Purpose*, I 14; III 5; XIII 16; XV 12; XXI 38; XXV 25.

GRACCHI: *Spirit of their Reform*, XXVI 13. *Distribution of Land*, XXVI 17. *Distribution of Grain*, XXVI 37. *Extension of Citizenship to Italians*, XXVI 37-38.

grātiā: *with Genitive*, VII 10; XI 14.

grātiās agere: XIX 47-48; XXIII 41.

grātiam referre: XXV 58-59.

grātulor: *with Dative*, IV 63; XXIII 26.

GREEK NOUN: XVIII 50.

GUEST-FRIENDSHIP: XIII 18.

HENDIADYS: VIII 21; XVIII 46-47, 51; XIX 5.

Herculēs: XVIII 28.

Hispānia Ulterior: XXXI 34.

HISTORICAL PRESENT: see TENSES.

hōc terrōre: XX 27.

Hydra: XVIII 28.

iamdūdum: *With the Imperfect*, XXV 106.

Iānus: III 20.

Īdem: *with Adverbial Force*, II 50; V 21; VII 20.

-im: *Accusative Ending, see* Endings.

IMPERSONAL CONSTRUCTION of crēdō: XXV 197.

IMPERSONAL of SPECIAL VERBS: *in Passive with Dative*, see DATIVE.

IMPERSONAL VERBS: IV 21; V 15; IX 8; XV 17; XVI 53.

in animō esse: *with Dative*, XVIII 59.

INDICATIVE: *in Apodosis*, see CONDITIONAL SENTENCES and TENSES. *In Apodosis of Non-fact Condition*, X 7; XXV 268 (poterat). *With* cum, *Present*, VIII 48; *Imperfect*, XIII 7; *Future Perfect*, XIX 33; *Inversion of Main Clause*, IV 22 (*Present*); XVI 68 (*Perfect*). *After* Dum, *Present*, I 29; IV 24; VI 35; VII 32; *Imperfect*, XXIII 49. *In Protasis*, see CONDITIONAL SENTENCES and TENSES. *After* quia, IV 19; XVI 75. postquam, XXV 308. ubi, II 12, 13. ut, VI 13.

INDIRECT DISCOURSE: II 31-32, 49-51; III 11. *Command in*, XXV 307. *Subordinate Clauses*, III 27; VI 19; VII 29; IX 10; XVII 12.

INDIRECT DISCOURSE, INFORMAL: II 19-21; see also SUBJUNCTIVE.

INDIRECT QUESTIONS: see SUBJUNCTIVE.

INFINITIVE: *Complementary*, I 16, 17, 23. *In Indirect Discourse*, II 31, 49, 51; III 11. *After* licet, see licet. *As Subject*, II 32; XVI 61; XVIII 58.

With Subject as Subject, IV 4-5; VIII 45-46; XIV 5; XVII 11-12. *With Accusative after* **cōgō**, XXI 28, 40-41; **iubeō**, II 9, 23-34; III 15-16; **patiōr**, XXIII 18-19; XXV 24. **vetō**, XXII 37-38. *After* **piget**, XXV 197. *Translated as Present Participle*, XX 39.

Īnfula: XIII 25.

INVERSION OF MAIN CLAUSE *with* **cum**: *Requiring Indicative*, IV 22 (Present); XVI 68 (Perfect).

ipse: *Substantive Use*, I 6; II 4.

is = tālis: III 29.

iste: *Demonstrative of Second Person*, XVIII 62: XXI 13.

-itō: *Iterative*, see ENDINGS.

iubeō: *Construction with*, II 9, 23-24; III 15-16.

iugum, sub mittere: XIV 7.

iūniōrēs: XX 18.

Iugurtha: XXVII 10.

JULIAN FAMILY: XXXI 1.

Iupiter Stator: *Temple of*, II 33.

LANDS: *Distribution of by Ti. Gracchus*, XXVI 17.

lectus: XXV 100.

LEGION: IX 31.

licet: *with Dative and Infinitive*, XXIV 39-40, 64; XXV 83.

līctor: IV 44; XIV 15.

-limus: *Superlative Ending*, see ENDINGS.

LOCATIVE: **domī**, IV 73; XVI 86; **mīlitiae**, IV 72. *Towns*, VII 26; IX 8; XX 31, 32.

lupa: *Nurse of Romulus and Remus*, I 9.

māctē virtūte estō: XVI 26; XXIII 15.

Maecēnās: XXXV 189.

magister equitum: XXII 46.

Mānēs: XVII 13.

MANIPLE: XV 85.

Metellus: *in Jugurthine War*, XXVII 10.

mīlle: *Substantive with Genitive*, XXI 46; XXII 71.

mīror: *followed by Conditional Clause*, XIX 49.

Mithridātēs: *Enemy of Rome*, XXVII 87.

Mōns Sacer: XII 2.

-ne: *in Indirect Question*, VI 20; XXV 73.

nē quid dētrīmentī rēspūblica caperet: XXVI 50-51.

nē . . . quidem: *Emphatic Word Between*, XV 56, 77.

nisi: *with Ablative Absolute*, XV 19.

nōlī: *with Infinitive expressing Prohibition*, XXIV 60-61.

nōn: *Closely with Verb*, XXI 36.

nostrūm: *Partitive*, XXV 277.

NOUN OF AGENCY: *with* **esse**, XIX 46.

novus homō: XXVII 78.

num: *in Indirect Question*, VI 22, XVIII 41.

Numa Pompilius: III 1.

oblītus: *with Accusative*, XXIII 64; *Genitive*, IV 40; XVI 48.

obvia: *with Dative*, IV 33.

obviam: *with Dative*, IX 31; XVI 37, 57.

ōmen: XV 84.

oportet: *with Substantive Clause as Subject*, XVI 52-53.

opus: *governing Ablative and followed by Dative*, XX 23-24; XXIII 48. *In Predicate, Thing Needed in Nominative*, XXV 303.

Oracles: VIII 33; IX 4.
Oratio Obliqua: see *Indirect Discourse.*
Ōstia: V 23.
Ovation: XXIV 65.

paedagōgus: XXXII 15.
paenitēre: *with Accusative and Genitive*, XXII 29-30; XXV 40-41.
Parthians: XXXI 158.
Participles: *Agreement of*, I 3, 5. *Perfect* with habeō, VIII 26; teneō, XIV 1. *Perfect translated as present*, IV 20; XXII 37. *Present with Verb denoting action of the Senses*, XIX 29. *Participle containing Main Idea*, II 16; X 6; XV 4, 89; XX 4. *As Predicate Adjective*, II 12; III 22. *Predicate Use* (*almost=coordinate verb*), I 6, 25; IV 22; VI 35. *Purpose expressed by Future*, XXI 2; XXIII 30; XXIV 80. *As Substantive*, IV 14.
Passive Voice, Reflexive Meaning: XVI 29; XX 39.
patella: XIX 35.
patior: *Construction with*, XXIII 18-19; XXV 24.
Patricians: XII 1.
per: *with Accusative, Extent of Time*, XXIV 77.
Periphrastic: *Active*, IX 8; XV 5; XVIII 43. *Passive*, III 10; VIII 43, 48. *Indicative in Non-fact Apodosis*, XVIII 43. *In Indirect Question, Future Time*, III 13. *Of* sum, III 13. *Subjunctive due to* quīn *and Implied Condition*, XV 5.
perītus: *with Objective Genitive*, VI 6; XVI 85; XXI 44.
Personal Construction Preferred: *II 46; III 7.*
piget: with Infinitive, XXV 197.
Pirates: XXX 74.
Platō: XXXII 89.
plēbs: XII 1.
Pomptine Marshes: XXXI 155-156.
pondō: *with Numerals*, XV 70; XIX 51.
Pōns Sublicius: V 22.
possum: *Indicative in Non-fact Apodosis*, XXV 268.
postquam: *with Indicative*, XXV 308.
potior: *with Ablative*, I 41.
praetor: XVI 81.
Preposition: *with Ablative of Separation*, XI 10.
priusquam: *with Subjunctive, see* Subjunctive.
procul: *with Ablative*, IV 22 (procul ab); VIII 38-39; XXV 129.
Prohibition: cavē *with Subjunctive*, XXIII 15–16. nōlī *with Infinitive*, XXIV 60–61.
Promise: *Verb of* = dīcō, III 11.
proprius: *with Genitive*, XVI 78.
Proserpina: XIX 58.
Provinces: XVI 82.
Punic Faith: XXI 10.

quam: *with Two Comparatives*, XXII 108. *Followed by Nominative*, VIII 44. *Same Case After as Before*, II 1; III 30, 31. *With Superlative*, XVI 17. *Followed by Clause of Result*, XXIII 60; XXV 261.
quanquam: *Concessive*, XXIV 6, 18; XXV 254.
quasi: *with Subjunctive*, see Subjunctive.
quidem: *Concessive Force*, III 31; VII 15; XVI 3.
quīn: with Subjunctive, see Subjunctive.

Quīndecimvirī: VIII 47.
Quirīnālis Collis: II 52.
Quirīnus: II 53.
Quirītēs: XXV 10.
quō: *introducing Purpose Clause*, see SUBJUNCTIVE.
quod: *introducing Substantive Clause in Apposition*, XXIII 70–71. *Substantive Clause used as Subject*, XV 22–23. *With Subjunctive*, see SUBJUNCTIVE.
quōminus: *introducing Purpose Clause*, XVIII 62.

recūsō: *with Substantive Clause as Object*, XXI 51.
RELATIVE PRONOUNS: *Agreement*, I 2, 4. *At Beginning of Clause, translated as Demonstrative*, I 38; II 22, 29. = **cum** + *Demonstrative, followed by Subjunctive*, XVI 8; XXV 91. *Relative Clause First*, XXII 12; XXV 187–188. *Conditional Force*, XXV 24–25, 32–33. *Antecedent, Attracted into Relative Clause*, XXII 12; XXV 46; *Attracted when an Appositive*, XXV 170.
rēs: *meaning* 'Satisfaction,' V 6.
RINGS: *as Badges*, XXIII 24.
rōstra: XXV 284.
RUBICON: *Boundary of Caesar's Province*, XXXI 96.

Salīī: III 17.
salīnum: XIX 5.
satis: *Compound of with Dative*, XVI 93.
-scō: *Inceptive Ending*, see ENDINGS. *Pluperfect of Verb in*, XX 5.
sella curūlis: III 6.
SENATE: *Discussion in*, XXI 51.
SENATORS: II 41.
Seneca: XXXV 54.
seniōrēs: XX 18–19.
SEQUENCE: *Primary (after Present Historical)*, IV 7. *Secondary*, I 3, 19, 34, 35; II 20, 21; III 3; XV 71 (*after Present Historical.*)
servus pūblicus: XXVII 96.
Sextīlis: XXXV 105.
SIBYL, CUMAEAN: VIII 30.
SIBYLLINE BOOKS: VIII 46.
similis: *with Genitive*, XI 12; XV 6.
SINGULAR VERBS: *with Two Subjects*, XXV 173.
SOCIAL WAR: XXIX 5.
spolia: XXIII 51.
STANDARDS, MILITARY: XV 85.
SUBJUNCTIVE: *Attraction*, VI 20; XV 44; XVII 13; XVIII 41; XXIV 34. *Characteristic*, IV 48; XVII 10; XVIII 38; XIX 53; XX 24; XXI 37; XXV 271. *Of Command in Indirect Discourse*, XXV 307. *With* **cum**, *Causal*, II 4; V 19; IX 2; XIV 5; XXI 55; *Concessive*, XXI 56; XXV 14, 274; *Temporal*, I 12, 17, 26, 39. *With* **dōnec**, X 11; XXI 3; XXV 250. **dum**, VII 16; XXIV 43. *Hortatory*, V 10; XVI 18; XXV 25, 214, 288. *In Indirect Question*, I 19, 34, 35; III 10; VI 20; VIII 36–37; *of Future Time*, III 13 (Periphrastic). *In Informal Indirect Discourse*, II 20, 21; IV 57; XIII 12; see also *Subjunctive with* **quod**. *Of Integral Part*, see *Attraction. In Prohibition after* **cavē**, XXIII 15–16. *After* **prīdiē quam**, XXIV 66. *After* **priusquam**, IV 25; V 6; XXIII 18. *In Protasis*, see CONDITIONAL SENTENCES and TENSES. *Purpose, after* **quō**, IV 68; XIX 33; XXII 48; **nē**, III 15. **ut**, I 3; III 3; after Relative Pronoun, II 6, 41; III 18; V 6; XIII 14; Substan-

tive Clauses of, see SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES. *After* quasi, I 23; VI 13; VIII 35. quam si, XVIII 77; XXV 26. velut si, IX 11. *After* quod, VI 25; IX 12; XI 9; XII 3; XIII 30; XV 23. *Result*: ut, III 31; VII 12; VIII 8; XV 57; ut non, XIX 53; quin, I 26; XV 4–5; XXII 111; *Substantive Clauses of*, see SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES. *With Relative* = cum *and Demonstrative*, XVI 8; XXV 91. *In Subordinate Clauses*, see INDIRECT DISCOURSE and *Subjunctive in Informal Indirect Discourse*. *Of Wish*, IV 40; XIX 32.

SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES: *in Apposition, introduced by* num, VI 22–23; quod, XXIII 70–71; ut, IV 8, VIII 40–41; XX 26–27; XXI 49. *Purpose, as Object*, nē, IV 47–49; XXI 51 (recūsō); quōminus, XVIII 62; ut, II 50–51; IV 7, 24; VII 6–7; XXV 289; *as Subject*, ut, XVI 52–53. *Result, as Object*, ut, XXIV 7–8, 65; *as Subject*, quin, I 26; XV 4–5; XXII 111; ut, II 51–52; XVII 13–14; XXV 97–98. *Introduced by* quod, *as Subject*, XV 22–23.

sum: *Compounds of with Dative*, III 32; XIX 40; XXII 27.

SUPERLATIVE: *with* quam, XVI 17. *Standard Omitted*, I 27.

SUPINE: *Former, expressing Purpose*, II 18; VIII 9; XIII 19; XVI 81; XXII 66. *Latter, with* leve, XXII 81.

supplicō: *with Dative*, XXV 290.

tabulae: XXIII 56.

TARPEIAN ROCK: II 24.

TENSES: Present; *in Apodosis, Indicative*, V 12; XVI 24; *Subjunctive*, XVI 24. *With* dum, I 29; IV 24; VI 35; VII 32. *Historical*, I 29; II 9; IV 6; XV 71. *In Protasis, Indicative*, V 11; XVI 24. Imperfect: *Accustomed Action*, III 28. *In Apodosis, Indicative*, XXV 268 (poterat); *Subjunctive*, II 8; XXV 229. *After* dum, XXIII 49. *With* iamdūdum, XXV 166. *In Protasis, Subjunctive*, XIV 4. *After* ubi, II 13. Future: *in Apodosis, Indicative*, XVIII 23; XXI 10. Perfect: *in Apodosis, Indicative*, X 7 (*Non-fact*); *Subjunctive*, XVI 22. *After* postquam, XXV 308. ubi, II 12. ut, IV 13. Pluperfect: *in Apodosis, Subjunctive*, XIV 4 (fuisset *supplied*); XXII 97; XXV 232. *In Protasis, Subjunctive*, X 8; XVIII 21, 42; XXII 97. *Of Verb in* -scō, XX 5. Future Perfect: *in Protasis, Indicative*, XVIII 23; XXI 10. For *Tenses of Infinitive* see INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

terrā marīque: XXV 129.

Teutonēs: XXVII 30.

toga: VI 25.

TREATY-MAKING: II 37.

trecentī: *Indefinite*, XXI 17.

TRIBES: XX 19.

tribūnal: *In Camp*, XVI 73.

tribūnus mīlitum: XVI 11.

tribūnī plēbis: XII 16; XX 22; XXVI 18.

TRIUMPH: VI 15; *on Alban Mount*, XXIV 66.

Tulliānum: V 20.

Tullus Hostīlius: *Death of*, IV 76–77.

ubi: *Temporal*, see INDICATIVE.

-ula: see ENDINGS.

-ulus: see ENDINGS.

unde: introducing Result Clause of Characteristic, XIX 53; XXI 36.

ut: *Omitted after* **oportet,** XVI 53. *Temporal,* see INDICATIVE.
utinam: *in Wish with Subjunctive,* XIX 32.
ūtor: *with Ablative,* XIII 13.

VESTA and VESTAL VIRGINS: I 4; III 5.
vetō: *Construction following,* XXII 37–38.
vigilia: XXII 86.
Viminālis Collis: VII 19.
vīvō: *with Ablative,* XXIV 40.
VOCATIVE: *of Nouns in* **-ius,** XVI 52; XXII 105; XXIII 13.

WAR, FOREIGN: *Declaration of,* V 12, 13.
WATER: *for Sacred Rites,* II 17.

YEAR: *established by Numa,* III 18–19.

Xenophōn: XXXI 188.

VOCABULARY.

A., *abbr. for* **Aulus**, *a Roman praenomen.*

ā, ab, abs, *prep. w. abl.*, from, away from, out of; *place*, from, out of, at, in, on; *time*, from, since, after; *agent*, by; *source, origin*, from, of, through.

ab-aliēnō, 1, *a.*, separate; estrange, alienate, make hostile.

ab-dicō, 1, *a.*, resign, disown; abdicate.

abditus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **abdō**), hidden, concealed.

ab-dō, -didī, -ditus, -dere, 3, *a.*, remove, hide, seclude.

ab-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead off, lead away, remove.

ab-eō, -iī, —, -īre, *fut. part.*, **-itūrus**, *irr., n.*, go away *or* forth, depart, escape; begone.

abiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw away *or* aside, give up, abandon; hurl down.

ab-luō, -luī, -lūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, wash, wash away, cleanse, bathe, purify.

ab-nuō, -nuī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, nod refusal, refuse, decline, reject.

abripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take away forcibly, drag *or* tear away, hurry off, carry off.

ab-rogō, 1, *a.*, repeal, annul, depose from.

abs-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, depart; desist.

abscindō, -scidī, -scissus, -ere, tear *or* cut off.

absēns, -entis, *adj.*, absent, away.

ab-similis, -e, *adj.*, unlike.

absistō, -stitī, —, -ere, 3, n., withdraw; cease from, desist.

ab-solvō, -solvī, -solūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set free, release, acquit.

absorbeō, -buī, -ptus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, swallow down.

abs-tergeō, -tersī, -tersus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, wipe off *or* away.

abstinentia, -ae, F., abstinence, self-restraint.

abstineō, -tinuī, (-tentus), -ēre, 2, *a., n.*, keep from; refrain from, abstain from; absent oneself from.

abstulī, *perf. of* **auferō**.

ab-sum, āfuī, abesse, *fut. part.* **āfutūrus**, *irr., n.*, be away, be distant, be far from; keep aloof.

ab-sūmō, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take away, use up, consume.

āc, *see* **atque**.

Acca, -ae, F., *praenomen of* **Acca Laurentia**. I 14.

accēdō, -cessī, —, -ere, *fut. part.*, **accessūrus**, 3, *n.*, go to, approach; assent; undertake; befall; be added, be in addition.

accendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set on fire, burn; inflame, incite, arouse, excite.

accidō, -cidī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall upon; happen, befall.

accingō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, gird to *or* on.

acciō, 4, *a.*, call, summon, invite.

accipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, receive, accept, adopt; meet with; welcome; hear, learn.

Accius, -ī, M., *praenomen of* **Accius Nāvius**, *an augur*. VI 18.

accomodō, 1, *a.*, fit, adapt, adjust.

accumbō, -cubuī, -cubitus, -ere, 3, *n.*, recline.

accurrō, -currī *or* **-cucurrī, -cursus, -ere**, 3, *n.*, run to, hasten to.

accūsātiō, -ōnis, F., accusation, prosecution.

accūsātor, -ōris, M., accuser, prosecutor.

accūsō, 1, *a.*, accuse, blame.

ācer, ācris, ācre, *adj.*, sharp, piercing; bitter; eager; fierce, vigorous, severe, spirited.

acerbē, *adv.*, bitterly, cruelly, severely.
acerbitās, -ātis, F., harshness, severity.
acētum, -ī, N., vinegar.
Achillēs, -is, M., *famous Greek hero of the Trojan war.* XVIII 3.
aciēs, -ēī, F., line of battle, battle-line, line.
ācriter, *adv.*, sharply, spiritedly, fiercely.
Actiacus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* at Actium.
Actium, -ī, N., *a promontory and town.* XXXV 97. M 1, g 5.
ad, *prep. w. acc., motion*, to, towards; *presence or place*, at, near, by; *time*, up to, until; *purpose*, for, to; *other meanings*, according to; about, almost; at, because of.
ad-dīcō, -dīxī, -dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, be propitious, assent, favor; award, assign.
ad-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put to, add, join.
ad-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead *or* bring to, conduct; induce, influence; reduce.
ad-eō, -iī, (*rarely* **īvī**), **-itus, -īre**, *irr., n., a.*, go to, approach, visit; enter on, take possession of; undertake.
ad-eō, *adv.*, to this, so far, to such an extent, so; so much; even; indeed.
ad-equitō, 1, *n.*, ride up *or* tow ırds.
adflātus, -ūs, M., breeze, blast, breath, effluvia; exhalation.
ad-flō, 1, *a.*, blow towards.
ad-hibeō, 2, *a.*, hold toward; apply; employ; turn to *or* summon for counsel, consult; admit.
adhortātiō, -ōnis, F., exhortation, encouragement.
adiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw to; add to, join to, include.
adigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive, urge, compel, bind.
adipīscor, adeptus, -ī, 3, *dep., a.*, arrive at, reach; obtain, get.
aditus, -ūs, M., approach, access.
adiūmentum, -ī, N., help, assist*ance.*
ad-iungō, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, join to, add to, attach.
ad-iuvō, -iūvī, -iūtus, -āre, 1, *a.*, help, support, sustain.
ad-ministrō, 1, *a.*, manage, direct, govern, administer.
admīrābilis, -e, *adj.*, admirable, wonderful.
admīrandus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **admīror**), wonderful, admirable, strange.
admīrātiō, -ōnis, F., wonder, surprise, admiration.
admīrātor, -ōris, M., admirer.
ad-mīror, 1, *dep., a.*, wonder at, admire, be astonished at.
ad-mittō, -mīsī, -missus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send to; admit, receive; permit; commit; form.
ad-modum, *adv.*, quite, fully; very; just, only.
ad-moneō, 2, *a.*, remind, admonish, warn.
ad-moveō, mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, move to *or* towards; bring up *or* near; apply; offer.
ad-nuō, -nuī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, nod assent tc, express approval; permit, promise.
ad-olēscō, -olēvī, -ultus, -ere, 3, *n.*, grow up.
ad-operiō, -eruī, -ertus, -īre, 4, *a.*, cover, veil.
ad-optō, 1, *a.*, choose; adopt.
ad-ōrnō, 1, *a.*, provide, equip; decorate, adorn.
ad-ōrō, 1, *a.*, entreat; honor, worship.
ad-probō, 1, *a.*, assent to, approve, favor; prove, show, make good.
adquīrō, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, acquire, gain.
ad-scrībō, -īpsī, -īptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write in addition, add; enrol, appoint.
adsentātiō, -ōnis, F., flattery.
adspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, look at, see, observe, examine.
adsuēfaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, accustom, train.
ad-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr., n.*, be present, be at hand; aid, support.

ad-sūmō, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take to oneself, receive.
adulēscēns, -entis, *adj.*, young; *subst.*, M., F., a youth.
adulēscentia, -ae, F., youth.
adulēscentulus, -ī, M., a very young man, a mere boy.
adūlor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, flatter.
adultus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **adolēscō**), grown up, mature, adult.
ad-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry to, bring.
ad-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come to, come, reach, arrive.
adventō, 1, *n.*, advance, approach.
adventus, -ūs, M., coming, approach, arrival.
adversārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposed, hostile; *subst.*, M., opponent, enemy.
adversor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, resist, oppose.
adversus *and* **adversum,** *prep. w. acc.*, opposite, against.
adversus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **advertō**), turned towards; opposite, facing, in front of, against; unfavorable, hostile, adverse; in the face, in front.
advocātiō, -ōnis, F., advocacy, legal assistance; the advocates, counsel.
advocātus, -ī, M., adviser, advocate.
ad-vocō, 1, *a.*, call to, summon.
aedēs *or* **aedis, -is,** F., temple; *pl.*, house, dwelling.
aedificium, -ī, N., building; house.
aedificō, 1, *a.*, build, construct.
aedīlis, -is, M., aedile, *a Roman magistrate.*
aedīlitās, -ātis, F., aedileship.
aedis, *see* **aedēs.**
aedituus, -ī, M., temple-custodian.
aeger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, sick, feeble.
aegrē, *adv.*, painfully, with difficulty, scarcely; reluctantly, indignantly, ill.
aegritūdō, -dinis, F., sickness, grief, affliction, mortification, vexation.
aegrōtō, 1, *n.*, *be sick, languish.*
Aegyptus, -ī, F., Egypt. XXX 130 M 1, j 7 and 8.
Aemilius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **L. Aemilius Paulus.** XXIII 2.
aemulātiō, -ōnis, F., rivalry.
aequālis, -e, *adj.*, equal, like; *subst.*, M., one of the same age, comrade, contemporary.
aequāliter, *adv.*, equally, evenly.
aequē, *adv.*, equally.
Aequī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., a people of Latium. XIV 1. M 1, b 7.
aequitās, -ātis, F., evenness; fairness, equity, humanity, kindness.
aequō, 1, *a.*, make equal; compare.
aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, even, level, equal; fair, just; calm, composed, patient; favorable.
aerārium, -ī, N., treasury, public treasury or money.
aes, aeris, N., copper, bronze; money.
aestimō, 1, *a.*, determine value, value, estimate, regard.
aestīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of summer, summer.
aetās, -ātis, F., life, age, time of life, time.
aeternum, *adv.* (*neut. of* **aeternus**), forever.
Āfer, -fra, -frum, *adj.*, African; *subst.*, M., an African. XXI 10.
affectō, 1, *a.*, strive after, aim at.
afferō, attulī, allātus, afferre, *irr.*, *a.*, bring to; offer to; bring upon; apply; announce, report; render, give.
afficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, do to; visit with, afflict, attack; bestow on.
affīnis, -e, *adj.*, bordering on; related; *subst.*, M., F., relative (by marriage).
affīrmō, 1, *a.*, strengthen; assert, maintain, declare.
afflictus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **affligō**), overwhelmed, miserable, distressed, despondent.
affligō, -īxī, -ictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, dash at, throw down, shatter, overwhelm, defeat, distress, afflict.
Āfrica, -ae, F., Africa. XVIII 68.

ORACLES: VIII 33; IX 4.
ORATIO OBLIQUA: see *Indirect Discourse.*
Ōstia: V 23.
OVATION: XXIV 65.

paedagōgus: XXXII 15.
paenitēre: *with Accusative and Genitive*, XXII 29-30; XXV 40-41.
PARTHIANS: XXXI 158.
PARTICIPLES: *Agreement of*, I 3, 5. *Perfect* with **habeō**, VIII 26; **teneō**, XIV 1. *Perfect translated as present*, IV 20; XXII 37. *Present with Verb denoting action of the Senses*, XIX 29. *Participle containing Main Idea*, II 16; X 6; XV 4, 89; XX 4. *As Predicate Adjective*, II 12; III 22. *Predicate Use* (*almost=coordinate verb*), I 6, 25; IV 22; VI 35. *Purpose expressed by Future*, XXI 2; XXIII 30; XXIV 80. *As Substantive*, IV 14.
PASSIVE VOICE, REFLEXIVE MEANING: XVI 29; XX 39.
patella: XIX 35.
patior: *Construction with*, XXIII 18-19; XXV 24.
PATRICIANS: XII 1.
per: *with Accusative, Extent of Time*, XXIV 77.
PERIPHRASTIC: *Active*, IX 8; XV 5; XVIII 43. *Passive*, III 10; VIII 43, 48. *Indicative in Non-fact Apodosis*, XVIII 43. *In Indirect Question, Future Time*, III 13. *Of* **sum**, III 13. *Subjunctive due to* **quīn** *and Implied Condition*, XV 5.
perītus: *with Objective Genitive*, VI 6; XVI 85; XXI 44.
PERSONAL CONSTRUCTION PREFERRED: II 46; III 7.
piget: *with Infinitive*, XXV 197.
PIRATES: XXX 74.
Platō: XXXII 89.
plēbs: XII 1.
POMPTINE MARSHES: XXXI 155-156.
pondō: *with Numerals*, XV 70; XIX 51.
Pōns Sublicius: V 22.
possum: *Indicative in Non-fact Apodosis*, XXV 268.
postquam: *with Indicative*, XXV 308.
potior: *with Ablative*, I 41.
praetor: XVI 81.
PREPOSITION: *with Ablative of Separation*, XI 10.
priusquam: *with Subjunctive, see* SUBJUNCTIVE.
procul: *with Ablative*, IV 22 (**procul ab**); VIII 38-39; XXV 129.
PROHIBITION: **cavē** *with Subjunctive*, XXIII 15–16. **nōlī** *with Infinitive*, XXIV 60–61.
PROMISE: *Verb of* = **dīcō**, III 11.
proprius: *with Genitive*, XVI 78.
Proserpina: XIX 58.
PROVINCES: XVI 82.
PUNIC FAITH: XXI 10.

quam: *with Two Comparatives*, XXII 108. *Followed by Nominative*, VIII 44. *Same Case After as Before*, II 1; III 30, 31. *With Superlative*, XVI 17. *Followed by Clause of Result*, XXIII 60; XXV 261.
quanquam: *Concessive*, XXIV 6, 18; XXV 254.
quasi: *with Subjunctive*, see SUBJUNCTIVE.
quidem: *Concessive Force*, III 31; VII 15; XVI 3.
quīn: *with Subjunctive*, see SUBJUNCTIVE.

Quīndecimvirī: VIII 47.
Quirīnālis Collis: II 52.
Quirīnus: II 53.
Quirītēs: XXV 10.
quō: *introducing Purpose Clause*, see SUBJUNCTIVE.
quod: *introducing Substantive Clause in Apposition*, XXIII 70–71. *Substantive Clause used as Subject*, XV 22–23. *With Subjunctive*, see SUBJUNCTIVE.
quōminus: *introducing Purpose Clause*, XVIII 62.

recūsō: *with Substantive Clause as Object*, XXI 51.
RELATIVE PRONOUNS: *Agreement*, I 2, 4. *At Beginning of Clause, translated as Demonstrative*, I 38; II 22, 29. = **cum** + *Demonstrative, followed by Subjunctive*, XVI 8; XXV 91. *Relative Clause First*, XXII 12; XXV 187–188. *Conditional Force*, XXV 24–25, 32–33. *Antecedent, Attracted into Relative Clause*, XXII 12; XXV 46; *Attracted when an Appositive*, XXV 170.
rēs: *meaning* 'Satisfaction,' V 6.
RINGS: *as Badges*, XXIII 24.
rōstra: XXV 284.
RUBICON: *Boundary of Caesar's Province*, XXXI 96.

Saliī: III 17.
salīnum: XIX 5.
satis: *Compound of with Dative*, XVI 93.
-scō: *Inceptive Ending*, see ENDINGS. *Pluperfect of Verb in*, XX 5.
sella curūlis: III 6.
SENATE: *Discussion in*, XXI 51.
SENATORS: II 41.
Seneca: XXXV 54.
seniōrēs: XX 18–19.
SEQUENCE: *Primary* (*after Present Historical*), IV 7. *Secondary*, I 3, 19, 34, 35; II 20, 21; III 3; XV 71 (*after Present Historical.*)
servus pūblicus: XXVII 96.
Sextīlis: XXXV 105.
SIBYL, CUMAEAN: VIII 30.
SIBYLLINE BOOKS: VIII 46.
similis: *with Genitive*, XI 12; XV 6.
SINGULAR VERBS: *with Two Subjects*, XXV 173.
SOCIAL WAR: XXIX 5.
spolia: XXIII 51.
STANDARDS, MILITARY: XV 85.
SUBJUNCTIVE: *Attraction*, VI 20; XV 44; XVII 13; XVIII 41; XXIV 34. *Characteristic*, IV 48; XVII 10; XVIII 38; XIX 53; XX 24; XXI 37; XXV 271. *Of Command in Indirect Discourse*, XXV 307. *With* **cum**, *Causal*, II 4; V 19; IX 2; XIV 5; XXI 55; *Concessive*, XXI 56; XXV 14, 274; *Temporal*, I 12, 17, 26, 39. *With* **dōnec**, X 11; XXI 3; XXV 250. **dum**, VII 16; XXIV 43. *Hortatory*, V 10; XVI 18; XXV 25, 214, 288. *In Indirect Question*, I 19, 34, 35; III 10; VI 20; VIII 36–37; *of Future Time*, III 13 (Periphrastic). *In Informal Indirect Discourse*, II 20, 21; IV 57; XIII 12; see also *Subjunctive with* **quod**. *Of Integral Part*, see *Attraction*. *In Prohibition after* **cavē**, XXIII 15–16. *After* **prīdiē quam**, XXIV 66. *After* **priusquam**, IV 25; V 6; XXIII 18. *In Protasis*, see CONDITIONAL SENTENCES and TENSES. *Purpose, after* **quō**, IV 68; XIX 33; XXII 48; **nē**, III 15. **ut**, I 3; III 3; *after Relative Pronoun*, II 6, 41; III 18; V 6; XIII 14; Substan-

tive Clauses of, see SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES. *After* **quasi**, I 23; VI 13; VIII 35. **quam sī**, XVIII 77; XXV 26. **velut sī**, IX 11. *After* **quod**, VI 25; IX 12; XI 9; XII 3; XIII 30; XV 23. *Result*, **ut**, III 31; VII 12; VIII 8; XV 57; **ut nōn**, XIX 53; **quīn**, I 26; XV 4–5; XXII 111; *Substantive Clauses of*, see SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES. *With Relative* = **cum** *and Demonstrative*, XVI 8; XXV 91. *In Subordinate Clauses*, see INDIRECT DISCOURSE and *Subjunctive in Informal Indirect Discourse. Of Wish*, IV 40; XIX 32.

SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES: *in Apposition, introduced by* **num**, VI 22–23; **quod**, XXIII 70–71; **ut**, IV 8, VIII 40–41; XX 26–27; XXI 49. *Purpose, as Object*, **nē**, IV 47–49; XXI 51 (**recūsō**); **quōminus**, XVIII 62; **ut**, II 50–51; IV 7, 24; VII 6–7; XXV 289; *as Subject*, **ut**, XVI 52–53. *Result, as Object*, **ut**, XXIV 7–8, 65; *as Subject*, **quīn**, I 26; XV 4–5; XXII 111; **ut**, II 51–52; XVII 13–14; XXV 97–98. *Introduced by* **quod**, *as Subject*, XV 22–23.

sum: *Compounds of with Dative*, III 32; XIX 40; XXII 27.

SUPERLATIVE: *with* **quam**, XVI 17. *Standard Omitted*, I 27.

SUPINE: *Former, expressing Purpose*, II 18; VIII 9; XIII 19; XVI 81; XXII 66. *Latter, with* **leve**, XXII 81.

supplicō: *with Dative*, XXV 290.

tabulae: XXIII 56.

TARPEIAN ROCK: II 24.

TENSES: Present; *in Apodosis, Indicative, V 12;* XVI 24; *Subjunctive, XVI 24. With* **dum**, I 29; IV 24; *VI 35; VII 32. Historical*, I 29; II 9; IV 6; XV 71. *In Protasis, Indicative*, V 11; XVI 24. Imperfect; *Accustomed Action*, III 28. *In Apodosis, Indicative*, XXV 268 (**poterat**); *Subjunctive*, II 8; XXV 229. *After* **dum**, XXIII 49. *With* **iamdūdum**, XXV 106. *In Protasis, Subjunctive*, XIV 4. *After* **ubi**, II 13. Future; *in Apodosis, Indicative*, XVIII 23; XXI 10. Perfect; *in Apodosis, Indicative*, X 7 (*Non-fact*); *Subjunctive*, XVI 22. *After* **postquam**, XXV 308. **ubi**, II 12. **ut**, IV 13. Pluperfect; *in Apodosis, Subjunctive*, XIV 4 (**fuisset** *supplied*); XXII 97; XXV 232. *In Protasis, Subjunctive*, X 8; XVIII 21, 42; XXII 97. *Of Verb in* **-scō**, XX 5. Future Perfect; *in Protasis, Indicative*, XVIII 23; XXI 10. For *Tenses of Infinitive* see INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

terrā marīque: XXV 129.

Teutonēs: XXVII 30.

toga: VI 25.

TREATY-MAKING: II 37.

trecentī: *Indefinite*, XXI 17.

TRIBES: XX 19.

tribūnal: *In Camp*, XVI 73.

tribūnus mīlitum: XVI 11.

tribūnī plēbis: XII 16; XX 22; XXVI 18.

TRIUMPH: VI 15; *on Alban Mount*, XXIV 66.

Tulliānum: V 20.

Tullus Hostīlius: *Death of*, IV 76–77.

ubi: *Temporal*, see INDICATIVE.

-ula: see ENDINGS.

-ulus: see ENDINGS.

unde: introducing Result Clause of Characteristic, XIX 53; XXI 86.

ut: *Omitted after* **oportet,** XVI 53. *Temporal,* see INDICATIVE.
utinam: *in Wish with Subjunctive,* XIX 32.
ūtor: *with Ablative,* XIII 13.

VESTA and VESTAL VIRGINS: I 4; III 5.
vetō: *Construction following,* XXII 37–38.
vigilia: XXII 86.
Vīminālis Collis: VII 19.
vīvō: *with Ablative,* XXIV 40.
VOCATIVE: *of Nouns in* **-ius,** XVI 52; XXII 105; XXIII 13.

WAR, FOREIGN: *Declaration of,* V 12, 13.
WATER: *for Sacred Rites,* II 17.

YEAR: *established by Numa,* III 18–19.

Xenophōn: XXXI 188.

VOCABULARY.

A., *abbr. for* **Aulus**, *a Roman praenomen.*

ā, ab, abs, *prep. w. abl.*, from, away from, out of; *place*, from, out of, at, in, on; *time*, from, since, after; *agent*, by; *source, origin*, from, of, through.

ab-aliēnō, 1, *a.*, separate; estrange, alienate, make hostile.

ab-dicō, 1, *a.*, resign, disown; abdicate.

abditus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **abdō**), hidden, concealed.

ab-dō, -didī, -ditus, -dere, 3, *a.*, remove, hide, seclude.

ab-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead off, lead away, remove.

ab-eō, -iī, —, -īre, *fut. part.*, **-itūrus**, *irr.*, *n.*, go away *or* forth, depart, escape; begone.

abiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw away *or* aside, give up, abandon; hurl down.

ab-luō, -luī, -lūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, wash, wash away, cleanse, bathe, purify.

ab-nuō, -nuī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, nod refusal, refuse, decline, reject.

abripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take away forcibly, drag *or* tear away, hurry off, carry off.

ab-rogō, 1, *a.*, repeal, annul, depose from.

abs-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, depart; desist.

abscindō, -scidī, -scissus, -ere, tear *or* cut off.

absēns, -entis, *adj.*, absent, away.

ab-similis, -e, *adj.*, unlike.

absistō, -stitī, —, -ere, 3, n., withdraw; cease from, desist.

ab-solvō, -solvī, -solūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set free, release, acquit.

absorbeō, -buī, -ptus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, swallow down.

abs-tergeō, -tersī, -tersus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, wipe off *or* away.

abstinentia, -ae, F., abstinence, self-restraint.

abstineō, -tinuī, (-tentus), -ēre, 2, *a.*, *n.*, keep from; refrain from, abstain from; absent oneself from.

abstulī, *perf. of* **auferō**.

ab-sum, āfuī, abesse, *fut. part.* **āfutūrus**, *irr.*, *n.*, be away, be distant, be far from; keep aloof.

ab-sūmō, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take away, use up, consume.

āc, *see* **atque**.

Acca, -ae, F., *praenomen of* **Acca Laurentia**. I 14.

accēdō, -cessī, —, -ere, *fut. part.*, **accessūrus**, 3, *n.*, go to, approach; assent; undertake; befall; be added, be in addition.

accendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set on fire, burn; inflame, incite, arouse, excite.

accidō, -cidī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall upon; happen, befall.

accingō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, gird to *or* on.

acciō, 4, *a.*, call, summon, invite.

accipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, receive, accept, adopt; meet with; welcome; hear, learn.

Accius, -ī, M., *praenomen of* **Accius Nāvius**, *an augur*. VI 18.

accomodō, 1, *a.*, fit, adapt, adjust.

accumbō, -cubuī, -cubitus, -ere, 3, *n.*, recline.

accurrō, -currī *or* **-cucurrī, -cursus, -ere**, 3, *n.*, run to, hasten to.

accūsātiō, -ōnis, F., accusation, prosecution.

accūsātor, -ōris, M., accuser, prosecutor.

accūsō, 1, *a.*, accuse, blame.

ācer, ācris, ācre, *adj.*, sharp, piercing; bitter; eager; fierce, vigorous, severe, spirited.

acerbē, *adv.*, bitterly, cruelly, severely.
acerbitās, -ātis, F., harshness, severity.
acētum, -ī, N., vinegar.
Achillēs, -is, M., *famous Greek hero of the Trojan war.* XVIII 3.
aciēs, -ēī, F., line of battle, battle-line, line.
ācriter, *adv.*, sharply, spiritedly, fiercely.
Actiacus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* at Actium.
Actium, -ī, N., *a promontory and town.* XXXV 97. M 1, g 5.
ad, *prep. w. acc., motion*, to, towards; *presence or place*, at, near, by; *time*, up to, until; *purpose*, for, to; *other meanings*, according to; about, almost; at, because of.
ad-dīcō, -dīxī, -dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, be propitious, assent, favor; award, assign.
ad-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put to, add, join.
ad-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead *or* bring to, conduct; induce, influence; reduce.
ad-eō, -īī, (*rarely* īvī), -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, *a.*, go to, approach, visit; enter on, take possession of; undertake.
ad-eō, *adv.*, to this, so far, to such an extent, so; so much; even; indeed.
ad-equitō, 1, *n.*, ride up *or* tow ards.
adflātus, -ūs, M., breeze, blast, breath, effluvia; exhalation.
ad-flō, 1, *a.*, blow towards.
ad-hibeō, 2, *a.*, hold toward; apply; employ; turn to *or* summon for counsel, consult; admit.
adhortātiō, -ōnis, F., exhortation, encouragement.
adiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw to; add to, join to, include.
adigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive, urge, compel, bind.
adipīscor, adeptus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, arrive at, reach; obtain, get.
aditus, -ūs, M., approach, access.
adiūmentum, -ī, N., help, assistance.
ad-iungō, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, join to, add to, attach.
ad-iuvō, -iūvī, -iūtus, -āre, 1, *a.*, help, support, sustain.
ad-ministrō, 1, *a.*, manage, direct, govern, administer.
admīrābilis, -e, *adj.*, admirable, wonderful.
admīrandus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* admīror), wonderful, admirable, strange.
admīrātiō, -ōnis, F., wonder, surprise, admiration.
admīrātor, -ōris, M., admirer.
ad-mīror, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, wonder at, admire, be astonished at.
ad-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send to; admit, receive; permit; commit; form.
ad-modum, *adv.*, quite, fully; very; just, only.
ad-moneō, 2, *a.*, remind, admonish, warn.
ad-moveō, mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, move to *or* towards; bring up *or* near; apply; offer.
ad-nuō, -nuī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, nod assent to, express approval; permit, promise.
ad-olēscō, -olēvī, -ultus, -ere, 3, *n.*, grow up.
ad-operiō, -eruī, -ertus, -īre, 4, *a.*, cover, veil.
ad-optō, 1, *a.*, choose; adopt.
ad-ōrnō, 1, *a.*, provide, equip; decorate, adorn.
ad-ōrō, 1, *a.*, entreat; honor, worship.
ad-probō, 1, *a.*, assent to, approve, favor; prove, show, make good.
adquīrō, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, acquire, gain.
ad-scrībō, -īpsī, -īptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write in addition, add; enrol, appoint.
adsentātiō, -ōnis, F., flattery.
adspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, look at, see, observe, examine.
adsuēfaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, accustom, train.
ad-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr.*, *n.*, be present, be at hand; aid, support.

ad-sūmō, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take to oneself, receive.
adulēscēns, -entis, *adj.*, young; *subst.*, M., F., a youth.
adulēscentia, -ae, F., youth.
adulēscentulus, -ī, M., a very young man, a mere boy.
adūlor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, flatter.
adultus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **adolēscō**), grown up, mature, adult.
ad-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry to, bring.
ad-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come to, come, reach, arrive.
adventō, 1, *n.*, advance, approach.
adventus, -ūs, M., coming, approach, arrival.
adversārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposed, hostile; *subst.*, M., opponent, enemy.
adversor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, resist, oppose.
adversus *and* **adversum,** *prep. w. acc.*, opposite, against.
adversus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **advertō**), turned towards; opposite, facing, in front of, against; unfavorable, hostile, adverse; in the face, in front.
advocātiō, -ōnis, F., advocacy, legal assistance; the advocates, counsel.
advocātus, -ī, M., adviser, advocate.
ad-vocō, 1, *a.*, call to, summon.
aedēs *or* **aedis, -is,** F., temple; *pl.*, house, dwelling.
aedificium, -ī, N., building; house.
aedificō, 1, *a.*, build, construct.
aedīlis, -is, M., aedile, *a Roman magistrate.*
aedīlitās, -ātis, F., aedileship.
aedis, *see* **aedēs.**
aedituus, -ī, M., temple-custodian.
aeger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, sick, feeble.
aegrē, *adv.*, painfully, with difficulty, scarcely; reluctantly, indignantly, ill.
aegritūdō, -dinis, F., sickness, grief, affliction, mortification, vexation.
aegrōtō, *1, n., be sick, languish.*
Aegyptus, -ī, F., Egypt. XXX 130 M 1, j 7 and 8.
Aemilius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **L. Aemilius Paulus.** XXIII 2.
aemulātiō, -ōnis, F., rivalry.
aequālis, -e, *adj.*, equal, like; *subst.*, M., one of the same age, comrade, contemporary.
aequāliter, *adv.*, equally, evenly.
aequē, *adv.*, equally.
Aequī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., a people of Latium. XIV 1. M 1, b 7.
aequitās, -ātis, F., evenness; fairness, equity, humanity, kindness.
aequō, 1, *a.*, make equal; compare.
aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, even, level, equal; fair, just; calm, composed, patient; favorable.
aerārium, -ī, N., treasury, public treasury or money.
aes, aeris, N., copper, bronze; money.
aestimō, 1, *a.*, determine value, value, estimate, regard.
aestīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of summer, summer.
aetās, -ātis, F., life, age, time of life, time.
aeternum, *adv.* (*neut. of* **aeternus**), forever.
Afer, -fra, -frum, *adj.*, African; *subst.*, M., an African. XXI 10.
affectō, 1, *a.*, strive after, aim at.
afferō, attulī, allātus, afferre, *irr.*, *a.*, bring to; offer to; bring upon; apply; announce, report; render, give.
afficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, do to; visit with, afflict, attack; bestow on.
affīnis, -e, *adj.*, bordering on; related; *subst.*, M., F., relative (by marriage).
affirmō, 1, *a.*, strengthen; assert, maintain, declare.
afflictus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **affligō**), overwhelmed, miserable, distressed, despondent.
affligō, -īxī, -ictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, dash at, throw down, shatter, overwhelm, defeat, distress, afflict.
Africa, -ae, F., Africa. XVIII 58.

Āfricānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, African; *subst.*, M., *a surname of* **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō.** XXV 194.

age-dum, *interj.*, come on! well! now then!

agellus, -ī, M., small estate, little field.

ager, -grī, M., field, farm, estate; territory; land; the country.

agger, -eris, M., wall, embankment, mound, earthwork, rampart; dam.

aggredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, approach, attack.

agitō, 1, *a.*, set in violent motion, drive hither and thither; rouse, excite; practice, manage; consider, meditate.

āgmen, -inis, N., troop, band; marching army *or* column.

āgnōscō, -nōvī, -nitus, -ere, 3, *a.*, recognize, acknowledge.

agō, ēgī, āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive, lead; act, do, manage; treat, deal, confer, arrange, decide; express; live, pass time, spend;

agrārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to land, agrarian.

agrestis, -e, *adj.*, of the country; rural, uncultivated, rude, rustic.

agricola, -ae, M., farmer.

Agrippa, -ae, M., *cognomen of* **Menēnius Agrippa.** XII 1.

āiō, *pres. ind.*, **āiō, ais, ait, āiunt,** *imp.*, **āiēbam,** 3, *def.*, *n.*, say, tell.

āla, -ae, F., wing.

alacer, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, quick, alert, lively, nimble; eager, excited, vigorous.

alacritās, -ātis, F., eagerness, alacrity, enthusiasm.

Alba, -ae, F., *a town of Latium.* I 21. M 3, d 4; 1, b 8.

Albānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Alba, Alban; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., people of Alba. I 1.

albus, -a, -um, *adj.*, white.

ālea, -ae, F., die.

Alexander, -drī, M., *a Macedonian general.* XXV 231.

Alexandrīa, -ae, F., *a city.* XXXV 99. M 1, j 7.

aliās, *adv.*, at another time, sometimes; in another place; in other respects, otherwise.

alibī, *adv.*, elsewhere, in other places.

aliēnō, 1, *a.*, make another's; alienate, estrange.

aliēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, another's; foreign, strange.

alimentum, -ī, N., nourishment; *pl.*, food, provisions.

aliquamdiū, *adv.*, for a while.

aliquandō, *adv.*, at some time, once.

aliquantō, *adv.*, in some degree, somewhat, rather.

aliquantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, somewhat, some, considerable; *subst.*, *sing.*, *n.*, a little, considerable amount, something.

aliquī, -qua, -quod, *indef. pron. adj.*, *gen.* **alicūius,** some, any, some one, one or another.

aliquis, -qua, -quid, *gen.* **alicūius,** *indef. pron.*, some, someone, any, anyone; *pl.*, some, any; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., something, anything.

aliquot, *indef. num. adj.*, *indecl.*, some, several, a few.

aliquotiēs, *adv.*, several times.

aliter, *adv.*, otherwise, in another manner.

alius, -a, -ud, *gen.*, **alīus,** *adj.*, another, other, different; some other; *pl.*, the rest of; **alius . . . alius,** one . . . another, the one . . . the other; *pl.*, **aliī . . . aliī,** some . . . others.

Allia, -ae, F., *a river in Italy.* XV, 35. M 1, b 7.

alliciō, -lēxī, -lectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, entice, attract, persuade.

Alliēnsis, -e, *adj.*, of the Allia.

alligō, 1, *a.*, bind to; bind up, bind, bandage.

alloquor, -locūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, speak to, address.

alō, aluī, altus *or* **alitus, -ere, 3,** *a.*, feed, support; maintain.

Alpēs, -ium, *pl.*, F., the Alps. XXII, 14. M 3, a 1 and 2; 1, d e 3.

altāria, -ium, *pl.*, N., altar.

alter, -tera, -terum, *gen.*, **alterius,** *pron. adj.*, one of two, the one, the other, the second; **alter . . . alter,** the one . . . the other; **alterī . . . alterī,** the one party . . . the other.

altercor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, dispute.

alter-uter, -utra, -utrum, *gen.*, **alterutrīus,** *pron. adj.*, one of the two, either.

altus, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, tall, deep; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., the deep, the sea; *pl.*, N., greatness; *sup.*, N., top.

alveus, -ī, M., a wooden vessel, trough, small boat.

amāns, -antis, *adj.* (*part. of* **amō**), fond, loving, devoted to, loyal.

ambiō, -īvī *or* **-iī, -ītus, -īre,** 4, *a.*, go around; canvass for votes; beset, solicit, try to win over, entreat.

ambitiō, -ōnis, F., a going about; ambition, desire for favor.

ambō, -ae, -ō, *num. adj.*, both.

ambulō, 1, *n.*, walk, walk about, take a walk.

amīcitia, -ae, F., friendship.

amīcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, loving, friendly, kind.

amīcus, -ī, M., friend.

ā-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send away, let go, lose.

amnis, -is, M., river, stream.

amō, 1, *a.*, love.

amor, -ōris, M., love, desire.

ā-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, take away, remove.

amphora, -ae, F., amphora, a long jar.

amplector, -plexus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, twine around, encircle, embrace.

amplexus, -ūs, M., embrace.

amplificō, 1, *a.*, extend; enlarge upon, amplify.

ampliō, 1, *a.*, widen, enlarge, increase, extend.

amplius, *adv. and indecl. adj.*, further, besides, more than, more, longer.

amplus, -a, -um, *adj.*, large, roomy; noble, distinguished.

amputō, 1, *a.*, cut *or* lop off.

Amūlius, -ī, M., *a son of Proca.* I 1.

an, *conj.*, or, whether.

anceps, -cipitis, *adj.*, double; doubtful, dangerous.

ancīle, -is, N., a small oval shield, sacred shield.

ancilla, -ae, F., maid-servant.

Ancus, -ī, M., *praenomen of* **Ancus Mārcius.** V 1.

angō, —, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, press tight; vex, distress, annoy.

angor, -ōris, M., strangling; torment, distress, vexation, melancholy.

anguis, -is, M., serpent.

angustia, -ae, F., narrowness; *pl.*, narrowness; narrow place; difficulty, perplexity.

angustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, narrow, contracted, cramped.

anima, -ae, F., air; breath, spirit, life, soul.

animadvertō, -vertī, -versus, -ere, 3, *a.*, turn the mind to, notice, consider; censure, punish.

animal, -ālis, N., living being, animal.

animus, -ī, M., soul, life; mind, reason; judgment; disposition; courage, spirit; design, purpose.

Anīō, -ēnis, M., *a river.* XVI 14. M 3, d 4; 1, b 7.

annālis, -is, M., annals, records.

annōna, -ae, F., year's produce, crop, harvest; grain, corn-supply.

annus, -ī, M., year.

ānser, -eris, M., a goose.

ante, *adv.*, before; in front of; previously, ago; *prep. w. acc.*, before, in front of.

anteā, *adv.*, before, formerly, previously.

ante-cēdō, -cessī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, go before, precede; surpass, excel.

ante-eō, -iī, —, -īre, *irr. n.*, go *or* march before.

antequam, *adv.*, before, until.

Antiochus, -ī, M., *name of several Syrian kings;* **Antiochus** III, XXV 218.

Antiochus, -ī, M., *a philosopher.* XXXIII 25.

antīquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient, old, former.

Antōnius, -ī, *a Roman gentile name.* **M. Antōnius.** XXXI 142. 2 **C. Antōnius Hybrida.** XXXIII 61.

ānulus, -ī, m., ring, finger-ring.

anus, -ūs, f., old woman.

anxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious, troubled in anxiety; troublesome.

Apenninus, -ī, m., the Apennines. XXXI 156. M 3.

aper, -prī, m., wild boar, boar.

aperiō, -eruī, -ertus, -īre, 4. *a.*, uncover; open, disclose.

apertē, *adv.*, openly, plainly, manifestly.

apertus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **aperiō**), open, manifest.

Apollō, -inis, m., *one of the chief Roman gods.* IX 5.

Apollōnia, -ae, f., *a city.* XXXV 4. M 1. *g* 5.

Apollōnius, -ī, m., *see* **Molō.** XXXI 20.

apparātus, -ūs, m., preparation; splendor, pomp.

appareō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2. *n.*, appear, come in sight; be plain, be evident, be manifest.

appellātiō, -ōnis, f., designation, name.

appellō, 1. *a.*, address, call by name; call, name, term; appeal to, call upon.

appellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3. *a.*, drive to, direct to, bring up; land.

Appius, -ī, m., *a Roman praenomen.*

applaudō, -plausī, -plausus, -ere, 3, *a.*, beat, clap; applaud.

appōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3. *a.*, place near, set before.

apprehendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3. *a.*, seize, lay hold of, grasp.

appropinquō, 1, *n.*, draw near, approach.

Appulēius, -ī, m., L. Appulēius, *a tribune.* XV 24.

aptē, *adv.*, fitly, rightly; properly, neatly.

aptus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fit, suitable, adapted.

apud, *prep. w. acc.*, at, by, near, in, with, among; before, in the presence of; at the house of.

Apūlia, -ae, f., *a province in Italy.* XXIII 1. M 3. e f 4 and 5.

aqua, -ae, f., water.

aquila, -ae, f., eagle.

aquilifer, -ferī, m., standard-bearer.

āra, -ae, f., altar.

arbiter, -trī, m., spectator, witness; judge, arbiter.

arbitrium, -ī, n., judgment; pleasure, authority.

arbitror, 1. *dep.*, *a.*, believe, think, consider.

arbor, -oris, f., tree.

arca, -ae, f., chest, box.

arceō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *a.*, shut up, enclose; keep *or* ward off; hinder, prevent, avert.

arcessō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send for, summon, invite.

Archimēdēs, -is, m., *a famous mathematician.* XXIV 51.

Ardea, -ae, f., *a town in Latium.* VIII 16. M 3, d 4; 1, a 8.

ārdēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **ārdeō**), glowing, bright; eager, ardent.

ārdeō, ārsī, ārsus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, be on fire, glow; be inflamed; be eager.

ārdor, -ōris, m., burning; eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm, ardor.

argenteus, -a, -um, *adj.*, silver.

argentum, -ī, n., silver, coined silver, money.

Argī, -ōrum, *pl.*, m., *and* **Argos** (*only nom. and acc.*), n., *a city.* XIX 67. M 1, h 6.

Argīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Argos, Argive.

arguō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, *adj.*, 3, *a.*, make known; accuse, complain of, blame.

āridus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dry, arid.

arma, -ōrum, *pl.*, n., implements of war; arms, weapons.

armātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **armō**), armed, equipped, under arms: *subst.*, *pl.*, m., armed men.

Armenia, -ae, f., *a country.* XXX 106. M 1, j 4.

armilla, -ae, F., bracelet, armlet.
armō, 1, *a.*, arm, equip.
arō, 1., *a.*, *n.*, plough, till.
Arpīnum, -ī, N., *a town.* XXXIII 1. M 3, d 4.
arripiō, -uī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seize, snatch.
ars, artis, F., skill, art; knowledge; science; accomplishment; calling, profession; pursuit, practice, device, stratagem.
artifex, -ficis, M., F., artist, artisan.
artūs, -uum, *pl.*, M., joints, limbs.
Ārūns, -untis, M., *son of Tarquinius.* IX 30.
arx, arcis, F., citadel, fortress, stronghold.
ās, assis, M., as, *the unit of Roman money, originally one pound of copper.*
ascendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, mount, climb, ascend.
Asia, -ae, F., *usually Asia Minor.* VII 24. M 1.
Asiāticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Asiatic; *subst.*, M., *surname of* **L. Scīpiō.** XXV 250.
asper, -era, -erum, *adj.*, without hope, perilous; adverse; rough, violent, cruel, bitter.
asperitās, -ātis, F., unevenness; roughness, harshness; acidity.
āspernor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, disdain, despise, reject.
aspis, -idis, F., asp, viper.
assequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, follow up, overtake; reach, attain; effect.
assideō, -sēdī, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, *a.*, sit before, besiege, blockade.
assīdō, -sēdī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, sit down, take one's seat.
assignō, 1, *a.*, assign, allot, award.
assurgō, -surrēxī, -surrēctus, -ere, 3, *n.*, rise up, arise.
astūtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wary, shrewd, cunning, artful.
asylum, -ī, N., place of refuge, asylum.
at, *conj.*, but, but yet; at least; nevertheless, but on the contrary.
Athēnae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., Athens. *XIX 29. M 1, h 5.*
Athesis, -is, M., *a river.* XXVII 50. M 3, c 2.
Atīlius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **M. Atīlius Rēgulus.**
atque, (*before consonants*) **āc,** *conj.*, and also, and; as, than.
at-quī, *conj.*, but, and yet.
ātrium, -ī, N., atrium, *the principal room of a house.*
atrōcitās, -ātis, F., enormity, barbarity.
atrōciter, *adv.*, fiercely, cruelly.
atrōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, savage, fierce, cruel, horrible, atrocious.
attentē, *adv.*, carefully, attentively.
attentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **attendō**), attentive, careful.
attingō, -tigī, -tāctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, touch, reach, border on.
attonitus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **attonō**), thunder-struck, amazed, awe-struck, bewildered, confounded.
attribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, assign, bestow, allot.
auctor, -ōris, M., author, promoter, adviser, cause, backer.
auctōritās, -ātis, F., authority, power, influence, weight, prestige; dignity.
aucupium, -ī, N., bird-catching, fowling.
audācia, -ae, F., daring, boldness; audacity, lawlessness.
audeō, ausus sum, -ēre, 2, *semidep.*, *n.*, *a.*, dare, venture.
audiō, 4, *a.*, hear, listen to; assent to; obey.
auferō, abstulī, ablātus, auferre, *irr.*, *a.*, take away, bear away, remove; steal.
aufugiō, -fūgī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, *a.*, flee, escape; flee from.
augeō, auxī, auctus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, *n.*, increase, enlarge, extend, advance.
augur, -uris, M., diviner, augur.
augurium, -ī, N., augury, divination; omen.

augustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, consecrated; majestic, venerable, imposing, noble.
Augustus, -ī, M., *cognomen given to* **Octāviānus Caesar,** = majesty. XXXV 119.
aulaeum, -ī, N., curtain, canopy.
aureus, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden.
auris, -is, F., ear.
aurum, -ī, N., gold.
auspicium, -ī, N., divination by flight of birds, augury, auspices.
aut, *conj.*, or, or at least, or rather, or else; **aut . . . aut,** either . . . or.
autem, *conj.*, but, however, moreover, and now, too, again.
auxilium, -ī, N., help, aid; *pl.*, auxiliary troops.
avāritia, -ae, F., greed, avarice.
avārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, greedy, grasping, avaricious, covetous.
āvellō, -vellī *or* **-vulsī, -vulsus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, tear away; sever.
Aventīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* on the Aventine. III 9.
Aventīnus, -ī, M., the Aventine hill. M 2.
(aveō, —, —, -ēre), 2, *n.*, *imper.*, be *or* fare well; hail!
āversor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, turn from, repulse, scorn.
ā-vertō, -ī, -versus, -ere, 3, *a.*, turn aside, keep off, avert.
avidē, *adv.*, eagerly, greedily.
avidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, desirous, eager, greedy.
avis, -is, F., bird; sign, omen.
avītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a grandfather, grandfather's, ancestral.
ā-vocō, 1, *a.*, call off *or* away.
ā-volō, 1, *n.*, fly away, hasten away.
avunculus, -ī, M., maternal uncle.
avus, -ī, M., grandfather; ancestor.

B.

baculum, -ī, N., staff, stick.
Bagrada, -ae, F., *a river.* XXI 19. M 1, e 6.
ballista, -ae, F., ballista, an engine for hurling stones.
balneum, -ī, N., bath.
barba, -ae, F., beard.
barbarus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreign, strange; barbarous, uncivilized; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., foreigners, barbarians.
bellātor, -ōris, M., warrior, soldier.
bellicōsus, -a, -um, warlike.
bellicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, military, warlike.
bellō, 1, *n.*, wage war, fight.
bellum, -ī, N., war.
bēlua, -ae, F., beast, wild beast.
bene, *comp.*, **melius,** *sup.*, **optimē,** *adv.*, well, successfully.
beneficium, -ī, N., favor, kindness, service, benefit.
benevolentia, -ae, F., good-will, kindness, favor.
benīgnē, *adv.*, in friendly manner, kindly, courteously.
benīgnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, kind, good, favorable, friendly.
bibliothēca, -ae, F., library.
bibō, bibī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, drink.
Bibulus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **M. Calpurnius Bibulus.** XXXI 52.
bīduum, -ī, N., period of two days, two days.
bīnī, -ae, -a, *gen.*, **bīnūm,** *num. adj.*, two each, two by two, two at a time.
bis, *adv.*, twice.
blanditia, -ae, F., flattery; *pl.*, flatteries, blandishments.
Blosius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Blosius Cūmānus.** XXVI 64.
Bocchus, -ī, M., *king of the Gaetuli.* XXVII 17.
Boiorix, -igis, M., *chief of the Cimbri.* XXVII 64.
bonus, -a, -um, *comp.*, **melior,** *sup.*, **optimus,** *adj.*, good; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the good, good men, loyal men; *pl.*, N., goods, possessions; *sing.*, N., the good.
bōs, bovis, *gen.*, *pl.*, **boum,** M., F., ox, bull, cow; *pl.*, cattle.
brāchium, -ī, N., arm, forearm.
brevī, *adv.*, in a little while, soon.
brevis, -e, *adj.*, short, brief.
Britannī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Britons. XXXI 75.
Brundisium, -ī, N., *a city.* XXXI 102. M 3, f 5.

Brūtus, -ī, M., *a cognomen;* (1) **L. Iūnius Brūtus.** IX 1. (2) **M. Iūnius Brūtus.** XXXI 167, XXXIV 1. (3) **Decimus Iūnius Brūtus.** XXXV 8.

bulla, -ae, F., bulla, an amulet for the neck.

C.

C., *abbr. for* **Gāius,** *a Roman praenomen.*

cadāver, -eris, N., dead body.

cadō, cecidī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall; fall dead, perish, be killed; befall; happen, result.

caecitās, -ātis, F., blindness.

caedēs, -is, F., slaughter, massacre, carnage, murder.

caedō, cecīdī, caesus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cut, cut down, kill, destroy, vanquish.

caelestis, -e, *adj.*, from heaven, divine, celestial.

Caelius, -ī, M., the Caelian hill. IV 68. M 2, f 4.

caelum, -ī, N., sky, heavens.

caenōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, muddy, filthy, foul.

caenum, -ī, N., filth, mud, mire.

Caesar, -aris, M., *a cognomen;* (1) **C. Iūlius Caesar.** XXX 124, XXXI 1. (2) **C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus Augustus.** XXXV 1.

caesariēs, —, *acc.*, **-em,** *only in sing.*, F., hair *of the head*, locks.

calamitās, -ātis, F., injury, ruin; calamity, misfortune; defeat.

calcar, -āris, N., spur.

calendae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., calends, first day of the month.

callidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, practised, skilful; shrewd, cunning.

Calpurnia, -ae, F., *wife of Julius Caesar.* XXXI 170.

calvitium, -ī, N., baldness.

calvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bald.

Calvus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **C. Licinius Calvus,** *a poet.* XXXI 206.

Camers, -ertis, M., inhabitant of Camerinum. XXVII 80. M 3, d 3.

Camillus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* ***M. Fūrius Camillus.*** *XV 1.*

Campānia, -ae, F., *a province* XVIII 29. M 3, d 5.

Campānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Campania, Campanian; *subst.*, M., a Campanian.

campus, -ī, M., plain, field, campus.

Canīnius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Canīnius Rēbilus.** XXXIII 157.

canis, -is, M., F., dog.

Cannae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., *a town.* XXIII 5. M 3, e 4.

Cannēnsis, -e, *adj.*, of *or* at Cannae.

canō, cecinī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, sing, chant, sound; have a signal given.

cantus, -ūs, M., song; note, strain.

Canusium, -ī, N., *a town.* XXV 13. M 3, e 5.

capessō, -īvī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, take eagerly, seize; take to, resort to.

capillus, -ī, M., hair.

capiō, cēpī, captus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take, seize, capture, make prisoner; choose; receive, meet with.

Capitōlīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* at the Capitol, Capitoline.

Capitōlium, -ī, N., the capitol. II 20. M 2.

capra, -ae, F., she-goat; **Caprae palūs,** the goat's pool. II 44.

captīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, captive; *subst.*, M., F., captive, prisoner.

captō, 1, *a.*, try to catch, chase, seize; strive for, catch at.

Capua, -ae, F., *a city.* XXIII 36. M 3, d 5.

capulus, -ī, M., handle, hilt.

caput, -itis, N., head; life; person; capital; civil rights, liberty and citizenship.

carbō, -ōnis, M., a coal, charcoal.

Carbō, -ōnis, M., *family name of* **C. Papīrius Carbō.** XXX 30.

carcer, -eris, M., prison, dungeon.

carnifex, -ficis, M., executioner.

carpentum, -ī, N., carriage.

carpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pick, pull, pluck off, tear off.

Carthāginiēnsis, -e, *adj.*, Carthaginian; *subst.*, M., a Carthaginian. XXI 2.

Carthāgō, -inis, F., Carthage. XXI 49. M 3, b 8; 1, e 6.

Carthāgō Nova, *gen.*, **Carthāginis Novae**, F., New Carthage. XXV 45. M 1, c 5.

cārus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, dear, beloved; precious, costly.

casa, **-ae**, F., cottage, hut.

Casca, **-ae**, M., *cognomen of* **C. Servīlius Casca**. XXXI 179.

Casilīnātēs, **-um**, *pl.*, M., people of Casilinum. XXIV 33.

Casilīnum, **-ī**, N., *a town*. XXIV 5. M 3, d 5.

Cassius, **-ī**, M., *gentile name of* **C. Cassius Longīnus**. XXXI 167.

castellum, **-ī**, N., fort, stronghold, redoubt.

castīgō, 1, *a.*, punish, chastise.

castra, **-ōrum**, *pl.*, N., camp.

cāsus, **-ūs**, M., fall; accident, chance, event, occurrence; misfortune, destruction, calamity.

catapulta, **-ae**, F., catapult, *an engine for hurling missiles*.

catēna, **-ae**, F., chain; fetter.

Catilīna, **-ae**, M., Catiline, *cognomen of* **L. Sergius Catilīna**. XXXII 40.

catillus, **-ī**, M., small dish, plate.

Catō, **-ōnis**, M., *cognomen of* **M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis**. XXXI 217, XXXII 1.

Catullus, **-ī**, M., *cognomen of* **C. Valerius Catullus**. XXXI 207.

catulus, **-ī**, M., young animal, whelp, cub.

Catulus, **-ī**, M., *family name of* **Q. Lutātius Catulus**. XXX 78.

cauda, **-ae**, F., tail.

causa, **-ae**, F., cause, reason; occasion; excuse; sake; case, case at law; condition, situation.

cautus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* **caveō**), careful, cautious, wary; cunning, shrewd.

caveō, **cāvī**, **cautus**, **-ēre**, 2, *a.*, *n.*, be on one's guard, take care, beware, beware of.

cēdō, **cessī**, **cessus**, **-ere**, 3, *n.*, yield, retreat before, depart; result, turn out.

celeber*, *-bris*, *-bre, *adj.*, frequented; *distinguished*, famous.

celebrātus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* **celebrō**), thronged; famous, renowned; solemn; brilliant.

celebrō, 1, *a.*, throng, crowd; celebrate; praise, render famous.

celer, **-eris**, **-ere**, *adj.*, swift, quick, speedy, lively, hasty.

celeritās, **-ātis**, F., swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity.

celeriter, *adv.*, quickly, promptly.

cella, **-ae**, F., chamber; sanctuary, shrine.

cēlō, 1, *a.*, hide, conceal, keep secret.

Celtibērī, **-ōrum**, *pl.*, M., a tribe. XXV 50. M 1, b 4.

cēna, **-ae**, F., dinner.

cēnō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, eat dinner, dine, eat.

cēnseō, **cēnsuī**, **cēnsus**, **-ēre**, 2, *a.*, estimate, rate; be of an opinion, think; vote, determine, decide; propose.

cēnsor, **-ōris**, M., censor, *a Roman magistrate*.

cēnsus, **-ūs**, M., registration; census; wealth, property.

centies, *adv.*, a hundred times.

centum, *num. adj.*, hundred.

centuria, **-ae**, F., *a division into a hundred*, a century.

centuriō, **-ōnis**, M., centurion, *commander of a century*.

cernō, **crēvī**, **certus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, perceive, see; decide.

certāmen, **-inis**, N., contest, battle; match, trial; rivalry.

certātim, *adv.*, in rivalry, zealously.

certē, *adv.*, certainly, surely, at any rate.

certō, *adv.*, certainly, surely.

certō, 1, *n.*, vie with, struggle, match, contend.

certus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part of* **cernō**), determined, fixed, certain; definite, specified; sure, firm; informed.

cerva, **-ae**, F., a hind.

cervīx, **-īcis**, F., neck, throat.

cessō, 1, *n.*, delay; cease; be inactive, be idle.

cētera, *adv.*, for the rest, otherwise.

cēterī, **-ōrum**, adj., *pl.*, the other; subst., the rest, the others.

cēterum, *adv.*, in other respects, otherwise; moreover, besides.
charta, **-ae**, F., leaf of papyrus; paper, sheet.
Chrȳsogonus, **-ī**, M., *cognomen of* **L. Cornēlius Chrysogonus.** XXXIII 21.
cibārius, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, pertaining to food.
cibus, **-ī**, M., food, victuals.
cicātrīx, **-īcis**, F., scar.
cicer, **-eris**, N., the chickpea.
Cicerō, **-ōnis**, M., *cognomen of* **M. Tullius Cicerō.** XXXI 204. XXXIII 1.
Cimbrī, **-ōrum**, M., *a people of northern Germany.* XXVII 30.
Cimbricus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, Cimbrian.
Cincinnātus, **-ī**, M., *cognomen of* **L. Quīnctius Cincinnātus.** XIV 6.
Cīneās, **-ae**, M., *a friend of Pyrrhus.* XVIII 48.
cingō, **cinxī**, **cinctus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, encompass; gird on; surround, blockade.
cinis, **-eris**, M., ashes.
Cinna, **-ae**, M., *cognomen of* **L. Cornēlius Cinna.** XXVII 116.
circā, *adv. and prep. w. acc.*, around, all around, round about, about.
circulus, **-ī**, M., circle.
circum, *adv.*, around, round about, all around; *prep. w. acc.*, around, about, among, to.
circum-arō, **-āvī**, —, **-āre**, 1, *a.*, plough around.
circum-dō, **-dedī**, **-datus**, **-dare**, 1, *a.*, place around; surround, encompass, enclose.
circum-eō, **-iī**, **-itus**, **-īre**, *irr.*, *a.*, go around, surround, enclose; visit, go from one to another.
circum-fundō, **-fūdī**, **-fūsus**, **-ere**, 3, *a*, pour around; *pass.*, crowd around, surround.
circum-sedeō, **-sēdī**, **-sessus**, **-ēre**, 2, *a.*, sit around; surround, besiege, blockade.
circum-stō, **-stetī**, —, **-stāre**, 1, *a.*, stand around; surround.
circum-veniō, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, **-īre**, 4, *a.*, go *or* come around, surround, *beset.*
circus, **-ī**, M., circle, enclosure; circus. VI 14.
citātus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* citō), quick, rapid, speedy; at full speed.
citerior, **-ōris**, *adj.*, *comp.*, on this side, nearer.
citō, 1, *a.*, rouse, excite, urge on; name, announce; summon.
cīvicus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, of citizens, civil, civic.
cīvīlis, **-e**, *adj.*, of citizens, civil, civic; courteous, polite, civil.
cīvis, **-is**, M., F., citizen.
cīvitās, **-ātis**, F., citizenship; the state.
clādēs, **-is**, F., destruction, massacre; disaster, defeat.
clam, *adv.*, secretly; *prep. w. acc. and abl.*, unknown to.
clāmitō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, cry out, shout loudly.
clāmō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, cry, shout, exclaim.
clāmor, **-ōris**, M., loud cry, cry, shout; shouting, clamor, noise.
clandestīnus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, secret, concealed, clandestine.
clangor, **-ōris**, M., sound, noise, clang, clash, blaze.
clārus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, clear, bright; loud; illustrious, famous, honorable.
classicum, **-ī**, N., field-signal, trumpet-call.
classis, **-is**, F., class, division of the citizens; fleet.
Claudius, **-ī**, M., *a gentile name;* (1) **Appius Claudius Caecus.** XVIII 69. (2) **M. Claudius Mārcellus.** XXIV 1.
claudō, **-sī**, **-sus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, shut, close; shut in, imprison; besiege.
claustra, **-ōrum**, *pl.*, N., bar, bolt, barricade.
clausula, **-ae**, F., conclusion, close.
clausus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* claudō), closed, shut in.
clāvus, **-ī**, M., nail; purple stripe on a tunic.
clēmēns, **-entis**, *adj.*, mild, gentle, merciful, compassionate.
clēmenter, *adv.*, mildly, with forbearance, with indulgence.

Āfricānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, African; *subst.*, M., *a surname of* **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō.** XXV 194.

age-dum, *interj.*, come on! well! now then!

agellus, -ī, M., small estate, little field.

ager, -grī, M., field, farm, estate; territory; land; the country.

agger, -eris, M., wall, embankment, mound, earthwork, rampart; dam.

aggredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, approach, attack.

agitō, 1, *a.*, set in violent motion, drive hither and thither; rouse, excite; practice, manage; consider, meditate.

āgmen, -inis, N., troop, band; marching army *or* column.

āgnōscō, -nōvī, -nitus, -ere, 3, *a.*, recognize, acknowledge.

agō, ēgī, āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive, lead; act, do, manage; treat, deal, confer, arrange, decide; express; live, pass time, spend;

agrārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to land, agrarian.

agrestis, -e, *adj.*, of the country; rural, uncultivated, rude, rustic.

agricola, -ae, M., farmer.

Agrippa, -ae, M., *cognomen of* **Menēnius Agrippa.** XII 1.

āiō, *pres. ind.*, **āiō, ais, ait, āiunt,** *imp.*, **āiēbam,** 3, *def.*, *n.*, say, tell.

āla, -ae, F., wing.

alacer, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, quick, alert, lively, nimble; eager, excited, vigorous.

alacritās, -ātis, F., eagerness, alacrity, enthusiasm.

Alba, -ae, F., *a town of Latium.* I 21. M 3, d 4; 1, b 8.

Albānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Alba, Alban; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., people of Alba. I 1.

albus, -a, -um, *adj.*, white.

ālea, -ae, F., die.

Alexander, -drī, M., *a Macedonian general.* XXV 231.

Alexandrīa, -ae, F., *a city.* XXXV 99. M 1, j 7.

aliās, *adv.*, at another time, sometimes; in another place; in other respects, otherwise.

alibī, *adv.*, elsewhere, in other places.

aliēnō, 1, *a.*, make another's; alienate, estrange.

aliēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, another's; foreign, strange.

alimentum, -ī, N., nourishment; *pl.*, food, provisions.

aliquamdiū, *adv.*, for a while.

aliquandō, *adv.*, at some time, once.

aliquantō, *adv.*, in some degree, somewhat, rather.

aliquantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, somewhat, some, considerable; *subst.*, *sing.*, *n.*, a little, considerable amount, something.

aliquī, -qua, -quod, *indef. pron. adj.*, *gen.* **alicūius,** some, any, some one, one or another.

aliquis, -qua, -quid, *gen.* **alicūius,** *indef. pron.*, some, someone, any, anyone; *pl.*, some, any; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., something, anything.

aliquot, *indef. num. adj.*, *indecl.*, some, several, a few.

aliquotiēs, *adv.*, several times.

aliter, *adv.*, otherwise, in another manner.

alius, -a, -ud, *gen.*, **alīus,** *adj.*, another, other, different; some other; *pl.*, the rest of; **alius ... alius,** one ... another, the one ... the other; *pl.*, **aliī ... aliī,** some ... others.

Allia, -ae, F., *a river in Italy.* XV, 35. M 1, b 7.

alliciō, -lēxī, -lectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, entice, attract, persuade.

Alliēnsis, -e, *adj.*, of the Allia.

alligō, 1, *a.*, bind to; bind up, bind, bandage.

alloquor, -locūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, speak to, address.

alō, aluī, altus *or* **alitus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, feed, support; maintain.

Alpēs, -ium, *pl.*, F., the Alps. XXII, 14. M 3, a 1 and 2; 1, d e 3.

altāria, -ium, *pl.*, N., altar.

alter, -tera, -terum, *gen.*, **alterius,** *pron. adj.*, one of two, the one, the other, the second; **alter . . . alter,** the one . . . the other; **alterī . . . alterī,** the one party . . . the other.

altercor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, dispute.

alter-uter, -utra, -utrum, *gen.*, **alterutrīus,** *pron. adj.*, one of the two, either.

altus, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, tall, deep; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., the deep, the sea; *pl.*, N., greatness; *sup.*, N., top.

alveus, -ī, M., a wooden vessel, trough, small boat.

amāns, -antis, *adj.* (*part. of* **amō**), fond, loving, devoted to, loyal.

ambiō, -īvī *or* **-iī, -ītus, -īre,** 4, *a.*, go around; canvass for votes; beset, solicit, try to win over, entreat.

ambitiō, -ōnis, F., a going about; ambition, desire for favor.

ambō, -ae, -ō, *num. adj.*, both.

ambulō, 1, *n.*, walk, walk about, take a walk.

amīcitia, -ae, F., friendship.

amīcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, loving, friendly, kind.

amīcus, -ī, M., friend.

ā-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send away, let go, lose.

amnis, -is, M., river, stream.

amō, 1, *a.*, love.

amor, -ōris, M., love, desire.

ā-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, take away, remove.

amphora, -ae, F., amphora, a long jar.

amplector, -plexus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, twine around, encircle, embrace.

amplexus, -ūs, M., embrace.

amplificō, 1, *a.*, extend; enlarge upon, amplify.

ampliō, 1, *a.*, widen, enlarge, increase, extend.

amplius, *adv. and indecl. adj.*, further, besides, more than, more, longer.

amplus, -a, -um, *adj.*, large, roomy; noble, distinguished.

amputō, 1, *a.*, cut *or* lop off.

Amūlius, -ī, M., *a son of Proca.* I 1.

an, *conj.*, or, whether.

anceps, -cipitis, *adj.*, double; doubtful, dangerous.

ancīle, -is, N., a small oval shield, sacred shield.

ancilla, -ae, F., maid-servant.

Ancus, -ī, M., *praenomen of* **Ancus Mārcius.** V 1.

angō, —, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, press tight; vex, distress, annoy.

angor, -ōris, M., strangling; torment, distress, vexation, melancholy.

anguis, -is, M., serpent.

angustia, -ae, F., narrowness; *pl.*, narrowness; narrow place; difficulty, perplexity.

angustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, narrow, contracted, cramped.

anima, -ae, F., air; breath, spirit, life, soul.

animadvertō, -vertī, -versus, -ere, 3, *a.*, turn the mind to, notice, consider; censure, punish.

animal, -ālis, N., living being, animal.

animus, -ī, M., soul, life; mind, reason; judgment; disposition; courage, spirit; design, purpose.

Aniō, -ēnis, M., *a river.* XVI 14. M 3, d 4; 1, b 7.

annālis, -is, M., annals, records.

annōna, -ae, F., year's produce, crop, harvest; grain, corn-supply.

annus, -ī, M., year.

ānser, -eris, M., a goose.

ante, *adv.*, before; in front of; previously, ago; *prep. w. acc.*, before, in front of.

anteā, *adv.*, before, formerly, previously.

ante-cēdō, -cessī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, go before, precede; surpass, excel.

ante-eō, -iī, —, -īre, *irr. n.*, go *or* march before.

antequam, *adv.*, before, until.

Antiochus, -ī, M., *name of several Syrian kings;* **Antiochus** III, XXV 218.

Antiochus, -ī, M., *a philosopher.* XXXIII 25.

antīquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient, old, former.

Antōnius, -ī, *a Roman gentile name.* (1) **M. Antōnius.** XXXI 162. (2) **C. Antōnius Hybrida.** XXXIII 61.

ānulus, -ī, M., ring, finger-ring.

anus, -ūs, F., old woman.

anxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious, troubled, in anxiety; troublesome.

Apennīnus, -ī, M., the Apennines. XXXI 156. M 3.

aper, -prī, M., wild boar, boar.

aperiō, -eruī, -ertus, -īre, 4, *a.*, uncover; open, disclose.

apertē, *adv.*, openly, plainly, manifestly.

apertus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **aperiō**), open, manifest.

Apollō, -inis, M., *one of the chief Roman gods.* IX 5.

Apollōnia, -ae, F., *a city.* XXXV 4. M 1, g 5.

Apollōnius, -ī, M., *see* **Molō.** XXXI 20.

apparātus, -ūs, M., preparation; splendor, pomp.

appareō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, appear, come in sight; be plain, be evident, be manifest.

appellātiō, -ōnis, F., designation, name.

appellō, 1, *a.*, address, call by name; call, name, term; appeal to, call upon.

appellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive to, direct to, bring up; land.

Appius, -ī, M., *a Roman praenomen.*

applaudō, -plausī, -plausus, -ere, 3, *a.*, beat, clap; applaud.

appōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place near, set before.

apprehendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seize, lay hold of, grasp.

appropīnquō, 1, *n.*, draw near, approach.

Appulēius, -ī, M., **L. Appulēius,** *a tribune.* XV 24.

aptē, *adv.*, fitly, rightly; properly, *neatly.*

aptus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fit, suitable, *adapted.*

apud, *prep. w. acc.*, at, by, near, in, with, among; before, in the presence of; at the house of.

Apūlia, -ae, F., *a province in Italy.* XXIII 1. M 3, e f 4 and 5.

aqua, -ae, F., water.

aquila, -ae, F., eagle.

aquilifer, -ferī, M., standard-bearer.

āra, -ae, F., altar.

arbiter, -trī, M., spectator, witness; judge, arbiter.

arbitrium, -ī, N., judgment; pleasure, authority.

arbitror, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, believe, think, consider.

arbor, -oris, F., tree.

ārca, -ae, F., chest, box.

arceō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *a.*, shut up, enclose; keep *or* ward off; hinder, prevent, avert.

arcessō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send for, summon, invite.

Archimēdēs, -is, M., *a famous mathematician.* XXIV 51.

Ardea, -ae, F., *a town in Latium.* VIII 16. M 3, d 4; 1, a 8.

ārdēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **ārdeō**), glowing, bright; eager, ardent.

ārdeō, ārsī, ārsus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, be on fire, glow; be inflamed; be eager.

ārdor, -ōris, M., burning; eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm, ardor.

argenteus, -a, -um, *adj.*, silver.

argentum, -ī, N., silver, coined silver, money.

Argī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *and* **Argos** (*only nom. and acc.*), N., *a city.* XIX 67. M 1, h 6.

Argīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Argos, Argive.

arguō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, *adj.*, 3, *a.*, make known; accuse, complain of, blame.

āridus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dry, arid.

arma, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., implements of war; arms, weapons.

armātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **armō**), armed, equipped, under arms; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., armed men.

Armenia, -ae, F., *a country.* XXX 106. M 1, j 4.

armilla, -ae, F., bracelet, armlet.
armō, 1, *a.*, arm, equip.
arō, 1., *a.*, *n.*, plough, till.
Arpīnum, -ī, N., *a town.* XXXIII 1. M 3, d 4.
arripiō, -uī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seize, snatch.
ars, artis, F., skill, art; knowledge; science; accomplishment; calling, profession; pursuit, practice, device, stratagem.
artifex, -ficis, M., F., artist, artisan.
artūs, -uum, *pl.*, M., joints, limbs.
Ārūns, -untis, M., *son of Tarquinius.* IX 30.
arx, arcis, F., citadel, fortress, stronghold.
ās, assis, M., as, *the unit of Roman money, originally one pound of copper.*
ascendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, mount, climb, ascend.
Asia, -ae, F., *usually Asia Minor.* VII 24. M 1.
Asiāticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Asiatic; *subst.*, M., *surname of* **L. Scīpiō.** XXV 250.
asper, -era, -erum, *adj.*, without hope, perilous; adverse; rough, violent, cruel, bitter.
asperitās, -ātis, F., unevenness; roughness, harshness; acidity.
āspernor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, disdain, despise, reject.
aspis, -idis, F., asp, viper.
assequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, follow up, overtake; reach, attain; effect.
assideō, -sēdī, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, *a.*, sit before, besiege, blockade.
assīdō, -sēdī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, sit down, take one's seat.
assīgnō, 1, *a.*, assign, allot, award.
assurgō, -surrēxī, -surrēctus, -ere, 3, *n.*, rise up, arise.
astūtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wary, shrewd, cunning, artful.
asȳlum, -ī, N., place of refuge, asylum.
at, *conj.*, but, but yet; at least; nevertheless, but on the contrary.
Athēnae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., Athens. *XIX 29. M 1, h 5.*
Athesis, -is, M., *a river.* XXVII 50. M 3, c 2.
Atīlius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **M. Atīlius Rēgulus.**
atque, (*before consonants*) **āc,** *conj.*, and also, and; as, than.
at-quī, *conj.*, but, and yet.
ātrium, -ī, N., atrium, *the principal room of a house.*
atrōcitās, -ātis, F., enormity, barbarity.
atrōciter, *adv.*, fiercely, cruelly.
atrōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, savage, fierce, cruel, horrible, atrocious.
attentē, *adv.*, carefully, attentively.
attentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **attendō**), attentive, careful.
attingō, -tigī, -tāctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, touch, reach, border on.
attonitus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **attonō**), thunder-struck, amazed, awe-struck, bewildered, confounded.
attribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, assign, bestow, allot.
auctor, -ōris, M., author, promoter, adviser, cause, backer.
auctōritās, -ātis, F., authority, power, influence, weight, prestige; dignity.
aucupium, -ī, N., bird-catching, fowling.
audācia, -ae, F., daring, boldness; audacity, lawlessness.
audeō, ausus sum, -ēre, 2, *semi-dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, dare, venture.
audiō, 4, *a.*, hear, listen to; assent to; obey.
auferō, abstulī, ablātus, auferre, *irr.*, *a.*, take away, bear away, remove; steal.
aufugiō, -fūgī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, *a.*, flee, escape; flee from.
augeō, auxī, auctus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, *n.*, increase, enlarge, extend, advance.
augur, -uris, M., diviner, augur.
augurium, -ī, N., augury, divination; omen.

augustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, consecrated; majestic, venerable, imposing, noble.
Augustus, -ī, M., *cognomen given to* **Octāviānus Caesar,** = majesty. XXXV 119.
aulaeum, -ī, N., curtain, canopy.
aureus, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden.
auris, -is, F., ear.
aurum, -ī, N., gold.
auspicium, -ī, N., divination by flight of birds, augury, auspices.
aut, *conj.*, or, or at least, or rather, or else; **aut . . . aut,** either . . . or.
autem, *conj.*, but, however, moreover, and now, too, again.
auxilium, -ī, N., help, aid; *pl.*, auxiliary troops.
avāritia, -ae, F., greed, avarice.
avārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, greedy, grasping, avaricious, covetous.
āvellō, -vellī *or* **-vulsī, -vulsus, -ere,** 3, *a.*, tear away; sever.
Aventīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* on the Aventine. III 9.
Aventīnus, -ī, M., the Aventine hill. M 2.
(aveō, —, —, -ēre), 2, *n., imper.*, be *or* fare well; hail!
āversor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, turn from, repulse, scorn.
ā-vertō, -ī, -versus, -ere, 3, *a.*, turn aside, keep off, avert.
avidē, *adv.*, eagerly, greedily.
avidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, desirous, eager, greedy.
avis, -is, F., bird; sign, omen.
avītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a grandfather, grandfather's, ancestral.
ā-vocō, 1, *a.*, call off *or* away.
ā-volō, 1, *n.*, fly away, hasten away.
avunculus, -ī, M., maternal uncle.
avus, -ī, M., grandfather; ancestor.

B.

baculum, -ī, N., staff, stick.
Bagrada, -ae, F., *a river.* XXI 19. M 1, e 6.
ballista, -ae, F., ballista, an engine for hurling stones.
balneum, -ī, N., bath.
barba, -ae, F., beard.
barbarus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreign, strange; barbarous, uncivilized; *subst., pl.*, M., foreigners, barbarians.
bellātor, -ōris, M., warrior, soldier.
bellicōsus, -a, -um, warlike.
bellicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, military, warlike.
bellō, 1, *n.*, wage war, fight.
bellum, -ī, N., war.
bēlua, -ae, F., beast, wild beast.
bene, *comp.*, **melius,** *sup.*, **optimē,** *adv.*, well, successfully.
beneficium, -ī, N., favor, kindness, service, benefit.
benevolentia, -ae, F., good-will, kindness, favor.
benignē, *adv.*, in friendly manner, kindly, courteously.
benīgnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, kind, good, favorable, friendly.
bibliothēca, -ae, F., library.
bibō, bibī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, drink.
Bibulus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **M. Calpurnius Bibulus.** XXXI 52.
bīduum, -ī, N., period of two days, two days.
bīnī, -ae, -a, *gen.*, **bīnūm,** *num. adj.*, two each, two by two, two at a time.
bis, *adv.*, twice.
blanditia, -ae, F., flattery; *pl.*, flatteries, blandishments.
Blosius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Blosius Cūmānus.** XXVI 64.
Bocchus, -ī, M., *king of the Gaetuli.* XXVII 17.
Boiorix, -igis, M., *chief of the Cimbri.* XXVII 64.
bonus, -a, -um, *comp.*, **melior,** *sup.*, **optimus,** *adj.*, good; *subst., pl.*, M., the good, good men, loyal men; *pl.*, N., goods, possessions; *sing.*, N., the good.
bōs, bovis, *gen., pl.*, **boum,** M., F., ox, bull, cow; *pl.*, cattle.
brāchium, -ī, N., arm, forearm.
brevī, *adv.*, in a little while, soon.
brevis, -e, *adj.*, short, brief.
Britannī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Britons. XXXI 75.
Brundisium, -ī, N., *a city.* XXXI 102. M 3, f 5.

Brūtus, -ī, M., *a cognomen;* (1) **L. Iūnius Brūtus.** IX 1. (2) **M. Iūnius Brūtus.** XXXI 167, XXXIV 1. (3) **Decimus Iūnius Brūtus.** XXXV 8.

bulla, -ae, F., bulla, an amulet for the neck.

C.

C., *abbr. for* **Gāius,** *a Roman praenomen.*

cadāver, -eris, N., dead body.

cadō, cecidī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall; fall dead, perish, be killed; befall; happen, result.

caecitās, -ātis, F., blindness.

caedēs, -is, F., slaughter, massacre, carnage, murder.

caedō, cecīdī, caesus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cut, cut down, kill, destroy, vanquish.

caelestis, -e, *adj.*, from heaven, divine, celestial.

Caelius, -ī, M., the Caelian hill. IV 68. M 2, f 4.

caelum, -ī, N., sky, heavens.

caenōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, muddy, filthy, foul.

caenum, -ī, N., filth, mud, mire.

Caesar, -aris, M., *a cognomen;* (1) **C. Iūlius Caesar.** XXX 124, XXXI 1. (2) **C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus Augustus.** XXXV 1.

caesariēs, —, *acc.*, **-em,** *only in sing.*, F., hair *of the head*, locks.

calamitās, -ātis, F., injury, ruin; calamity, misfortune; defeat.

calcar, -āris, N., spur.

calendae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., calends, first day of the month.

callidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, practised, skilful; shrewd, cunning.

Calpurnia, -ae, F., *wife of Julius Caesar.* XXXI 170.

calvitium, -ī, N., baldness.

calvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bald.

Calvus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **C. Licinius Calvus,** *a poet.* XXXI 206.

Camers, -ertis, M., inhabitant of Camerinum. XXVII 80. M 3, d 3.

Camillus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **M. Fūrius Camillus.** XV 1.

Campānia, -ae, F., *a province* XVIII 29. M 3, d 5.

Campānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Campania, Campanian; *subst.*, M., a Campanian.

campus, -ī, M., plain, field, campus.

Canīnius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Canīnius Rēbilus.** XXXIII 157.

canis, -is, M., F., dog.

Cannae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., *a town.* XXIII 5. M 3, e 4.

Cannēnsis, -e, *adj.*, of *or* at Cannae.

canō, cecinī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, sing, chant, sound; have a signal given.

cantus, -ūs, M., song; note, strain.

Canusium, -ī, N., *a town.* XXV 13. M 3, e 5.

capessō, -īvī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, take eagerly, seize; take to, resort to.

capillus, -ī, M., hair.

capiō, cēpī, captus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take, seize, capture, make prisoner; choose; receive, meet with.

Capitōlīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* at the Capitol, Capitoline.

Capitōlium, -ī, N., the capitol. II 20. M 2.

capra, -ae, F., she-goat; **Caprae palūs,** the goat's pool. II 44.

captīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, captive; *subst.*, M., F., captive, prisoner.

captō, 1, *a.*, try to catch, chase, seize; strive for, catch at.

Capua, -ae, F., *a city.* XXIII 36. M 3, d 5.

capulus, -ī, M., handle, hilt.

caput, -itis, N., head; life; person; capital; civil rights, liberty and citizenship.

carbō, -ōnis, M., a coal, charcoal.

Carbō, -ōnis, M., *family name of* **C. Papīrius Carbō.** XXX 30.

carcer, -eris, M., prison, dungeon.

carnifex, -ficis, M., executioner.

carpentum, -ī, N., carriage.

carpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pick, pull, pluck off, tear off.

Carthāginiēnsis, -e, *adj.*, Carthaginian; *subst.*, M., a Carthaginian. XXI 2.

Carthāgō, -inis, F., Carthage. XXI 49. M 3, b 8; 1, e 6.

Carthāgō Nova, *gen.*, **Carthāginis Novae,** F., New Carthage. XXV 45. M 1, c 5.

cārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dear, beloved; precious, costly.

casa, -ae, F., cottage, hut.

Casca, -ae, M., *cognomen of* **C. Servīlius Casca.** XXXI 179.

Casilīnātēs, -um, *pl.*, M., people of Casilinum. XXIV 33.

Casilīnum, -ī, N., *a town.* XXIV 5. M 3, d 5.

Cassius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Cassius Longīnus.** XXXI 167.

castellum, -ī, N., fort, stronghold, redoubt.

castīgō, 1, *a.*, punish, chastise.

castra, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., camp.

cāsus, -ūs, M., fall; accident, chance, event, occurrence; misfortune, destruction, calamity.

catapulta, -ae, F., catapult, *an engine for hurling missiles.*

catēna, -ae, F., chain; fetter.

Catilīna, -ae, M., Catiline, *cognomen of* **L. Sergius Catilīna.** XXXII 40.

catillus, -ī, M., small dish, plate.

Catō, -ōnis, M., *cognomen of* **M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis.** XXXI 217, XXXII 1.

Catullus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **C. Valerius Catullus.** XXXI 207.

catulus, -ī, M., young animal, whelp, cub.

Catulus, -ī, M., *family name of* **Q. Lutātius Catulus.** XXX 78.

cauda, -ae, F., tail.

causa, -ae, F., cause, reason; occasion; excuse; sake; case, case at law; condition, situation.

cautus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **caveō**), careful, cautious, wary; cunning, shrewd.

caveō, cāvī, cautus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, *n.*, be on one's guard, take care, beware, beware of.

cēdō, cessī, cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, yield, retreat before, depart; *result, turn out.*

celeber, -bris, -bre, *adj.*, frequented; *distinguished,* famous.

celebrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **celebrō**), thronged; famous, renowned; solemn; brilliant.

celebrō, 1, *a.*, throng, crowd; celebrate; praise, render famous.

celer, -eris, -ere, *adj.*, swift, quick, speedy, lively, hasty.

celeritās, -ātis, F., swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity.

celeriter, *adv.*, quickly, promptly.

cella, -ae, F., chamber; sanctuary, shrine.

cēlō, 1, *a.*, hide, conceal, keep secret.

Celtibērī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., a tribe. XXV 50. M 1, b 4.

cēna, -ae, F., dinner.

cēnō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, eat dinner, dine, eat.

cēnseō, cēnsuī, cēnsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, estimate, rate; be of an opinion, think; vote, determine, decide; propose.

cēnsor, -ōris, M., censor, *a Roman magistrate.*

cēnsus, -ūs, M., registration; census; wealth, property.

centies, *adv.*, a hundred times.

centum, *num. adj.*, hundred.

centuria, -ae, F., *a division into a hundred,* a century.

centuriō, -ōnis, M., centurion, *commander of a century.*

cernō, crēvī, certus, -ere, 3, *a.*, perceive, see; decide.

certāmen, -inis, N., contest, battle; match, trial; rivalry.

certātim, *adv.*, in rivalry, zealously.

certē, *adv.*, certainly, surely, at any rate.

certō, *adv.*, certainly, surely.

certō, 1, *n.*, vie with, struggle, match, contend.

certus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part of* **cernō**), determined, fixed, certain; definite, specified; sure, firm; informed.

cerva, -ae, F., a hind.

cervīx, -īcis, F., neck, throat.

cessō, 1, *n.*, delay; cease; be inactive, be idle.

cētera, *adv.*, for the rest, otherwise.

cēterī, -ōrum, *adj.*, *pl.*, the other; *subst.*, the rest, the others.

cēterum, *adv.*, in other respects, otherwise; moreover, besides.
charta, -ae, F., leaf of papyrus; paper, sheet.
Chrȳsogonus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **L. Cornēlius Chrysogonus.** XXXIII 21.
cibārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, pertaining to food.
cibus, -ī, M., food, victuals.
cicātrīx, -īcis, F., scar.
cicer, -eris, N., the chickpea.
Cicerō, -ōnis, M., *cognomen of* **M. Tullius Cicerō.** XXXI 204. XXXIII 1.
Cimbrī, -ōrum, M., *a people of northern Germany.* XXVII 30.
Cimbricus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Cimbrian.
Cincinnātus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **L. Quīnctius Cincinnātus.** XIV 6.
Cīneās, -ae, M., *a friend of Pyrrhus.* XVIII 48.
cingō, cinxī, cinctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, encompass; gird on; surround, blockade.
cinis, -eris, M., ashes.
Cinna, -ae, M., *cognomen of* **L. Cornēlius Cinna.** XXVII 116.
circā, *adv. and prep. w. acc.*, around, all around, round about, about.
circulus, -ī, M., circle.
circum, *adv.*, around, round about, all around; *prep. w. acc.*, around, about, among, to.
circum-arō, -āvī, —, -āre, 1, *a.*, plough around.
circum-dō, -dedī, -datus, -dare, 1, *a.*, place around; surround, encompass, enclose.
circum-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *a.*, go around, surround, enclose; visit, go from one to another.
circum-fundō, -fūdī, -fūsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pour around; *pass.*, crowd around, surround.
circum-sedeō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, sit around; surround, besiege, blockade.
circum-stō, -stetī, —, -stāre, 1, *a.*, stand around; surround.
circum-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *a.*, go *or* come around, surround, *beset.*
circus, -ī, M., circle, enclosure; circus. VI 14.
citātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* citō), quick, rapid, speedy; at full speed.
citerior, -ōris, *adj.*, *comp.*, on this side, nearer.
citō, 1, *a.*, rouse, excite, urge on; name, announce; summon.
cīvicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of citizens, civil, civic.
cīvilis, -e, *adj.*, of citizens, civil, civic; courteous, polite, civil.
cīvis, -is, M., F., citizen.
cīvitās, -ātis, F., citizenship; the state.
clādēs, -is, F., destruction, massacre; disaster, defeat.
clam, *adv.*, secretly; *prep. w. acc. and abl.*, unknown to.
clāmitō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, cry out, shout loudly.
clāmō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, cry, shout, exclaim.
clāmor, -ōris, M., loud cry, cry, shout; shouting, clamor, noise.
clandestīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, secret, concealed, clandestine.
clangor, -ōris, M., sound, noise, clang, clash, blaze.
clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear, bright; loud; illustrious, famous, honorable.
classicum, -ī, N., field-signal, trumpet-call.
classis, -is, F., class, division of the citizens; fleet.
Claudius, -ī, M., *a gentile name;* (1) **Appius Claudius Caecus.** XVIII 69. (2) **M. Claudius Mārcellus.** XXIV 1.
claudō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shut, close; shut in, imprison; besiege.
claustra, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., bar, bolt, barricade.
clausula, -ae, F., conclusion, close.
clausus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* claudō), closed, shut in.
clāvus, -ī, M., nail; purple stripe on a tunic.
clēmēns, -entis, *adj.*, mild, gentle, merciful, compassionate.
clēmenter, *adv.*, mildly, with forbearance, with indulgence.

clēmentia, -ae, F., mercy, clemency, forbearance.
Cleopatra, -ae, F., *queen of Egypt.* XXXV 82.
cliēns, -entis, M., client, dependant.
clientēla, -ae, F., clientship, protection.
clīvus, -ī, M., declivity, slope, hill.
Clōdius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **P. Clōdius Pulcher.** XXXIII 93.
Clūsīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Clusium; *subst., pl.*, M., people of Clusium; **rēs Clūsīna,** state of Clusium. X 4. M 3, c 3.
Clūsium, -ī, N., *a city of Etruria.* XV 28. M 3, c 3.
Clypea, -ae, F., a city. XXI 17. M 3, c 8; l. e 6.
Cn., *abbr. for* **Gnaeus,** *a Roman praenomen.*
Coclēs, -itis, M., (one-eyed), *cognomen of* **Horātius Coclēs.** X 8.
(coepiō), coepī, coeptus, -ere, 3, *def.*, *a.*, N., begin, commence.
coerceō, 2, *a.*, shut in; restrain, control, hold in check, tame.
cōgitātiō, -ōnis, F., consideration, reflection, thought.
cōgitō, 1, *a.*, consider, think, plan.
cōgnātiō, -ōnis, F., blood-relationship.
cōgnātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, related by blood; *subst.*, M., kinsman, blood-relation.
cōgnitiō, -ōnis, F., a becoming acquainted with; trial, judicial examination.
cōgnōmen, -inis, N., surname, family name; name.
cōgnōminō, 1, *a.*, to surname.
cōgnōscō, -gnōvī, -gnitus, -ere, 3, *a.*, become acquainted with, learn, perceive, understand, find out; recognize.
cōgō, coēgī, coāctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive together; collect; force, compel.
cohors, -hortis, F., cohort, *tenth of a legion.*
colaphus, -ī, M., a blow with the fist, a cuff.
Collātia, -ae, F., *a Sabine town.* *VIII 21. M 1, b 7.*
Collātīnus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **L. Tarquinius Collātīnus.** VIII 17.
collaudō, 1, *a.*, praise highly, extol.
collēga, -ae, M., colleague, associate.
colligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, gather, collect, assemble.
collis, -is, M., elevation, hill.
collocō, 1, *a.*, arrange; place, station, establish; give in marriage.
colloquium, -ī, N., conversation, conference.
colloquor, -locūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, talk, converse, confer, parley.
collum, -ī, N., neck.
colō, coluī, cultus, -ere, 3, *a.*, till, cultivate; dwell in, inhabit; practise, cherish; honor, revere, esteem; clothe, adorn.
colōnia, -ae, F., colony.
columba, -ae, F., dove, pigeon.
com-, *prep., old form of* **cum** *used in composition.*
combūrō, -ūssī, -ūstus, -ere, 3, *a.*, burn up, consume.
comes, -itis, M., F., companion, attendant, comrade; follower.
Cominius, -ī, M., *a Roman proper name;* **Postumus Cominius Aruncus.** XIII 9.
cōmitās, -ātis, F., courtesy, kindness, affability.
comitātus, -ūs, M., escort, train, retinue, troop.
comitia, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., comitia; (*Roman people in assembly*); election.
comitium, -ī, N., the comitium. X 16. M 2, a 5.
comitor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, attend, follow.
commendō, 1, *a.*, intrust, commit; commend, ask favor for.
com-migrō, 1, *n.*, move, migrate, change one's home.
com-militō, -ōnis, M., comrade, fellow-soldier.
com-mittō, -mīsī, -missus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send *or* bring together; join, begin, engage in; entrust, commit; bring about, cause, allow.
commodē, *adv.*, properly, rightly, well.

commodus, -a, -um, *adj.*, suitable, fit, easy, agreeable.
com-moneō, 2, *a.*, remind, impress upon.
com-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, put in motion, stir; disturb; excite, arouse; begin; raise.
com-mūniō, 4, *a.*, fortify, intrench.
commūnis, -e, *adj.*, common, general.
commūniter, *adv.*, in common, together, generally.
commūtātiō, -ōnis, F., change, alteration.
com-mūtō, 1, *a.*, change, exchange, substitute.
cōmō, cōmpsī, cōmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, comb, arrange, dress, adorn.
com-pār, -paris, *adj.*, like, equal to, corresponding, suitable.
comparātiō, -ōnis, F., procuring, gaining, quest after.
com-parō, 1, *a.*, prepare, provide, obtain, secure.
comparō, 1, *a.*, match, compare.
compellō, 1, *a.*, accost, address.
compellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive together; collect; force, compel.
comperiō, -perī, -pertus, -īre, 4, *a.*, find out, learn.
(compēs, -pedis), F., *usually pl.*, fetters, shackles.
compīlō, 1, *a.*, plunder, rob.
complector, -plexus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, clasp, embrace, surround.
compleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, fill, fill up.
complōrātiō, -ōnis, F., lamentation, wailing.
complūrēs, -a *or* **-ia,** *gen.*, **-ium,** *adj.*, *pl.*, many, several.
com-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place together; arrange, settle; conclude; compose; cease.
compos, -potis, *adj.*, master of, successful in.
compositum, -ī, N., agreement, compact.
com-prehendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seize, catch, arrest; understand.
com-primō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere, 3, *a.*, press together; restrain, check, put down, crush.
com-probō, 1, *a.*, approve, sanction, confirm.
com-putō, 1, *a.*, reckon, compute.
con-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, go, go away, retire; yield, submit; concede, give up, grant.
concidō, -cidī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall together; fall dead, perish.
conciliō, 1, *a.*, win, win over, conciliate; cause, bring about.
concilium, -ī, N., meeting, assembly.
concipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take in, receive; imagine, conceive; perceive; adopt.
concitō, 1, *a.*, rouse, excite; move, instigate, cause.
con-clāmō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, cry out together, shout.
con-coquō, -cōxī, -coctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, digest.
concordia, -ae, F., union, harmony, concord.
concupīscō, -pīvī, -pītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, desire greatly, long for, strive after.
con-currō, -currī *or* **-cucurrī, -cursus, -ere, 3,** *n.*, run together, assemble; rush together in combat, fight; coincide; happen.
concursus, -ūs, M., running together; attack, onset; concourse, throng, meeting.
condemnō, 1, *a.*, condemn, find guilty, sentence.
condiciō, -ōnis, F., agreement, condition, terms.
conditor, -ōris, M., founder, builder.
condō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put together; found, build; put away, conceal.
con-dōnō, 1, *a.*, give, surrender; remit, pardon.
con-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, lead together; serve, be conducive, profit.
cōnfectus, -a, -um, *adj.* (part. of cōnficiō), worn out, exhausted, disabled.

cōn-ferō, -tulī, collātus, -ferre, *irr., a.*, bring together, collect; take to; compare; consult, confer; devote, apply; bestow; betake.

cōnfertus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* cōnferciō), crowded, thick, dense, compact, close.

cōnfessiō, -ōnis, F., confession.

cōnfestim, *adv.*, immediately, suddenly.

cōnficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, prepare, accomplish, make, effect, end; exhaust; kill; masticate.

cōnfidentia, -ae, F., confidence, boldness, assurance.

cōn-fīdō, -fīsus sum, -ere, 3, *semi-dep., n.*, trust, rely on.

cōnfirmātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* cōnfīrmō), confident, courageous, resolute.

cōnfīrmō, 1, *a.*, make firm; confirm, ratify, establish.

cōnfiteor, -fessus, -ērī, 2, *dep., a.*, acknowledge, confess.

cōn-flagrō, 1, *n.*, burn, be consumed.

cōn-flīgō, -flīxī, -flictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, dash together; contend, fight.

cōn-flō, 1, *a.*, blow up; light up, kindle; stir up; cause; contract.

cōn-fluō, -flūxī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, flow *or* flock together, assemble.

cōn-fodiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere, 3, *a.*, dig up; stab, pierce.

cōn-fugiō, -fūgī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, flee, take refuge; have recourse, resort.

con-gerō, -gessī, -gestus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bring together, heap up, accumulate; collect.

congredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep., n.*, meet *or* come together; contend, join battle.

congressus, -ūs, M., meeting, interview; encounter, fight.

congruō, -uī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, coincide; agree; harmonize, correspond to.

cōniciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw together, unite; hurl, throw; put, place; conjecture.

con-iungō, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, fasten together, join, unite.

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, F., a uniting in an oath; conspiracy.

coniūrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* coniūrō) bound together by an oath; allied, conspiring; *subst., pl.*, M., conspirators.

con-iūrō, 1, *n.*, take oath together; conspire.

coniux, -iugis, M., F., husband, wife.

cōnor, 1, *dep., a.*, attempt, try.

con-queror, -questus, -ī, 3, *dep., n., a.*, complain, complain of, lament, deplore.

conquīrō, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seek *or* search for, hunt up, collect.

cōn-salūtō, 1, *a.*, greet, salute.

cōnscendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, mount, ascend; go on board.

cōnscientia, -ae, F., consciousness.

cōn-sciscō, -scīvī, -scītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, decree, resolve upon; inflict, commit.

cōnscius, -a, -um, *adj.*, conscious with; aware of; *subst., sing.*, M., F., accessory, confidant.

cōn-scrībō, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write together; enroll, enlist.

cōnscrīptus, -ī, M. (*part. of* cōnscrībō), one enrolled.

cōnsecrō, 1, *a.*, dedicate, devote, consecrate.

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, M., agreement, unanimity, concord.

cōn-sentiō, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, -īre, 4, n., conspire, agree, side with.

cōn-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep., a.*, follow; overtake; attain, acquire, get.

cōn-serō, -seruī, -sertum, -ere, 3, *a.*, connect; join; enter.

cōn-servō, 1, *a.*, keep, keep safe, preserve, guard, save.

cōnsessus, -ūs, M., convention, assembly.

cōnsīderō, 1, *a.*, look at *or* scan closely, observe, examine; consider, reflect upon.

cōn-sīdō, -sēdī, -sessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, sit down; settle; encamp.

cōnsilium, -ī, N., council, assembly; deliberation, counsel; plan, purpose, design; advice; judgment, wisdom, sense, prudence.

cōn-sistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, 3, *n.*, stand, take position; halt, make a stand; endure, be firm, continue.

cōnsōbrīnus, -ī, M., first cousin.

cōn-sōlor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, encourage, cheer, console.

cōnspectus, -ūs, M., sight, view.

cōnspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, perceive, see, observe, sight.

cōnspicuus, -a, -um *adj.*, easy to see; conspicuous, remarkable.

cōnspīrātiō, -ōnis, F., plot, conspiracy.

cōnspīrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* cōnspīrō), conspiring; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., conspirators.

cōn-spīrō, 1, *n.*, blow *or* breathe together; plot, conspire.

cōnstāns, -antis, *adj.* (*part. of* cōnstō), firm, steadfast, consistent.

cōnstanter, *adv.*, firmly, steadfastly, faithfully.

cōnstantia, -ae, F., firmness, steadiness, perseverance.

cōn-sternō, 1, *a.*, confound, terrify, dismay.

cōnstituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place, set up, erect; set in order, draw up, form, organize, establish; resolve, determine; agree upon, arrange.

cōnstitūtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* cōnstituō), appointed, arranged, disposed.

cōn-stō, -stitī, —, -āre, *fut. part.*, -stātūrus, 1, *n.*, agree; stand firm; be fixed, consist of; be consistent; *impers.*, it is agreed *or* well known; it is certain, it is clear.

cōn-suēscō, -suēvī, -suētus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, accustom, inure; be accustomed.

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, F., custom, habit.

cōnsul, -is, M., consul, *a Roman magistrate.*

cōnsulāris, -e, *adj.*, consular, of consular rank; *subst.*, M., a man of consular rank, an ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, -ūs, M., consulship.

cōnsulō, -luī, -ltum, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, consult, ask advice, question; take counsel for; counsel, advise; take measures.

cōnsultō, 1, *n.*, deliberate.

cōn-sūmō, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus -ere, 3, *a.*, use up; eat, consume, devour.

con-temnō, -tempsī, -temptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, disregard, disdain, despise.

contemptor, -ōris, M., scorner, despiser.

con-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, stretch, strain; hasten, march rapidly; fight, contend; insist.

contentiō, -ōnis, F., straining; dispute, strife, controversy, contest.

contentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* contineō), content, satisfied, pleased.

continentia, -ae, F., restraint, moderation.

contineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, contain; comprise; shut in; restrain, curb, rule, check.

contingō, -tigī, -tāctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, touch, take hold of; extend to; happen; concern; fall to the lot of; be under one's command.

continuō, *adv.*, immediately.

continuō, 1, *a.*, carry on uninterruptedly, continue, prolong.

continuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, continual, successive.

cōntiō, -ōnis, F., meeting, assembly.

contrā, *adv.*, opposite, face to face, in front; on the other hand; *prep. w. acc.*, before, against, facing, towards, contrary to; in answer; in hostility to.

con-trahō, -trāxī, -tractus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw together, collect, assemble.

contrārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposite, contrary, opposed.

contubernālis, -is, M., tent-companion; comrade.

contumēlia, -ae, F., reproach, insult, abuse.

con-tundō, -tudī, -tūsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, beat, bruise; crush, destroy.

contus, -ī, M., pole, pike.
cōnūbium, -ī, N., marriage, right of intermarriage.
con-valēscō, -luī, —, -ere, 3, n., recover, gain strength.
con-vehō, -vēxī, -vectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry together. collect.
con-vellō, -vellī, -vulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, tear away. pull off.
conveniēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **conveniō**), agreeing; consistent, corresponding; becoming, fit.
con-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, *a.*, assemble; meet, gain an interview with; agree; *impers.*, it is agreed, it is fit *or* appropriate.
con-vertō, -vertī, -versus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, turn around, turn; change, reverse; direct, fix, attract; use for; divert.
con-vincō, -vīcī, -victus, -ere, 3, *a.*, overcome; convict.
convīvium, -ī, N., banquet, feast.
con-vocō, 1, *a.*, call together, summon.
coorior, -ortus, -īrī, 4, *dep.*, *n.*, come forth, arise, appear.
cōpia, -ae, F., abundance, plenty, supply; opportunity; *pl.*, resources, forces, troops.
cōpiōsē, *adv.*, abundantly; at length, fluently, eloquently.
cōpiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, abounding, well supplied.
cōram, *adv.*, in the presence, before the eyes; in person; *prep. w. abl.*, before, in the presence of.
Coriolānus, -ī, M., *surname of* **C. Mārcius Coriolānus**. XIII 2.
Coriolī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a town of Latium*. XIII 1. M 1, b 8.
corium, -ī, N., skin, hide.
Cornēlia, -ae, F., (1) *daughter of Cinna and wife of Caesar*. XXXI 2. (2) *mother of the Gracchi*. XXVI 4.
Cornēlius, -ī, M., *a gentile name, see* **Cossus, Cinna, Lentulus, Scīpiō, Sulla.**
corneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of horn, horn.
cornū, *-ūs*, *N.*, *horn*; wing.
corōna, *-ae*, *F.*, *crown*, wreath.
corpus, -oris, N., body; person: lifeless body; corpse, trunk.
corrigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, make straight; correct, reform, improve, change; restore, calm.
corripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seize. grasp; catch up.
corrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, destroy, ruin; corrupt, mislead.
corruō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall, sink.
cortex, -icis, M., bark.
corvus, -ī, M., raven.
cōs, **cōtis**, F., flint-stone, whetstone.
Cossus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **Cornēlius Cossus**. XVII 1.
cottīdiānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, daily; usual, ordinary, common.
Crassus, -ī, M., *family name of* **M. Licinius Crassus**. XXXI 58.
(**crātis**, -is), F., wicker-work, hurdle.
crēber, -bra, -brum, *adj.*, frequent, numerous, abundant.
crēdō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, lend, entrust; believe in, trust; believe, think.
crēdulitās, -ātis, F., belief, credulity.
cremō, 1, *a.*, burn, consume.
Cremōna, -ae, F., *a town*. XXXIII 50. M 3, b 2.
creō, 1, *a.*, produce, create; make, choose, elect, appoint.
crepitus, -ūs, M., rattling, clashing, chattering, noise.
crēscō, crēvī, crētus, -ere, 3, *n.*, spring up, grow, increase.
crīmen, -inis, N., charge, accusation; fault, offence, crime.
crīminor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, accuse, complain of, charge with, denounce.
crīnis, -is, M., hair (of head).
cruciātus, -ūs, M., torture, torment.
cruciō, 1, *a.*, torture, torment.
crūdēlis, -e, *adj.*, rude, unfeeling, cruel.
crūdēlitās, -ātis, F., cruelty, severity.
crūdēliter, *adv.*, cruelly, fiercely.
cruentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bloody, stained with blood.
crumēna, -ae, F., purse.
cruor, -ōris, M., blood, gore; bloodshed.

crūs, crūris, N., leg.
crux, crucis, F., gallows, cross.
crystallinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of crystal, crystal.
cubiculum, -ī, N., sleeping-chamber.
cubō, -buī, -bitus, -āre, 1, *n.*, lie down, recline; lie sick.
cūiās, -ātis, *inter. pron.*, whence? of what country?
culpa, -ae, F., fault, blame, guilt.
cultellus, -ī, M., a small knife.
culter, -trī, M., knife.
cultus, -ūs, M., labor, care; refinement, luxury, elegance; dress, attire.
cum, *prep. w. abl.*, with, along with, in company with; together with; at the same time with, exactly at; compared with.
cum, *conj.*, *time*, when, while, as long as, whenever, after; *cause*, since, inasmuch as; *concession*, although; **cum . . . tum,** both . . . and.
cunctātiō, -ōnis, F., delay, hesitation.
cunctātor, -ōris, M., a delayer.
Cunctātor, -ōris, M., the Delayer, *a name given to* **Q. Fabius.** XXII 23.
cunctor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, delay, hesitate.
cuniculus, -ī, M., mine, excavation.
cupidē, *adv.*, eagerly.
cupiditās, -ātis, F., longing, desire, eagerness, cupidity, ambition.
cupidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, desirous, eager, fond, greedy.
cupiō, 4, *a.*, long for, desire, wish.
cūr, *adv.*, why? wherefore? for what reason? on account of which, why, for which.
cūra, -ae, F., care, anxiety; diligence, pains; charge, oversight.
Curēs, -ium, *pl.*, F., *a Sabine town.* III 2. M 3, d 4; 1, b 6.
cūria, -ae, F., a division of the people, a ward, a curia; senate-house, curia.
Curiātius, -ī, M., *name of three Alban brothers.* IV 6.
Curius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **Mānius Curius Dentātus.** XX 1.
cūrō, 1, *a.*, care for, attend to; have done, see to, order.
currus, -ūs, M., chariot, car.
cursus, -ūs, M., running; passage, course, journey; speed.
curūlis, -e, *adj.*, curule.
custōdia, -ae, F., watch, care, protection, custody; guard/sentinel, watch.
custōdiō, 4, *a.*, watch, guard, defend.
custōs, -ōdis, M., F., guard, keeper, protector.
Cyprus, -ī, F., *an island.* XXXII 64. M 1, j 6.
Cyrus, -ī, M., *founder of the Persian monarchy.* XXXI 189.

D.

D., *abbr. for* **Decimus,** *a Roman praenomen.*
Dācus, -ī, M., a Dacian. XXXI 157.
damnātiō, -ōnis, F., condemnation, conviction.
damnō, 1, *a.*, judge guilty, condemn, sentence.
damnum, -ī, N., damage, injury, loss; fine.
dē, *prep. w. abl.*, from, out of; after, during, in; on account of, through; concerning, in regard to, about.
dea, -ae, F., goddess.
de-ambulō, 1, *n.*, walk about.
dēbeō, 2, *a.*, *n.*, owe; be under obligation; ought, should, must.
dēbilis, -e, *adj.*, weak, disabled, helpless.
dē-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, go away, withdraw, cease; die.
decem, *num. adj.*, ten.
December, -bris, -bre, *adj.*, of the tenth; of December; *subst.*, M. (sc. *mēnsis*), December.
decennis, -e, *adj.*, of ten years.
dē-cernō, -crēvī, -crētus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, decide, determine; decree, vote, entrust by decree, assign; contend, fight.
decimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, tenth.
Decimus, -ī, M., a Roman *praenomen.*

dēcipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, catch; cheat, deceive.

Decius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **P. Decius Mūs.** XVII 1.

dē-clārō, 1, *a.*, make clear; reveal, show; mean.

dēclīnō, 1, *n.*, bend *or* turn aside.

decorō, 1, *a.*, adorn, deck.

dēcrētum, -ī, N., decree, vote.

dē-currō, -cucurrī *or* **-currī, -cursus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, hasten down, run.

decus, -oris, N., grace, glory, honor, splendor, ornament.

dēcutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shake off *or* down, throw; strike off.

dēditīcius, -a, -um, *adj.*, surrendered; *subst.*, M., captive.

dēditiō, -ōnis, F., surrender.

dēditus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **dēdō**), surrendered.

dē-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, surrender, abandon, give up, give in.

dē-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead away, withdraw; bring, conduct, escort, attend.

dēfatīgātiō, -ōnis, F., weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.

dēfendō, -dī, -fēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, ward off; defend, protect.

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, F., defence.

dēfēnsor, -ōris, M., defender.

dē-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr.*, *a.*, bring *or* carry down *or* away; remove; drive away; transfer; deliver; confer, allot, offer, give; report, announce, submit.

dēfessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worn out, exhausted.

dē-ficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, withdraw, desert; fail, disappear, give out, be wanting; be overwhelmed; languish.

dē-figō, -fīxī, -fīxus, -ere, 3, *a.*, fix, fasten; strike motionless, astound.

dē-flectō, -flēxī, -flexus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, bend aside; turn, change; give oneself up to.

***dē-fluō, -flūxī, -fluxus,* -ere,** 3, *n.*, *flow or float down.*

dēfōrmitās, -ātis, F., deformity, disfigurement.

dē-fungor, -fūnctus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, perform, finish; die.

dēgō, dēgī, —, **-ere,** 3, *a.*, spend, pass.

dehonestāmentum, -ī, N., blemish, disfigurement.

de-honestō, -āvī, —, **-āre,** 1, *a.*, disgrace, dishonor, disfigure.

dēiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw, throw *or* hurl down, bring down; lay down *or* low; kill, destroy; drive out.

dein, *adv.*, see **deinde.**

deinceps, *adv.*, one after another, in succession *or* turn; next; thereafter, in the future.

deinde *or* **dein,** *adv.*, then, next, thereafter, from that time on.

dē-lābor, -lapsus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, slip *or* fall down, fall, sink, descend.

dēlectō, 1, *a.*, charm, delight, please.

dēlectus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **dēligō**), chosen, picked.

dēlectus, -ūs, M., choosing; levy, draft.

dēleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, blot out, destroy.

dēlīberābundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pondering, reflecting.

dē-līberō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, weigh well, consider, deliberate.

dēlicātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, charming; devoted to pleasure, luxurious.

dēliciae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., delights, pleasures, luxuries.

dē-ligō, 1, *a.*, bind, tie.

dēligō, -lēgī, -lēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, choose, select, pick.

dēlīrō, —, —, **-āre,** 1, *n.*, be crazy, be deranged.

dēlitīscō, -tuī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, hide, lie hid.

Delphī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a city of Phocis, with an oracle of Apollo.* IX 4. M 1, h 5.

dē-migrō, 1, *n.*, remove, move, depart.

dēmissē, *adv.*, humbly, abjectly.

dē-mittō, -mīsī, -missus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send *or* let down, let fall, cast down, thrust.

dē-moror, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, delay, linger, remain; retard.
dēmum, *adv.*, at length, at last, finally, if ever.
dēnārius, -ī, M., *a silver coin, worth originally ten, later sixteen asses, = about $.16.*
dē-negō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, reject, refuse; deny; say no.
dēnique, *adv.*, and thereafter, afterwards, at last, finally, in fine.
dēns, dentis, M., tooth.
dē-nūdō, 1, *a.*, lay bare, strip.
dē-nūntiō, 1, *a.*, announce, declare, proclaim; threaten; order.
dēnuō, *adv.*, once more, again.
de-ōsculor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, kiss.
dē-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive out, expel, dislodge.
dē-pereō, -rīi, —, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, perish, die, be utterly lost *or* undone.
dē-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lay *or* set down, put aside, resign; place; cease, stop.
dē-poscō, -poposcī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, demand, claim.
dē-precor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, plead against, plead, deprecate; avert by entreaty, pray not to have.
dē-prehendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seize, catch, capture; surprise; detect, discover, find.
dē-rīdeō, -sī, -sus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, laugh at, deride.
dē-scendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, climb down, come down, descend; march down, march along to; dismount.
dē-scīscō, -īvī, ītus, -ere, 3, *n.*, withdraw, desert, revolt.
dē-scrībō, -īpsī, -īptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, copy off, write down; describe; mark off, define, divide; assign; draw.
dē-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, leave, abandon, desert.
dēsertus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **dēserō**), deserted, desert, abandoned, solitary, lonely.
dēsīderium, -ī, N., longing; grief, regret.
dēsiliō, -siluī, -sultus, -īre, 4, *n.*, *leap down.*
dē-sinō, -siī, -situs, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, cease, give up.
dēsipiēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **dēsipiō**), foolish, silly; *subst.*, M., madman.
dēsipiō, —, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, be silly, be foolish.
dē-sistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, 3, *n.*, cease, desist from, refrain from.
dēspērātiō, -ōnis, F., despair, desperation.
dē-spērō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, despair, despair of, give up, lose hope.
dēspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, look down upon, despise, disdain.
dēspōnsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **dēspondeō**), betrothed.
dēstinō, 1, *a.*, make fast, fix; purpose, design, intend; destine; appoint, determine.
dē-stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, strip off; unsheathe, draw.
dē-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr.*, *n.*, be away *or* absent; be wanting, missing, *or* lacking; fail, desert; miss, neglect, let slip.
dē-sūmō, -sūmpsī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, take, choose; take upon oneself, undertake.
dē-super, *adv.*, from above.
dē-tegō, -tēxī, -tēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, uncover, expose, discover; betray; detect.
dē-terreō, 2, *a.*, frighten off; prevent, deter, avert.
dē-testor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, abominate, denounce, deprecate.
dētineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, keep back; hinder, delay; engage, busy.
dē-trahō, -trāxī, -tractus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drag *or* turn around; remove, withdraw, take down; deprive.
dētrectō, 1, *a.*, decline, refuse; disparage.
dētrīmentum, -ī, N., loss, damage, detriment.
dē-turbō, 1, *a.*, thrust *or* strike down.
de-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, 3, *a.*, burn up, consume.
deus, -ī, M., god, deity.

dē-vincō, -vīcī, -victus, -ere, 3, *a.*, conquer completely, utterly defeat, subdue, overthrow.
dē-volō, —, —, **-āre,** 1, *n.*, fly down *or* away.
dē-voveō, -vōvī, -vōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, vow, devote, offer.
dextra, -ae, F., (sc. *manus*), the right hand.
diadēma, -atis, N., diadem.
Diāna, -ae, F., *goddess of the chase.* VII 23.
diciō, -ōnis, F., dominion, sovereignty, sway, control; authority, jurisdiction.
dīcō, dīxī, dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, speak; tell; name, call; mean; appoint; dispense; plead.
dictātor, -ōris, M., dictator.
dictātūra, -ae, F., dictatorship.
dictitō, 1, *a.*, say often, assert, maintain.
dictum, -ī, N., saying, word; remark, assertion; command.
dī-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw apart, separate; open.
diēs, diēī, M., F., day.
difficilis, -e, *adj.*, hard, difficult, perilous; troublesome.
difficiliter, *adv.*, with difficulty.
difficultās, -ātis, F., difficulty, distress, poverty, want, need.
diffīdō, -fīsus sum, -ere, 3, *semidep.*, *n.*, distrust, be apprehensive.
dī-gerō, -gessī, -gestus, -ere, 3, *a.*, distribute, divide.
dignitās, -ātis, F., worth, merit; rank, eminence, dignity, standing; authority; reputation, honor.
dignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy, deserving.
dīgredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, go away, depart.
dīligenter, *adv.*, industriously, diligently.
dīligentia, -ae, F., earnestness, diligence, faithful care.
dīligō, -lēxī, -lēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, single out, value, esteem, love.
dīlūcēscō, -lūxī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, *grow light, dawn.*
dīmicātiō, -ōnis, F., *fight, struggle, engagement; contest.*
dī-micō, 1, *n.*, fight, struggle, contend, strive.
dī-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, release, send away, dismiss; let fly.
dīrigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, direct, steer, drive.
dirimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, separate; put an end to, settle.
dīripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, tear asunder; plunder, pillage.
dī-ruō, -ruī, -rutus, -ere, 3, *a.*, tear asunder; shatter; overthrow, destroy.
dīs, dītis, N., **dīte,** *comp.*, **dītior,** *sup.*, **dītissimus,** *adj.*, rich, wealthy.
dis *or* **dī,** *inseparable prep.*, apart, asunder, in different directions; not, un–; utterly, entirely.
dis-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, separate, withdraw, go away; come off, remain; give up, resign.
discerpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, tear in pieces.
disciplīna, -ae, F., discipline.
discipulus, -ī, M., scholar.
discō, didicī, —, **-ere,** 3, *a.*, learn.
discordia, -ae, F., discord, dissension.
discordō, —, —, **-āre,** 1, *n.*, differ, disagree, quarrel.
discrīmen, -inis, N., interval; crisis; peril; decisive battle.
dis-currō, -currī *or* **-cucurrī, -cursus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, run different ways, run about, scatter; wander; roam.
discutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shatter; remove, dispel; scatter, disperse; destroy; thwart.
disertus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **disserō**), skilful; clear, fluent.
dispēnsātor, -ōris, M., steward, treasurer, paymaster.
dispiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, perceive, discern, consider.
displiceō, 2, *n.*, displease.
dis-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place here and there; arrange, array, dispose.
dis-putō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, weigh, examine, think over; discuss, argue.
dissēnsiō, -ōnis, F., disagreement, strife, dissension.

dis-sentiō, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, -īre, 4, *n.*, differ, disagree, dissent.
dis-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, argue, discuss; speak, treat.
dis-similis, -e, *adj.*, different, unlike.
dissimilitūdō, -inis, F., unlikeness, difference.
dis-simulō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, disguise, dissemble, conceal; disregard, ignore.
dissipō, 1, *a.*, scatter; waste, squander.
dis-suādeō, -suāsī, -suāsus, -ōre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, advise against, dissuade, oppose by argument, resist.
dis-trahō, -trāxī, -tractus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pull asunder, part, divide; separate, tear away; distract.
dis-tribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, divide, distribute, apportion; spread.
dis-turbō, 1, *a.*, disturb; destroy, frustrate, thwart.
ditior, see **dīs.**
dītissimus, see **dīs.**
dītō, 1, *a.*, enrich.
diū, *comp.*, **diūtius,** *sup.*, **diūtissimē,** *adv.*, a long time, long.
diūtius, *comp.* of **diū.**
diūturnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long, lasting.
dīversus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **dīvertō**), turned different ways, opposite, contrary; separate, different; *subst.*, *pl.*, N., different or opposite directions.
dīvertō, -tī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, turn away *or* aside.
dīvidō, -vīsī, -vīsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, divide, part; distribute, share, allot.
dīvīnitus, *adv.*, from heaven; by divine influence *or* favor; marvelously.
dīvīnus, -ā, -um, *adj.*, god-like, divine.
dīvitiae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., riches, wealth.
dīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, godlike, divine; deified.
dō, dedī, datus, dare, 1, *a.*, hand *over, give up, surrender;* give, *present, entrust.*

doceō, -cuī, -ctus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, teach, instruct; show, tell.
doctor, -ōris, M., teacher.
doctrīna, -ae, F., teaching, instruction, learning.
doctus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **doceō**), learned, educated, skilled, trained, clever.
dōlium, -ī, N., a large, widemouthed, globular jar.
dolor, -ōris, M., pain; grief; trouble, distress.
dolōsē, *adv.*, craftily, deceitfully.
dolus, -ī, M., device, artifice; fraud, cunning, trickery.
domicilium, -ī, N., habitation, dwelling, dwelling-place, abode.
dominātiō, -ōnis, F., rule, dominion, supremacy,
dominātus, -ūs, M., rule, mastery, sovereignty, tyranny.
dominor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, rule, be lord.
dominus, -ī, M., master, ruler, lord, owner.
domō, -uī, -itus, -āre, 1, *a*, subdue, master, vanquish.
domus, -ūs, F., house, dwelling, home; *loc.*, **domī,** at home; *acc.*, **domum,** homewards, home.
dōnātīvum, -ī, N., largess, gift.
dōnec, *conj.*, as long as, while, until.
dōnō, 1, *a.*, give, present, bestow.
dōnum, -ī, N., gift, reward.
dormiō, 4, *n.*, sleep.
dorsum, -ī, N., back; range, ridge.
dōs, dōtis, F., dowry.
dōtālis, -e, *adj.*, given as dowry.
Drūsus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **M. Līvius Drūsus.** XXX 112.
dubitō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, doubt; hesitate.
dubius, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful, uncertain, undecided; critical; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., question, doubt.
ducentī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, two hundred.
dūcō, dūxī, ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead, conduct, guide, bring, direct, command: prolong; think, consider; dig, construct; marry.
dulcis, -e, *adj.*, sweet, agreeable, pleasant.
dum, *conj.*, while, as long as, until; provided, if only, so long as.

dummodo, *conj.*, provided, if only, so long as.
duo, **-ae**, **-o**, *num. adj.*, two, both.
duodecim, *num. adj.*, twelve.
duodēnī, **-ae**, **-a**, *num. adj.*, twelve each, twelve.
duplex, **-icis**, *adj.*, twofold, double.
duplicō, 1, *a.*, double, repeat.
dūrō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, harden; continue.
dūrus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, hard, strong; rough, uncultivated; unfeeling, cruel; burdensome, unfavorable.
dux, **ducis**, M., F., leader, guide; commander, general.
Dyrrachium, **-ī**, N., *a city.* XXXI 105. M 1, g 5.

E.

ē, *prep.*, *see* **ex.**
eburneus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, of ivory.
ecquid, *adv.*, *inter.*, at all! whether, if at all.
ecquis, **ecquid**, (*no gen.*), *inter. pron.*, anyone? anything? whether anyone, whether anything.
ē-dīcō, **-dīxī**, **-dictus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, declare, publish, proclaim, decree, appoint, order.
ēdictum, **-ī**, N., proclamation, edict.
ēditus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* ēdō), elevated, lofty, high.
edō, **ēdī**, **ēsus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, eat.
ē-dō, **ēdidī**, **ēditus**, **ēdere**, 3, *a.*, give out, put forth; give birth to, bear; set forth, publish, announce, proclaim, tell; perform; perpetrate; exhibit.
ē-doceō, **-cuī**, **-ctus**, **-ēre**, 2, *a.*, teach thoroughly; instruct, inform.
ēducātiō, **-ōnis**, F., rearing, training, education.
ēducō, 1, *a.*, bring up, raise, rear, train, educate.
ē-dūcō, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, lead forth, conduct out.
effēminātus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* effēminō), womanish, effeminate.
efferō, 1, *a.*, make wild *or* savage, *brutalize.*
***efferō, extulī, ēlātus*, efferre**, *irr.*, *a.*, carry out, take away; raise lift up; elate, puff up.
efficiō, **-fēcī**, **-fectus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, bring to pass; make, cause, effect.
efflāgitō, 1, *a.*, demand urgently, request.
effodiō, **-fōdī**, **-fossus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, dig out *or* up, tear out.
effugiō, **-fūgī**, —, **-ere**, 3, *n.*, *a.*, flee, escape, escape from, avoid, shun.
effundō, **-fūdī**, **-fūsus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, pour out, shed, spread abroad; exhaust, waste, squander.
egeō, **-uī**, —, **-ēre**, 2, *n.*, be lacking; be in want.
Ēgeria, **-ae**, F., *name of a nymph.* III 26.
ego, *gen.*, **meī**, *pers. pron.*, I.
ēgredior, **-gressus**, **-ī**, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, go out *or* away, march forth; disembark; get beyond, pass.
ēgregiē, *adv.*, excellently, exceedingly, eminently, singularly, effectively.
ēgregius, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, select; excellent, distinguished, illustrious, eminent.
ēiciō, **-iēcī**, **-iectus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, cast *or* drive out, expel, banish; cast up *or* ashore.
ē-lābor, **ē-lapsus**, **-ī**, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, slip away, slip, escape.
ē-labōrō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, labor, exert oneself, labor at.
ē-languēscō, **-languī**, **-ere**, 3, *n.*, grow faint; fail, slacken, relax.
ēlātus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* efferō), lifted up, lofty, high; elevated, puffed up.
ēlēctiō, **-ōnis**, F., choice, selection.
ēlegāns, **-antis**, *adj.*, nice, fastidious; tasteful, elegant, select.
ēlegantēr, *adv.*, with good judgment; neatly, elegantly.
ēlegantia, **-ae**, F., taste, refinement, elegance.
elephantus, **-ī**, M., elephant.
elephās, **-antis**, M., elephant.
ēliciō, **-uī**, —, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, draw forth *or* down, evoke, call down.
ēlīdō, **-līsī**, **-līsus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, shatter, crush.
ēligō, **-lēgī**, **-lēctus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, pick out, choose, select.

ēloquentia, -ae, F., eloquence.
ēmineō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, stand out; tower up, be conspicuous.
ē-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send out *or* forth; drive; hurl; let loose, release; utter.
emō, ēmī, ēmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, buy; acquire, obtain.
ēmptor, -ōris, M., buyer.
ēn, *interj.*, lo! behold! see!
enim, *conj.*, for, you see, namely, because; really, in fact.
ē-niteō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, shine forth, be displayed.
ē-nītor, -nīxus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, struggle upwards; endeavor, strive.
ēnsis, -is, M., sword.
eō, *adv.*, therefore, on that account; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far; in that way.
eō, iī, —, īre, *fut, part.*, **itūrus,** *irr.*, *n.*, go, walk, move, advance, march.
Ephesius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ephesian, of Ephesus.
Ephesus, -ī, F., *a city.* XXV 221. M 1, i 5.
epigramma, -atis, N., epigram, poem.
Epīrus, -ī, M., *a country.* XVIII, 2. M 1, g 5.
epistula, -ae, F., letter.
epulae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., feasts, banquets.
epulor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, feast, banquet, dine.
eques, -itis, M., horseman, rider; cavalryman, knight.
equester, -tris, -tre, *adj.*, equestrian, of the knights.
equitātus, -ūs, M., cavalry.
equitō, 1, N., ride.
equus, -ī, M., horse.
ērēctus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* ērigō), upright, erect; lofty.
ergā, *prep. w. acc.*, towards, to, for, with respect to.
ergō, *adv.*, therefore, then.
ērigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, raise *or* lift up, arouse.
ēripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take *or* tear away, deprive.
error, -ōris, M., wandering; doubt, uncertainty.
ē-rubēscō, -buī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, grow red; blush; feel ashamed.
ērudiō, 4, *a.*, educate, instruct.
ērudītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* ērudiō), educated, learned, accomplished.
ē-rumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *n.*, break out *or* forth, burst forth, begin; sally forth.
ē-ruō, -uī, -utus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cast forth; dig up, root up.
ēsca, -ae, F., food; bait.
Esquilīnus, -ī, M., (sc. *mōns*), the Esquiline hill. VII 19. M 2, f 3.
et, *conj.*, and, and yet, but; **et...et,** both...and; *adv.*, also, too, even.
etiam, *adv.* and *conj.*, yet, still, and also, also, even.
Etrūria, -ae, F., *a country in Italy.* VI 1. M 3, c 3 and 4; 1, e 4.
Etrūscī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Etruscans, inhabitants of Etruria. X 1.
et-sī, *conj.*, although, even if; and yet.
Eurīpidēs, -is, M., *a Greek tragic poet.* XXXI 40.
Eurōpa, -ae, F., Europe. XXVIII 16.
ē-vādō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *n.*, go away *or* forth, get out, escape; climb, mount, get up; turn out, become, prove to be.
ē-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry out, lift, raise; pass, advance.
ē-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come out; come to pass, happen.
ēventus, -ūs, M., outcome, result, consequence, fortune; occurrence, accident, event.
ē-vertō, -tī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, overturn, overthrow; ruin; destroy.
ē-vocō, 1, *a.*, call out *or* forth; raise, arouse, summon.
ex, *or* (*only before consonants*) **ē,** *prep. w. abl.*, from, out of; since, directly after; by reason of, because of; according to, in pursuance of.
exāctor, -ōris, M., exactor, demander; executioner.
exāminō, 1, *a.*, weigh; consider, examine.
exanimō, 1, *a.*, fatigue, exaust; kill.

ex-ārdēscō, -ārsī, -ārsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, blaze out; break out, arise.
ex-arō, 1, *a.*, plough up; produce; write, compose.
ex-asperō, 1, *a.*, make rough; irritate, provoke, exasperate.
ex-audiō, 4, *a.*, hear clearly, distinguish.
ex-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, go forth, depart, withdraw; go *or* get beyond, surpass.
excelsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part of* excellō), lofty, high; distinguished; *subst.*, N., elevated station.
excerpō, -psī, -ptus, -ere, 3. *a.*, pick out, extract, select, gather.
excidium, -ī, N., overthrow, ruin, destruction.
ex-ciō, 4, *a.*, call out, summon forth, rouse, excite, awaken.
excipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, catch, collect; take out, withdraw, receive, welcome, entertain; take in; admit; rescue; capture; appropriate; overhear.
excitō, 1, *a.*, call forth; rouse, excite, incite; cause, occasion.
exclāmō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, call out, cry aloud, exclaim.
exclūdō, -si, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shut out, exclude.
ex-colō, -coluī, -cultus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cultivate, improve; adorn; refine, perfect.
excubiae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., keeping watch; watchmen, patrols.
excūsātiō, -ōnis, F., excuse.
excūsō, 1, *a.*, excuse.
excutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shake off *or* out, throw off; drive out, remove; search, examine.
exemplum, -ī, N., specimen, example, precedent; kind, nature.
ex-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *n.*, go out, depart, retire, withdraw; march out.
exerceō, 2, *a.*, exercise, employ; drill, train; hold, feel; carry into effect, administer.
exercitus, -ūs, M., army.
ex-hauriō, -hausī, -haustus, -īre, 4, *a.*, *empty*, exhaust; impoverish.
exhibeō, 2, *a.*, hold forth, show, *display, exhibit.*
ex-horreō, -uī, —, **-ēre, 2,** *a.*, tremble before, shudder at, shrink from.
exigō, -ēgī, -actus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive out; demand, exact; conduct; finish, pass, spend.
exiguus, -a, -um, *adj.*, scanty, small, short, brief.
eximius, -a, -um, *adj.*, uncommon, remarkable, excellent; distinguished, eminent.
eximō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take out, remove; free, release.
exīstimō, 1, *a.*, estimate, value; judge, think, suppose, consider.
exitium, -ī, N., destruction, ruin, downfall, death.
exitus, -ūs, M., departure; close, conclusion, outcome; end of life, death; end, lot, fate.
exōrdium, -ī, N., beginning.
ex-orior, -ortus, -īrī, 4, *dep.*, *n.*, come forth, arise, appear; begin.
expediō, 4, *a.*, let loose, liberate; prepare, array; procure, raise; ascertain; explain; pay.
expeditiō, -ōnis, F., expedition, campaign.
ex-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive out, expel, banish.
ex-pendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, weigh out; pay out, expend.
experimentum, -ī, N., proof, test, trial, experiment.
experior, -pertus, -īrī, 4, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, try, prove, test; experience, learn by experience, find out, meet with.
expetō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seek, desire, demand.
ex-pīlō, 1, *a.*, pillage, rob, plunder.
ex-piō, 1, *a.*, atone for, expiate; avert (by sacrifice); compensate.
expleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, fill up *or* full.
explōrātor, -ōris, M., scout, spy.
ex-plōrō, 1, *n.*, reconnoitre.
ex-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set forth, exhibit; disembark; reveal, relate; expose, abandon.
ex-poscō, -poposcī, —, **-ere, 3,** *a.*, demand, claim.
expositiō, -ōnis, F., exposure, abandonment.

exprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere, 3, *a.*, press *or* force out; utter, express.
expūgnātiō, -ōnis, F., storming.
ex-pūgnō, 1, *a.*, storm, capture; overcome, persuade.
exquīrō, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seek out, inquire into; inquire, ask.
exquīsītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **exquīrō**), carefully sought out, choice, studied, exquisite.
exsecror, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, curse, abhor, execrate.
exsequiae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., funeral procession *or* obsequies.
ex-serō, -ruī, -rtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, thrust out.
exsilium, -ī, N., banishment, exile.
ex-sistō, -stiti, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, appear, arise; become; exist, be.
ex-solvō, -solvī, -solūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, release, set free.
expectātiō, -ōnis, F., expectation.
ex-spectō, 1, *a.*, look out for; wait to see; wait, expect.
ex-spīrō, 1, *n.*, breathe out; expire, perish, die.
ex-stinguō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, extinguish; kill, destroy.
ex-stō, —, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, stand out; exist, be extant; be prominent; be found, prove to be.
ex-struō, -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pile up; build.
exsultō, 1, *n.*, leap up; exult, rejoice in, boast.
extemplō, *adv.*, immediately, forthwith.
ex-terreō, 2, *a.*, terrify, frighten.
exterus, -tera, -terum, *adj.*, *comp.*, **exterior,** *sup.*, **extrēmus,** *adj.*, on the outside; foreign, strange.
ex-timēscō, -muī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, fear greatly, dread.
ex-tollō, —, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, lift up; exalt; laud, praise, extol.
extrā, *adv.*, on the outside, without; *prep. w. acc.*, outside of, beyond; except, besides.
ex-trahō, -āxī, -actus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *draw out, drag out*; withdraw; *protract, prolong.*
extra-ōrdinārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, uncommon, extraordinary.
extrēmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup. of* **exterus,** outermost, extreme, farthest, last, last part of.
exuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw *or* take off, put off; strip, despoil, deprive.
ex-ūrō, -ussī, -ūstus, -ere, 3, *a.*, burn up, consume.

F

faber, -brī, M., workman, smith, carpenter.
Fabius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **Q. Fabius Māximus.** XXII 8.
Fabricius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Fabricius Luscinus.** XIX 2.
fabricō, 1, *a.*, make, build.
fābula, -ae, F., story; fable; play.
facētē, *adv.*, wittily.
facētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, courteous, polite; witty, humorous.
facile, *adv.*, easily, readily.
facinus, -oris, N., deed, action; bad deed, crime.
faciō, fēcī, factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, make, do, perform, effect, bring about; give; choose, appoint, render; consider; *pass.*, **fīō, factus sum, fierī,** be done, be made; happen, come about.
factiō, -ōnis, F., partisanship; faction, party.
factum, -ī, N., deed, act, exploit.
facultās, -ātis, F., capability; means, opportunity, chance; sufficient number.
fācundia, -ae, F., eloquence, fluency.
fācundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fluent, eloquent.
Falēriī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a town in Etruria.* XV 1. M 3, c 4.
Falernus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Falernian; *with* **ager,** *a district in Campania.* XXII 31.
Faliscī, -ōrum, pl., M., a people of Etruria. XV 4.
fallō, fefellī, falsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, trip; deceive, trick, elude.

fāma, -ae, F., report, tradition; fame, renown, reputation, public opinion.
famēs, -is, F., hunger, famine, want.
familia, -ae, F., slaves in a household, family servants; estate, household.
familiāris, -e, *adj.*, of a household; familiar, intimate; *subst.*, M., an intimate friend *or* acquaintance.
familiāritās, -ātis, F., familiarity, intimacy, friendship.
fāmōsus, -a -um, *adj.*, famous, renowned; notorious; defamatory, slanderous.
famula, -ae, F., maid-servant, handmaid, female slave.
fānum, -ī, N., shrine, sanctuary, temple.
fār, farris, N., corn, grain.
fascis, -is, M., bundle, fagot; *pl.*, the fasces.
fāstī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., register of business days and court days; calendar.
fāstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, not forbidden, propitious.
fātālis, -e, *adj.*, of fate; fated; fatal.
fateor, fassus, -ērī, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, confess, acknowledge.
fatīgō, 1, *a.*, fatigue, weary; torment, harass, vex.
fātum, -ī, N., utterance, oracle, prediction; destiny, fate; bad fate, calamity.
faucēs, -ium, *pl.*, F., throat, jaws.
Fausta, -ae, F., the Lucky, *surname of a daughter of Sulla.* XXVIII 45.
Faustulus, -ī, M., *name of a shepherd.* I 13.
Faustus, -ī, M., the Lucky, *surname of a son of Sulla.* XXVIII 45.
faveō, fāvī, —, -ēre, *fut. part.*, **fautūrus,** 2, *n.*, favor.
favor, -ōris, M., favor, goodwill; praise, approval.
fax, facis, F., torch, firebrand.
fēlix, -īcis, *adj.*, fortunate, happy, *lucky; subst.*, M., *surname of* **L. Cornēlius Sulla.** XXVIII 43.
fēmina, -ae, F., female, woman.
femur, -oris, N., thigh.
ferē, *adv.*, almost, nearly, about; quite, just; as a rule, commonly.
feriō, —, —, -īre, 4, *a.*, strike, kill.
fermē, *adv.*, almost, quite, about; usually.
ferō, tulī, lātus, ferre, *irr.*, *a.*, *n.*, bear, carry, bring, take; lead; lift; bring forth, produce; endure; report, say; allow, permit, brook; propose, carry, enact; *pass.*, be borne, rush on *or* at.
ferōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, wild, fierce, cruel; confident, high-spirited; warlike' brave.
ferreus, -a, -um, *adj.*, iron; hard, cruel; firm, enduring.
ferrum, -ī, N., iron; iron tool, implement; sword, axe.
ferus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wild, untamed; uncultivated; savage, barbarous.
fervidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hot.
fessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, exhausted, tired; weak, feeble.
festīnātiō, -ōnis, F., haste, dispatch, speed.
festīnō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, hasten, do speedily, expedite.
fētiālis, -e, *adj.*, negotiating, fetial; *subst.*, M., fetial- *or* treaty-priest.
fidēlis, -e, *adj.*, faithful, trusty.
fidēliter, *adv.*, faithfully.
Fidēnātēs, -ium, *pl.*, M., people of **Fidēnae.** IV 58. M 1, b 7.
fidēs, fideī, F., trust, faith, belief, credence, good faith; trustworthiness, fidelity; pledge.
fīdūcia, -ae, F., trust, confidence; self-confidence, courage, boldness.
fīlia, -ae, F., daughter.
fīlius, -ī, M., son.
fingō, finxī, fictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, touch, handle; form, fashion; think, imagine; devise, feign, pretend.
fīniō, 4, *a.*, limit, bound; end, finish, settle, decide.
fīnis, -is, M., end; boundary, limit; *pl.*, territory.
fīnitimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bordering on, neighboring; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., neighbors.
fīō, factus sum, fierī, pass of **faciō.**
firmō, 1, *a.*, strengthen; fortify; reinforce; sustain.

firmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong; trusty.
flāgitō, 1, *a.*, demand.
flāmen, -inis, M., priest, flamen.
Flāminius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Flāminius Nepōs.** XXII 16.
flamma, -ae, F., blaze, flame.
flēbilis, -e, *adj.*, to be wept for; deplorable; pathetic; doleful.
flēbiliter, *adv.*, mournfully.
flectō, flexī, flexus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, bend, turn; persuade, move.
fleō, flēvī, flētus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, weep, weep for, bewail.
flōrēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **flōreō**), blooming, flourishing.
flōreō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, bloom; flourish, be successful; be eminent *or* distinguished.
fluctus, -ūs, M., flood, wave, billow.
flūmen, -inis, N., flowing stream, river.
fluvius, -ī, M., river, stream.
foculus, -ī, M., a sacrificial hearth, fire-pan, brazier.
focus, -ī, M., fireplace, hearth.
foedē, *adv.*, foully, basely.
foederātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, leagued, allied.
foedus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foul, filthy, ugly; shameful, detestable; terrible, destructive.
foedus, -eris, N., league, treaty; agreement.
fomentum, -ī, N., poultice; bandage.
fōns, fōntis, M., spring, fountain; source.
forās, *adv.*, out of doors, forth, out.
fore, *fut. inf. of* **sum.**
forem, *imp. subj. of* **sum.**
foris, -is, F., door; *pl.*, folding-door, entrance.
forīs, *adv.*, out of doors, abroad.
fōrma, -ae, F., form, shape, figure, looks; beauty.
formīdolōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dreadful, fearful.
fōrs, fōrtis (*only nom. and abl.*), F., chance, luck, accident; good fortune.
fōrtasse, *adv.*, perhaps, possibly.
fōrte, *adv.* (*abl. of* **fōrs**), by chance, *perchance, as it happens.*
fortis, -e, *adj.*, strong, powerful; brave, courageous.
fortiter, *adv.*, bravely, boldly.
fortitūdō, -inis, F., strength; bravery, resolution, courage.
fōrtūna, -ae, F., chance, fortune; fate, luck; *pl.*, fortunes; possessions.
forum, -ī, N., open place, marketplace; forum; *esp.*, **forum Rōmānum.** II 27. M 2, d 3, a b 5.
fossa, -ae, F., ditch, trench, canal.
foveō, fōvī, fōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, keep warm; cherish; favor, support.
frāgmentum, -ī, N., fragment, piece.
fragor, -ōris, M., crash, noise, din; thunder-peal.
frangō, frēgī, frāctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, break in pieces, shatter; crush, subdue, overcome; weaken.
frāter, -tris, M., brother.
frāternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a brother, brother's.
fraudō, 1, *a.*, cheat, defraud, rob.
fraus, fraudis, F., cheating, deceit, fraud, treachery, foul play; injury, harm.
(frendō, —, —, ere), *only pres. part.*, 3, *n.*, gnash the teeth.
frēnum, -ī, N., bridle, reins.
frequēns, -entis, *adj.*, often, frequent; in great numbers, crowded.
frequenter, *adv.*, often, frequently; in great numbers.
frequentia, -ae, F., concourse, crowd.
frequentō, 1, *a.*, frequent, attend.
frīgidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, cold, chilling.
frōns, frōntis, F., brow, forehead; face.
frūgālitās, -ātis, F., economy, thriftiness, frugality.
frūmentārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of corn; for distributing grain.
frūmentum, -ī, N., corn, grain, crop.
fruor, frūctus, —, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, enjoy, have the use of.
frūstrā, *adv.*, in vain.
Fūfetius, -ī, M., **Mettius Fūfetius.** IV 4.

Fūfidius, -ī, M., *a follower of Sulla.* XXVIII 31.
fuga, -ae, F., flight.
fugiēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* fugiō), fleeing; *subst.*, M., a fugitive.
fugiō, fūgī, —, -ere, *fut. part.* **fugitūrus,** 3, N., *a.*, flee, take to flight; flee from, avoid, shun.
fugō, 1, *a.*, put to flight, rout, drive.
fulgeō, fulsī, —, -ēre, 2, N., flash, gleam.
fulmen, -inis, N., lightning flash, thunderbolt.
Fulvius, -ī, M., *a Roman gentile name.* **A. Fulvius.** XXXIII 68.
fundō, fūdī, fūsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pour, pour out; scatter, rout, defeat.
fundus, -ī, M., farm, estate.
fungor, fūnctus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, N., perform, complete, end.
fūniculus, -ī, M., cord.
fūnus, -eris, N., funeral.
fūrāx, -ācis, *adj.*, thievish.
furēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part of* furō), in a rage, furious, mad, raging.
Fūrius, -ī, M., *a Roman gentile name.* (1) **M. Fūrius Camillus.** XV 1. (2) **P. Fūrius Philus.** XXV 17.
furor, -ōris, M., raving madness, fury, passion.
fūrtō, *adv.*, by stealth, secretly.
fūrtum, -ī, N., theft, robbery; trick, stratagem.
futūrus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* sum), to come, future, destined.

G.

Gabiī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *name of a town.* VIII 2. M 3, d 4; 1, b 8.
Gabīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Gabii; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., inhabitants of Gabii.
Gādēs, -ium, *pl.*, F., *a town.* XXXI 43. M 1, a 6.
Gaetūlī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a tribe in northern Africa.* XXVII 16.
Gāius, -ī, M., *abbr.*, **C.**, *a Roman praenomen.*
Gallia, -ae, Gaul. XXVII 32. M 1.
Gallus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Gaul, *Gallic; subst.*, M., a Gaul; *pl.* the *Gauls.* XV 28.
gaudium, -ī, N., joy, gladness.
Gaurus, -ī, M., *a mountain in Campania.* XVII 2.
gaza, -ae, F., treasure, wealth.
geminātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* geminō), double, consecutive.
geminus, -a, -um, *adj.*, born together, twin; two-fold; two-faced; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., twins.
gemō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, N., sigh, groan, lament.
gener, -erī, M., son-in-law.
genitus, (*part. of* gignō).
gēns, gentis, F., clan, gens; tribe, people, nation.
genū, -ūs, N., knee.
genus, -eris, N., race, stock, family, birth, descent; kind, class.
Germāni, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Germans. XXXI 73.
Germānia, -ae, F., Germany. M 1. XXVII 31.
gerō, gessī, gestus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bear, carry; wear; display; carry on, wage; manage, transact; act; hold; conduct.
gestō, 1, *a.*, bear, carry; wear.
gestus, -ūs, M., bearing; gesture.
gignō, genuī, genitus, -ere, 3, *a.*, produce, give birth to, beget; **genitus,** born of.
gladius, -ī, M., sword.
glōria, -ae, F., glory, fame, renown.
glōrior, 1, *dep.*, N., boast, brag, pride oneself.
glōriōsē, *adv.*, gloriously.
glōriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, glorious, famous, renowned.
Gnaeus, -ī, *abbr.*, **Cn.**, M., *a Roman praenomen.*
Gracchus, -ī, M., *a family name.* (1) **Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus,** *in the second Punic war.* XXIV 21. (2) **Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus,** *the reformer.* XXVI 1. **Gāius Semprōnius Gracchus,** *the reformer.* XXVI 1.
gradus, -ūs, M., step, pace; gait; station, position; stage, period; *pl.*, steps, stairs.
Graecia, -ae, F., Greece. M 1. XXVIII 18.
Graeculus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Grecian; subst., M., a paltry Greek; a mere bookworm; a wretched pedant.

Graecus, a-, -um, *adj.*, Grecian, Greek; *subst.*, M., a Greek.
grandis, -e, *adj.*, large, abundant.
grānum, -ī, N., grain, seed.
graphium, -ī, N., stylus, pen.
grātia, -ae, F., favor, esteem, regard, friendship, influence; harmony; gratitude, thanks, requital; *abl., sing.*, for the sake of.
grātulor, 1, *dep., n.*, manifest joy; congratulate.
grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasing, dear, acceptable; thankful, grateful.
gravis, -e, *adj.*, heavy; severe; difficult, troublesome, annoying; of weight, of authority, dignified, important.
gravitās, -ātis, F., weight, heaviness; importance; dignity, influence.
graviter, *adv.*, heavily; severely; with dignity, impressively, seriously.
gravor, 1, *dep., n.*, be burdened, be vexed; be reluctant; take amiss.
grex, gregis, M., flock, herd; band, troop, crowd; common lot.
gubernātor, -ōris, M., pilot.

H.

habeō, 2, *a.*, have, hold, keep; treat, use; consider, regard, render.
habilis, -e, *adj.*, handy, suitable, fit.
habitō, 1, *a., n.*, inhabit; dwell, reside.
habitus, -ūs, M., appearance, carriage; dress, attire.
hālitus, -ūs, M., breath.
Hamilcar, -aris, M., *a Carthaginian general.* XXII 1.
Hannibal, -alis, M., *a Carthaginian general.* XXII 1.
Hannō, -ōnis, M., *a Carthaginian.* XXI 1.
harūspex, -icis, M., soothsayer.
Hasdrubal, -alis, M., *a Carthaginian general, brother of Hannibal.* XXV 60.
hasta, -ae, F., staff, pole; spear.
haud, *adv.*, not at all, by no means, not.
hauriō, hausī, haustus, **-īre,** 4, *a., drink, swallow, inhale.*
herba, -ae, F., herb; grass, herbage.
Herculēs, -is, M., *god of strength.* XVIII 28.
hērēditās, -ātis, M., heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.
hērēs, -ēdis, M., F., heir, heiress.
herī, *adv.*, yesterday.
hīberna, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., winter-quarters.
hībernācula, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., winter tents, winter-quarters.
hīc, haec, hōc, *gen.*, **hūius,** *dem. pron.*, this, this (present, here); the following; this person; he, she, it.
hīc, *adv.*, here; now, hereupon, then, thereupon.
hiemō, 1, *n.*, pass the winter, keep winter-quarters.
hiems, -emis, F., winter.
Hierosolyma, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., Jerusalem. XXX 112. M 1, j 6.
hilarē, *adv.*, gaily, joyfully.
hilaris, -e, *adj.*, cheerful, gay, merry, joyful.
hilaritās, -ātis, F., cheerfulness, gaiety, merriment.
hinc, *adv.*, from this place, hence; on this account, hence; **hinc . . . hinc,** on this side . . . on that, on the one side . . . on the other.
Hispānī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Spaniards. XXV 77.
Hispānia, -ae, F., Spain, XXII 5.
Hispāniēnsis, -e, *adj.*, Spanish.
Hispānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Spanish.
hōc, *adv.*, by this, by so much, so much.
hodiē, *adv.*, to-day, now.
homō, -inis, M., human being, man, person; *pl.*, men, mankind, people.
honestās, -ātis, F., honor; reputation; uprightness, integrity, virtue.
honestē, *adv.*, honorably, properly, becomingly.
honestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, respected, honored; honorable, noble, proper.
honōrātē, *adv.*, honorably.
honōrātus, -a, -um, adj. (part. of honōrō), honored, respected, with honor or respect.

honōrificē, *adv.*, honorably, with respect.
honōrificus, -a, -um, *adj.*, complimentary, honorable.
honōrō, 1, *a.*, honor, adorn.
honōs *or* **honor, -ōris**, M., honor, respect; repute, esteem; public office; *personified*, Honor.
hōra, -ae, F., hour.
Horātius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens;* (1) the three **Horātii.** IV 6. (2) **Horātius Coclēs.** X 8.
horrendus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **horreō**), dreadful, fearful, horrible.
horrēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **horreō**), bristling, rough.
horreō, -uī, —, **-ēre**, 2, *n.*, *a.*, stand on end, be rough; tremble, shudder; shudder at, shrink from, dread.
horror, -ōris, M., trembling, dread, horror.
hortātiō, -ōnis, F., encouragement.
hortor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, urge, press.
hortus, -ī, M., garden.
hospes, -pitis, M., entertainer, host; visitor, guest, guest-friend; stranger.
hospita, -ae, F., hostess; guest, visitor.
hospitium, -ī, N., hospitality, entertainment; guest-friendship; quarters, inn.
hostia, -ae, F., animal sacrificed, victim.
hostīlis, -e, *adj.*, hostile, of *or* from the enemy.
hostīliter, *adv.*, in hostile manner, as an enemy.
Hostīlius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens;* (1) **Hostus Hostīlius.** II 28. (2) **Tullus Hostīlius**, *third king of Rome.* IV 1.
hostis, -is, M., F., stranger, enemy.
hūc, *adv.*, hither, this way, to this place; to this, besides.
hūiuscemodī, (*gen. of* **hīc** *and* **modus**), of this kind, of such a kind.
hūmānitās, -ātis, F., humanity, culture, refinement; kindness.
hūmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, human; refined; humane, kind.
***humerus*, -ī**, M., shoulder.
humilis, -e, *adj.*, low, lowly; common, humble, obscure, mean.
hydra, -ae, F., water-serpent; the Hydra. XVIII 28.

I.

iaceō, -uī, —, **-ēre**, 2, *n.*, lie, be prostrate; lie dead, have fallen.
iactātiō, -ōnis, F., tossing, motion; boasting.
iactō, 1, *a.*, throw, hurl; speak, utter, say; boast, take pride in.
iactus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **iaciō**), cast, thrown.
iam, *adv.*, at present; then, now; already; directly, soon, presently.
iam-dūdum, *adv.*, long ago, for a long time.
iam-iam, *adv.*, instantly, very soon, surely.
Iāniculum, -ī, N., *a hill west of the Tiber.* III 33. M 2, b 3 and 4.
iānua, -ae, F., door, entrance.
Iānus, -ī, M., *an Italian god.* III 21.
Iarbās, -ae, M., *a king of Numidia.* XXX 43.
ibi, *adv.*, there, in that place, on that side; thereupon, then; on that occasion.
ibīdem, *adv.*, in the same place.
(īcō), **īcī**, **ictus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, hit, strike; make, conclude.
ictus, -ūs, M., blow, stroke, wound.
īdem, eadem, idem, *gen.*, **ēiusdem**, *dem. pron.*, same; very same, he also.
id-eō, *adv.*, for that reason, therefore.
Īdūs, -uum, *pl.*, F., the Ides.
igitur, *conj.*, therefore, accordingly, then.
īgnāvia, -ae, F., inactivity, idleness, sloth.
īgnis, -is, M., fire.
īgnōbilis, -e, *adj.*, unknown, obscure, ignoble, low-born.
īgnōminia, -ae, F., disgrace, dishonor, degredation.
īgnōrō, 1, *a.*, not know, be ignorant of; disregard, ignore.
īgnōscō, -nōvī, -nōtus, -ere, 3, *n.*, pardon, overlook, excuse.

īgnōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unknown, strange.
īlicō, *adv.*, on the spot, there; immediately.
ille, illa, illud, *gen.*, **illīus,** *dem. pron.*, that; he, she, it; the well-known, the famous.
illīc, *adv.*, there, yonder.
illīdō, -līsī, -līsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, dash *or* push against.
illigō, 1, *a.*, bind, fasten, bind on.
illūc, *adv.*, to that place, thither, there, that way.
illūstris, -e, *adj.*, bright, clear; distinguished, illustrious; high.
imāgō, -inis, F., imitation, likeness, image, semblance; statue, bust, picture.
imbēcillus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weak, feeble.
imbellis, -e, *adj.*, unwarlike, cowardly; unfit for war.
imber, -bris, M., rain, shower.
imbuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, wet, saturate; fill, imbue, inspire, infect.
imitor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, imitate.
immātūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untimely, unseasonably, premature.
immēnsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, immense, great, vast.
immineō, —, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, overhang, threaten, impend.
immittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send *or* let in, admit, introduce; send against, cause to attack; throw.
immō, *adv.*, by no means, nay; to be sure, yes indeed, certainly.
immolō, 1, *a.*, sacrifice, offer.
immortālis, -e, *adj.*, immortal.
immortālitās, -ātis, F., immortality.
immōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unmoved, steadfast, firm.
impār, -aris, *adj.*, uneven, unequal; not a match for, weaker.
impatiēns, -entis, *adj.*, impatient, intolerant.
impediō, 4, *a.*, entangle; hamper, hinder, prevent, impede.
impendeō, —, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, overhang; impend, threaten.
impendium, -ī, N., outlay, cost.
impēnsa, -ae, F., outlay, cost, expense.
imperātor, -ōris, M., commander-in-chief, general; ruler, emperor.
imperātum, -ī, N., command, order.
imperfectus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unfinished, imperfect.
imperium, -ī, N., command, authority, control; power, military authority, supreme command; sovereignty, sway, dominion; realm, empire, the state.
imperō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, command, order; rule, govern, control; demand, levy, require, impose.
impetrō, 1, *a.*, gain one's end *or* request, get, obtain by request *or* influence.
impetus, -ūs, M., attack, onset; impulse, fury, force, impetuosity, violence, ardor, eagerness.
impietās, -ātis, F., irreverence, impiety; unnatural feeling *or* conduct.
impiger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, not indolent, active, quick, energetic.
impius, -a, -um, *adj.*, irreverent, undutiful; wicked, abandoned; impious, shameless.
impleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, fill; inspire.
implicō, -āvī, *or* **-uī, -ātus,** *or* **-itus, -āre,** 1, *a.*, infold, involve, catch, attack.
impōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place upon *or* in, put to, put on board; dictate terms, impose.
improbō, 1, *a.*, disapprove, reject, disallow.
improvīsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unforeseen, unexpected.
impūgnō, 1, *a.*, fight against, attack; oppose.
impūnītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unpunished.
in, *prep. w, acc. and abl.* (1), *w. acc., of place*, into, to, up to, down to, towards, against; *of time*, into, till; *purpose*, for, with a view to; *other meanings*, to, respecting, in regard to, in relation to, as to, concerning; *w. abl., of place*, in, within, on, upon, over, among; *of time*, in, during, within, in the

course of; *other meanings*, involved in, subject to, in case of.

in-, *inseparable particle*, not.

in-aestimābilis, -e, *adj.*, not to be judged of; inestimable, invaluable, extraordinary.

in-ambulō, —, —, **-āre**, 1, *n.*, walk up and down.

inānis, -e, *adj.*, empty.

in-audītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unheard of, unusual, strange.

in-calēscō, -caluī, —, **-ere**, 3, *n.*, grow warm, be flushed, glow.

in-cautus, -a, -um *adj.*, unsuspecting, incautious, off one's guard.

in-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, advance, walk, march, approach; step; happen.

incendium, -ī, N., burning, fire, conflagration.

incendō, -dī, -cēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set fire to, kindle; arouse, excite.

inceptum, -ī, N., beginning; attempt, undertaking; purpose.

incessō, —, —, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, fall upon, attack; upbraid.

incidō, -cidī, —, **-ere**, 3, *n.*, fall into, meet with; occur, arise, happen.

incipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, begin, undertake; originate, arise.

in-citō, 1, *a.*, urge on; arouse, incite, encourage.

in-clāmō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, call out loudly, cry out, call out to.

inclīnō 1, *n.*, bend, turn, lean, incline, waver, yield; incline towards.

inclitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, renowned, famous.

inclūdō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, shut up; enclose, fill; imprison; include.

incōgnitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unknown.

incola, -ae, M., F., inhabitant, resident.

in-colō, -luī, —, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, *n.*, inhabit; dwell, live.

incolumis, -e, *adj.*, unimpaired, *uninjured, safe*; entire, whole.

incōnstantia, -ae, F., inconsistency, changeableness, fickleness, instability.

incōnsultē, *adv.*, unadvisedly, indiscreetly, rashly.

in-cōnsultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unadvised, indiscreet, inconsiderate, rash.

in-crēdibilis, -e, *adj.*, incredible, extraordinary.

in-crepō, -uī, -itus, -āre, 1, *a.*, *n.*, sound, resound; make resound; upbraid, rebuke; exclaim.

in-crēscō, -ēvī, —, **-ere**, 3, *n.*, grow upon; grow, increase.

incumbō, -cubuī, -cubitus, -ere, 3, *n.*, lie *or* lean upon; apply oneself.

in-cūriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, careless, negligent, unconcerned.

incursiō, -ōnis, F., attack, incursion, raid.

incutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere, 3, *a.*, strike against, wield against.

inde, *adv.*, from that place, thence; from that time; then, after that, thereupon; therefore.

index, -dicis, M., F., informer; index, mark, sign, proof.

indicium, -ī, N., notice, information; sign, evidence.

indicō, 1, *a.*, point out, inform; make known, show, reveal; betray, accuse.

in-dīcō, -dīxī, -dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, declare publicly, proclaim, announce; appoint; impose, inflict; summon.

in-dictus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unsaid; unpleaded; unheard.

indigeō, -uī, —, **-ēre**, 2, *n.*, need, want, demand, require.

indignātiō, -ōnis, F., indignation.

indignē, *adv.*, undeservedly, shamefully; indignantly.

indignor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, deem unworthy, think it a reproach *or* shame, be indignant that.

in-dignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, undeserving, unworthy of, shameful.

in-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put in or on; give, confer.

indolēs, -is, F., inborn quality, character, nature, spirit.

in-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead *or* bring in, introduce; move, induce.
induō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put on, dress in, array.
industria, -ae, F., diligence, industry, activity.
industrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, industrious, diligent, active.
in-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *a.*, *n.*, go into, enter; enter upon, begin, form, engage in.
inermis, -e, *adj.*, unarmed; inoffensive.
īnfāmis, -e, *adj.*, disreputable, notorious, infamous, degraded.
īnfāns, -antis, *adj.*, speechless; young, infant; *subst.*, M., F., infant, babe.
īnfectus, -a, -um, *adj.*, not done, unaccomplished.
īnferior, -ius, *gen.*, **-ōris,** *adj.*, *comp. of* **īnferus.**
in-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr.*, *a.*, bring in *or* upon, take in, introduce; betake; inspire; wage, make.
īnferus, -a, -um, *adj.*, below, beneath, lower; *comp.* **īnferior, -ius,** *gen.*, **-ōris,** lower, inferior; *sup.*, **īnfimus,** lowest, lowest part of, bottom.
īnfestō, —, —, **-āre,** 1, *a.*, annoy, disturb, infest; trespass upon.
īnfestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unsafe; hostile, threatening; bitter.
īnficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, stain, color; imbue, infect, corrupt.
īnfimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup.*, *of* **īnferus.**
īn-fīrmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weak, feeble.
īn-flammō, 1, *a.*, inflame; rouse, excite.
īnflātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **īnflō**), inflated, swollen.
īn-flectō, -ēxī, -exus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bend, turn, change, alter, influence.
īn-flō, 1, *a.*, inflate; inspire, encourage.
īn-formō, 1, *a.*, shape; inform, instruct, *train.*
īnfrā, prep. w. acc., *below,* beneath.
īnfula, -ae, F., band, fillet.
īn-fundō, -fūdī, -fūsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pour *or* press in.
ingemīscō, -muī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, groan, lament.
ingenium, -ī, N., innate quality, nature; character, disposition; talent, ability.
ingēns, -entis, *adj.*, vast, huge, great; mighty, remarkable, strong.
ingenuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, free-born; noble, open, ingenuous.
in-grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unpleasant; thankless, ungrateful.
ingredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, advance, march, enter; enter upon, undertake.
ingruō, -uī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, break in, come upon.
inhibeō, 2, *a.*, hold in, draw in, restrain.
iniciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw in; put in *or* on; inspire; suggest; cause; sow.
inimīcitia, -ae, F., enmity, hostility.
inimīcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unfriendly, hostile; *subst.*, M., personal enemy.
inīquē, *adv.*, unequally; unfairly, unjustly.
inīquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, uneven, steep, unequal; excessive; unfavorable, dangerous; unfair, unjust.
initium, -ī, N., entrance; beginning.
iniūria, -ae, F., injustice, wrong, injury, insult.
(in-iūssus, -ūs), M., *only abl. sing.*, without command *or* orders.
in-nītor, -nīxus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, lean upon, support oneself by; depend *or* rely on.
innocentia, -ae, F., innocence, integrity.
in-nōtēscō, -tuī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, become known.
in-noxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, harmless; blameless, innocent.
in-numerābilis, -e, *adj.*, innumerable, countless.
in-numerus, -a, -um, adj., countless, innumerable.

in-nuō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, nod to; hint, intimate.
inopia, -ae, F., want, scarcity, need, poverty.
in-opīnātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unexpected, surprising.
inops, -opis, *adj.*, without resources, helpless, weak; poor, needy; wretched; destitute of.
inprīmīs, *adv.*, especially, chiefly.
inquam, inquis, inquit, *def.*, *n.*, say.
in-quiētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, restless, disturbed.
inquinō, 1, *a.*, stain, pollute., debase, corrupt.
īnscientia, -ae, F., ignorance, inexperience.
īn-scius, -a, -um, *adj.*, unaware, not knowing, without the knowledge of.
īn-scrībo, -īpsī, -īptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write on, inscribe.
īn-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, follow, come next; pursue; overtake.
īnsideō, -sēdī -sessus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, sit in or upon; settle on, occupy.
īnsidiae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., ambush; artifice, craft; plot.
īnsidior, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, lie in ambush for, watch for, plot against.
īnsīgne, -is, N., mark, token; badge; standard; honor.
īnsīgnis, -e, *adj.*, distinguished, noted; signal, extraordinary, splendid.
īnsiliō, -uī, —, -īre, 4, *n.*, leap in or on, mount.
īn-sinuō, 1, *a.*, thrust in, push in.
īnsitus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part of* īnserō), ingrafted, inborn, innate.
īn-solēns, -entis, *adj.*, unaccustomed, excessive; haughty, arrogant, insolent.
īnsolenter, *adv.*, unusually; haughtily, arrogantly, insolently.
īnsolentia, -ae, F., unusualness; insolence, arrogance.
īnspērābilis, -e, *adj.*, unhoped for, *unexpected.*
īnspiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, look into, consider, examine, investigate.
īnstinctus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* īnstinguō), animated, inspired.
īnstituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put in, place, fix, plant; arrange, array, furnish; appoint; found, establish; begin, undertake, determine; train, educate.
īnstitūtum, -ī, N., institution, ordinance; habit, custom; purpose; precept.
īnstrūctus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* īnstruō), equipped, furnished; drawn up; ready.
īnstrūmentum, -ī, N., implement, tool; plant, stock, instruments.
īn-struō, -ūxī, -ūctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, build in, form; provide, prepare, equip; draw up, array, arrange.
īnsula, -ae, F., island.
īn-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr.*, *n.*, be in, belong to.
īn-susurrō, 1, *a.*, whisper, suggest.
in-tāctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untouched, uninjured.
integer, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, untouched, whole; uninjured, unwounded; fresh; pure, honest, free.
intellegō, -ēxī, -ēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, come to know, know, find out, perceive, understand.
intempestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unseasonable, dark, the dead of.
in-tendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, 3, *a.*, stretch out, extend; direct.
intentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* intendō), attentive, intent; waiting.
inter, *prep. w. acc.*, among, between, in *or* into the midst of; during, within.
intercalārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, for insertion, intercalary.
inter-calō, 1, *a.*, insert in the calendar, intercalate.
intercipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, intercept; interrupt, hinder; usurp; take away, steal.
inter-dīcō, -dīxī, -dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, prohibit, forbid, interdict.
interdiū, *adv.*, in the daytime, by day.

interdum, *adv.*, sometimes, occasionally.
inter-eā, *adv.*, meanwhile, in the meantime.
inter-eō, -iī, —, -īre, *fut. part.*, **-itūrus,** *irr.*, *n.*, go among; be lost; perish, die.
interfector, -ōris, M., slayer, assassin.
interficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, destroy, kill.
intericiō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw between, interpose, intermingle.
interim, *adv.*, meanwhile.
interimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, kill, destroy.
interitus, -ūs, M., overthrow, fall, destruction.
inter-nūntius, -ī, M., messenger.
interpellō, 1, *a.*, interrupt; importune, beset.
interpretor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, explain, interpret, infer.
inter-rogō, 1, *a.*, ask, question, examine.
inter-rumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, break through *or* down.
inter-sum, -fuī, -esse, *fut. part.*, **-futūrus,** *irr.*, *n.*, lie between; intervene; be present, take part in, attend; *impers.*, **interest,** it makes a difference, it concerns.
inter-vāllum, -ī, N., interval (of time or space), distance; intermission.
inter-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come in, interrupt, interfere.
inter-vertō, -tī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, turn aside, intercept; embezzle, squander.
intimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup.*, *comp.*, **interior,** inmost, deepest, profound; intimate.
in-tolerābilis, -e, *adj.*, intolerable.
intrā, *prep. w. acc.*, within, during.
intrō, *adv.*, to the inside, within, in.
intrō, 1, *a.*, enter; penetrate, reach.
intrō-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead *or* bring in, introduce, admit.
***intrō-mittō,* -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere,** *3, a., send in, let in,* admit.
intrō-rumpo, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *n.*, break in, rush in.
in-tueor, -tuitus, -ērī, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, look closely at, look upon, observe.
in-tumēscō, -muī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, swell, be swollen; become angry.
intus, *adv.*, on the inside, within.
in-undō, 1, *a.*, overflow, inundate.
in-ūsitātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unusual, uncommon.
in-vādō, -vāsī, -vāsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, enter; attack, invade; seize; usurp.
in-validus, -a, -um, *adj.*, infirm, weak, feeble, ill.
in-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry in *or* to; *pass.*, ride into; go against, attack, inveigh against.
in-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *a.*, come upon; find, meet with; discover, acquire; contrive, invent.
in-vestīgō, 1, *a.*, trace out, find out, discover, investigate.
in-vicem, *adv.*, by *or* in turn, one after the other.
in-vīctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unconquered, invincible.
id-videō, -vīdī, -vīsus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, look askance at, envy, be jealous, be prejudiced.
invidia, -ae, F., envy, jealousy; ill-will, odium, hatred, unpopularity.
invidiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, envious; envied; odious, unpopular.
in-violātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unhurt, uninjured, inviolable.
invīsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **invideō**), hated, detested; hateful.
invītō, 1, *a.*, invite, ask; try to induce, urge.
invītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unwilling, against one's will.
iocus, -ī, M., jest, joke.
ipse, ipsa, ipsum, *gen.* **ipsīus,** *dem. pron.*, self, himself, herself, itself; *rendered freely*, very, even, just, alone, mere, in person.
īra, -ae, F., anger, irascibility, passion.
īrāscor, īrātus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, be angry.

īrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part of* **īrāscor**), in anger, angry, enraged; violent.

irrīdeō, -rīsī, -rīsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, laugh at, jeer at, ridicule.

irrīsus, -ūs, M., mockery, derision.

irritus, -a, -um, *adj.*, undecided, vain, ineffectual, useless.

irrumpō, -rūpī, -ruptus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, break in, rush in, enter.

irruō, -uī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, *a.*, rush in *or* on; attack, invade.

irruptiō, -ōnis, F., invasion, attack, dash, sortie.

is, ea, id, *gen.*, **ēius,** *dem. pron.*, he, she, it, the one mentioned; that, this, the one; *before* **ut,** such.

iste, ista, istud, *gen.*, **istīus,** *dem. pron.*, that, that of yours, this; he, she, it, such; that near you, that you mention.

ita, *adv.*, thus, in this way *or* manner, in the manner described, so; thus, as follows.

Ītalia, -ae, F., Italy. XVIII 4.

Ītalicus, a-, -um, *adj.*, Italian; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Italians.

itaque, *conj.*, and so, therefore, accordingly.

item, *adv.*, likewise, also.

iter, itineris, N., journey, march; way, road.

iterum, *adv.*, again, a second time.

Iuba, -ae, M., *a king of Numidia.* XXXI 145.

iubeō, iussī, iūssus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, order, bid, command; decree.

iūcundē, *adv.*, agreeably, pleasantly.

iūcundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasant, agreeable, delightful.

Iūdaea, -ae, F., Judea, XXX 126. M 1, j 6.

Iūdaeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Judea; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Jews. XXX 127.

iūdex, -icis, M., judge, juror.

iūdicium, -ī, N., trial, court; judgment, decision, sentence.

iūdicō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, act *or* sit as judge; judge, examine, try; decide; resolve; deem, consider; proclaim.

***iūgerum, -ī, and* -eris,** *gen. pl.*, **iūgerūm,** N., acre, juger; about two thirds of an English acre.

iugulum, -ī, N., throat, neck.

iugum, -ī, N., yoke; collar; summit, ridge, range.

Iugurtha, -ae, M., Jugurtha, *king of Numidia.* XXVII 11.

Iugurthīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* with Jugurtha, Jugurthine.

Iūlia, -ae, F., Julia. (1) *Julius Caesar's daughter.* XXXI 100. (2) *Julius Caesar's sister.* XXXV 2.

Iūlius, -ī, M., *a Roman gens;* (1) **Iūlius Proculus.** II 54. (2) **C. Iūlius Caesar.** XXXI 1.

iungō, iūnxī, iūnctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, join, unite, add; make.

iūnior, -ius, *gen.*, **-ōris,** *comp. of* **iuvenis.**

Iūnius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens;* **Iūnius Brūtus,** *first consul.* IX 1.

Iuppiter, Iovis, M., Jupiter. II 37.

Iūnō, -ōnis, F., *queen of the Gods.* XV 67.

iūrō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, swear, take oath; swear to; swear by.

iūs, iūris, N., right, justice; legal right; court, trial; *abl.*, **iūre,** justly.

iūs-iūrandum, iūris-iūrandī, N., oath.

iūssum, -ī, N., order, command.

(iūssus, -ūs), M., *only abl. sing.*, order, command.

iūstitia, -ae, F., justice, uprightness.

iūstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, just, right, lawful, on the side of the law.

iuvenis, -is, *adj.*, *comp.*, **iūnior,** young, youthful; *subst.*, M., young person, youth; **iūniōrēs, -um,** *pl.*, M., those of military age.

iuventa, -ae, F., youth, the age of youth.

iuventūs, -ūtis, F., age of youth, youth; young men.

L.

L., = **Lūcius,** a *Roman praenomen.*

labor, -ōris, M., labor, toil, exertion; hardship, distress.

labōriōsē, *adv.*, laboriously, with fatigue, with much pains.
labōriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, laborious; toilsome; industrious.
labōrō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, labor, toil; work out, produce by toil; suffer, be hard pressed; be afflicted.
Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Lacedaemon; Lacedaemonian; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Lacedaemonians. XXI 42.
lacerō, 1, *a.*, mutilate, lacerate, wreck, shatter, injure.
lacessō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, excite, provoke, challenge; urge, arouse, call forth; harass.
lacrima, -ae, F., tear.
lacrimō, 1, *n.*, weep.
lacus, -ūs, M., lake, pond, pool.
laedō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, injure, wound; annoy, insult, offend.
Laelius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Laelius.** XXV 93.
laetitia, -ae, F., joy, exultation.
laetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, joyful, glad, cheerful, pleased.
Laevīnus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **P. Valerius Laevīnus.** XVIII 6.
laevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, left, on the left hand; of ill omen; *subst.*, F., left hand, arm, *or* side.
lambō, —, —, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, lick, lap.
lāmenta, -ōrum, *pl.*, N., wailings, laments.
lāmentor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, lament, weep; bewail; weep for *or* over.
lāmina, -ae, F., thin plate, leaf.
lāna, -ae, F., wool; spinning.
lancea, -ae, F., spear, lance.
lānificium, -ī, *n.*, spinning, weaving.
lapideus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of stone.
lapis, -idis, M., stone; mile-stone.
laqueus, -ī, M., noose, halter.
largītiō, -ōnis, F., generosity, act of generosity, largess, bribery, bounty.
latebra, -ae, F., *usu. pl.*, hiding-place, retreat; ambush.
lateō, -uī, —, **-ēre**, 2, *n.*, lie hid, be concealed; escape notice.
laterīcius, -a, -um, *adj.*, made of *brick.*
Latīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Latium, Latin; *subst. pl.*, M., the Latins. V 3. *For* Latium, M 3, d 4; 1, f 5.
lātrō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, bark at, bark.
latrō, -ōnis, M., robber, brigand.
latus, -eris, N., side.
laudābilis, -e, *adj.*, praiseworthy, commendable.
laudandus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **laudō**), praiseworthy, glorious, commendable.
laudō, 1, *a.*, praise, extol.
laurea, -ae, F., laurel, laurel wreath.
Laurentia, -ae, F., *wife of Faustulus.* I 14.
laus, laudis, F., praise, glory, renown; merit, achievements.
laxitās, -ātis, F., width, spaciousness; size.
lectīca, -ae, F., litter, sedan-chair.
lectulus, -ī, M., small couch, bed.
lectus, -ī, M., couch, bed.
lēgātiō, -ōnis, F., embassy, legation.
lēgātus, -ī, M., ambassador, envoy, deputy, lieutenant.
legiō, -ōnis, F., legion.
lēgitimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fixed by law, lawful, legal; proper.
legō, lēgī, lēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, gather, collect; choose, appoint; review; read.
lēniō, 4, *a.*, soften, appease, satisfy.
lēnis, -e, *adj.*, smooth, soft; gentle; mild, kind, favorable.
lēnitās, -ātis, F., softness, smoothness; mildness, lenity.
lēniter, *adv.*, softly, mildly; lightly.
lēnōcinium, -ī, N., allurement: personal finery *or* decoration.
Lentulus, -ī, M., **P. Cornēlius Lentulus.**
lentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pliant, flexible; slow; easy.
Lepidus, -ī, M., *family name of* **M. Aemilius Lepidus.** XXXV 37.
lētālis, -e, *adj.*, deadly, fatal.
levis, -e, *adj.*, light; slight, unimportant.
leviter, *adv.*, lightly, slightly.
levō, 1, *a.*, lift up, raise.
lēx, lēgis, F., law, rule; condition, terms.
libēns, -entis, adj. (part. of libet), willing, glad.

libenter, *adv.*, willingly, gladly.
līber, -era, -erum, *adj.*, free, unrestrained, independent.
liber, -brī, M., book, account book.
līberālis, -e, *adj.*, befitting a freeman; dignified, honorable; generous, liberal.
līberālitās, -ātis, F., liberality, generosity, munificence; nobility, affability; a gift.
līberāliter, *adv.*, nobly, kindly; generously, profusely.
līberē, *adv.*, openly, boldly; freely, liberally.
līberī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., free persons; *hence*, children.
līberō, 1, *a.*, set free, liberate, free; absolve, acquit.
lībertās, -ātis, F., freedom, liberty.
lībertus, -ī, M., freedman.
libīdō, -inis, F., pleasure, wantonness, lust, passion.
lībrō, 1, *a.*, poise, balance; brandish, hurl, cast.
licentia, -ae, F., freedom, licence; boldness.
licet, licuit *and* **licitum est, -ēre**, 2, *n.*, *impers.*, it is allowed *or* permitted.
līctor, -ōris, M., lictor, *a Roman officer*.
līgneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wooden.
limen, -inis, N., threshold.
līneāmentum, -ī, N., line; feature, lineament.
lingua, -ae, F., tongue; language, speech.
liquefaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, make liquid, dissolve.
Līternīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, at *or* of Liternum; *sing.*, N., (*sc.* **praedium**), an estate of Scipio's near Liternum. XXV 297.
lītigātor, -ōris, M., litigant.
littera, -ae, F., letter (of alphabet); *pl.*, letter; literature; document, record.
litterātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, learned, educated.
lītus, -oris, N., shore, beach.
Līvius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **M. Līvius Salīnātor**. XXII 78.
locō, 1, *a.*, place, dispose, lay; let, *lease; contract* for.
Locrī, -ōrum, M., *pl.*, *a town*. XIX 58. M 3,f 7.
locuplēs, -ētis, *adj.*, rich, opulent; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the rich.
locus, -i, M., place; *pl.*, **locī, -ōrum**, (single) places; N., *pl.*, **loca, ōrum**, places (connected), region, locality; spot; station, post; rank, position; occasion.
longē, *adv.*, far off, at a distance, far; greatly, by far.
longinquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long.
longus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long, in length.
loquor, locūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, speak, talk, converse, say, tell.
lōrica, -ae, F., leather cuirass, corselet.
lōrum, -ī, N., thong, strap.
Lūcius, -ī, M., *abbr.*, **L.**, *a Roman praenomen*.
Lucrētia, -ae, F., *wife of Tarquinius Collatinus*. VIII 22.
lūctor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, wrestle, contend, struggle.
lūctus, -ūs, M., sorrow, grief, distress, affliction.
Lūcullus, -ī, M., *family name of* **L. Licinius Lūcullus**. XXX 142.
lūcus, -ī, M., sacred grove; wood, grove.
lūdibrium, -ī, N., mockery, derision.
lūdicer, -cra, -crum, *adj.*, belonging to play, sportive, friendly.
lūdus, -ī, M., game, play; public game; sport, jest; a school.
lugeō, lūxī, lūctus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, grieve, lament; mourn for, deplore.
lūgubris, -e, *adj.*, of mourning, doleful; disastrous.
lūmen, -inis, N., light.
lūna, -ae, F., the moon.
lupa, -ae, F., she-wolf.
Luscinus, -ī, M., *see* **Fabricus**.
Lūsitānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Lusitania, Lusitanian; *subst.*, M., a Lusitanian. XXIX 40.
lūstrō, 1, *a.*, review, inspect, observe, examine; purify, cleanse; traverse.
lūx, lūcis, F., light, day.

lūxus, -ūs, M., luxury, indulgence, splendor.

M.

M', *abbr. for* **Mārcus,** *a Roman praenomen.*

M., *abbr. for* **Mānius,** *a Roman praenomen.*

Macedō, -ōnis, M., a Macedonian. XVI 84.

Macedonia, -ae, F., *a province.* M 1, g h 5.

māchina, -ae, F., machine, engine of war; device, trick, stratagem.

māctō, 1, *a.*, kill, sacrifice; worship.

māctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worshipped, honored.

Maecēnās, -ātis, M., *family name of* **C. Cilnius Maecēnās.** XXXV 211.

maestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sad, gloomy, dejected, in despair.

magis, *adv., comp.*, more, rather, in a higher degree; *sup.*, **māximē.**

magister, -trī, M., master, captain; pilot; teacher, guardian.

magistrātus, -ūs, M., magistracy, office; magistrate, officers.

māgnificē, *adv.*, magnificently, richly; with splendor, with pomp.

māgnificus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great, splendid, magnificent.

māgnitūdō, -inis, F., greatness, size, magnitude; great number; abundance; vastness, extent.

māgnopere, *adv.*, very much, particularly.

māgnus, -a, um, *adj., comp.*, **māior,** *sup.*, **māximus,** great, large; spacious, extensive; mighty; loud; forced; *subst.*, M., the great, *see* **Pompēius.**

Maharbal, -alis, M., *a Carthaginian.* XXIII 28.

māiestās, -ātis, F., greatness, dignity, majesty; authority, sovereignty.

māior, māius, *comp. of* **māgnus,** greater, elder; *subst., pl.*, M., ancestors.

male, *comp.*, **pēius,** *sup.*, **pessimē,** *adv.*, badly, wickedly; extremely, greatly, very; scarcely, hardly, not at all.

maledictum, -ī, N., curse, abusive language.

mālō, māluī, —, mālle, *irr., a., n.*, prefer, choose rather.

malum, -i, N., evil, misfortune; injury; punishment.

malus, -a, -um, *adj., comp.*, **pēior,** *sup.*, **pessimus,** bad, wicked, depraved; unfortunate, unfavorable.

Māmurius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman smith.* III 15.

mandātum, -ī, N., charge, order, command.

mandō, 1, *a.*, commit, hand over *or* down, intrust; command, order.

mandō, -dī, mānsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, eat.

māne, *adv.*, early in the morning.

maneō, mānsī, mānsus, -ēre, 2, *n., a.*, remain, abide, tarry, last; await, wait for, expect.

mānēs, -ium, *pl.*, M., deified souls of the departed, manes.

manifestus, -a, um, *adj.*, clear, open, evident, manifest; caught, exposed, convicted.

manipulāris, -e, *adj.*, of a maniple; *subst.*, M., soldier of a maniple.

manipulus, -ī, M., maniple, one third of a cohort.

Mānius, -ī, M., *abbr.*, **M',** *a Roman praenomen.*

Mānliānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Manlian. XVI 78.

Mānlius, -ī, M., *gentile name.* (1) **M. Mānlius Capitōlinus.** XV 40. (2) **T. Mānlius Torquātus.** XVI 1. (3) **T. Mānlius,** *son of* **Torquātus.** XVI 42.

mānō, -āvī, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, flow, run; extend, spread, reach.

mānsuētūdō, -inis, F., mildness, gentleness, clemency.

manubiae, -ārum, F., booty, prize-money.

manūmittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, a., emancipate, set free.

manus, -ūs, F., hand; might, force; band, troop; art, skill.

Mārcellus, -ī, M., *family name of* **M. Claudius Mārcellus.** XXIV 1.

Mārcus, -ī, M., *abbr.*, **M.**, *a Roman praenomen.*

Mārcius, -ī, M., *Roman gentile name;* (1) **Ancus Mārcius.** V 2. (2) **C. Mārcius Coriolānus.** XIII 1.

mare, -is, N., the sea.

margarīta, -ae, F., pearl.

Mariānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Marius.

marītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, matrimonial, nuptial; *subst.*, M., husband.

Marius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Marius.** XXVII 1.

marmor, -oris, N., marble.

marmoreus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of marble, marble.

Mārs, Mārtis, M., Roman god of war; battle, war, tide of battle. III 17.

Mārtius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* to Mars; martial; of the month of March; warlike. III 18.

Masinissa, -ae, M., *a prince of Numidia.* XXV 68.

Massīva, -ae, M., *a Numidian boy.* XXV 66.

māter, -tris, F., mother.

māternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, maternal.

mātrimōnium, -ī, N., marriage

mātrōna, -ae, F., wife, matron.

Maurī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Moors. XXV 90.

māximē, *adv.*, *sup. of* **magis**, in the highest degree, particularly; especially, most of all, exceedingly, very.

māximus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup. of* **māgnus**, greatest, oldest; loudest; *subst.*, M., *cognomen of* (1) **Valerius.** XVII 1; (2) **Q. Fabius.** XXII 108.

medicāmentum, -ī, N., drug, remedy.

medicus, -ī, M., physician, surgeon.

meditor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, reflect, meditate; reflect upon, plan, devise; contemplate.

medium, -ī, N., middle, center, intervening space, midst; the *community;* the public good.

medius, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, middle, in *the middle;* **the midst of.**

melior, -ius, *gen*, -ōris, *adj.*, *comp. of* **bonus.**

melius. *adv.*, *comp. of* **bene.**

membrum, -ī, N., limb, member.

Memmius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Memmius.** XXXI 209.

memorābilis, -e, *adj.*, memorable, remarkable.

memoria, -ae, F., memory, remembrance, record.

memorō, 1, *a.*, bring to mind, speak of, relate, recount, say.

Menēnius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **Menēnius Agrippa.** XII 1.

mēns, mentis, F., mind, intellect; reason, judgment; purpose, thought, intent, meaning, design.

mēnsa, -ae, F., table; course.

mēnsis, -is, M., month.

mentiō, -ōnis, F., mention.

mercor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, purchase.

mereō, 2, *a.*, deserve, merit; earn, win.

mereor, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, deserve, merit.

mergō, mersī, mersus, -ere, 3, *a.*, dip, sink.

meritō, *adv.*, rightly, justly, deservedly.

meritum, -ī, N., merit, service, favor; worth, value.

merx, mercis, F., goods, merchandise.

Metellus, -ī, M., *a Roman cognomen;* (1) **L. Caecilius Metellus.** XXV 19. (2) **Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus.** XXVII 10. (3) **Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius,** *consul in 80 B. C.* XXIX 19.

mētor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, measure off, lay out.

Mettius, -i, M., *praenomen of* **Fūfetius.** IV 55.

metus, -ūs, M., fear, terror.

meus, -a, -um, *poss. pron. adj.*, my, mine; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., my friends, my relatives, my followers.

mī, *voc. of* **meus.**

micō, -uī, —, āre, 1, *n.*, quiver, vibrate, flash, gleam.

mīles, -itis, M., soldier; *coll.*, soldiery, soldiers.

Mīlētus, -ī, F., a city. XXXI 28. M 1, i 6.

mīlitāris, -e, *adj.*, of a soldier, of war; military, warlike, soldierly.
mīlitia, -ae, F., military service, war; *loc.*, **mīlitiae,** in the field, in war, abroad.
mīlitō, 1, *n.*, serve as a soldier; wage war.
mīlle, *num. adj., indecl. in sing., pl.*, **mīlia,** thousand; *subst.*, N., (*sc.* **passuum**), mile.
mīlliēs, *adv.*, a thousand times.
mīmus, -ī, M., comic actor; mimic play, farce, comedy.
minimē, *adv., sup. of* **parum,** least of all, very little; by no means, not all.
minimus, -a, -um, *adj., sup. of* **parvus,** least; *subst., pl.*, N., the least.
minister, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, subordinate, ministering; *subst.*, M., attendant, servant.
ministerium, -ī, N., office, service, function.
minitor, 1, *dep., n., a.*, threaten.
minor, -us, *gen.*, **-ōris,** *adj., comp. of* **parvus.**
minor, 1, *dep., n., a.*, jut forth, project; threaten, menace.
Minturnae, -ārum, F., *pl., a town*; XXVII 95. M 3, d 5.
Minucius, -ī, M., *a gentile name*; (1) **Minucius.** XIV 1. (2) **M. Minucius Rūfus.** XXI 46.
minuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, diminish, weaken, reduce.
minus, *adv., comp. of* **parum,** less, by no means.
mīrābilis, -e, *adj.*, wonderful, extraordinary, admirable, strange.
mīrāculum, -ī, N., marvel, miracle.
mīrandus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **mīror**), wonderful, strange.
mīrificus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wonderful, strange, admirable.
mīror, 1, *dep., n., a.*, wonder, marvel, be astonished; wonder at; admire, esteem.
mīrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wonderful, amazing, extraordinary.
miser, -era, -erum, *adj.*, wretched, unfortunate.
misericors, -cordis, *adj.*, **compassionate, merciful.**
miseror, 1, *dep., n., a.*, lament, pity.
mīssiō, -ōnis, F., discharge, dismissal.
mītēscō, —, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, grow mild.
Mithridātēs, -is, M., Mithridates VI. XXVII 87.
Mithridāticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* against Mithridates.
mītigō, 1, *a.*, make gentle, calm; civilize.
mītis, -e, *adj.*, mild, gentle, lenient, kind.
mittō, mīsī, mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send, dispatch; dismiss; hurl, throw.
Mitylēnae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., a city; XXXI 18. M 1, i 5.
moderātiō, -ōnis, F., moderation, self-control.
moderātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, moderate.
modicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, moderate, modest, temperate; ordinary.
modius, -ī, M., measure, peck.
modo, *adv.*, only, merely; just now, but now; **modo . . . modo,** at one time . . . at another.
modus, -ī, M., measure, extent; limit, end; way, manner, method, code.
moenia, -ium, N., *pl.*, defensive walls, ramparts, city walls; walled town.
mōlēs, -is, F., mass, weight, huge bulk; massive structure, dam, mole, pier.
molestē, *adv.*, with difficulty *or* vexation.
molestia, -ae, F., trouble, vexation, annoyance.
molestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, troublesome, annoying, disagreeable.
mōlior, 4, *dep., n., a.*, endeavor, struggle, toil; build, construct; undertake; force, break open.
mollis, -e, *adj.*, soft, gentle, mild; unmanly.
molliō, 4, *a.*, soften.
Molō, -ōnis, M., **Apollōnius Molō,** *a teacher of rhetoric.* XXXI 20.
mōmentum, -ī, N., moment, instant; cause, circumstance; importance.

monĕō, 2, *a.*, remind, admonish, advise, warn, teach; predict, foretell.
monĭtus, -ūs, M., warning, admonition, counsel.
mōns, mōntis, M., mountain.
mōnstrum, -ī, N., portent, monster.
mora, -ae, F., delay, policy of delay.
morbus, -ī, M., sickness, disease.
moriēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **morior**), dying, falling.
morior, mortuus, -ī, *and* **-īrī,** *fut. part.*, **-itūrus,** 3, *dep.*, *n.*, die.
moror, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, delay, hinder, impede.
mors, mortis, F., death.
morsus, -ūs, M., bite, pain.
mortālis, -e, *adj.*, mortal; human; *subst.*, M., man, mortal.
mortuus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **morior**), dead; *subst.*, M., dead man.
mōs, mōris, M., habit, custom; *pl.*, conduct, customs, character.
mōtus, -ūs, M., movement; disturbance, tumult, insurrection.
mōtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **moveō**), moved, disturbed.
moveō, mōvī, mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, stir, move; remove, expel; disturb, torment, affect; cause, commence; break; induce.
mox, *adv.*, soon, presently; thereupon, next, afterwards.
Mūcius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Mūcius Scaevola.** XI 1.
Mūcius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Mucius. XI 14.
mucrō, -ōnis, M., sword.
muliebriter, *adv.*, like a woman.
mulier, -eris, F., woman, wife.
muliercula, -ae, F., little woman; mere woman, girl.
mūliō, -ōnis, M., mule-driver.
multiplex, -icis, *adj.*, manifold, many, various, numerous.
multitūdō, -inis, F., multitude, throng; the multitude, the common people,
multō, *adv.*, by much, much,
multō, 1, *a.*, punish, fine.
multum, *adv.*, much, greatly, very.
multus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *comp.*, plūs, *sup.*, ***plūrimus,*** much; *pl.*, many, a great number of; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., many people; *pl.*, N many things, much.
munditia, -ae, F., cleanliness, neatness, elegance.
mūnia, -ōrum, N., *pl.*, duties.
mūnicipium, -ī, N., a free town.
mūniō, 4, *a.*, fortify, strengthen, defend; make, build.
mūnītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **mūniō**), fortified, defended, protected.
mūnus, -eris, N., service, office, function, duty; present, gift.
mūraena, -ae, F., a kind of fish, the muraena.
mūrus, -ī, M., wall, city wall.
mūs, mūris, M., F., mouse.
Mutina, -ae, F., *a city.* XXXV 10. M 3, c 2.
Mutinēnsis, -e, *adj.*, of *or* at Mutina.
mūtō, 1, *a.*, move, remove; change, alter; interchange.
mūtuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, mutual.

N.

nam, *conj.*, for, now; seeing that, inasmuch as, because.
nam-que, *conj.*, for, for in fact, and in fact, inasmuch as.
nancīscor, nactus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, get, obtain; meet with, find.
nārrō, 1, a., report, tell, say; recount, describe.
nāscor, nātus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, be born, be produced, spring from; arise, grow, derive origin.
Nāsīca, -ae, M., *family name of* **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Nāsīca Serāpiō.** XXVI 25.
nāsus, -ī, M., nose.
nātiō, -ōnis, F., nation, race, tribe.
nātūra, -ae, F., nature, character, disposition.
nātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part of* **nāscor**), born, arisen, sprung from; old, of age; occurring; *subst.*, M., son.
(nātus, -ūs), M., *only in abl. sing.*, birth, age, years.
naufragium, -ī, N., shipwreck.
nāvālis, -e, adj., naval.

nāvicula, -ae, F., boat, skiff.
nāvigium, -ī, N., boat, ship.
nāvis, -is, F., ship.
Nāvius, -ī, M., *family name of* **Accius Nāvius.** VI 17.
nāvō, 1, *a.*, do zealously, accomplish, render.
nē, *adv.*, not; *conj.*, that not, for fear that, lest.
-ne, *adv., enclit., inter., used in a direct question; conj., enclit., in an indirect question,* whether.
nebulō, -ōnis, M., worthless fellow, rascal, cheat, trickster.
nec *or* **neque,** *adv. and conj.*, and not, also not, nor, nor yet; **nec . . . nec** *or* **neque . . . neque,** neither . . . nor.
necessārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, necessary, indispensable, unavoidable, compulsory; related by blood; *subst.*, M., kinsman, relative.
necessitās, -ātis, F., necessity, exigency; fate, destiny; connection, relationship.
necō, 1, *a.*, kill, slay, destroy, execute.
nectō, nexuī, nexus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bind, tie; detain, imprison, confine.
nefārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, impious, abominable, nefarious.
nefāstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, impious, unhallowed, unpropitious; on which courts or public assemblies must not sit.
negligēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **negligō**), heedless, careless, negligent.
neglegō, -ēxī, -ēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, disregard, neglect; despise.
negō, 1, *n., a.*, say no, say that not; deny, refuse.
nēmō, M., F., *pl. and the gen. and abl. sing. not used,* no man, no one, nobody.
nemus, -oris, N., grove.
nepōs, -ōtis, M., grandson, descendant.
neptis, -is, F., grand-daughter.
ne-queō, -īvī, —, **-īre,** 4, *irr., n.*, be unable, cannot.
nē-sciō, -īvī, —, **-īre,** 4, *a.*, not *know, be ignorant,* not know how.
neuter, -tra, -trum, *gen.*, **-trīus,** *adj.*, neither.
nē-ve *or* **neu,** *adv.*, and not, nor, and that not.
nex, necis, F., death, murder, slaughter.
niger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, black, dark.
nihil, N., *indecl.*, nothing, not at all.
nihil-dum, N., *indecl.*, nothing as yet.
nihilum, -ī, N., nothing; *abl.*, not at all, by no means.
Nīlus, -ī, M., *the Nile.* XXX 133. M 1, 7 *and* 8.
nī-mīrum, *adv.*, doubtless, surely, evidently.
nimis, *adv.*, beyond measure, too much, too.
nimius, -a, -um, *adj.*, excessive, too much, too great; *subst., n.*, too much *or* many, excess.
nisi, *conj.*, if not, unless, except.
nitēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **niteō**), shining, bright; handsome; illustrious.
niteō, -uī, —, **-ēre,** 2, shine, glitter; flourish, look beautiful.
nō, 1, *n.*, swim, float.
nōbilis, -e, *adj.*, famous, noted, high-born, noble; splendid, excellent; *subst., pl.*, M., nobles.
nōbilitās, -ātis, F., high birth, nobility; the nobility; the aristocracy; nobleness, excellence.
nōbilitō, 1, *a.*, make known, render famous.
noceō, 2, *n.*, harm, injure.
noctū, *adv.*, by *or* at night.
noctua, -ae, F., night-owl, owl.
nocturnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* by night, nocturnal.
Nōla, -ae, F., *a town.* XXIV 2. M 3, e 5.
nōlō, nōluī, —, **nōlle,** *irr., n.*, wish not, be unwilling.
nōmen, -inis, N., name.
nōminō, 1, *a.*, name, call, designate.
nōn, *adv.*, not, not at all.
nōnāgintā, *num. adj.*, ninety.
nōn-dum, *adv.*, not yet.
nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, *adj.*, some, several; subst., pl., M., some, several.

nōn-nunquam, *adv.*, sometimes.
nōs, *pers. pron., pl. of* **ego**.
nōscō, nōvī, nōtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, come to know; *perf. stem tenses*, know, understand.
noster, -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.*, our, ours.
nota, -ae, F., mark, sign.
nōtus, -a, um, *adj.* (*part. of* **nōscō**), known, familiar.
novācula, -ae, F., razor.
novem, *num. adj.*, nine.
novus, -a, -um, *adj.*, new, young; fresh, recent.
nox, noctis, F., night.
nūbēs, -is, F., cloud, dense mass.
nūbō, nūpsī, nūptum, -ere, 3, *a., n.*, veil oneself; be married, marry.
nūdō, 1, *a.*, strip, bare.
nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, naked, stripped, lightly clad; destitute.
nūllus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **nūllīus**, *adj.*, none, no; *subst.*, M., no one, nobody.
num, *adv., inter., in direct questions*, it is not, is it? *expecting negative answer; in indirect questions*, whether, if.
Numa, -ae, M., **Numa Pompilius**. III 1.
nūmen, -inis, N., divinity, divine power.
numerō, 1, *a.*, count out, pay.
numerus, -ī, M., number, quantity.
Numida, -ae, M., *a Numidian.*
Numidia, -ae, F., *a country.* XXV 67. M 1, d 6.
Numidicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Numidia, Numidian.
Numitor, -ōris, M., *a king of Alba, son of Proca.* I 1.
nummus, -ī, M., a coin; *Roman unit of account; see* **sēstertius**.
nunc, *adv.*, now, at present; now at last, now as matters are.
nunquam, *adv.*, never.
nūntiō, 1, *a.*, announce, report, declare, inform; warn.
nūntius, -ī, M., messenger; message.
nūper, *adv., recently*, lately.
***nurus*, -ūs**, F., *daughter-in-law; young woman*, married woman.
nusquam, *adv.*, nowhere, in no place; on no occasion; in nothing; for no purpose.
nūtō, 1, *n.*, nod; waver, be ready to give way.
nūtrīx, -īcis, F., nurse.
nux, nucis, F., a nut.

O.

ō, *interj.*, O! oh!
ob, *prep. w. acc.*, towards, in front of; on account of, for, because of.
ob-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr., n., a.*, go to meet; engage in, perform, discharge; fall, perish, die.
obiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw before *or* across, cast; present; expose; set against, oppose, interpose, object; taunt, upbraid; suggest.
ob-iūrgō, 1, *a.*, reprove, rebuke.
ob-linō, -lēvī, -litus, -ere, 3, *a.*, smear, defile.
oblitus, see **oblinō**.
oblītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **oblīvīscor**), forgetful, unmindful.
oblīviō, -ōnis, F., forgetfulness, oblivion.
oblīvīscor, -lītus, -ī, 3, *dep., n., a.*, forget, disregard.
obnoxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, subject, liable, exposed.
oboediō, 4, *n.*, obey, be obedient.
ob-ruō, -uī, -utus, -ere, 3, *a.*, overwhelm, bury; hide; overcome, destroy.
obsecrō, 1, *n.*, beseech, beg, pray.
ob-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep., n.*, comply, obey, gratify.
obses, -idis, M., F., hostage.
obsideō, -ēdī, -essus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, sit, sit at; besiege, blockade; beset, hem in.
obsidiō, -ōnis, F., siege, blockade.
ob-sistō, -stitī, -stitus, -ere, 3, *n.*, stand in the way; resist, oppose, object, withstand.
obstinātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **obstinō**), resolved, set, steadfast.
ob-strepō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, make a noise against, clamor at, rail at, cry down.

ob-stringō, -strinxī, -strictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, bind, fetter, hamper.
ob-stupefaciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, astonish, amaze, stupefy.
ob-stupēscō, -puī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, be stupefied, be astounded, be struck dumb.
ob-temperō, 1, *n.*, comply, submit, obey.
obtineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, hold, occupy; be governor of.
obtingō, -tigī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall to the lot of, befall, occur.
obtrectātor, -ōris, M., detractor, traducer.
ob-truncō, —, -ātus, -āre, 1, *a.*, cut down, cut to pieces; kill, slaughter.
ob-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come up to, go to meet; fall out, happen, befall, fall to, be revealed.
ob-viam, *adv.*, towards, against, to meet, to resist.
obvius, -a, -um, *adj.*, in the way, meeting, to meet.
ob-volvō, -lvī, -lūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, wrap, cover.
occāsiō, -ōnis, F., opportunity, fit time, occasion.
occāsus, -ūs, M., going down, setting.
occidēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* occidō), setting.
occīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, strike down, kill, slay.
occidō, -cidī, -cāsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall, perish, be lost; set.
occumbō, -cubuī, -cubitum, -ere, 3, *n.*, fall, fall dying, die.
occupō, 1, *a.*, take possession of, sieze, occupy.
occurrō, -currī, -cursus, -ere, 3, *n.*, run to meet, meet; resist, oppose.
Octāvia, -ae, F., *sister of Octavianus and wife of Mark Antony.* XXXV 71.
Octāviānus, -ī, M., Octavian, *a surname of* **C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus Augustus.** XXXIII 114.
octōgintā, *num. adj.*, eighty.
oculus, -ī, M., *eye.*
odium, -ī, N., hatred, enmity, aversion.
odor, -ōris, M., smell, odor, scent, perfume.
offendō, -dī, -fēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, come upon, find; insult, offend.
offēnsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* offendō), offended, displeased, vexed.
offerō, obtulī, oblātus, offere, *irr.*, *a.*, exhibit, present, offer; expose; cause, inflict; bestow.
officiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, courteous, obliging; obedient, dutiful.
officium, -ī, N., service, kindness, favor; duty.
ōlim, *adv.*, formerly, previously, once.
omen, -inis, N., omen, sign, token.
omittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, let go, let loose; neglect; lay aside; pass over, say nothing of, omit; lose sight of.
omnis, -e, *adj.*, all, the whole, every; *subst.*, M., *pl.*, all men; N., *pl.*, all things.
onustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, loaded, laden.
opera, -ae, F., service, labor, pains, exertion, trouble; aid, assistance, attention.
opifex, -ficis, M., F., workman, mechanic, artisan.
Opīmius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **L. Opīmius.** XXVI 50.
opīniō, -ōnis, F., opinion, conjecture, belief.
oportet, -uit, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *impers.*, it is necessary, is proper; must, ought.
oppidānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a town, *subst.*, *pl.*, M., townspeople.
oppidum, -ī, N., town, city.
oppleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, cover, cover over.
oppōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set against, oppose.
opportūnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fit, convenient, opportune.
oppositus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* oppōnō), opposed, opposite.
opprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere, 3, *a.*, overthrow, defeat utterly;

fall upon, surprise; weigh down, bury in.

oppūgnātiō, -ōnis, F., storming, besieging, attack, attempt to storm.

oppūgnō, 1, *a.*, attack, besiege, storm.

(ops), opis, *no nom. or dat. sing.*, F., aid, help; power, influence; means, wealth, resources.

optimās, -ātis, *adj.*, noblest, aristocratic; *subst.*, M., *pl.*, aristocracy, nobility.

optimē, *adv., sup. of* **bene,** most advantageously, most opportunely, most successfully.

optimus, -a, -um, *adj., sup. of* **bonus,** best, most propitious.

optiō, -ōnis, F., choice, liberty to choose.

optō, 1, *a.*, choose, prefer, desire, pray for.

opulentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rich, wealthy, prosperous, powerful.

opus, -eris, N., work, labor, toil; need, want, necessity.

ōrāculum, -ī, N., oracle.

ōrātiō, -ōnis, F., speech, oration, discourse.

ōrātor, -ōris, M., orator, ambassador, envoy.

orbis, -is, M., ring, circle, orbit; earth, world.

orbō, 1, *a.*, bereave, deprive; rob, make destitute.

orbus, -a, um, *adj.*, bereft; parentless, childless; *subst.*, M., orphan.

ōrdinō, 1, *a.*, arrange, dispose, regulate; narrate, record.

ōrdior, ōrsus, -īrī, 4, *dep., n., a.*, begin, commence, undertake.

ōrdō, -inis, M., row, order; rank, class; company, line.

oriēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **orior**), rising; *subst.*, M., East, Orient, rising sun.

orīgō, -inis, F., beginning, origin, descent; race, stock, family.

orior, ortus, orīrī, *fut. part.*, **oritūrus,** 4, *dep., n.*, arise, get up; take place; begin, originate, be descended.

oriundus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* ***orior***), descended, sprung, born.

ōrnāmentum, -ī, N., decoration, ornament.

ōrnātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **ōrnō**), fitted out, equipped, adorned, accoutered; distinguished, illustrious.

ōrnātus, -ūs, M., dress, attire; decoration, ornament.

ōrnō, 1, *a.*, fit out, provide, equip; adorn.

ōrō, 1, *a.*, speak, treat, argue, plead; entreat, beg, beseech.

ōs, ōris, N., mouth, face, countenance; mouth of a river.

ōsculor, 1, *dep., a.*, kiss, embrace.

ostendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, 3, *a.*, stretch out, show, exhibit; produce, furnish; disclose, manifest, make known.

ostentō, 1, *a.*, show, exhibit.

Ōstia, -ae, F., *seaport of Rome.* V 23. M 3, c 4; 1, a 8.

ōtiōsē, *adv.*, at leisure, calmly, idly, without occupation.

ōtiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, at leisure, idle; peaceful; in retirement.

ōtium, -ī, N., leisure, freedom from business; ease, idleness; peace, quiet.

ovō, —, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, exult, rejoice; receive an ovation, triumph.

P.

P., *abbr. for* **Pūblius,** *a Roman praenomen.*

pācātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **pācō**), pacified; subdued; at peace, gentle, peaceful.

pacīscor, pactus, -ī, 3, *dep., a., n.*, agree, agree upon, stipulate.

pactiō, -ōnis, F., agreement, bargain, stipulation.

paedagōgus, -ī, M., preceptor, pedagogue.

paene, *adv.*, almost, nearly.

paenitet, -uit, -ēre, it repents, it grieves, it makes sorry.

palam, *adv.*, openly, publicly.

palātium, -ī, N., *the Palatine hill, on which was the residence of Augustus.* XXXV 154. M 2, d e 4.

palpebrae, -ārum, pl., F., eye-lids.

palūdāmentum, -ī, N., military cloak, cloak.
pālus, -ī, M., stake, prop, post.
palūs, -ūdis, F., swamp, marsh, pool.
pandō, -dī, -passus, -ere, 3, *a.*, spread out, unfold, extend.
pānis, -is, M., bread, a loaf.
papāver, -eris, N., poppy.
pār, paris, *adj.*, equal, like; well-matched; fit, suitable; *subst.*, M., F., mate, companion, equal.
parābilis, -e, *adj.*, easily procured, accessible, at hand.
parātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **parō**), prepared, ready.
parcō, pepercī, parsus, -ere, 3, *n.*, spare, not injure.
parcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sparing, frugal, temperate, thrifty.
parēns, -entis, M., F., parent; father, mother.
pāreō, -uī, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, obey.
pariō, peperī, partus, -ere, 3 *a.*, bring forth, bear, produce; accomplish, devise; procure, win, acquire, secure.
pariter, *adv.*, equally, alike; as well, together.
parō, 1, *a.*, make ready, prepare, form, provide, furnish; intend, resolve.
parricīdium, -ī, N., parricide.
pars, partis, F., part, portion, side; direction; share, division; side, party, faction; character, role, part, place; respect, relation, connection.
parsimōnia, -ae, F., frugality, thrift.
Parthī, -ōrum, M., *pl.*, the Parthians, *an eastern people.* XXXI 86.
partior, 4, *dep.*, *a.*, share, distribute, divide.
partus, -ūs, M., birth, delivery.
parum, *adv.*, *comp.*, **minus,** *sup.*, **minimē,** not much, too little; not enough; *subst.*, too little.
parvulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, very small, petty, little; *subst.*, M., small child.
parvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *comp.*, **minor,** *sup.*, **minimus,** little, small, *inconsiderable; short,* brief.
pāscō, pāvī, pāstus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, feed, support; graze, pasture.
passim, *adv.*, spread, at random; in every direction, far and wide.
passus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **pandō**), outspread, extended; open; disheveled.
passus, -ūs, M., step, pace.
pāstor, -ōris, M., herdsman, shepherd.
patefaciō, fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *a.*, open, disclose, expose.
patella, -ae, F., small pan *or* dish, offering-dish.
patēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **pateō**), open, exposed, unobstructed.
pater, -tris, M., father, sire; *pl.*, fathers, forefathers; senators.
paternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, paternal, father's.
patiēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **patior**), patient, enduring.
patienter, *adv.*, patiently.
patior, passus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, suffer, bear, endure, undergo; allow, permit, let.
patria, -ae, F., fatherland, native land *or* country.
patricius, -a, -um, *adj.*, patrician, noble; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., patricians, nobility.
patrimōnium, -ī, N., inheritance, patrimony.
patrō, 1, *a.*, bring to pass, carry out, effect, achieve, perform.
patrōnus, -ī, M., protector, patron, advocate.
paucus, -a, -um, *adj.*, few, little; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., a few, few.
paulātim, *adv.*, gradually.
paulō, *adv.*, by a little, a little, somewhat, a short time.
paululum, *adv.*, a little, a very little.
paulum, *adv.*, a little, somewhat, a little while.
Paulus, -ī, M., *family name of* **L. Aemilius Paulus.** XXIII 2.
pauper, -eris, *adj.*, poor; scanty, small; *subst.*, M., a poor man.
pauperculus, -a, -um, adj., poor, poor little.

paupertās, -ātis, F., poverty, small means, moderate circumstances.
pavidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, trembling, fearful, timid.
pavor, -ōris, M., trembling, terror.
pāx, pācis, F., peace; treaty, agreement; harmony, quiet.
peccātum, -ī, N., fault, sin.
peccō, 1, *n.*, sin, be at fault.
pectus, -oris, N., breast.
pecūnia, -ae, F., money, wealth, property.
pecus, -oris, N., cattle; flock, herd.
pedes, -itis, M., foot-soldier, infantryman.
pediculus, -ī, M., little foot; foot of a vase.
pelliciō, -lēxī, -lectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, allure, entice, coax, inveigle.
pellis, -is, F., skin, hide; leather, winter tent.
pellō, pepulī, pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, beat, strike; drive out *or* away, expel, banish; defeat, rout, put to flight.
pendeō, pependī, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, hang.
penitus, *adv.*, inwardly, within, deeply; far within, from inmost depths; utterly, completely.
pēnūria, -ae, F., want, need, scarcity.
per, *prep. w. acc.*, through, across, throughout, among; during; by; at; by the agency of; on account of; *in composition*, through, thoroughly, very.
per-agō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, thrust through; finish, complete, accomplish; perform; go over; set forth, relate; play, act.
per-agrō, 1, *a.*, wander through, traverse; penetrate, range.
percellō, -culī, -culsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, beat down, overthrow, overwhelm, destroy, strike; discourage, deject.
percitus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **percieō**), greatly moved, roused, excited.
percontor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, ask, question, investigate.
percussor, -ōris, M., murderer, assassin.
percutiō, -cussī, -cussus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pierce, transfix; strike, knock; kill; ruin; overwhelm; shock, astound.
per-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, destroy, ruin; lose, waste, squander.
per-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead through, lead, conduct; prolong; pass; win over.
peregrīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreign.
perendiē, *adv.*, day after tomorrow.
perennis, -e, *adj.*, perennial; continual, perpetual, never-failing.
per-eō, -iī, —, **-īre,** *fut. part.*, **-itūrus,** *irr.*, *n.*, pass through *or* away, perish, disappear, be lost.
perfacile, *adv.*, very easily.
per-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr.*, *a.*, bring through, carry out; maintain, retain.
perficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, execute, perform, accomplish; cause, bring about.
perfidia, -ae, F., faithlessness, treachery.
perfidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, faithless, treacherous, dishonest.
per-forō, 1, *a.*, bore *or* pierce through, perforate.
per-fruor, -frūctus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, enjoy fully *or* thoroughly.
perfuga, -ae, M., deserter.
per-fugiō, -fūgī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, flee to, flee for refuge.
pergō, perrēxī, perrēctus, -ere, 3, *n.*, go on, proceed, hasten, continue, march.
perīclitor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, be in danger.
perīculōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dangerous, perilous.
perīculum, -ī, N., danger, peril.
perītus, -a, -um, *adj.*, experienced, practiced, trained, skilled.
per-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, let go; permit, allow.
per-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, rouse, excite, influence, induce.
per-mulceō, -mulsī, -mulsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, stroke.
per-multus, -a, -um, *adj.*, very much, very large, very many;

subst., *sing.*, N., a great extent *or* deal; *pl.*, M., very many.

per-mūtō, 1, *a.*, exchange.

perniciēs, *acc.*, **-em**, F., destruction, death, ruin, overthrow; disaster, calamity, pest, curse.

perniciōsus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, destructive, dangerous, pernicious.

per-ōrō, 1, *a.*, plead, harangue at length.

per-pellō, **-pulī**, —, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, urge, force, compel, induce.

perpetuō, *adv.*, constantly, continually, forever.

per-petuus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, continuous; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., all time, forever.

per-rumpō, **-rūpī**, **-ruptus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, break through, overcome.

per-saepe, *adv.*, very often.

per-sequor, **-secūtus**, **-ī**, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, follow up, pursue; overtake; press upon, proceed against.

perspiciō, **-spēxī**, **-spectus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, look *or* see through; perceive, discern, note, observe, inspect, examine, contemplate.

per-stō, **-stitī**, —, **-āre**, 1, *n.*, remain firm, persevere, persist.

per-stringo, **-inxī**, **-ictus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, bind *or* touch closely; thrill, run through, touch; wound.

per-suādeō, **-suāsī**, **-suāsus**, **-ēre**, 2, *a.*, *n.*, convince, persuade, induce.

pertaesus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* **pertaedet**), disgusted *or* wearied with.

perterrēfaciō, **-fēcī**, **-factus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, frighten thoroughly, terrify.

pertināciter, *adv.*, firmly, stubbornly, persistently.

pertināx, **-ācis**, *adj.*, persevering, firm, stubborn.

pertineō, **-uī**, —, **-ēre**, 2, *n.*, extend, reach.

per-trahō, **-trāxī**, **-tractus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, drag, bring forcibly; entice, lead on.

per-turbō, 1, *a.*, disturb, throw into confusion.

per-veniō, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, **-īre**, 4, *n.*, come up, arrive, reach; come to; penetrate; attain to.

pēs, **pedis**, M., foot.

pessimus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, *sup. of* **malus**, worst.

pestifer, **-era**, **-erum**, *adj.*, destructive, noxious, pernicious, pestilential.

pestilēns, **-entis**, *adj.*, pestilential, unwholesome, destructive.

pestilentia, **-ae**, F., plague, pest.

pestis, **-is**, F., plague, pest; curse, bane.

petītiō, **-ōnis**, F., candidacy, canvass.

petō, **-īvī** *or* **-iī**, **-ītus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, strive for, seek; demand, request, ask for; go to; attack, thrust at.

phalerae, **-ārum**, F., *pl.*, *metal trapping for forehead and breast of a horse.*

Pharnacēs, **-is**, M., *son of Mithridates the Great.* XXX 100.

Pharsālicus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, of *or* at Pharsalus.

Pharsālus, **-ī**, F., *a town.* XXX 129. M 1, h 5.

Philippī, **-ōrum**, *pl.*, M., *a town.* XXXIV 33. M 1, h 4.

philosophia, **-ae**, F., philosophy.

philosophus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, philosophical; *subst.*, M., philosopher.

Philus, **-ī**, M., *surname of* **P. Fūrius Philus.** XXV 17.

pietās, **-ātis**, F., dutiful conduct, religiousness, piety; devotion, affection, loyalty.

piget, **-guit**, **-ēre**, 2, *impers.*, *a.*, it repents, grieves, pains, disgusts, shames; have hesitation.

pīgnus, **-oris**, N., pledge, token, assurance.

pileus, **-ī**, M., a felt cap, skull cap.

pīrāta, **-ae**, M., pirate.

pīrāticus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, of *or* against the pirates.

piscīna, **-ae**, F., fish-pond.

piscis, **-is**, M., fish.

Pīsō, **-ōnis**, M., *a family name*; (1) **Cn. Pīsō.** XVI 62. **L. Calpurnius Pīsō Frūgī.** XXVI 40.

plācābalis, -e, *adj.*, easily pacified, placable; acceptable, appeasing.
Placentia, -ae, F., *a city.* XXXIII 57. M 3, b 2.
placeō, -cuī, -citus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, please, suit, satisfy; *impers.*, **placet.,** it is agreed *or* resolved by, he resolves, he decides.
placidē, *adv.*, calmly, quietly.
plācō, 1, *a.*, allay, appease, placate, pacify.
plāga, -ae, F., stroke, wound.
Plancus, -ī, M., *family name of* **C. Plōtius Plancus.** XXXV 44.
Platō, -ōnis, M., *a Grecian philosopher.* XXXII 89.
plaustrum, -ī, N., wagon, cart.
plausus, -ūs, M., clapping, applause.
plēbs, -plēbis, F., common people, the people, plebeians, populace.
(plectō, —, —, **-ere),** *only pass.*, to be punished, be beaten.
plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full.
plērusque, -raque, -rumque, *adj.*, very great, very many, most.
Plīnius, -ī, M., Pliny, **C. Plīnius Secundus.** XXXIII 47.
Plōtius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **C. Plōtius Plancus.** XXXV 44.
plumbeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, leaden.
plumbum, -ī, N., lead.
plūs, *adv.*, more.
plūs, plūris, *adj., comp. of* **multus,** *subst., sing.*, N., more; *pl.*, M., more, many; the majority.
plūrimus, -a, -um, *adj., sup. of* **multus.**
poena, -ae, F., punishment, expiation, penalty.
Poenī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., the Carthaginians. XXI 1.
poēta, -ae, M., poet.
polliceor, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, promise, offer.
Pōlliō, -ōnis, M., *family name of* **Vēdius Pōlliō.** XXXV 169.
Pompēiānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Pompey, Pompey's.
Pompēius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.* (1) **Cn. Pompēius Māgnus.** XXIX 20. XXX 1. (2) **Cn. Pompeius,** *son of* (1). XXXI 129.
Pompilius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* ***Numa Pompilius,*** *second king of Rome.* ***III 1.***
Pompōnius, -ī, M., *gentile name of a tribune.* XVI 3.
Pomptīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Pomptine. XXXI 155.
pondō, *adv.*, by *or* in weight; *w. num. as subst. indecl.*, pounds (*sc.* **lībra**).
pondus, -eris, N., weight, burden; importance, influence.
pōnō, posuī, positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put, place, fix, set up, deposit; post, station; pitch; lay aside.
pōns, pōntis, M., bridge.
pōnticulus, -ī, M., little bridge.
Ponticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Pontus.
Pontus, -ī, M., *a country.* XXVII 87. M 1, j 4.
Popedius, -ī, M., **Quīntus Popedius.** XXXII 4.
populāris, -e, *adj.*, of the people, popular; *subst., pl.*, M., fellow-countrymen.
populor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, lay waste, pillage.
populus, -ī, M., people, nation; the people, the citizens.
Porcia, -ae, F., *wife of M. Brutus.* XXXIV 17.
porrigō, -rēxī, -rēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, spread *or* stretch out, extend; fell to the ground; hold forth, offer, present; prolong, extend.
Porsena, -ae, M., *a king of Etruria from Clusium.* X 1.
porta, -ae, F., gate, entrance, door.
portendō, -dī, -tus, -ere, 3, *a.*, point out, indicate, predict, portend.
porticus, -ūs, F., porch, colonnade.
portō, 1, *a.*, bear, bring, carry, convey, take.
portōrium, -ī, N., tax, duty.
portus, -ūs, M., harbor, port.
poscō, poposcī, —, **-ere,** 3, *a.*, demand, beg, ask; require, need.
Posīdōnius, -ī, M., *a Stoic philosopher.* XXX 148.
possum, potuī, posse, *irr.*, *n.*, be able, can; be strong *or* powerful, have influence.
post, *adv.*, after, next, afterwards; prep. *w. acc.*, after, behind.
post-eā, adv., afterwards, later, then.

posterus, -a, -um, *comp.*, **posterior,** *sup.*, **postrēmus** *or* **postumus,** *adj.*, following, next, ensuing; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., descendants, posterity; *comp.*, later, following; *sup.*, last, rear, lowest.

post-habeō, 2, *a.*, place after, esteem less, have less regard for.

post-hāc, *adv.*, after this, in future, thereafter.

postīcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rear, back; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., back-door.

postis, -is, M., post, door-post.

postmodum, *adv.*, after a while, a little later.

post-quam, *conj.*, after, as soon as, when.

postrēmō, *adv.*, at last, finally, last of all.

postrēmus, -a, -um, *sup. of* **posterus,** last.

postrīdiē, *adv.*, next day.

postulātum, -ī, N., demand, claim, request.

postulō, 1, *a.*, ask, demand, claim.

Postumus, -ī, M., *praenomen of* **Postumus Cominius.** XIII 9.

potēns, -entis, *adj.*, strong, powerful; influential.

potentātus, -ūs, M., might, power, rule, dominion.

potentia, -ae, F., power, authority.

potestās, -ātis, F., ability, power; sway, authority, rule; opportunity.

potior, 4, *dep.*, *n.*, become master of, get possession of, acquire, obtain; have, hold, posess, occupy.

potius, *adv.*, rather.

prae, *prep. w. abl.*, before, in front of; in comparison with.

prae-acūtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sharpened, pointed.

praebeō, 2, *a.*, offer, present, give, furnish, supply, grant; surrender, yield; show, exhibit; permit, suffer.

prae-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, go before, lead, precede.

praeceptor, -ōris, M., teacher, instructor.

***praeceptum,* -ī,** N., order, direction, *maxim, precept.*

praecīdō, -cīdī, -cīsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cut off, destroy.

praecipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, direct, bid, order.

praecipuē, *adv.*, especially, chiefly.

praeclārē, *adv.*, gloriously, excellently, admirably.

prae-clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, excellent, fine, splendid, famous; honorable, a source of fame.

praecō, -ōnis, M., herald.

praeda, -ae, F., booty, plunder.

praedicātiō, -ōnis, F., proclamation; praise, commendation.

prae-dicō, 1, *a.*, proclaim, declare.

prae-dīcō, -dīxī, -dictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, foretell, predict; warn, charge,

praeditus, -a, -um, *adj.*, gifted, endowed.

praedō, -ōnis, M., robber.

praedor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, plunder, take booty.

praefectus, -ī, M., commander; prefect, governor.

prae-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr.*, a., carry in front, hold forth; display, reveal; offer, present; prefer, put before.

prae-ferōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, very fierce, violent, insolent.

(prae-for), 1, *dep.*, *a.*, say beforehand; bring forward as an excuse.

prae-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send forward *or* in advance.

praemium, -ī, N., reward, prize; plunder.

prae-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, place before *or* over, make commander, intrust with, appoint, put in charge of.

praeripiō, -ripuī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, snatch away, carry off or away.

praesēns, -entis, *adj.*, present, in person, face to face.

praesidium, -ī, N., defence, help; garrison, guard; post, camp.

prae-stō, -stitī, -stitus, -stāre, 1., *n.*, *a.*, stand before; excel, surpass; show, exhibit; *impers.*, **praestat,** it is better.

prae-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr.*, *n.*, be before or over, have charge or command of, rule, govern.

praeter, *prep. w. acc.*, past, by; beyond; against, contrary to; except, besides, in addition to.
praeter-eā, *adv.*, in addition, further, moreover, besides.
praeter-eō, **-iī**, **-itus**, **-īre**, *irr.*, *n.*, *a.*, go by, pass by.
praeteritus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* **praetereō**), past.
praeter-vehor, **-vectus**, **-ī**, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, drive past, pass by.
praetextātus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, wearing the toga praetexta.
praetextus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, bordered, edged; *subst.*, *sing.*, F., the toga praetexta.
praetor, **-ōris**, M., praetor, *a Roman magistrate.*
praetōrius, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, praetorian; *subst.*, M., ex-praetor.
praetūra, **-ae**, F., praetorship.
prae-veniō, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, **-īre** 4, *n.*, *a.*, come before, get the start of; outstrip; prevent.
prandium, **-ī**, N., breakfast, luncheon.
prātum, **-ī**, N., meadow.
prāvus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, vicious, improper, bad.
precor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, beg, request; call upon, invoke, pray to.
prehendō, **-hendī**, **-hēnsus**, **-ere**, 3, *a.*, sieze, catch.
pretiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, costly, valuable.
pretium, **-ī**, N., price, value; esteem; recompence, reward.
(**prex**, **precis**), *nom. and gen. sing. not used*, F., prayer, request, entreaty.
prīdem, *adv.*, long ago, long before.
prīdiē, *adv.*, on the day before.
prīmō, *adv.*, at first, at the beginning.
prīmōrēs, **-um**, *pl.*, M., chiefs, nobles, leading men, leaders.
prīmum, *adv.*, first of all, at first, in the beginning, for the first time.
prīmus, *sup. of* **prior**.
prīnceps, **-cipis**, *adj.*, first, foremost, *at the* head; *subst.*, M., leader, *chief; emperor*; leading man.
prīncipium, **-ī**, N., beginning, commencement, origin.
prior, **-ius**, *gen.*, **-ōris**, *adj.*, *comp.*, former, first; *sup.*, **prīmus**, **-a**, **-um**, first, foremost; chief.
prīscus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, of old, ancient, former, previous, first.
Prīscus, **-ī**, M., *the Elder, a name of* **Lūcius Tarquinius**. VI 14.
prīstinus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, former, early, original.
prius, *adv.*, before, sooner, first, previously; ahead; rather.
priusquam, *conj.*, before, sooner than.
prīvātim, *adv.*, privately.
prīvātus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* (*part. of* **prīvō**), personal, private, individual; *subst.*, M., private citizen.
prīvō, 1, *a.*, deprive, bereave, rob.
prō, *prep. w. abl.*, for; instead of; in behalf of, in defence of; in front of; as; according to.
pro-avus, **-ī**, M., great-grandfather.
probō, 1, *a.*, approve, accept; show, prove.
proboscis, **-idis**, F., trunk.
Proca, **-ae**, M., *a king of Alba, father of Numitor and Amulius.* I 1.
prō-cēdō, **-cessī**, —, **-ere**, 3, *n.*, go forward, proceed, march on, advance.
procella, **-ae**, F., storm, hurricane; charge, onset, sudden attack.
prōcēritās, **-ātis**, F., height, tallness.
prō-clāmō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, call, cry out.
prō-cōnsul, **-ulis**, M., proconsul.
procul, *adv.*, in the distance, far, afar off, far from.
Proculus, **-ī**, M., *cognomen of* **Iūlius Proculus**. II 47.
prōcumbō, **-cubuī**, **-cubitum**, **-ere**, 3, *n.*, fall forwards, sink down.
prō-cūrō, 1, *a.*, take care of, attend to; avert, expiate by sacrifice.
prōd-eō, **-iī**, **-itus**, **-īre**, *irr.*, *n.*, go forth, appear, advance.
prōdigium, **-ī**, N., omen, portent, token; monster, prodigy.
prōditiō, **-ōnis**, F., betrayal, treason, treachery.

prōditor, -ōris, M., betrayer, traitor.

prō-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put forth, exhibit; reveal, disclose; hand down, record, relate; surrender, betray.

proelior, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, join battle, fight.

proelium, -ī, N., battle, combat.

profectō, *adv.*, actually, indeed, certainly.

prō-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr.*, *a.*, carry out, bring forth, produce; offer; put off; publish; move on; extend; mention; present.

prōficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, make headway, advance, succeed, effect, accomplish; do good, be useful, avail, profit.

proficīscor, -fectus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, set out, depart, start, march.

profiteor, -fessus, -ērī, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, confess, profess; offer, give in, avow.

prōflīgō, 1, *a.*, overthrow, defeat, crush; ruin, destroy.

pro-fugiō, -fūgī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, flee, escape.

profugus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fugitive; *subst.*, M., fugitive, wanderer, exile.

pro-fundō, -fūdī, -fūsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pour out; squander, waste.

profūsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part of* **profundō**), lavish, profuse, extravagant.

prōgredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, go forth *or* on, advance.

proh, *interj.*, O! Ah! Alas!

prohibeō, 2, *a.*, check, hinder, prevent; forbid, prohibit.

prōiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw, throw out.

prōiectus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **prōiciō**), thrown, projecting.

pro-inde, *adv.*, hence, therefore; in like manner, just, even.

prō-lābor, -lapsus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, fall down, tumble; fall in ruins.

prō-mineō, -uī, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, stand out, overhang; lean *or* bend forward.

prōmissum, -ī, N., *promise.*

prōmissus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **prōmittō**), hanging down, long.

prō-mittō, -mīsī, -missus, -ere, 3, *a.*, let go, put forth; promise.

prōmptē, *adv.*, readily, quickly.

prōmptus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **prōmō**), ready, quick, prompt.

pro-nepōs, -ōtis, M., great-grandson.

prō-nūntiō, 1, *a.*, proclaim, announce, declare.

prope, *adv.*, *comp.*, **propius,** *sup.*, **proximē,** *and prep. w. acc.*, near; at hand; soon; nearly, almost.

prō-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive forward *or* away *or* out; overthrow; impel, incite.

prōpēnsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **prōpendeō**), inclined, disposed, ready; kindly *or* well disposed.

properē, *adv.*, hastily, quickly.

properō, 1, *n.*, hasten.

propīnquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, near, neighboring; *subst.*, M., relative, kinsman.

propior, -ius, *gen.*, **-ōris,** *comp. adj.*, *sup.*, **proximus,** nearer; hand-to-hand.

prō-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put *or* set forth, set before; offer, propose; report, relate; resolve, determine.

prōpositum, -ī, N., plan, intention, purpose.

propriē, *adv.*, peculiarly, specially.

proprius, -a, -um, *adj.*, one's own, special, individual, characteristic, personal.

propter, *prep. w. acc.*, near, next to; on account of.

prō-ripiō, -puī, -reptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drag forth, drive out, hurry.

prō-rogō, 1, *a.*, prolong, extend; put off.

prōrsus, *adv.*, forward, right on; by all means, absolutely, entirely; in short, in fact.

prō-scrībō, -scrīpsī, scrīptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, proscribe, outlaw.

prōscrīptiō, -ōnis, F., proscription, confiscation.

prōscrīptus, -ī, M., proscribed person, outlaw.

prō-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*,

follow, accompany, escort.

Prōserpina, -ae, F., *wife of Pluto and queen of the lower world.* XIX 58.

prōsiliō, -uī, —, -īre, 4, *n.*, leap *or* spring forward.

prōsperē, *adv.*, prosperously, successfully.

prōsperus, -a, -um, *adj.*, favorable, fortunate, prosperous; propitious; *subst.*, N., good fortune, prosperity.

prō-sternō, -strāvī, -strātus, -ere, 3, *a.*, spread out, cast down; overwhelm, destroy, crush.

prō-sum, -fuī, prōdesse, *irr.*, *n.*, be useful, do good; benefit, profit.

prō-tendō, —, -tus, -ere, 3, *a.*, stretch out, extend.

protinus, *adv.*, onward; continuously; immediately.

prō-vehō, -vēxī, -vēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry forward; *pass.*, advance, sail.

prōvidentia, -ae, F., providence.

prōvincia, -ae, F., province; charge; employment; sphere of action.

prō-vocō, 1, *a.*, *n.*, call forth, summon; challenge; appeal to; stir up, rouse.

proximē, *adv.*, nearest, next, near by; last before.

proximus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *sup. of* **propior,** nearest, next; latest, last; following; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., bystanders: neighbors; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., neighborhood, vicinity.

prūdēns, -entis, *adj.*, experienced, prudent, intelligent, wise, shrewd.

prūdentia, -ae, F., foresight, prudence, wisdom, skill, caution.

psittacus, -ī, M., parrot.

Ptolemaeus, -ī, M., Ptolemy, *king of Egypt.* XXX 130.

pūblicē, *adv.*, publicly, by order of the state, officially.

pūblicō, 1, *a.*, make public, publish, open to the public.

pūblicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, public, of the people, official; *subst.*, *sing.*, N., *state treasury*; public.

Pūblius, -ī, M., *abbr.*, **P.,** *Roman praenomen.*

pudor, -ōris, M., shame, sense of right.

puella, -ae, F., girl; young woman.

puer, -ī, M., boy, young man.

puerīlis, -e, *adj.*, boyish, youthful.

pueritia, -ae, F., boyhood, youth.

pūgiō, -ōnis, M., short dagger, poniard.

pūgna, -ae, F., hand to hand fight, battle; contest, dispute, quarrel.

pūgnāx, -ācis, *adj.*, warlike, martial.

pūgnō, 1, *n.*, fight, contend; oppose, resist.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *adj.*, beautiful; excellent, noble, glorious.

pulchritūdō, -inis, F., beauty.

pulvis, -eris, M., dust.

pungō, pupugī, pūnctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, sting; grieve, disturb, afflict.

Pūnicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Carthaginian, Punic.

pūniō, 4, *a.*, punish, chastise, avenge.

pūrgō, 1, *a.*, purify, make clean; excuse, justify; refute.

putō, 1, *a.*, think, consider, suppose.

Pyrēnaeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the Pyrenees; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Pyrenees Mts. XXII 14. M 1, c 4.

Pyrrhus, -ī, M., *king of Epirus.* XVIII 2.

Q.

Q., *abbr. for* **Quīntus,** *a Roman praenomen.*

quadrāgēsimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fortieth.

quadrāgintā, *num. adj.*, forty.

quadrīgae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., four-horse team.

quaerō, quaesīvī, -sītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seek, hunt; desire, demand; make inquiry, ask.

quaestor, -ōris, M., quaestor, *a Roman magistrate.*

quaestūra, -ae, F., quaestorship.

quālis, -e, *adj.*, *inter.*, of what kind? *rel.*, of such a kind, such as, as.

quāliscumque, quālecumque, *adj.*, of whatever kind, of any sort.

quam, *adv.*, *rel.*, in what manner, how, how much; *excl.*, how! how

very! *after comp.*, than, rather than; *after* **tam**, as.

quam-diū, *adv.*, as long as.

quam-vīs, *adv. and conj.*, however much; although.

quandō-quidem, *adv.*, since indeed, since, seeing that.

quamquam, *conj.*, although, and yet.

quantum, *adv.*, as much as, so far, to as great an extent; *inter.*, how much? how far?

quantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, as great as, as much as, as; how great? how much? *subst.*, N., as much as, all that, as.

quā-propter, *adv.*, why? wherefore? wherefore, on account of which.

quārē, *adv., inter.*, by what means? how? *rel.*, by reason of which, therefore, on account of this.

quartānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, occurring every fourth day; *subst.*, F., quartan ague.

quartus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fourth.

qua-si, *adv.*, as if, just as if, as though; about, nearly, almost.

quater, *adj.*, four times.

quattuor, *num. adj.*, four.

-que, *conj., enclitic*, and, but.

querēla, -ae, F., complaint, accusation.

queror, questus, -ī, 3, *dep., n.*, lament, complain, bewail.

questus, -ūs, M., complaint.

quī, *adv.*, how.

quī, quae, quod, *gen.*, **cūius**, *inter. pron. adj.*, which? what? what kind of?

quī, quae, quod, *gen.*, **cūius**, *rel. pron.*, who, which, what, that.

quia, *conj.*, because, since.

quīcunque, quaec., quodc., *rel. pron.*, whoever, whatever, every one who, everything that.

quid, *adv.*, in what respect? why? what?

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam, (*as subst*) **quiddam**, *indef. pron. adj.*, certain, some, somebody, something, a certain one; *pl.*, some, certain ones.

quidem, *adv., indeed*, in fact, at *least, even, it is true*, truly.

quiēs, -ētis, F., rest, sleep; peace, quiet, rest, respite.

quiēscō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ere, 3, *n.*, rest, sleep.

quiētus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **quiēscō**), quiet, peaceful.

quīn, *conj.*, why not? but, but that, that, so that not; nay, in fact, rather.

Quīnctilius, -I, M., *gentile name of* **P. Quīnctilius Vārus.** XXXV 219.

Quīnctius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **L. Quīnctius Cincinnātus.** XIV 6.

quīndecem-vir, -ī, M., *a member of a commission of fifteen men.*

quīngentī, -ae -a, *num, adj.*, five hundred.

quīnquāgintā, *num. adj.*, fifty.

quīnque, *num. adj.*, five.

quīnquennium, -ī, N., a period of five years:

quīnquiēs, *adv.*, five times.

Quīntus, -ī, M., *abbr.*, **Q.**, *a praenomen.*

quīntus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fifth.

quippe, *adv.*, of course, as you see. doubtless; since, for, forsooth.

Quirīnālis, -e, *adj.*, of Quirinus, Quirinal; *subst.*, M., the Quirinal hill. II 52. M 2, e 2.

Quirīnus, -ī, M., of Cures, of the Quirites, *a name given to Romulus.*

Quirītēs, -ium, the Roman citizens. XXV 10.

quis, quae, quid, *inter. pron.*, who? which one? what?

quis, quae *and* **qua, quid**, *indef. pron., used after* **sī, nisi, nē, num**, any one, any, anything.

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, *inter. pron.*, who *or* what then? who *or* what? pray who *or* what?

quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam, *indef. pron.*, some, somebody, anyone.

quis-quam, quae-quam, quic-quam, *indef. pron.*, any, anyone, anything.

quis-que, quae-que, quid-que, (as adj.) **quod-que**, indef. pron.,

each, every, all; everybody, everything.

quis-quis, —, quicquid (quidquid), (*as adj.*) quod-quod, *indef. pron.*, whoever, whatever.

quō, *adv.*, whither? *rel.*, whither, where, when; by what, by as much as, the; wherefore, whereby; *conj.*, that, in order that.

quō-cumque, *adv.*, to whatever place *or* side, whithersoever.

quod, (1) *adv.*, with respect to which, in what, as to what, in so for as; (2) *conj.*, that, in that; because, since; as to the fact that, as respects this that.

quod-sī, *conj.*, but if.

quō-minus, *conj.*, that not, so that not, to prevent.

quō-modo, *adv.*, in the manner that, as.

quondam, *adv.*, at one time; once, formerly.

quoniam, *conj.*, since, because, inasmuch as, as.

quoque, *conj.*, also, too.

quōrsum, *adv.*, whither? for what purpose? to what meaning?

quot, *adj., pl., indecl., inter.*, how many? *rel.*, as many as.

quot-annīs, *adv.*, annually.

quotiēns-cunque, *adv.*, as often as.

quousque, *adv.*, how long?

R.

Racilia, -ae, F., *wife of Cincinnatus.* XIV 11.

radius, -ī, M., beam, ray.

rādix, -īcis, F., root, lower part, foot, foundation.

rapidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rapid, swift.

rapīna, -ae, F., robbery, plunder, pillage, rapine.

rapiō, -puī, -ptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, sieze and carry off; drag off; hurry away; destroy, plunder, lay waste.

rāpum, -ī, N., turnip.

rārō, *adv.*, seldom, rarely.

rārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rare, uncommon.

ratiō, -ōnis, F., reckoning, numbering, account, calculation; method, plan; regard, consideration; way, manner, conduct.

re- *or* **red-,** *inseparable particle*, again, back, anew.

re-bellō, 1, *n.*, wage war again, rebel, revolt.

re-cēdō -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, go back, retire, withdraw, retreat; depart, desist.

receptus, -ūs, M., retreat.

recessus, -ūs, M., nook, corner, recess, retreat.

recidō, -idi, —, -ere, *fut. part.*, **recāsūrus,** 3, *n.*, fall back, return; fall to; fall, be reduced to; result, turn out.

recipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take back, recover; accept, receive; betake.

re-conciliō, 1, *a.*, reunite, reconcile; win over, conciliate.

re-creō, 1, *a.*, revive, encourage.

rēctē, *adv.*, in a straight line; rightly, properly, duly, well.

re-cubō, —, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, lie down, recline.

recuperō, 1, *a.*, regain, recover.

recūsō, 1, *a.*, decline, refuse.

red-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, give back, restore, return, send; pay back; render; surrender, give up; report.

red-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr. n.*, go back, return, turn back.

redigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive back; reduce, subjugate.

redimō, -ēmī, -ēmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, buy back, redeem; ransom; buy, gain, acquire.

red-integrō, 1, *a.*, renew, begin again; refresh, recruit.

reditus, -ūs, M., return.

re-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead *or* escort; bring off, withdraw; restore, bring back; reduce.

refellō, -fellī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, refute, disprove.

re-ferō, -ttulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr.*, *a.*, bear back, bring back; turn, withdraw; lift, raise, point; turn to, busy with; ascribe; record, register; number, count, reckon; esteem, rank, class, deem; refer, measure, requite, repay, reward,

report, relate; submit for consideration, bring forward, lay before.

re-foveō, -fōvī, —, -ēre, 2, *a.*, refresh, restore, revive.

refringō, -frēgī, -frāctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, break up, open, down; weaken, destroy.

re-fugiō, -fūgī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, flee, escape, take refuge; avoid, shun.

rēgālis, -e, *adj.*, royal, regal.

rēgia, -ae, F., royal palace, castle.

rēgīna, -ae, F., queen.

regiō, -ōnis, F., region, district.

rēgius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a king, royal, king's; magnificent.

rēgnō, 1, *n.*, rule, be king; be lord, be supreme.

rēgnum, -ī, N., kingly government, royal authority, dominion, sovereignty, sway, supreme power; a kingdom, a dominion.

regō, rēxī, rēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead, guide, direct, control, rule, govern.

regredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, return, retreat, turn back.

Rēgulus, -ī, M., *cognomen of* **M. Atīlius.** XXI 1.

rēiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw back *or* off.

re-lābor, -lāpsus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, slide, slip, *or* sink back; flow back, subside.

re-lēgō, 1, *a.*, send away, banish.

religiō, -ōnis, F., sense of right *or* duty; religion, scruple; devotion to the gods; worship.

religiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, conscientious, scrupulous, devout, religious; holy, sacred.

re-ligō, 1, *a.*, bind, fasten.

relinquō, -līquī, -lictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, leave behind, leave, abandon, desert; bequeath.

reliquiae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., remains, rest, remnant.

reliquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, remaining, rest; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the rest, the others.

re-maneō, -mānsī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, remain.

remedium, -ī, N., *cure, remedy.*

re-migrō, *1, n., go back,* return,

re-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send back; give up, remit, grant exemption from.

re-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, withdraw, remove.

re-mūneror, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, repay, reward.

Remus, -ī, *twin brother of Romulus.* I 5.

re-nāscor, -nātus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, be born again, reappear; revive.

re-novō, 1, *a.*, renew, restore, repeat; revive, refresh.

re-nūntiō, 1, *a.*, report, announce, appoint; refuse, renounce.

re-nuō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, refuse by a nod, refuse, disapprove.

reor, ratus, -ērī, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, believe, think, suppose.

re-pellō, -pulī, -pulsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive back, reject, repulse, repel, ward off.

re-pendō, -pendī, -pēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, weigh back; pay by the same weight.

repente, *adv.*, suddenly, unexpectedly.

repentīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden, hasty, unexpected.

reperiō, repperī, repertus, -īre, 4, *a.*, find, meet with, discover.

re-petō, -īvī, -ītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seek again, demand back, demand; return to; undertake anew, resume; repeat.

repetundae, -ārum, *pl.*, F. (*part. of* **repetō**), *sc.* **pecūniae,** extortion.

re-pleō, -ēvī, -ētus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, fill, replenish.

replētus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **repleō**), filled, full.

re-pōnō, -posuī, -positus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put back, replace.

re-portō, 1, *a.*, carry back *or* away; get, obtain; report.

re-poscō, —, —, **-ere,**3, *a.*, demand, claim.

re-prehendō, -dī, -ēnsus, -ere, 3, *a.*, seize, catch; restrain; blame, reprove, censure.

reprimō, -pressī, -pressus, -ere,3, *a.*, press or keep back; check, repress, restrain, confine.

re-prōmittō, -mīsī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, promise in return.
repudiō, 1, *a.*, reject, refuse, scorn, repudiate, divorce.
re-pūgnō, 1, *n.*, fight back, oppose, resist.
repulsa, -ae, F., rejection, defeat.
re-putō, 1, *a.*, count over; meditate, reflect on.
requīrō, -sīvī, -sītus, -ere, 3, *a.*, search for, seek to know, be in need of.
rēs, reī, F., thing, object, matter; affair, deed, event; fact, circumstance, condition; property, estate; state, commonwealth.
re-scindō, -scidī, -scissus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cut off, loose, *or* down, tear open, expose; annul, repeal.
re-secō, -cuī, -ctus, -āre, 1, *a.*, cut loose *or* off, trim; check, stop.
re-serō, 1, *a.*, unlock, open.
re-sīdō, -sēdī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, sit down; grow calm, subside, cool down.
re-sistō, -stitī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, halt, stop, stand still; resist, oppose.
re-solvō, -solvī, -solūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, untie, loose; dissolve; cancel.
respergō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, sprinkle over, besprinkle.
respiciō, -spēxī, -spectus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, look back; look back at, look at, contemplate, consider.
re-spīrō, 1, *n.*, breathe, get breath; recover, revive.
re-spondeō, -dī, -ōnsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, answer, reply; correspond, agree.
respōnsum, -ī, N., answer, response; opinion, advice, oracle.
rēs-pūblica, *gen.*, **reī-pūblicae,** state, commonwealth, republic.
re-stinguō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, quench, put out.
restituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set up again; replace, restore; repair, remedy; reinstate.
re-stō, -stitī, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, withstand, resist; be left, remain.
retineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, hold back, detain, keep, restrain; *preserve, maintain,* uphold.
***re-trahō, -trāxī,* -tractus, -ere,** 3, *a., draw, call or* drag back.
reus, -a, -um, *adj.*, accused, *subst.*, M., defendant, prisoner.
rē-vērā, *abl., of* **rēs vēra,** in truth, in reality, in fact.
re-vertō, -tī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *see* **revertor.**
re-vertor, -versus, -ī, *perf. usually* **revertī,** 3, *dep.*, *n.*, turn back, return; revert, recur.
re-vocō, 1, *a.*, call back, recall; call off, withdraw.
rēx, rēgis, M., king, monarch.
Rhea, -ae, F., *praenomen of* **Rhea Silvia.** I 4.
Rhēnus, -ī, M., the Rhine. XXXI 74. M 1, d e 2 *and* 3.
rhētor, -oris, M., teacher of oratory, rhetorician, orator.
Rhodanus, -ī, M., the Rhone. XXIX 4. M 1, d 3 *and* 4.
Rhodus, -ī, F., Rhodes, *an island.* XXX 147. M 1, i 6.
rīdeō, rīsī, rīsus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, laugh at, ridicule, deride, mock; laugh, smile.
rigō, 1, *a.*, water, moisten.
rigor, -ōris, M., severity, rigor.
rīpa, -ae, F., bank, margin, shore.
rīsus, -ūs, M., laughter, laugh.
rīte, *adv.*, with proper rites, duly, solemnly, fitly.
rītus, -ūs, M., rite, ceremony.
rīxa, -ae, F., quarrel, dispute.
rōbur, -oris, N., oak; strength, vigor; best part, flower.
rogō, 1, *a.*, ask, demand, beg.
Rōma, -ae, F., Rome. I 37. M 2; 3, c 4; 1, e 4.
Rōmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Roman: *subst.*, M., a Roman. II 13.
Rōmulus, -ī, M., *mythical founder and first king of Rome.* I 5.
Rōscius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* **Sextius Rōscius.** XXXIII 20.
rōstrum, -ī, N., beak; *pl.*, the rostra.
Rubicō, -ōnis, M., *the Rubicon river.* XXXI 96. M 3, c 2.
rudimentum, -ī, N., first attempt, beginning.
rudis, -e, *adj.*, rude, unpolished, ignorant.
Rūfīnus, -ī, M., cognomen *of* **P. Cornēlius Rūfīnus.** XIX 42.

ruīna, -ae, F., ruin, destruction.
rumpō, rūpī, ruptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, break, tear; destroy, disturb.
ruō, ruī, rutus, -ere, 3, *n.*, *a.*, fall down; rush, hasten; fall in ruins; overthrow, prostrate.
rūpēs, -is, F., rock, cliff.
rūrsus *or* **rūrsum,** *adv.*, back; again, once more.
rūs, rūris, N., the country; lands, fields, farm, estate.
rūsticor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, live in the country.
rūsticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the country, rural, farming, country-like, plain, coarse, awkward.

S.

Sabīnus, -a, um, *adj.*, Sabine; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Sabines. II 11.
sacer, -cra, -crum, *adj.*, dedicated, sacred; accursed, forfeited.
sacerdōs, -ōtis, M., F., priest, priestess.
sacrārium, -ī, N., shrine, sanctuary.
sacrificium, -ī, sacrifice.
sacrum, -ī, N., sacred vessel; divine worship, sacred rites.
saeculum, -ī, N., generation, age, time.
saepe, *adv.*, **saepius, saepissime,** often, frequently.
saepiō, -psī, -ptus, -īre, 4, *a.*, hedge in, enclose; fortify, strengthen, guard, protect.
saeviō, -iī, -ītus, -īre, 4, *n.*, be furious, rage, show cruelty.
saevitia, -ae, F., fury, fierceness, cruelty, barbarity.
saevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, raging, fierce, violent, harsh, cruel, severe.
sagīnō, 1, *a.*, fatten, feed.
sagulum, -ī, N., small military cloak.
Saguntus, -ī, F., *or* **Saguntum, -ī,** N., *a town.* XXII 5. M 1, c 5.
Salernitānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Salernum. XXXV 45.
Saliī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., dancing priests of Mars. III 17.
Salīnātor, -ōris, M., *family name of* **M. Līvius Salīnātor.** XXII 78.
salīnum, -ī, N., *salt-cellar.*
saltō, 1, *n.*, dance, leap.
(saltus, -ūs), M., *nom., gen. and dat. sing. not used*, leap, bound.
saltus, -ūs, M., woodland pasture; glen, glade.
salūbris, -e, *adj.*, healthful, wholesome, beneficial.
salūs, -ūtis, F., soundness, health, vigor; safety; greeting, salutation.
salūtātiō, -ōnis, F., greeting, salutation.
salūtātor, -ōris, M., saluter, visitor.
salūtō, 1, *a.*, greet, salute, hail; call upon, pay one's respects to.
salveō, —, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, be well, hail.
salvus, -a, um, *adj.*, safe, unharmed.
sambūceus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of elder, elder.
Samnītēs, -ium, *pl.*, M., Samnites, people of Samnium. XIX 37. M 3, d e 4.
sānē, *adv.*, indeed, doubtless, by all means, truly, certainly.
sanguinolentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bloody.
sanguis, -inis, M., blood, bloodshed.
sapiēns, -entis, *adj.* (*part. of* **sapiō**), wise, sensible, discreet; *subst.*, M., wise man, sage.
Sardinia, -ae, F., an island. M 1, e 5.
sarmentum, -ī, N., twig, fagot; *pl.*, brushwood, fagots.
satis, *adj.*, N., *indecl.*, enough, sufficient, satisfactory; *subst.*, N., enough; *adv.*, enough, sufficiently.
satis-faciō, -fēcī, -factus, -ere, 3, *n.*, satisfy, render satisfaction, make reparation, do one's duty.
saucius, -a, -um, *adj.*, wounded.
saxum, -ī, N., rock, boulder, stone.
scālae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., scaling-ladder.
scamnum, -ī, N., bench, stool, step.
scelerātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, polluted, impious, wicked, accursed.
scelestē, *adv.*, wickedly, impiously.
scelestus, -a, -um, adj., impious, wicked, villanous, infamous; subst., M., F., wretch, scoundrel.

scelus, -eris, N., wicked deed, crime, enormity, wickedness.
schola, -ae, F., school.
scīlicet, *adv.*, of course, plainly, doubtless.
scindō, scidī, scissus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cut, tear, rend, split; part, divide.
sciō, 4, *a.*, know, know how; understand, perceive, be skilled in.
scīpiō, -ōnis, M., staff, walking-stick.
Scīpiō, -ōnis, M., *a family name.* (1) **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō.** XXII 15. (2) **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus.** XXV 1. (3) **L. Cornēlius Scīpiō Asiāticus.** XXV 240. (4) **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Nāsīca Serāpiō.** XXVI 25. (5) **Q. Metellus Scīpiō.** XXXI 126.
scīscitor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, ask, inquire, examine.
scissus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **scindō**), torn, rent, opened.
scrība, -ae, F., scribe, clerk, secretary.
scrībō, scrīpsī, scrīptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write.
scrīnium, -ī, N., case, chest, book-box.
scrīptor, -ōris, M., author, writer, narrator.
Scultenna, -ae, F., *a river.* XXXV 11. M 3, c 2.
scūtum, -ī, N., shield.
sē, *acc. and abl. of* **suī.**
sē *or* **sēd,** *prep. used in composition*, aside, apart, away from.
sē-cēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *n.*, recede, withdraw, retire; rebel, revolt, secede.
sē-cernō, -crēvī, -crētus, -ere, 3, *a.*, separate; distinguish, discern.
secō, -cuī, -ctus, -āre, 1, *a.*, cut off; reap; cut in two; divide, cleave.
sēcrētō, *adv.*, separately, secretly, in secret.
sēcrētus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **sē-cernō**), separated; hidden, concealed; private, secret.
sector, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, follow eagerly, *run after*, attend; associate with; *imitate.*
secundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, following, *next, second;* secondary, inferior; favorable, fortunate, prosperous.
secūris, -is, F., axe, hatchet.
secus, *adv.*, otherwise, differently.
sed, *conj.*, but, on the contrary; but also, but even, but in fact.
sedeō, sēdī, sessum, -ēre, 2 *n.*, sit, sit down; be encamped; be established, settle, remain; preside.
sēdēs, -is, F., seat, bench, chair; throne; residence, abode; site.
sēditiō, -ōnis, F., dissension, civil discord, insurrection, sedition, strife, quarrel.
sēdulitās, -ātis, F., assiduity, earnestness, persistency.
sēdulō, *adv.*, busily, eagerly, zealously, intentionally, purposely.
sēgnis, -e, *adj.*, slow, tardy; sluggish, lazy.
sēgniter, *adv.*, slowly, lazily, sluggishly, spiritlessly.
sella, -ae, F., chair, seat.
semel, *adv.*, once.
sēmen, -inis, N., seed.
sēmet, *see* **suī.**
semper, *adv.*, always.
Semprōnius, -ī, M., *a gentile name.* **Tiberius Semprōnius Longus.** XXII 15.
senātor, -ōris, M., senator.
senātōrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, senatorial.
senātus, -ūs, M., senate.
Seneca, -ae, M., *cognomen of* **L. Annaeus.** XXXV 54.
senectus, -ūtis, F., old age.
senex, senis, *adj.*, old, aged; *subst.*, M., old man.
senior, -ōris, *adj.*, *comp. of* **senex,** older; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., elders, older men.
senium, -ī, N., old age, decline.
Senones, -um, *pl.*, M., *a people of Gaul with the capital Agedincum, part of whom settled in upper east Italy.* XV 28.
sententia, -ae, F., opinion, judgment, thought, purpose; decision, vote; wish.
sentiō, sēnsī, sēnsus, -īre, 4, *a.*, feel, hear, see, perceive, know.
sēparātim, *adv.*, apart, separately.
sepeliō, -īvī, -pultus, -īre, 4, *a.*, bury.

septem, *num. adj.*, seven.
septēnī, **-ae**, **-a**, *num. adj.*, seven each.
Septimulēius, **-ī**, M., **L. Septimulēius.** XXVI 58.
septimus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, seventh.
septuāgēsimus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, seventieth.
sepulcrum, **-ī**, N., burial-place, tomb, grave.
sepultūra, **-ae**, F., burial, funeral.
sequor, **secūtus**, **-ī**, 3, *a.*, *n.*, follow, pursue; attend; come after *or* next; side with.
Sergius, **-ī**, M., *a gentile name.* (1) **M. Sergius Catilīna.** XXXIII 41. (2) **L. Sergius Catilīna.** XXXIII 39.
sēriō, *adv.*, in earnest, seriously.
sērius, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, grave, earnest, serious; *subst.*, *pl.*, N., serious matters, earnest discourse.
sermō, **-ōnis**, M., speech, talk, conversation, discussion.
sērō, *adv.*, *comp.*, **sērius**, late, too late.
Sertōrius, **-ī**, M., *gentile name of* **Q. Sertōrius.** XXIX 1.
servīlis, **-e**, *adj.*, of a slave, slavish, servile.
servitūs, **-ūtis**, F., slavery, servitude.
Servius, **-ī**, M., *a proper name, see* **Tullius.** VII 1.
servō, 1, *a.*, save, protect, guard.
servus, **-ī**, M., servant, slave.
sēsē, *acc. and abl. of* **suī.**
sessor, **-ōris**, M., rider.
sēstertius, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, two and a half; *subst.*, M. (*sc.* **nummus**; *gen. pl.*, **sēstertiūm**), a sesterce, *a small silver coin, originally 2 1-2 asses, = 4 1-10 cents.*
seu *or* **sīve**, *conj.*, or if; whether; **seu . . . seu** *or* **sīve . . . sīve**, whether . . . or, if . . . or if.
sevērē, *adv.*, gravely, austerely, severely, rigidly.
sevēritās, **-ātis**, F., sternness, severity.
sevērus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, serious, sober, grave, stern, severe, harsh, *gloomy.*
sex, *num. adj.*, **six.**
sexāgintā, *num. adj.*, **sixty.**
sextāns, **-antis**, M., *a small coin, one sixth of an as.*
Sextīlis, **-e**, *adj.*, of the sixth month; *subst.*, the sixth month (from March), August. XV 36.
Sextīlius, **-ī**, M., a praetor. XXVII 105.
sextus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, sixth.
Sextus, **-ī**, M., *a Roman praenomen.*
sī, *conj.*, if, since, in as much as, when; whether, to see if.
sībilus, **-ī**, M., hissing, whistle.
Sibyllīnus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, Sibylline. VIII 46.
sīc, *adv.*, thus, in this way, so.
siccō, 1, *a.*, make dry, drain.
siccus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, dry; *subst.*, N., dry land *or* place.
Sicilia, **-ae**, F., Sicily. XIII 15. M 3, d e 7; 1, f 6.
Siculus, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, Sicilian; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Sicilians. XXIV 72.
sīc-ut *or* **sīc-utī**, *adv.*, so as, just as, as, as well as; as it were, as if.
sīgnifer, **-ī**, M., standard-bearer.
sīgnificō, 1, *a.*, show, point out, make known, indicate; betoken, mean, signify.
sīgnō, 1, *a.*, mark, designate; seal, sign, ratify.
sīgnum, **-ī**, N., mark, sign, signal; military standard, ensign; statue, picture.
Sīlānus, **-ī**, M., *a family name.* XVI 81.
silēns, **-entis**, *adj.* (*part. of* **sileō**), still, calm, quiet, silent.
silentium, **-ī**, N., stillness, silence.
sileō, **-uī**, —, **-ēre**, 2, *n.*, be silent, keep silence.
silva, **-ae**, F., wood, forest.
Silvia, **-ae**, F., *see* **Rhea.** I 4.
similis, **-e**, *adj.*, like, resembling, similar.
similiter, *adv.*, in like manner, similarly.
similitūdō, **-inis**, F., likeness, resemblance, similitude.
simplex, **-icis**, adj., simple, plain, open, frank, sincere, honest.
simul, adv., at the same time.

simulācrum, -ī, N., image, statue, figure, representation.
simulō, 1, *a.*, make like, represent; pretend, feign.
simultās, -ātis, F., enmity, rivalry, grudge, jealousy, hatred.
sīn, *conj.*, but if, if however.
sine, *prep. w. abl.*, without.
singulāris, -e, *adj.*, one by one, single, solitary; remarkable, singular, extraordinary.
singulī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, one at a time, single, singly, alone; separate, individual.
sinister, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, left, on the left; *in Roman augury*, favorable.
sinus, -ūs, M., fold; bosom; bay, gulf.
sistō, stitī, status, -ere, 3, *a.*, place, bring, produce, present.
situs, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part of* **sinō**), placed, situated.
situs, -ūs, M., situation, site.
sīve, *see* **seu.**
sōbrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, sober; temperate; self-possessed.
socer, -erī, M., father-in-law.
sociālis, -e, *adj.*, social.
societās, -ātis, F., fellowship, association, intercourse, society; alliance, confederacy.
sociō, 1, *a.*, unite, associate; share, divide.
socius, -ī, M., comrade, ally, accomplice.
sodālis, -is, *adj.*, companionable, sociable; *subst.*, M., F., friends, companions, associates.
sōl, sōlis, M., the sun,
soleō, —, solitus, -ēre, 2., *semidep.*, *n.*, use, be accustomed.
solidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, solid, substantial, genuine, real.
sōlitārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, lonely, solitary.
sōlitūdō, -inis, F., solitude, desert, wilderness.
solitum, -ī, N. (*part. of* **soleō**), the usual, the customary.
solitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wonted, accustomed, usual, habitual.
solium, -ī, N., chair, seat, throne.
sollicitō, 1, a., disturb, rouse, urge.
sollicitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, troubled, restless; sensitive, alive to.
sōlum, *adv.*, alone, only, merely.
sōlus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **sōlīus,** *adj.*, alone, only, single, sole; solitary, forsaken, deserted.
solvō, solvī, solūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, loosen, unbind, unfasten; untie, detach, let down; release; disperse; pay; raise; relax, break.
somnium, -ī, N., dream.
somnus, -ī, M., sleep.
sonitus, -ūs, m., noise, sound.
sōpiō, 4, *a.*, make unconscious, put to sleep.
soror, -ōris, F., sister.
sorōrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a sister, sister's.
sors, sortis, F., lot, fate, destiny.
sortior, 4, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, cast lots; assign *or* obtain by lot, allot.
spargō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, scatter, cast.
spatium, -ī, N., space, room, extent, distance; time, interval.
speciēs, *no gen.*, F., sight, appearance; show, semblance, pretence, pretext, color.
spectāculum, -ī, N., show, sight, spectacle; public show, sight.
spectātor, -ōris, m., observer, spectator.
spectō, 1, *a.*, look at, see, watch, observe; test, prove, judge.
speculātor, -ōris, M., scout, spy.
speculor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.
speculum, -ī, N., mirror.
spernō, sprēvī, sprētus, -ere, 3, *a.*, despise, spurn, scorn, reject.
spērō, 1, *a.*, hope, look for, expect.
spēs, -eī, F., hope, expectation.
spīritus, -ūs, M., breath; disposition, character; spirit, courage, pride, haughtiness.
splendor, -ōris, M., splendor; eminence, dignity.
spoliō, 1, *a.*, strip, uncover, bare; rob, plunder, pillage.
spolium, -ī, N., booty, spoil.
spondeō, spopondī, spōnsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, promise solemnly, pledge, vow; agree, promise; betroth.

spōnsus, -ī, M. (*part. of* **spondeō**), betrothed man, bridegroom.
sponte (*abl. of* **spōns**), of one's own accord, voluntarily; by oneself, by one's own foresight.
Spūrinna, -ae, M., *a soothsayer.* XXXI 171.
squāma, -ae, F., scale.
statim, *adv.*, immediately, instantly.
statiō, -ōnis, F., position, post, watch, guard; sentry, sentinel.
statua, -ae, F., statue, image.
statuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, set up, build, place; decide, determine, settle, resolve; fix, appoint, determine on.
statūra, -ae, F., height, stature.
status, -ūs, M., station, position, place; position, attitude; condition, state, rank, standing.
sternō, strāvī, strātus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw *or* knock down, overthrow.
Sthenius, -ī, M., *a Sicilian chief.* XXX 35.
stimulus, -ī, M., prick, goad; spur, stimulus; sting, torment, pain.
stīpendium, -ī, N., tax, tribute; income, salary, pay; military service, campaign.
stirps, -pis, F., stock, lineage, origin; progeny, offspring.
stō, stetī, status, -āre, 1, *n.*, stand; stand firm; abide, remain, endure, persist.
stolidē, *adv.*, stolidly, stupidly.
strāgēs, -is, F., overthrow, destruction, ruin, defeat, massacre, carnage.
strāgulum, -ī, N., spread, covering.
strēnuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, brisk, nimble, prompt, vigorous.
strepitus, -ūs, M., confused noise, noise, din, clash, crash.
strīdor, -ōris, M., harsh noise, creak, hiss, rattle, roar.
stringō, -inxī, -ictus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw; strip off; graze.
studeō, -uī, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, *a.*, give attention, take pains, see to.
studiōsē, *adv.*, eagerly, zealously, carefully.
studiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, eager, *zealous, anxious, fond,* studious; *friendly, devoted.*
studium, -ī, N., application, zeal, desire, eagerness, endeavor; pursuit, study; goodwill, devotion; partisanship; research.
stultitia, -ae, F., simplicity, silliness.
stupēns, -entis, adj. (*part. of* **stupeō**), senseless, dazed, confused.
stupeō, -uī, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, be struck senseless, be stunned, be astounded, amazed.
suādeō, -sī, -sus, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, advise, urge, persuade.
sub, *prep. w. acc.*, under, below, beneath, near to, up to, towards; before, until, near; *w. abl.*, under, beneath; at the foot of; *in composition,* under, beneath, less, a little; underhandedly.
sub-dō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, put under, apply.
sub-dūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, withdraw, remove; carry off; draw off; steal, hide.
sub-eō, -iī, -itus, -īre, *irr.*, *a.*, go under; approach; sail up *or* in; take up, carry; incur, meet with; penetrate, take effect.
sūber, -eris, N., cork-tree.
subiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, throw under, place under; submit, present; subject, reduce; substitute; expose for sale.
subigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, conquer, subdue, subjugate; force, compel, reduce.
subitō, *adv.*, suddenly, unexpectedly, all at once.
subitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden, unexpected, surprising.
sub-levō, 1, *a.*, lift up, help up, support; relieve.
sublicius, -a, -um, *adj.*, resting upon piles.
sublīmis, -e, *adj.*, through the sky; on high, aloft.
sublūstris, -e, *adj.*, with faint light, glimmering.
sub-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, let down, cast down; let grow.
subolēs, -is, F., offspring, progeny, race.
sub-rīdeō, -rīsī, —, **-ēre,** 2, *n.*, smile.

sub-scrībō, -īpsī, -īptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, write beneath.
subsellium, -ī, N., bench, seat.
sub-sequor, -secūtus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, follow after, follow.
subsidium, -ī, N., aid, help; reserves, reinforcements, auxiliaries.
sub-sistō, -stiti, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, take a stand; remain.
substituō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, present; put in place of, substitute.
subterrāneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, underground, subterranean.
sub-texō, -xuī, —, **-ere,** 3, *a.*, weave under *or* in; add; conceal, cover.
succēdō, -cessī, -cessus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, follow, succeed; approach, draw near, advance; be successful, prosper.
successor, -ōris, M., successor, follower.
successus, -ūs, M., advance, approach; good result, success.
succingō, -nxī, -nctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, gird; provide, equip.
succlāmō, 1, *n.*, cry out, shout in reply.
succurrō, -currī, -cursus, -ere, 3, *n.*, run under; help, succor.
sūdor, -ōris, M., sweat, perspiration.
sufficiō, -fēcī, -fectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, put under; be sufficient, avail, suffice; furnish, afford, supply; substitute.
suffīgō, -fīxī, -fīxus, -ere, 3, *a.*, fasten beneath; attach, fasten on.
suffōcō, 1, *a.*, strangle.
suffodiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere, 3, *a.*, stab underneath.
suffrāgātor, -ōris, M., supporter, partisan.
suffrāgium, -ī, N., ballot, vote; suffrage; decision, opinion.
suī, (*gen.*), *dat.*, **sibi,** *acc. and abl.*, **sē,** *strengthened form*, **sēmet,** *reflex. pron., sing. and pl.*, himself, herself, itself, themselves.
Sulla, -ae, M., **L. Cornēlius Sulla.** XXVII 21. XXVIII 1.
Sullānus, -a, um, *adj.*, of Sulla; *subst. pl.*, M., Sulla's party.
Sulpicius, -ī, M., *gentile name of* ***Servius Sulpicius Rūfus.*** XXVII 91.
sum, fuī, esse, *fut. part.*, **futūrus,** *irr.*, *n.*, be, stay, exist, live; be found; be the case, be so; belong; happen, occur, take place; pertain to, be peculiar to.
summa, -ae, F., top, summit; chief place, supremacy; main thing; amount, sum, whole.
summoveō, -mōvī, -mōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, put out of the way, move, remove, drive off, dislodge.
summus, -a, -um, *sup. of* **superus,** highest, greatest, supreme, extreme; highest part of, top of; *subst.*, N., the top, the highest place.
sūmō, sūmpsī, sūmptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take up *or* in hand, take, sieze; enter upon, wage, begin; assume, maintain.
sūmptuārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, relating to expense, sumptuary.
sūmptus, -ūs, M., outlay, expense, charge.
supellex, -lectilis, F., domestic utensils, furniture, goods.
super, *prep.*, (1) *w. acc.*, over, above, beyond, upon; (2) *w. abl.*, over, upon, beyond, besides.
super-adstō, -stiti, —, **-āre,** 1, *n.*, stand over *or* upon.
superbē, *adv.*, haughtily, proudly, arrogantly.
superbia, -ae, F., pride, arrogance.
superbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, haughty, proud, arrogant; *subst.*, M., *a name given to Tarquinius, the seventh king of Rome.*
super-incidō, —, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, fall from above, fall down upon.
superior, -ius, *gen.*, **-ōris,** *adj.*, *comp. of* **superus,** higher, upper; superior, victorious.
super-natō, 1, *n.*, float.
superō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, exceed; be left over; overcome, subdue, conquer; surpass, excel; mount, cross.
super-sum, -fuī, -esse, *irr.*, *n.*, be left, remain; survive, outlive.
superus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *comp.*, **superior,** *sup.*, **suprēmus** *and* **summus,** above, upper, higher; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the gods above.

super-veniō, -vēnī, -ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come up *or* upon, arrive; rush in on.
super-vīvō, -vīxī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, outlive, survive.
supplex, -icis, *adj.*, entreating, suppliant, humble; *subst.*, M., a suppliant.
suppliciter, *adv.*, humbly, submissively, suppliantly.
supplicium, -ī, N., entreaty; punishment; execution.
supplicō, 1, *n.*, pray to, pay worship to.
suprā, *adv.*, above, before.
suprēmus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*sup. of* **superus**), highest, last.
surgō, surrēxī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, rise, stand up.
suscipiō, -cēpī, -ceptus, -ere, 3, *a.*, take, receive, admit, undertake, take upon oneself; incur, assume, succeed to.
suspectus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **suspiciō**), suspected, mistrusted.
suspendium, -ī, N., hanging oneself.
suspīciō, -ōnis, F., suspicion.
sustineō, -tinuī, -tentus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, hold up, support, sustain; carry; hold back, restrain; maintain, preserve, nourish; bear, endure, put up with; withstand.
sustulī, *perf. of* **tollō.**
sūtor, -ōris, M., shoemaker.
suus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of oneself, his *or* her *or* its own; his, her, its, their, *subst.*, *pl.*, M., one's own people, friends, party, troops.
Syphāx, -ācis, M., *a king of the Moors.* XXV 90.
Syrācūsae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., Syracuse, *a city.* XXIV 48. M 3, e 7; 1, f 6.
Syria, -ae, F., *a country.* XXV 219. M 1, j 5.

T.

T., *abbr. for* **Titus,** *a Roman praenomen.*
tabella, -ae, F., little board; writing-tablet.
tabernāculum, -ī, N., tent.
tābēs, -is, F., *wasting,* decay.
tabula, -ae, F., board, plank; writing-tablet; record, list; public records, archives.
taceō, 2, *n.*, be silent.
tacitus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **taceō**), silent, in silence, secret.
taedium, -ī, N., weariness, tediousness, loathing, disgust.
talentum, -ī, N., a talent; *a sum of money, about $1132 in gold.*
tālis, -e, *adj.*, such, of such a kind.
tam, *adv.*, so, so much, as much, in such a degree.
tamdiū, *adv.*, so long, for so long a time.
tamen, *adv.*, notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, for all that, however, still, in spite of this.
Tanaquil, -īlis, F., *wife of Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.* VI 6.
tandem, *adv.*, at length, at last, finally; *in eager question,* pray.
tanquam, *adv.*, as much as, just as, as if.
tantopere, *adv.*, so greatly.
tantum, *adv.*, so much, so far, so greatly; only, merely.
tantum-modo, *adv.*, only, merely.
tantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, so great, such; *subst.*, N., *sing.*, so much.
tardē, *adv.*, slowly, tardily.
tarditās, -ātis, F., slowness, tardiness.
tardō, 1, *a.*, hinder, impede, check.
Tarentīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Tarentum, Tarentine; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., people of Tarentum, Tarentines. XVIII 1.
Tarentum, -ī, N., *a city.* XX 32. M 3, f 5.
Tarpēia, -ae, F., *name of a Roman girl.* II 17.
Tarpēius -a, -um, *adj.*, of Tarpeia, Tarpeian. XV 90.
Tarquiniī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a city in Etruria.* VI 1. M 3, c 4; 1, e 4.
Tarquinius, -ī, M., *name of an Etrurian family;* (1) **Lūcius Tarquinius Priscus.** VI 1; (2) **Tarquinius Superbus.** VIII 1; (3) **Sextus Tarquinius,** son of **Superbus.** VIII 18; (4) **L. Tarquin-**

ius Collātīnus, *consin of* (3), *and* husband of Lucretia. VIII 17.
Tatius, -ī, M., *a Sabine leader.* II 19.
tēctum, -ī, N., roof; house, dwelling.
tegō, tēxī, tēctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, cover, hide, defend, guard, protect.
tēgula, -ae, F., roof-tile, roof.
tēlum, -ī, N., missile; dart, spear, javelin, weapon.
temerārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, rash, heedless, imprudent, thoughtless.
temerē, *adv.*, rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly.
temeritās, -ātis, F., rashness, heedlessness, temerity.
temperāns, -antis, *adj.* (*part. of* **temperō**), moderate, sober, temperate.
temperō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, refrain from, restrain, control.
tempestās, -ātis, F., time, season, period; weather; storm; disturbance, calamity.
templum, -ī, N., temple, shrine.
tempus, -oris, N., time, period, season; occasion, opportunity; fitting time; condition, circumstances.
tendō, tetendī, tentus *or* **tēnsus, -ere,** 3, *n.*, *a.*, stretch, extend; point, aim, tend; form, lay.
tenebrae, -ārum, *pl.*, F., darkness, gloom; gloomy place.
tenebricōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, utterly dark, gloomy.
teneō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *a.*, hold, grasp, bind; understand; possess; keep; watch, guard.
tentō, 1, *a.*, handle, touch, try, attempt; attack; prove, test; try to win over, incite, sound, tamper with.
tentōrium, -ī, N., tent.
ter, *adv.*, three times.
Terentius, -ī, M., *a gentile name;* (1) **C. Terentius Varrō.** XXIII 2. (2) **L. Terentius.** XXX 4.
tergiversor, —, -ārī, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, turn the back; decline, refuse; make difficulties, evade.
tergum, -ī, N., back, rear.
ternī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, three each, *three on each side*, three.
terō, trīvī, trītus, **-ere,** 3, *a.*, rub, *wear out or* **away, use up;** waste.
terra, -ae, F., earth, ground; land, country, region; the world.
terreō, 2, *a.*, alarm, terrify; frighten from.
terribilis, -e, *adj.*, frightful, dreadful, terrible.
terror, -ōris, M., terror, alarm, fear, panic.
tertius, -a, -um, *adj.*, third.
testimōnium, -ī, N., testimony, evidence, proof; tribute.
testor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, call as witness; attest, certify, bear witness to.
Teutobochus, -ī, M., *king of the Teutones.* XXVII 46.
Teutonēs, -um, *pl.*, M., *a people of Germany.* XXVII 30.
thēsaurus, -ī, M., treasure, hoard; provision, store, treasury.
Thessalia, -ae, F., Thessaly. XXX 128. M 1, g h 5.
Ti., *abbr. for* **Tiberius.**
Tiberis, -is, M., *name of a river.* I 7. M 3, d 4.
Tiberius, -ī, M., *abbr.*, **Ti.,** *Roman praenomen.*
Ticīnus, -ī, M., *a river.* XXII 15. M 3, b 2.
tigillum, -ī, N., a little beam.
Tigrānēs, -is, M., *king of Armenia.* XXX 106.
timeō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, *a.*, fear, dread.
timidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fearful, afraid, cowardly, timid.
tīrōcinium, -ī, N., military inexperience, first service.
titulus, -ī, M., inscription, placard.
Titus, -ī, M., *a Roman praenomen.*
toga, -ae, F., toga, gown.
togātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wearing the toga, in the garb of a Roman citizen; in the garb of peace, in civil life; unarmed.
tolerō, 1, *a.*, bear, endure, tolerate.
tollō, sustulī, sublātus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lift, take up, raise; cheer, encourage; extol; take away; destroy.
tonitrus, -ūs, *pl.*, M., *nom. and acc.*, **tonitrūs,** *or* **tonitrua,** N., thunder.
tōnsor, -ōris, M., barber.
tōnsōrius, -a, -um, adj., of a barber, barber's.

Tōranius, -ī, M., T. Toranius. XXXV 37.

Torquātus, -ī, M., (adorned with a necklace), *cognomen given to* T. **Mānlius.** XVI 38.

torqueō, torsī, tortus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, turn, twist; brandish; torment, torture.

torquis, -is, M., a twisted neck-chain, necklace, collar.

torvē, *adv.*, sternly, fiercely, grimly.

tot, *adj.*, *indecl.*, so many, just as many, such a number of; *subst.*, M., so many men.

totidem, *adj.*, *indecl.*, just as many, the same number of.

totiēs, *adv.*, so often, as often as.

tōtus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **tōtīus,** *adj.*, all, the whole, entire, wholly.

trādō, -didī, ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, give up, surrender, betray; hand down, transmit, report, narrate; hand over, entrust, commit.

trādūcō, -dūxī, -ductus, -ere, 3, *a.*, lead across, carry over, transport, transfer.

trahō, trāxī, tractus, -ere, 3, *a.*, draw, drag; lead, carry; derive, acquire; detain; trace.

trāiciō, -iēcī, -iectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, *n.*, throw across, put over; transport; pierce, transfix; go over, pass over, cross over.

trāns, *prep. w. acc.*, across, beyond, on the other side of.

trānscendō, -dī, —, -ere, 3, *a.*, climb *or* pass over, cross, surmount.

trāns-eō, -iī *or* **-īvī, -itus, -īre,** *irr.*, *a.*, *n.*, cross over, go over, pass by, pass; be changed, turn.

trāns-ferō, -tulī, -lātus, -ferre, *irr.*, *a.*, take across, transport, transfer; defer; translate.

trāns-fīgō, -fīxī, -fīxus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pierce, transfix, run through.

trāns-fodiō, -fōdī, -fossus, -ere, 3, *a.*, pierce *or* stab through, transfix.

trāns-fugiō, -fūgī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, *flee to the other side*, go over to *the enemy, desert.*

trānsgredior, -gressus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, cross over.

trānsigō, -ēgī, -āctus, -ere, 3, *a.*, drive through; finish, complete, perform, settle, act; pass.

trānsiliō, -uī, —, -īre, 4, *a.*, leap across, jump over.

trāns-marīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, beyond sea, from across the sea, transmarine.

trāns-migrō, —, —, -āre, 1, *n.*, remove, migrate.

trāns-mittō, -mīsī, -mīssus, -ere, 3, *a.*, send *or* put across; despatch; carry over; cross over,

trāns-nō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, swim across.

trāns-versus, -a, -um, *adj.*, turned *or* lying across, side-, by-.

Trasimēnus, -ī, M., *a lake.* XXII 16. M 3, c 3.

Trebia, -ae, F., *a river.* XXII 16. M 3, b 2.

trecentī, -ae, -a, *num. adj.*, three hundred.

tredecim, *num. adj.*, thirteen.

tremō, -uī, —, -ere, 3, *n.*, shake, tremble.

trepidātiō, -ōnis, F., alarm, confusion, trepidation.

trepidō, 1, *n.*, be in alarm *or* confusion, tremble, waver, hesitate.

trēs, tria, *num. adj.*, three.

tribūnal, -ālis, N., judgment-seat, tribunal.

tribūnātus, -ūs, M., tribuneship.

tribūnīcius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a tribune, at the hands of a tribune, tribunitial.

tribūnus, -ī, M., tribune; *a Roman magistrate.*

tribuō, -uī, -ūtus, -ere, 3, *a.*, assign, grant, bestow, give; devote; attribute, give credit for.

tribus, -ūs, F., tribe.

tribūtum, -ī, N., tribute.

triennium, -ī, N., period of three years.

trigeminus, -a, -um, *adj.*, born three at a birth; *subst.*, M., *pl.*, triplets.

trīgintā, *num. adj.*, thirty.

trīstis, -e, *adj.*, sad, melancholy, sorrowful, stern.

triumphālis, -e, *adj.*, triumphal, of a triumph.
triumphō, 1, *n.*, celebrate a triumph, triumph.
triumphus, -ī, M., triumph, celebration of a victory.
triumvir, -ī, M., triumvir.
tropaeum, -ī, N., trophy.
trucīdō, 1, *a.*, cut to pieces, slaughter, massacre.
truncus, -ī, M., trunk; body.
trux, -ucis, *adj.*, wild, rough, grim, savage, fierce.
tū, *gen.*, **tuī,** *pers. pron.*, thou, you.
tueor, tūtus, -ērī, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, look at, behold, consider; defend, protect.
tugurium, -ī, N., hut, cottage.
Tullia, -ae, F., *daughter of* **Servius Tullius,** *and wife of* **Tarquinius Superbus.** VII 40.
Tullius, -ī, M., *name of a Roman gens;* (1) **Servius Tullius.** VII 1. (2) **M. Tullius Cicerō.** XXXIII 1.
Tullus, -ī, M., *praenomen of* **Tullus Hostīlius.** IV 1.
tum, *adv.*, then, at that time; in that case; at such a time.
tumultuor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, make a disturbance, be in confusion.
tumultus, -ūs, M., uproar, confusion, tumult; insurrection, panic; civil war.
tumulus, -ī, M., mound, hillock, hill.
tunc, *adv.*, then, at that time; thereupon, accordingly.
turba, -ae, F., crowd, throng; tumult, commotion, disturbance.
turbō, 1, *n.*, *a.*, make an uproar; be in disorder; throw into confusion, disturb, confound.
turbulentus, -a, -um, *adj.* disturbed, confused, stormy, turbulent.
turdus, -ī, M., thrush.
turma, -ae, F., troop, squadron.
turpis, -e, *adj.*, unsightly, foul, disgraceful, infamous, dishonorable.
turris, -is, F., tower, citadel.
***tūtēla,* -ae,** F., defence, protection; *guardianship.*
***tūtō,* *adv.*, safely,** without danger.
***tūtor,* -ōris,** M., guardian, tutor.
tūtor, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, guard, protect, defend.
tūtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (*part. of* **tueor**), safe, secure.
tuus, -a, -um, *poss. pron.*, your, yours.
tyrannus, -ī, M., tyrant, despot.

U.

ūber, -eris, N., udder, breast.
ubi, *adv. and conj.*, in which place, where, when; where?
ubī-que, *adv.*, wherever, in any place, everywhere.
ulcīscor, ultus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *a.*, avenge, take revenge for, punish.
ūllus, -a, -um, *gen.* **ūllīus,** *adj.*, any, anyone; *subst.*, M., anyone, anybody.
ulterior, -ius, *gen.*, **-ōris,** *adj.*, *comp.*, farther, beyond.
ulterius, *adv.*, *comp. of* **ultrā,** longer, further, farther.
ultimum, *adv.*, *sup. of* **ultrā,** finally, for the last time.
ultimus, *sup. of* **ulterior,** farthest, most distant, most remote, extreme, last; utmost, greatest; *subst. sing.*, N., the extremity, the last degree, last.
ultiō, -ōnis, F., revenge; punishment.
ultrā, *adv.*, *comp.*, **ulterius,** *sup.*, **ultimum,** *and prep. w. acc.*, beyond, farther, on the other side, besides.
ultrō, *adv.*, voluntarily, of one's own accord.
umbō, -ōnis, M., knob, boss of a shield; shield.
umbra, -ae, F., shade, shadow.
ūnā, *adv.*, at the same time, together, along with.
unde, *adv.*, *rel.*, whence, from which, where, on the side that; *inter.*, from what place? from whom? whence?
undecim, *num. adj.*, eleven.
undique, *adv.*, from all sides, from every quarter, on all sides.
unguis, -is, M., nail.
ūnicus, -a, -um, adj., only, sole, single.

ūniversus, -a, -um, *adj.*, entire, whole, general.
unquam, *adv.*, at any time, ever.
ūnus, -a, -um, *gen.*, **ūnīus,** *adj.*, one, a single, only, alone.
ūnus-quisque, ūnaquaeque, ūnum -quodque, *adj.*, each, every one.
urbānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of *or* in the city; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the citizens.
urbs, urbis, F., city.
urgeō, ursī, —, -ēre, 2, *a.*, drive, urge, press hard, beset.
ūrīnātor, -ōris, M., diver.
ūrna, -ae, F., urn, voting-urn.
usquam, *adv.*, anywhere.
usque, *adv.*, right on, up to, clear, even.
ūsūrpō, 1, *a.*, use, enjoy; usurp, seize unlawfully.
ūsus, -ūs, M., use, service; habit, custom, practice; profit, vantage.
ut *or* **utī,** *adv.*, where, when, as soon as; as; how? in what manner? since; as, seeing that.
ut *or* **utī,** *conj. with subj., of result,* that, so that; *of purpose,* in order that, to, that, so as to, for the purpose of.
ūter, -tris, M., leather bag *or* bottle; wine-skin.
uter, utra, utrum, *gen.*, **utrīus,** *adj.*, which of two, which; whichever one; either of two, one.
uter-que, utra-que, utrumque, *gen.*, **utrīus-que,** *adj.*, each, both, either.
Utica, -ae, F., *a city.* XXXII 86. M 1, e 6.
ūtilis, -e, *adj.*, useful, serviceable, beneficial; profitable, expedient.
ūtilitās, -ātis, F., use, benefit, welfare.
utinam, *adv.*, oh that! if only! would that! would to heaven, I wish that.
ūtor, ūsus, -ī, 3, *dep.*, *n.*, use, employ, profit by, enjoy; find; treat; resort to, adopt.
utrimque, *adv.*, on both sides, on either hand.
utrum, *adv.*, whether.
uxor, -ōris, F., *wife.*

V.

vacō, 1, *n.*, be empty *or* vacant; be at leisure, have time for.
vacuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, vacant, clear.
vae, *interj.*, ah! alas! woe!
vafer, -fra, -frum, *adj.*, cunning, artful.
vāgītus, -ūs, M., cry, squalling.
valeō, -uī, —, -ēre, 2, *n.*, be strong, be able; be well; have power *or* influence, avail, prevail; *imp.*, **valē,** farewell.
Valerius, -ī, M., *a gentile name;* (1) **Valerius Māximus.** XVII 1; (2) **P. Valerius Laevīnus.** XVIII 6; (3) **C. Valerius Catullus.** XXXI 207.
valētūdō, -inis, F., health, good *or* bad; sickness.
validus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong, able, powerful, robust.
vallis, -is, F., valley.
vāllum, -ī, N., intrenchment, wall, rampart.
vānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, idle, groundless.
varius, -a, -um, *adj.*, various; changing.
Vārus, -ī, M., *surname of* **P. Quīnctilius Vārus.** XXXV 213.
varix, -icis, M., dilated vein.
Varrō, -ōnis, M., *family name of* **C. Terentius Varrō.** XXIII 3.
vas, vadis, M., bail, security.
vās, vāsis, N., *pl.*, **vāsa, -ōrum,** vessel, dish; *pl.*, equipments, baggage.
vāstō, 1, *a.*, lay waste, devastate.
vāstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, waste, unoccupied, uncultivated, rough; vast, immense.
-ve, *conj.*, *enclitic*, or.
vegetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, animated, vigorous, active.
vehemēns, -entis, *adj.*, eager, violent, furious; active, vigorous, strong.
vehementer, *adv.*, eagerly, earnestly, violently, extremely.
vehō, vēxī, vectus, -ere, 3, *a.*, carry, convey, draw, bear; *pass.*, be borne, ride, sail.

Vēiēns, -entis, *adj.*, of Veii; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Veientians. IV 57.
Vēiī, -ōrum, *pl.*, M., *a city of Etruria.* XV 10. M 3, c 4; 1, a 7.
vel, *conj.*, or; **vel ... vel,** either ... or.
vēlō, 1, *a.*, cover up, veil.
vēlōcitās, -ātis, F., swiftness, speed, rapidity.
vēlōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, swift, fleet.
vel-ut *or* **vel-utī,** *adv.*, even as, just as; just as if, as though.
vēnābulum, -ī, N., hunting-spear.
vēnātiō, -ōnis, F., hunting, hunting-spectacle.
vēnditor, -ōris, M., seller.
vēndō, -didī, -ditus, -ere, 3, *a.*, sell.
venēnum, -ī, N., poison.
vēneō, -iī, —, **-īre,** *irr.*, *n.*, be sold.
venerātiō, -ōnis, F., respect, reverence, veneration.
veneror, 1, *dep.*, *a.*, reverence, respect, honor, worship.
venia, -ae, F., indulgence, favor, kindness, permission, pardon.
veniō, vēnī, ventus, -īre, 4, *n.*, come, arrive, go.
vēnor, 1, *dep.*, *n.*, *a.*, hunt, chase.
venter, -tris, M., the belly.
ventitō, -āvī, —, **-āre,** 1, *n.*, come *or* go often, resort.
ventus, -ī, M., wind.
venum-dō, -dedī, -datus, -dare, 1, *a.*, sell.
Venusia, -ae, F., *a town.* XXIII 20. M 3, e 5.
venustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, charming, agreeable, graceful.
verber, -eris, N., *in sing. only gen. and abl.*, lash, scourge; lashing; stroke, blow.
verberō, 1, *a.*, beat, lash, scourge.
verbum, -ī, N., word, saying, expression, phrase.
vērē, *adv.*, truly.
verēcundia, -ae, F., modesty, shame, reserve.
vereor, 2, *dep.*, *a.*, *n.*, respect; fear.
vērō, *adv.*, *conj.*, in truth, in fact, indeed, but, however.
verrūca, -ae, F., wart.
versiculus, -ī, M., a little verse *or line, verse,* line.
versō, *1, a.*, handle, manage; pass., *busy or conduct* oneself.
versus, -ūs, M., line, verse.
vertex, -icis, M., top, summit.
vertō, -tī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, turn; *pass.*, turn about *or* back; return.
vērum, *adv.*, but, truly, certainly.
vērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, true, real, actual, genuine.
Vesta, -ae, F., *daughter of Saturn, goddess of flocks and herds, and of the household.*
vester, -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.*, your, yours.
vestibulum, -ī, N., vestibule, entrance.
vestīgium, -ī, N., foot-step, track.
vestis, -is, F., clothing, attire; robe, garment.
veterānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, old, veteran; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., veterans.
vetō, -uī, -itus, -āre, 1, *a.*, forbid, prohibit, oppose.
Veturia, -ae, F., *mother of* **Coriolānus.** XIII 27.
vetus, -eris, *adj.*, old, aged; former, earlier, ancient.
vexō, 1, *a.*, harass, molest, disturb.
via, -ae, F., way, road, path, street; passage, march, journey.
vicārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, substituted, delegated; *subst.*, M., substitute, deputy.
vīcēsimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, twentieth.
vīciēs, *adv.*, twenty times.
vīcīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, near, neighboring, in the vicinity; *subst.*, M., F., neighbor.
victor, -ōris, M., victor, conqueror; victorious.
victōria, -ae, F., victory.
vīcus, -ī, M., street, quarter; village.
vidēlicet, *adv.*, one may see, clearly, of course, forsooth, doubtless.
videō, vīdī, vīsus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, see, discern, perceive; observe, understand; *pass.*, seem, appear.
vigil, -ilis, *adj.*, awake, alert, watchful; *subst.*, M., watchman, sentinel.
vigilantia, -ae, F., watchfulness, vigilance.
vigilia, -ae, F., watching, watch, sleeplessness; watch, guard.
vīgintī, *num. adj.*, twenty.
villa, -ae, F., country-seat, villa.
villicus, -ī, M., overseer, steward.

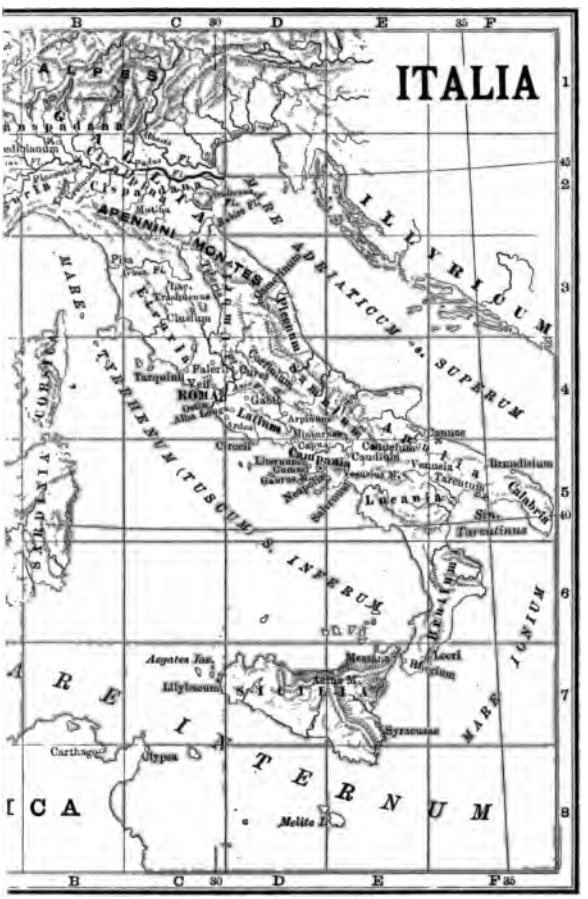
Vīminālis, -e, *adj.* (of osiers, of the willow-copse); *sc.* **collis,** the Viminal Hill. VII 19. M 2, e 2.
vinciō, -nxī, -nctus, -īre, 4, *a.*, bind, fetter, restrain.
vincō, vīcī, victus, -ere, 3, *a.*, conquer, defeat, subdue; prevail, surpass, excel.
vinculum, -ī, N., bond, rope; *pl.*, fetters, bonds.
vindex, -icis, M., protector, champion.
vindicō, 1, *a.*, defend; avenge, punish; claim, appropriate.
vīnum, -ī, N., wine.
violentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, violent, forcible, impetuous.
violō, 1, *a.*, injure, outrage, violate.
vir, virī, M., man, husband.
virga, -ae, F., rod, scourge.
virgō, -inis, F., maiden, young woman, girl.
virīlis, -e, *adj.*, manly, bold, spirited.
virītim, *adv.*, man by man, individually, singly.
virtūs, -ūtis, F., manliness, manhood; strength; bravery, courage; virtue, worth; *personified*, Virtue.
vīs, —, *acc.*, **vim,** *abl.*, **vī,** F., strength, force, vigor, energy; violence, hostile strength; quantity, number; multitude; *pl.*, **vīrēs, -ium,** energy, vigor, strength.
vīsō, -sī, -sus, -ere, 3, *a.*, visit.
vīsus, -ūs, M., look, appearance, sight; vision.
vīta, -ae, F., life; way of life, manners; career.
vitiō, 1, *a.*, injure, spoil, corrupt, taint, vitiate.
vitium, -ī, N., fault, vice, offence, crime.
vītō, 1, *a.*, shun, avoid.
vituperātiō, -ōnis, F., blame, censure, rebuke.
vituperō, 1, *a.*, blame, censure.
vīvō, vīxī, —, **-ere,** 3, *n.*, live, dwell, live on.
vīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, alive, living; running; animated.
vix, *adv.*, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.
vōciferor, 1, *dep., n.*, cry out, shout.
vocitō, 1, *a.*, call, name.
vocō, 1, *a.*, call, summon, invoke; call by name, name; call together, urge, incite, arouse.
volitō, 1, *n.*, flit about, fly, hasten.
volō, voluī, —, **velle,** *irr.*, *n.*, will, wish, determine, intend; be willing, consent.
volō, 1, *n.*, fly; hasten, speed, flee.
Volscus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the Volsci, Volscian; *subst.*, *pl.*, M., the Volsci. XXXIII 2.
Volturnus, -ī, M., *a river.* XXIV 20. M 3, e 5.
volucer, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, flying, winged; *subst.*, F., bird.
volūmen, -inis, N., book, volume, roll.
Volumnia, -ae, F., *wife of Coriolanus.* XIII 28.
voluntārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, voluntary.
voluntās, -ātis, F., will, wish, desire.
voluptās, -ātis, F., pleasure, enjoyment, delight, passion.
vōs, *pl. of* **tū.**
vōtum, -ī, N., vow, prayer, wish.
voveō, vōvī, vōtus, -ēre, 2, *a.*, *n.*, vow, pledge, consecrate.
vōx, vōcis, F., voice, sound, tone, cry, call; utterance, word.
vulgāris, -e, *adj.*, ordinary, common.
vulgō, *adv.*, commonly, generally, publicly.
vulgus, -ī, N., people, public; masses, rabble.
vulnerō, 1, *a.*, wound, hurt, injure.
vulnus, -eris, N., wound; blow, misfortune, disaster.
vultur, -uris, M., vulture.
vultus, -ūs, M., expression of countenance, features, face, mien.

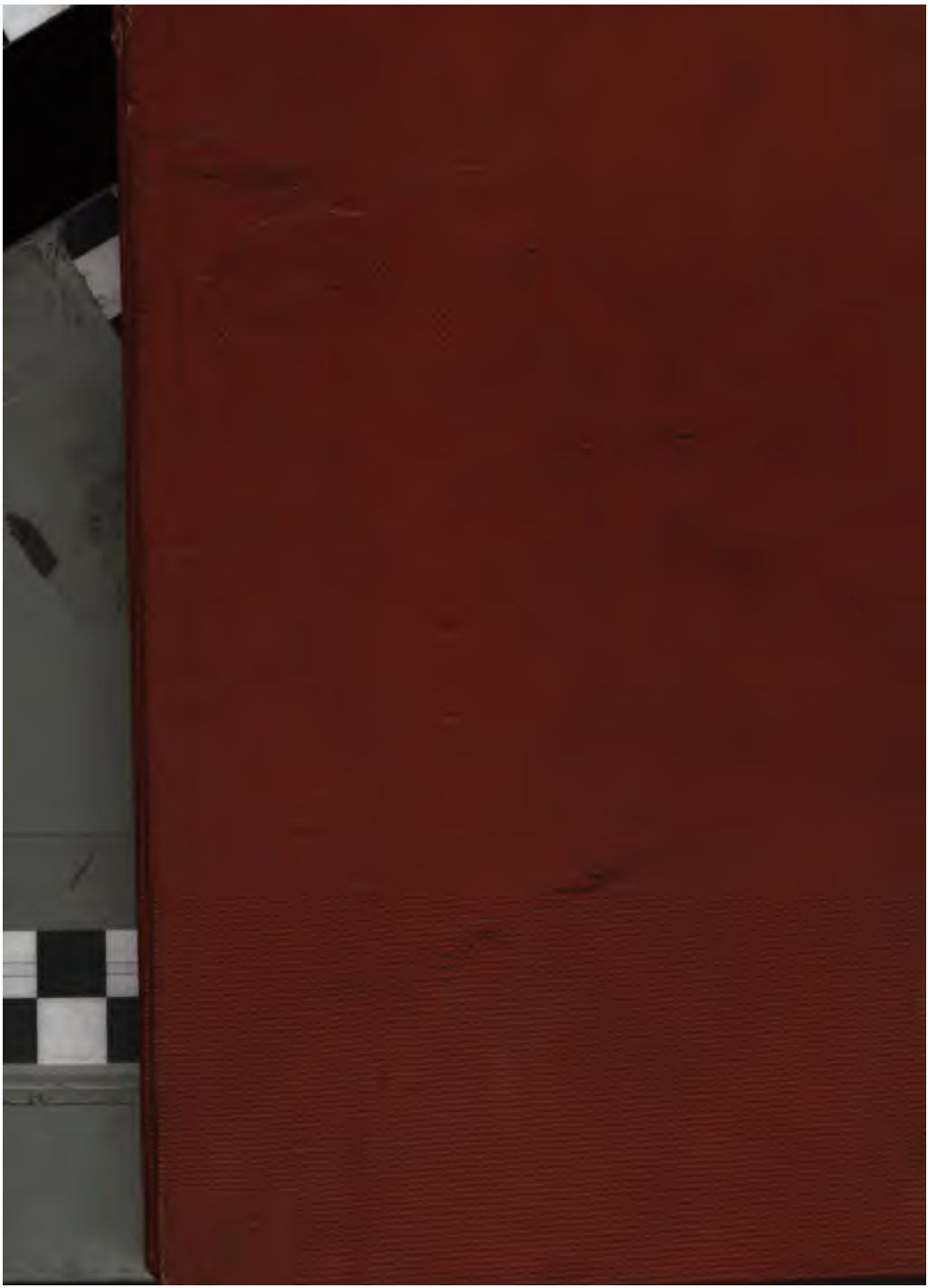
X.

Xanthippus, -ī, M., *a Lacedaemonian general.* XXI 44.
Xenophōn, -ōntis, M., *an Athenian general and author.* XXXI 188.

Z.

Zama, -ae, F., *a town.* XXV 170. M 1, e 6.
zōna, -ae, F., girdle, belt.


ITALIA
ALPES
APENNINI MONTES
MARE ADRIATICUM s. SUPERUM
ILLYRICUM
MARE TYRRHENUM (TUSCUM) s. INFERUM
MARE IONIUM
SARDINIA
CORSICA
Pisa
Clusium
Tarquinii
Veii
ROMA
Latium
Arpinum
Cannae
Brundisium
Calabria
Sin. Tarentinus
Lucania
Campania
Caudium
Venusia
Tarentum
Cumae
Gaurus
Nuceria
Salernum
Aegates Ins.
Lilybaeum
SICILIA
Messana
Rhegium
Locri
Syracusae
Carthago
Clypea
Melite I.
MARE INTERNUM
ICA

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS